FIRST IMPRESSION
Microsoft's
New OS/2 Languages:
- BASIC 6.0
- C 5.1
- FORTRAN 4.1
- MASM 5.1
- Pascal 4.0

IN DEPTH
How OS/2, Unix 386,
and the Mac
Manage Memory
Paradox* is once again the top-rated program, with the latest version scoring even higher than last year's top score." (Software Digest's July 1987 Ratings Report—an independent comparative ratings report for selecting IBM PC Business software).

All tests for the Ratings Report were done by the prestigious National Software Testing Laboratory, Philadelphia, PA, and the message is crystal clear: there is no better relational database manager than Paradox.

NSTL tested 12 different programs and amongst other results, discovered that Paradox is 3 times faster than dBASE, 6 times faster than R:BASE on a two-file join with subtotals test.

Paradox does the impossible: combines ease-of-use with power and sophistication

Even if you're a beginner, Paradox is the only relational database manager that you can take out of the box and begin using right away.

Because Paradox employs state-of-the-art artificial intelligence technology, it does almost everything for you—except take itself out of the box.

If you've ever used 1-2-3* or dBASE*, you already know how to use Paradox. It has Lotus-like menus, and Paradox documentation includes "A Quick Guide to Paradox for Lotus users." and "A Quick Guide to Paradox for dBASE users."

Paradox still offers superior import/export facilities using Lotus 1-2-3, dBASE, ASCII and other file types. It transfers between formats with stunning speed

Rusel DeMarla, PC Week

Paradox responds instantly to "Query-by-Example"

The method you use to ask questions is called Query-by-Example. Instead of spending time figuring out how to do the query, you simply give Paradox an example of the results you're looking for. Paradox picks up the example and automatically seeks the fastest way of getting the answer. Paradox, unlike other databases, makes it just as easy to query multiple tables simultaneously as it is to query one.
**Paradox** is the best

There's no power like Paradox Power

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROGRAM</th>
<th>Indexed Group Search (sec)</th>
<th>Single-Record Group Search (sec)</th>
<th>Subtotal on 100 Groups (sec)</th>
<th>Subtotal on Three File Join (sec)</th>
<th>Many-to-Many Join (sec)</th>
<th>Overall Versatility</th>
<th>Overall Power</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paradox</td>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dBASE III PLUS</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>8.9</td>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: Software Digest*

Paradox makes your network run like clockwork

Paradox is just as valuable to multi and network users as it is to single users. It runs smoothly, intelligently and so transparently that multiusers can access the same data at the same time—without either being aware of each other or getting in each other's way. It works exactly the same way whether you’re flying solo or as part of the crew.

“ Anyone who hasn’t seen the network version of Paradox should take a look. Ansa has dramatically advanced the state of the art in multiuser network databases

Phil Lemmons, *BYTE* 8/87

Paradox was a delight to use, both as a standalone product and from a local area network server.

Don Crabbe, *InfoWorld* "

Your investment today in Paradox applications is protected as new hardware and operating systems are used in your company. Paradox 2.0 applications will run unchanged on Paradox 386, Paradox OS/2, Paradox Unix and Paradox SQL! All versions of Paradox will be completely application and menu compatible. Paradox SQL will allow access to remote databases via SQL. Users will just type in a query as they normally would, and Paradox will translate that Query to SQL.

“ Paradox 2.0 will do for the LAN what the spreadsheet did for the PC

David Schulman, Bendix Aerospace

How to make your network network

To run Paradox 7.0 or the Paradox Network Pack on a network you need:

- Novell with Novell Advanced Network Pack 2.0A or higher
- 3Com 3Plus with 3Com 3+ operating system version 10.11 or higher
- IBM Token Ring or PC networks with IBM PC Local Area Network Program version 11.2 or higher
- Token Ring version 14.5 or higher
- AT&T StarLAN with AT&T PCX/3200 Network Program version
- Other network configurations that are 100% compatible with DOS 3.1 and one of the listed networks.

System requirements for single users:

- DOS 2.9 or higher
- IBM PC/PS/2 and PC, Compaq PC/Series and other 100% compatible
- 512K RAM
- Two disk drives, 3½-inch and 5¼-inch supported
- Compatible monochrome, color or EGA monitor with adapter

System requirements for the network workstation:

- DOS 3.1 or higher
- 64K RAM
- Any combination of hard, floppy, or disk drives
- Compatible monochrome, color or EGA monitor with adapter

Optional Equipment:
- IBM and Compaq Systems 6501 RAM Expansion Board, "Intel Above Board," "Other expanded memory adapters"
- Printers: Compatible dot matrix, letter quality or laser printer

*Reported with permission by Software Digest from its July 1987 report covering 12 relational database programs.*

Circle 39 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 40)
Paradox: the top-rated relational database manager in the world...
Paradox: the new corporate standard

Paradox automatically updates your data and lets you control access to information

In "Co-Edit" mode, changes made by anyone are automatically updated to everyone. You can pre-set a "Screen-Refresh" interval to occur anywhere from 1-second to 1-hour intervals. (If you don't make a pre-set choice, Paradox automatically updates every 3 seconds so that your screen always shows you updated data).

While Paradox 2.0 lets everyone share and update information simultaneously, you can configure it to keep secrets secret.

You can restrict others' rights in a variety of ways with safeguards protecting confidential files and/or giving someone "Read Only" rights which is to allow "View," but prevent "Change." The Paradox technique—automatic file and record locking—ensures data accuracy and integrity in any multiuser environment.

"With Version 2.0, Paradox becomes a sophisticated multiuser product that boasts an impressive selection of data-protection features and password-security levels"

Rusel DeMaria,
PC Week

Get serious support for serious Paradox application programming

When you subscribe to the Paradox Developer's Resource Program (PDRP), you get all the resources and support you need for sophisticated Paradox application development: unlimited access to our toll-free PAL programmers support line; the Paradox Developer's Toolkit; a subscription to Turbo Technix, Borland's bi-monthly technical magazine; and a 20% discount on the Paradox User's Journal published by the Cobb Group.

Call our Customer Service Department at (408) 438-8400 for your free PDRP information kit with all the details.

PARADOX
by Ansa
A Borland Company

Circle 41 on Reader Service Card (Dealers: 42)
Contents

65 PRODUCTS IN PERSPECTIVE
67 What's New
89 Short Takes
   Sharp PC-4521, a laptop with a hard disk drive
   Sprint 1.0, Borland's third-generation word processor
   Quad386XT, Quadram's booster board for the PC
   DeskJet, a quiet ink-jet printer from HP
   WordStar 2000 3.0, an upgrade with 662 features
   ZCM-1490, Zenith's high-resolution color monitor
   Microsoft Windows 2.0, a step toward OS/2

FIRST IMPRESSIONS
103 Microsoft Languages Update
   by the BYTE Staff
   These new versions of five language products
   offer a bridge to OS/2.

113 dBASE IV: A Paradox Killer?
   by Nicholas Baran
   The new version of Ashton-Tate's package
   is going to make life tougher for competitors
   like Paradox and R:base.

REVIEWS
118 Product Focus: The Best of the 24-pin Printers
   by George A. Stewart
   Dot-matrix printers are now good enough
   that you don't have to
   apologize for using one. BYTE Labs
   looks at 37 of
   the finest.

131 The WYSEPC 386
   by Ed McNierney
   Price, performance, and design highlight
   this 80386-based system.

137 Commodore Opens the Amiga
   by Charlie Heath
   The expandable Amiga 2000 can provide
   MS-DOS compatibility.

144 Laser Printing Without Lasers
   by Rick Cook and Paul Schauble
   The Taxan Crystal Jet and the Data Technology
   CrystalPrint VIII demonstrate the potential
   of liquid-crystal-shutter printers.

150 Getting the Bugs Out
   by Ross M. Greenberg
   AT Probe and Periscope III—two hardware-assisted
   debuggers with some unique features.

163 Two Fast C Compilers for PCs
   by Namir Clement Shammas
   Microsoft introduces an improved version
   of its C Compiler and QuickC.

168 New Power for FORTRAN
   by Carl Byington
   SVS FORTRAN from SAIC and MicroWay's
   NDP FORTRAN take advantage of the 80386
   and its coprocessors.

181 Interleaf Publisher for the Macintosh II
   by Paul Kahn
   This publishing system includes good
   and bad features from the personal-computer
   and workstation worlds.

189 Review Update

COLUMNS
193 Computing at Chaos Manor:
   Memories, Memories
   by Jerry Pournelle
   Jerry looks at Fastback Plus, Golden Bow products,
   extended versus expanded memory, and new items
   from Logitech.

211 Applications Only: Two Big Winners
   by Ezra Shapiro
   Ezra highly recommends both Decision Pad
   and QuickKeys.
217 IN DEPTH: Memory Management

218 Introduction

219 Overview of Memory Management
by Randall L. Hyde
Many of the memory management techniques for mainframes are migrating to the world of microcomputers.

227 OS/2 Virtual Memory Management
by Vic Heller
A look at how OS/2's hardware and software data structures work together to provide virtual memory, dynamic linking, and sharing of code.

237 Marrying Unix and the 80386
by Carl Hensler and Ken Sarno
How a Unix kernel design takes advantage of the 80386's memory management hardware.

249 Macintosh Memory Management
by Alan Anderson
With the Mac's generalized design, you can use the same software on a Mac 512KE or on a Mac II.

256 Resource Guide

261 FEATURES

263 Ciarcia's Circuit Cellar: The SmartSpooler
Part 1: The Spooler Hardware
by Steve Ciarcia
SmartSpooler improves computing throughput with slow peripherals.

273 Dynamic Linking in OS/2
by Gordon Levtin, Chief Architect, Systems Software, Microsoft Corp.
Dynlinks make OS/2 programs smaller, more efficient, and easier to upgrade.

285 When Facts Get Fuzzy
by Bradley L. Richards
Add fuzzy logic to your Turbo Prolog programs and they'll be able to cope with the uncertainties of real-world situations.

293 Faster Than Fast Fourier
by Mark A. O'Neill
The fast Hartley transform is twice as fast as the fast Fourier and uses only half the computer resources.

DEPARTMENTS

6 Editorial: The New BYTE Lab
11 Microbytes
22 Letters
32 Chaos Manor Mail
36 Ask BYTE
51 Book Reviews
339 Coming Up in BYTE

READER SERVICE

338 Editorial Index by Company
341 Alphabetical Index to Advertisers
343 Index to Advertisers by Product Category

Inquiry Reply Cards: after 344

PROGRAM LISTINGS

From BIX: see 282
From BYTEnet: call (617) 861-9764
On disk or in print: see card after 320
Three years ago, Wintek engineers created smARTWORK to reduce the time and tedium of laying out their own printed-circuit boards. Thousands of engineers have since discovered the ease of use and sophistication that makes smARTWORK the most popular PCB CAD software available. And thanks to them, smARTWORK keeps getting better.

smARTWORK transforms your IBM PC into a PCB CAD system

Interactive routing, continual design-rule checking, pad shaving, and production-quality 2X artwork have always been a part of smARTWORK. And now that many customer suggestions have become a part of the software, smARTWORK is an even better value. That's why we offer it with a thirty-day money-back guarantee.

Using an Epson or IBM dot-matrix printer, you can create 2X artwork and 4X or 2X checkplots in a fraction of the time hand-taping requires.

The Smart Buy. Guaranteed.

Still priced at $895, smARTWORK is proven, convenient, and fast. Our money-back guarantee lets you try smARTWORK for 30 days at absolutely no risk. Call toll-free (800) 742-6809 today and put smARTWORK to work for you tomorrow. That's smart work.

System Requirements

- IBM PC, PC XT, or PC AT with 384K RAM, and DOS V2.0 or later
- IBM Color/Graphics Adapter with RGB color or B&W monitor
- IBM Graphics Printer or Epson FX/MX/RX-series printer, and/or
-Houston Instrument DMP-40, 41, 42, 51, 52, or Hewlett-Packard 7470, 7475, 7550, 7580, 7585, 7586 pen plotter
- Optional Microsoft Mouse

Wintek Corporation
1801 South St.
Lafayette, IN 47904
Telephone: (800) 742-6809
In Indiana: (317) 742-8428
Telex: 70-9079 WINTEK CORP UD
The New BYTE Lab

We've never done much horn-blowing or flag-waving about our original microcomputer lab, which we've had for years, because it seemed obvious that any publication purporting to offer authoritative test results would have a well-equipped place in which to run tests and examine equipment without interruption or distraction. A basic computer lab should be standard equipment for any microcomputer publication—a basic lab is really no big deal.

Of course, BYTE isn't a "basic" computer publication, and as of late winter, neither is our lab. In order to provide meaningful and reliable analysis of increasingly sophisticated hardware and software, we're in the process of assembling a truly unique and innovative testing facility—one that will let us run tests that no other publication is doing, and that will let us present you with information of unmatched depth and accuracy on state-of-the-art computer systems and subsystems.

Senior Testing Editor Curt Franklin heads the new lab. Here's what he says about the capabilities the new facility will give us:

"How reliable is your equipment? It's almost impossible to know, prior to purchase, how your new hardware will work after extended operation—or how it will react to temperature fluctuations. Some hard disk drives, for example, are notorious for seek errors caused by thermal expansion and contraction. Our Despatch environmental chamber will let us examine equipment in a controlled environment and look at how well the equipment performs after extended operation near the limits of its operating parameters."

"BYTE readers expect us to open up computer systems for them, giving them information they can't find anywhere else. The Hewlett-Packard 16500A logic analysis system will let us do just that. We'll be able to do 25-MHz state analysis, timing analysis to 1 gigahertz, and look at waveforms at a rate of up to 400 megasamples per second. The capabilities of this equipment mean that we'll be giving our readers more accurate information than ever before on computer buses, memory and storage systems, and computer architectures.

"Modems and other communications equipment are increasingly important parts of most computer systems. The ability of a modem to deal with noise, dropouts, and other real-world problems may have more to do with communications throughput than the modem's maximum rated data transfer rate. We want you to know how well a modem really works. With a computer-controlled, automated test set (i.e., the Autotest 1A from AEA), we'll be giving BYTE readers objective, comparative test information on the next generation (or two or three) of modems.

"Each of us spends more time working with the computer monitor than with any other piece of personal computer equipment. In our February issue, George A. Stewart analyzed and compared a number of monitors using the Superspot 100 CRT analyzer from Microvision—the first truly objective monitor tests ever to appear in a microcomputer magazine. We now have a Superspot 100, so you can expect in-depth, accurate reviews of monitors like you've never seen before.

"In addition to the "big" pieces of equipment in the lab, we've added numerous other items, like power line monitors (for testing uninterruptible power supplies and letting us factor power fluctuations into our other test results), hard disk and floppy disk analyzers, and other equipment that lets us bring readers the technical depth and accuracy they've come to expect from BYTE."

Curt's right. What's more, the lab we're building now is not a one-shot deal. We've made a major commitment to keep up with developing technology and to develop our own capabilities to look at the products you're interested in. For example, we are now looking into ways to objectively test and report on local-area networks, and we'll be adding a LAN test facility and other technology testing to our lab in the future.

Last—but certainly not least—are the people Curt has hired for our lab. Steve Apiki and Stan Diehl are electrical engineers who have joined us as testing editors; they'll help BYTE keep and improve its reputation as a magazine written by experts for experts.

Once the last pieces of equipment have been delivered and installed (as I write this, several of the large items, like the environmental chamber, are being built to our specifications), you'll start seeing the results of our new lab in the Reviews section.

The lab will also play a major role in helping us to analyze and examine brand-new architectures—like machines based on the 68030 and 80486 chips—as soon as they emerge.

It's all part of our commitment to keep BYTE your premier source of detailed, objective, authoritative information on both the state of the market and the state of the art.

You deserve nothing less.

—Fred Langa
Editor in Chief
Never before has this level of Reliability and Durability been available in floppy disks. Introducing the new RD Series from Maxell. Twice the durability of the disks you’re now using. Twice the resistance to dust and dirt. And the RD Series is ten times more reliable than conventional floppy disks. The Gold Standard has always meant maximum safety for your data. Now it means even more.
The new Diconix 300 Desktop and 300w Wide-Carriage...
Jain paper printers. So quiet, so small, so fast, you could decide on a PC printer, reflect on these.
Discover a new world of C performance.

At a special low introductory price!

WATCOM announces a new team of high-performance C language development systems that deliver proven superior results. Both are available now, at low introductory prices, for IBM PCs, PS/2s, and compatibles.

Best of Both Worlds.

Both systems are optimizers. Express C optimizes your code, WATCOM C6.0 optimizes your time! WATCOM announces a new team of high-performance C language development systems that deliver proven superior results.

Both are available now, at low introductory prices, for IBM PCs, PS/2s, and compatibles.

WATCOM C6.0
Optimizing Compiler and Tools For the Fastest Tightest Code.

This unique development system produces the fastest execution speeds and smallest code available, as shown in benchmark tests against Microsoft C5.0 and Turbo C. It includes the new WATCOM VIDEO Debugger which quickly diagnoses elusive bugs without the need for extended memory even in very large programs.

WATCOM C6.0 comes with a copy of Express C and offers a broad spectrum of advantages including: Extensive fine-tuning capabilities, a sophisticated register allocation scheme that eliminates many costly memory references. True register variables. Flow analysis. Altogether it allows your code to run its quickest.

Without a doubt, WATCOM C6.0 is the ideal choice for all memory models, small to huge, and on systems with or without 80x87. Its flexible run-time conventions also allow efficient interfacing with a wide range of libraries and language processors.

Superlative Performance

- Full ANSI C Optimizing Compiler
- Visual Interactive Debugger
- Full ANSI C Run-time Library
- Source Editor
- WATCOM C and Express C User's Guides
- WATCOM C Language and Library Reference
- WATCOM Editor User's Guide

With the WATCOM VIDEO Debugger you can debug large applications without extended memory.

Software Credentials

WATCOM C6.0 is the product of 20 years of computer language experience dating back to the creation of WATFOR in 1965. Our commitment to technical support matches our dedication to deliver the world's fastest and most productive programming tools. With more than 400,000 software products in worldwide use and site licensing available for multiple machines and networks, you simply cannot find a better source of software development tools.

WATCOM Express C
For the Fastest Development Environment.

This seamless development environment offers high speed compilation and the ultimate in programming ease. It is an integrated editor, compiler, debugger, linker and run-time system. With unexcelled diagnostic capabilities, it quickly checks apparently correct code and uncovers common or difficult bugs that other compilers miss. Express C provides you with reliable code and exceptional productivity.

Unparalled Productivity

- Full ANSI C Compiler
- Integrated Source Editor
- Integrated Debugger
- Full ANSI C Run-time Library
- Integrated linker/loader
- On-line Help Text
- WATCOM C Library Reference
- WATCOM Express C User's Guide
- WATCOM C Language Reference

Last Price: $125

Introductory Price: $75*

SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY OFFER!

WATCOM C6.0 at introductory price $295.
- Express C, at introductory price $75

Please send product information. (Visa/MasterCard)
Shipping and handling extra.

Name ___________________________ Tel. ________________
Company __________________________
Address __________________________
City State Zip ________________
Visa __ MasterCard __ Card # ________________
Expiry Date __ Signature ____________

WATCOM and Express C are trademarks of WATCOM Systems Inc. Copyright 1988 WATCOM Products Inc.
**New Approach Could Bring Good Color to Micro Printers**

While color display technology has sped forward, the printer technology needed to get color from screen to paper has not. But that could change in the near future if printer makers can successfully implement a new color technology, called Cycolor, being developed by Mead Imaging (Miamisburg, OH). Several well-known computer printer companies, including Brother and Seiko-Epson, have become "hardware partners" with Mead and are developing Cycolor-based printers.

The most immediate application for the technology will be color copiers and 35mm slide printers, with products expected to be available within the year. Chuck Davis, director of Mead Imaging’s System Group, told MicroBytes that color computer printers using the Cycolor process are at least 2 years away. Davis said some new printer designs will have to evolve, and he suggested that the use of fiber-optic CRTs and liquid crystal shutters are likely candidates for bringing reasonably priced Cycolor-based printers to the desks of personal computer users. He declined to speculate on end-user pricing.

Mead calls the Cycolor process a "photographic-like" film technology. Unlike conventional color photographic materials, which contain silver halide light-sensitive salt crystals, the Cycolor film is coated with millions of light-sensitive microcapsules called cyloliths. Each cylith is about 1/10 the diameter of a human hair and contains a liquid monomer in which a color-forming substance called a leuco dye is dissolved. Individual cyloliths are sensitive to either red, green, or blue light.

In a process close to normal photography, when the cyliths are exposed to visible light, a latent image is formed. But unlike conventional color film, developing the image involves no messy chemicals or precise temperatures. The Cycolor film and either special paper or transparency film are compressed together through rollers. In an additive color process, unexposed cyliths release dyes that mix together and react with a special coating on the paper or transparency film, producing a positive image. One final step—heating the positive image—"fixes" the image and brings out the maximum color brightness.

**Microbytes**

- Despite developers' pleas, Apple Computer (Cupertino, CA) continues to snub Display PostScript for its video monitors. Developers contend that QuickDraw-based images on the Macintosh screen don’t match the printed output of PostScripted LaserWriters. If the screen uses Display PostScript instead of QuickDraw, they say, users could have true WYSIWYG. But "Apple has no intention of supporting any imaging models other than QuickDraw at this time," says Apple vice president Jean-Louis Gassée. "We’ll keep improving QuickDraw but there’s no confusion; we won’t support it [Display PostScript]."

- Gallium arsenide (GaAs) chips promise smaller, faster computers. New GaAs dynamic RAMs being licensed by Research Corporation Technologies (Tucson, AZ) could bring that promise closer to reality. The DRAMs, developed by James Cooper and colleagues at Purdue University, are one-transistor devices that take up 1/5 the space required by multitransistor static RAMs and can operate at up to 125 degrees C. The nonprofit RCT says the chips also make high-density dynamic memory available to GaAs designers.

- Motorola has published its 68030 user’s manual, chock full of descriptions of those data and instruction caches, the memory management unit, applications information, and electrical specs. The manual costs $6. Contact Motorola’s Literature Distribution Center, P.O. Box 20924, Phoenix, AZ 85036.

- Anza Research (Cupertino, CA) has put a bibliography of neural network references on disk. NeuralBase contains more than 2700 annotated entries. Fortunately, the program lets you...
search for information using 177 keywords. The disks, which run on the IBM PC and compatibles with at least 512K bytes of memory, sell for different prices, depending on which year you want; the entire set costs $300.

* **Migent** (Incline Village, NV), maker of that cute little Pocket Modem, has not had an easy first year. Lawsuits and layoffs tend to put a damper on things. The company had hoped to get some positive publicity with its **advanced publishing package**, Impact, which we've heard combines editing, graphics, and page composition. But at MacWorld Expo, where Impact was to make its debut, the company nixed the intro.

* Thirty companies so far have signed up to participate in studies of electronic applications of **superconductors** at the Microelectronics and Computer Technology Corp. (Austin, TX), MCC said the baker's dozen consists of Bellcore, Boeing, Control Data, Digital Equipment, E. I. du Pont, Eastman Kodak, General Electric, Harris, 3M, Motorola, NCR, Rockwell, and Westinghouse.

* **Logitech** (Fremont, CA) has started shipping its package aimed at turning regular old PCs into **spiffy graphics systems**. The Logitech Graphics Subsystem provides a mouse, EGA board (640- by 480-pixel resolution), AutoSync monitor (normally $699), and Logitech Plus and PaintShow software. All that for $999.

* **IBM** (Rye Brook, NY) is offering a hardware setup that hooks to a PS/2 and voices what's on the screen. The $600 Screen Reader, designed for blind and visually impaired people, consists of a keypad, program, and documentation in disk or audiocassette form. A text-to-speech synthesizer is required. For more information, telephone (800) 426-2468.

* **CalComp** (Anaheim, CA) and Minolta Camera (Osaka, Japan) are teaming up to design and sell color plotters that fit on desktops. The A- and B-size plotters will use thermal-transfer technology. The companies say they'll start shipping the units soon.

For such applications to be developed, the operating system will have to provide object support. OS/2 will have added functionality that will enable the operating system to better help applications manage data, Gates said.

"In an object-oriented development environment," he explained, "the operating system has to get involved. You want the operating system to help you find things and keep track of where things are moved or tell you that you are deleting something that is being used in other places." He added that "the real hard part of this is sending around linked data, and nobody has been able to make that easy. You are not going to get the full leverage of applications working with applications until we get this inside the operating system."

Gates said Hewlett-Packard's NewWave system (see February Microbytes) is an embedded object system but that it falls short because the lack of a common subroutine library level prevents the object management capabilities from being fundamental to the system.

Although object-oriented languages like Smalltalk are available, Gates has doubts about introducing any new languages. "I question anyone's strategy of introducing new computer languages after 1988 and trying to get people to write applications in them," he said.

"I really think that our current languages with object management extensions can permit us to deal with the graphical world. I think over the next year, we'll be able to make development of these new applications virtually as easy as normal types of development with older applications."

**PostScript Will Get Faster**

For those of you who've complained about how long it takes your PostScript printer to produce copy, be patient. Adobe Systems (Mountain View, CA) has come up with ways to speed up execution, and users should begin to reap benefits before the end of the year.

Adobe president John Warnock told Microbytes that the company realized a year ago that the version of PostScript used with laser printers simply wasn't fast enough for Display PostScript, the version of the language that creates images on a video monitor.

Instead of patching PostScript to work on the display, Adobe developed new algorithms that reduce overhead and reorganize the way Adobe PostScript works. Because of these changes, the program doesn't have to go into and out of the interpreter when performing low-level operations, said an Adobe programmer. Warnock said that later this year, the revised technology will be moved to the printer version of the language.

Adobe programmers would not comment on how much performance improvement users would enjoy, stating that there are too many variables (such as type of printer and complexity of image) involved to state speed gains definitively.

How soon will the faster version be available to end users? That depends on printer manufacturers, said one Adobe spokesperson. Warnock said it's scheduled to be delivered to printer makers in the fall but that he wants to make it happen sooner than that if possible.

How current owners of PostScripted printers benefit from the performance increases will be left up to the individual printer manufacturers. Conceivably, manufacturers could produce new ROMs that would then be installed in their printers.

**Chips Brings PS/2 Clones One Step Closer...**

Chips & Technologies (San Jose, CA) has brought clones of IBM's PS/2 computers one step closer to reality with two new chip sets that it says are fully compatible with IBM's Micro Channel Architecture. Although he wouldn't name any specific PS/2 clones, C&T chairman Gordon Campbell told Microbytes that users will begin seeing Model 50 and 60 clones by the end of the second quarter, perhaps by Spring.

COMDEX in Atlanta. He said Model 80 clones will be "a little behind" but should be available by the third quarter.

Personal computers that are compatible with IBM's PS/2 Model 80 and built around C&T's new chips will be able to run at up to 25 MHz, will use memory of up to 16 megabytes, will provide better graphics than IBM's PS/2, and will be cheaper to build and sell, the company says. One reason a C&T-based Model 80 compatible will be less expensive is that it will require 75 devices on the system motherboard, 117 less than IBM's. Less-expensive 100-nanosecond dynamic RAM chips...
AnthroCart®

The original AnthroCart. Mobile. Incredibly strong. So many ways to solve your space and equipment problems. Choose different sizes. Move shelves around. Add space saving options.

AnthroCart. Well designed technology furniture. Look for our name.

Call us: 800-325-3841

Made in U.S.A.
Holds up to 150 lbs

Anthro Corporation Technology Furniture
3221 N.W. Yeon St.
Portland, OR 97210
503-241-7113

Anthro Corporation is a subsidiary of Tektronic, Inc.
Anthro is a registered trademark of Anthro Corporation.

Circle 10 on Reader Service Card
running at 16 MHz with 0.5 to 0.7 wait states can be used (as compared to the more expensive 80-ns, 16-MHz, one-wait-state DRAMs used by IBM) to further lower system costs. C&T's new Model 80-compatible chip set, called the Chips/280, consists of a CPU/Micro Channel controller, an advanced memory controller, an advanced direct-memory-access (DMA) controller, data address buffers, a system peripherals controller, a multifunction controller, a hard disk controller chip set (from Adaptec), and a custom or standard micro chip.

C&T claims that its 280 chip set provides several enhancements over the IBM Micro Channel implementation, including multilevel arbitration control on the Micro Channel and high-performance DMA. On 16-MHz systems, for instance, Chips/280 DMA runs at 10 MHz, while IBM DMA runs at 8 MHz. C&T says that machines built around its Model 50/60-compatible chip set, the Chips/250, will be able to run at up to 20 MHz and use memory of up to 8 megabytes. A C&T-based PS/2 compatible will require only 68 devices on the system motherboard, 51 less than IBM's. The chip set uses less expensive 200-ns 10-MHz DRAMs as compared to IBM's 120-ns 10-MHz memory chips. (The 250 can also use either 150-ns 12-MHz DRAMs or 120-ns 16-MHz memory.)

The 16-bit Chips/250 set uses a “matched memory” implementation that C&T claims provides 50 percent faster Micro Channel memory cycles than on the IBM equivalents. Because the 250 is tightly coupled with VGA, a fast VGA cycle cuts I/O and memory cycles by 50 percent as well, C&T engineers say. Memory above 1 megabyte is treated as LIM 4.0 expanded memory, and applications requiring large amounts of memory can incorporate up to 8 megabytes. This includes on-chip EMS support with four mapping registers and up to four external EMS mapper chips for full implementation. Memory cycles that run at 187.5 ns are supported. A four-page interleave memory architecture allows for slow DRAMs that can operate at higher clock speeds with wait states between 0.5 and 0.7. Address recovery and memory remapping logic are included, as is automatic BIOS reallocation of bad blocks.

... But Who Will Be First to Take That Giant Step?

The $40 Million Question is: Who will be the first to produce a Micro Channel clone? C&T’s chief, Gordon Campbell, would not comment on who the company's customers might be for its Micro Channel-compatible chip set. But it's a good guess that C&T's current crop of OEM customers—companies like Tandy, for instance—would be possible cloners.

Tandy certainly seems like a good bet. Recently, a member of Tandy's R&D department told us that the company has big plans concerning product announcements in the third quarter, the time when the Texas company traditionally introduces new products. When asked what could be bigger than a 386 clone and a laser printer, which the firm introduced last year, the Tandy staffer would say only that those previous announcements would "pale in comparison" with the coming introduction. Industry watchers have said that the first to produce a PS/2 clone will be a company with enough money to fund the required research and engineering, as well as any legal fees that might arise if IBM claimed its property was being infringed upon.

With the tools now available to readily put together PS/2 clones, PC manufacturers—at least those who are C&T OEM customers—can now begin making more concrete plans and announcements. Manufacturers have privately told Microbytes Daily that they plan to introduce Model 60 clones first because they believe these machines offer the greatest sales potential. According to what potential cloners have told us, the second most popular PS/2 compatible will be the Model 80, while they see the Model 50 as offering the least market potential of the three systems. So far, only one manufacturer has indicated that it will focus first on a Model 80-type machine.

Game That Inspired Red October Coming to Computers

Back in 1981, a Maryland insurance agent by the name of Tom Clancy took some time out one weekend to play a board game called Harpoon, which involved naval warfare between NATO and the USSR. Within the next few weeks, Clancy became friends with Larry Bond, the game's author and a member of the Naval War College. Out of their friendship came The Hunt for Red October and Red Storm Rising, two of the best-selling books in this decade.

Bond's latest project is a computerized edition of his board game, which we saw demonstrated at the winter Consumer Electronics Show. Bond is working with software developer Three-Sixty Inc. (Campbell, CA) to bring out both an MS-DOS and a Macintosh version of the game, which should be on the market soon and will sell for around $50.

As with the original game, the basic premise of the computer edition is NATO versus USSR in North Atlantic warfare. You act as commander of a major NATO task force. Soviet and American battle platforms (e.g., ships, planes, and missiles) in use today are part of the game, which is up-to-date that simulated Soviet submarines incorporate the screw/drive mechanisms sold to the Soviets by Toshiba and Kongsberg Vapenfabrik. You must learn about the strategy and tactical weapons at your disposal and acquaint yourself with the Soviet strengths and weaknesses.

To develop the software, Three-Sixty programmers transferred information relating to strategy and other necessary data from Bond's database (created with Oedesta's Double Helix program) into Microsoft Excel for conversion to MSF format. They then loaded the data into McMax, a dBASE-like package for the Macintosh from Nantucket Corp., for manipulation and development.

Much of the work now under way at Three-Sixty involves data compression, particularly of the images of ships, aircraft, and submarines digitized from photos and scaled to size. To generate graphics, programmers created a library of high-resolution pictures (digitized from photos) of military hardware.

Although none of it is classified (the FBI regularly checks Bond's database), the game contains information rarely, if ever, seen by the general public, particularly the digitized photos and details of Soviet ships and submarines. For this reason, Three-Sixty president Tom Frisina told Microbytes, the game is in many ways a lesson in current events. "Harpoon is not a war-gamer's product. It is for the general public," he said.

continued
It looks good on paper.

You expect excellent letter-quality print from a 24-pin printer. And Citizen's new precision-built Tribute™ 124 delivers.

With razor-sharp letter definition at 66 cps. Attractive correspondence quality at 132 cps. As well as crisp, impressive draft printing at 200 cps.

You might be surprised, however, to find that the versatile Tribute 124 offers quite a bit more. Like a built-in push or pull tractor with top, rear or bottom feed. Automatic paper loading. Outstanding compatibility. Push-button convenience of a front control panel. Even optional color printing.

It also provides a wide selection of typestyles via available font cards. And produces striking high-resolution graphics.

With all these value-added features and an exceptional 12-month warranty, the Tribute 124 is very affordable. So, not only does it look good on paper, it looks good for less paper.

For the Citizen printer dealer nearest you, call 1-800-556-1234, Ext. 34. In California, call 1-800-441-2345, Ext. 34.

© 1985 Citizen America Corporation. Citizen, the Citizen logo and Tribute are trademarks of Citizen Watch Co., Ltd.

CITIZEN
Printers that run like clockwork.

Circle 53 on Reader Service Card
**Better Color Displays Through Chemistry**

Research into photochemical reactions of color dyes applied to semiconductor materials could lead to the development of very thin flat-screen color displays. Chemists at the University of California at Irvine have found that by coating a substrate with a thin layer of dye and shining light on the surface, the dye reacts and changes color. Their studies are also pointing toward more efficient means of semiconductor processing.

John C. Hemminger, professor of chemistry at UCI and director of the recently formed Institute for Surface and Interface Science, said that one experiment consists of electrochemically depositing Prussian white dye on the surface of common semiconductor substrates, such as strontium titanate. Normally, electrons in the dye and semiconductor remain stable because they do not have enough energy for migration. But when light strikes the dye, the added energy causes electrons to migrate into the semiconductor material.

The loss of these electrons from the dye initiates a chemical reaction that changes the white dye into blue wherever the light hits the dye film. Applying a small neutralizing voltage returns the dye and substrate into their previously stable condition and changes the Prussian blue back to Prussian white. "What we are able to do is modify a dye film in a reversible manner and use it to write images on its surface," Hemminger said. Experiments have indicated that other dyes and wavelengths of light might react to produce a full color system.

The chemistry also shows promise for semiconductor processing. Experiments have shown that passivating—placing a protective coating on—semiconductor material can be accomplished without using complex masking and etching procedures. In the future, laser light might activate thin chemical films to produce protective coatings on a wide variety of materials. Hemminger said that already chemists have experimented successfully with passivation of the material used in infrared sensors.

---

**Computer Companies Think There's No Place Like Home**

Home offices and home-based businesses are quietly emerging as a major segment of the mass-market computer and electronics business. Companies like Blue Chip, Sharp, and NEC are all vying for a share of it. Sharp and NEC have already set up divisions targeting the home-office market.

What attracts companies is the size of the potential market. Most manufacturers believe the basic hardware requirements of a home office include a personal computer, printer, fax machine, copier, voice mail, and telephone. "People involved in home-based businesses spend an average of $5200 a year on business equipment and software," continued
You've created a file or document on your PC. Now what?

Because most business information needs to be communicated, most people print the computer file and send the papers by mail, courier or fax. Or maybe send a floppy disk.

If the recipient needs to manipulate or revise the data, it must be rekeyed.

That's the time-honored—and the time-consuming—way of doing business.

What's a faster, cheaper, better way? Western Union EasyLink® service.

Western Union EasyLink lets you send and receive data and documents between computers. Without a detour onto paper or the inconvenience of a courier. And you can be sure what you send is exactly what's received.

You can use EasyLink to move the information that moves your business in seconds. You can move orders and text files. Receive reports and graphics. Even send product specs and spreadsheets.

**Fast revisions—without rekeying**

EasyLink connects the computers you use, regardless of type or location. Files on one computer can be sent to other computers, eliminating the need to rekey data.

**More than just computer communications**

EasyLink even lets you send messages to fax machines. Reach your company's mainframe. And communicate between offices or businesses.

Best of all, the cost of sending a message is comparable to a postage stamp. And unlike telephone, the distance makes no difference.

Western Union—a leader in electronic communication

With EasyLink, we're bringing proven reliability to today's technology. And you'll get added value with EasyLink services like InfoMaster®, the largest electronic library with more than 800 databases.

Let EasyLink take your PCs from creation to communication. To learn how your business can benefit, return the coupon.

Or call: 1-800-624-9000, ext. 7182

---

**IF YOU CREATE IT ON A PC SEND IT ON A PC WITH EASYLINK**

© 1988 Western Union Corporation

Circle 294 on Reader Service Card
Julian Cohen, chairman of the American Home Business Association, told MICROBYTES:

"With over 13 million home businesses in operation today, that translates to a possible $67 billion industry. Cohen conceded that not all home-based businesses currently use personal computers, but he did claim that 70 percent of them do, up from 50 percent just 3 years ago.

Blue Chip president John Rossi said his company, which markets low-priced IBM-compatible computers and peripherals through mass-merchant channels such as Target and Wal-Mart, has made a major commitment for 1988 to attack the home-business/home-office market. Blue Chip will introduce a laser printer, a fax card, and a voice-mail card over the next few months.

Cohen and Rossi agree that software remains a stumbling block for home-based businesses. "The industry is not writing software for the comprehensive needs of the home business," said Cohen. "There are software programs to help individuals keep track of their personal investments. Why not programs designed specifically to help home-business owners keep track of the generic functions of their enterprises?"

"How does someone justify paying $500 for a software package when they only paid about $500 for the computer?" Rossi asked. (Blue Chip's entry-level personal computer sells for $599.) He added, however, that when the performance benefits justify it, home-business owners do buy the high-end word-processing and spreadsheet programs, even if they will be running them on low-price computers.

While there might be no place like home for working, the costs of setting up an office are not trivial. Some operators of home businesses estimate an outlay of $5000 to $7000. "You can get by pretty cheaply if you settle for used furniture," said one man who runs a business out of his house. "You can spend the money on a fax machine or a laser printer instead."

Some observers expect those costs to drop. As more companies get into the business of fax boards for personal computers, for example, they could drive the prices down.

However, some members of the computer industry, many of whom work at home, said they've heard it all before: another big booming business that goes bust. One industry watcher said, "Sure, there are lots of people who want to set up shop at home and who'd like to buy this equipment. But all it takes is one recession, or a couple months of less work than usual, to wipe out the savings that these people would use to buy this equipment. In their enthusiasm, some of the prognosticators forget to factor in things like reality."

TECHNOLOGY NEWS WANTED. The news staff at BYTE is always interested in hearing about new technological and scientific developments that might have an impact on microcomputers and the people who use them. We also want to keep track of innovative uses of that technology. If you know of advances or projects that involve research relevant to microcomputing and want to share that information, please contact us. Call the Microbytes staff at (603) 924-9281, send mail on BIX to Microbytes, or write to us at One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
Upgrade Your Technology

We're Programmer's Connection, the leading independent dealer of quality programmer's development tools for IBM personal computers and compatibles. We can help you upgrade your programming technology with some of the best software tools available.

Comprehensive Buyer's Guide. The CONNECTION, our new Buyers Guide, contains prices and up-to-date descriptions of over 600 programmer's development tools by over 200 manufacturers. Each description covers major product features as well as special requirements, version numbers, diskette sizes, and guarantees.

How to Get Your FREE Copy: 1) Use the reader service card provided by this journal; 2) Mail us a card with your name and address; or 3) Call our toll-free number.

If you haven't yet received your copy of the Programmer's Connection Buyer's Guide, act now. Upgrading your programming technology could be one of the wisest and most profitable decisions you'll ever make.

ORDERING INFORMATION

FREE SHIPPING. Orders within the USA (excluding Alaska & Hawaii) are shipped FREE via UPS. Call for express shipping rates.

NO CREDIT CARD CHARGE. VISA, MasterCard and Discover Card are accepted at no extra cost. Your card is charged when your order is shipped. Mail orders please include expiration date and authorized signature.

NO COD OR P.O. FEE. CODs and Purchase Orders are accepted at no extra cost. Personal checks are accepted for CODs and Purchase Orders. All payments must be made with US funds drawn on a US bank. Please include your telephone number when ordering by mail. Due to government regulations, we cannot ship to all countries.

MAIL ORDERS. Please include your telephone number on all mail orders. Be sure to specify computer, operating system, diskette size, and any applicable compiler or hardware interface(s). Send mail orders to:

Programmer's Connection
Order Processing Department
7249 Whipple Ave NW
North Canton, OH 44720

386 products

List Ours
386 ASM/386 Link by Programmer's Golden Software 495 377
386 DEBUG by 163rd Software 195 129
NCP C-386 Assembler 595 529
NCP For-386 by MicroWay 595 529
PC-MOS/386 Single-User by The Software Link 195 155
PC-MOS/386 5-User by The Software Link 995 889

blaise products

ASYNC/386 by Control C or Pascal 175 135
C TOLLS PLUS/5.0 129 99
PASCAL TOLLS/DS 1.2 178 135
Turbo ASYNC/PLUS/4.0 129 99
Turbo C 129 99
Turbo FORTRAN TOLLS/PLUS/4.0 129 99
VIEW MANAGER by Control C or Pascal 275 199

bordor products

EUREKA Equation Solver 187 135
Paragon Project Manager by Borland 995 925
Paragon 2.0 by Borland 475 325
Paragon Network Pack by Aris/Borland 995 725
Qualitl by The Professional Spreadsheet 159 123
Reflex, The Analyst 150 99
Sideskick 85 57
Superkey 190 144
Turbo Basic Compiler 110 64
Turbo Basic Support Products All Vcntlces 110 64
Turbo C Compiler 110 64
Turbo Debugger 110 64
Turbo Image 110 64
Turbo Pascal Database Toolbox 110 64
Turbo Pascal Debugger's Toolkit 395 258
Turbo Pascal Editor Toolkit 160 84
Turbo Pascal Genome Toolbox 130 64
Turbo Pascal Graph Graphics Toolbox 130 64
Turbo Pascal Numerical Methods Toolbox 130 64
Turbo Pascal Simulator 70 41
Turbo Precompiler 160 104
Turbo Precompiler Toolkit 160 104

e language

C talk by CNS New 150 119
CO-C. Coding Editor by Software 190 169
Lettice C Compiler ver. 3.2 from Lance 200 169
Mark Williams Let's C for IBM PASCAL 995 829
Ultimate 68000 C Cross Compiler by SOD 995 829
Ultimate Z-80 Cross Compiler by SOD 995 829

database management

Chipper by HandSoft 695 399
dBASE III Plus by Ashton Tate 695 399
diffBASE II Plus by Ashton Tate 995 599
dBASE IV by Wordsworth Systems 189 99
FoxBASE++ for Fox Software 395 249

digita1tools

Smalt suck/V 300 45
EQA/YQA Color Option 50 45
Goodies Disks #1 50 45
Goodies Disks #2 50 45
Goodies Disks #3 50 45
Smalltalk/Comm 200 159

golden bow products

Vcach 50 47
VideoHard Call Utility 80 74
Video Deluxe 120 111
Video High Disk Optimization Utility 50 47

komputerworks

LOGIMOUSE All Vcntlces CALL CALL
LOGIMODU卢ch Tcnnsitory 2 Development System 249 199
Modular Cross Compiler Pack 99 79
Modular Toolkit 199 139

microport products

DOSMerge 2368 Specify 2-User or Unlimited 149 129
DOSMmerge 2368 4-Users 345 305
DOSMmerge 2368 Unlimited Users 345 429
System V/386 Complete Package 799 669
System V/370 Complete Package 549 466

microcode products

Microsoft C Compiler - 5.0-Codchines 450 285
Microsoft COBOL Compiler with COBOL tools 700 439
Microsoft Excel 495 319
Microsoft FORTRAN Optimizing Compiler 460 299
Microsoft Turbo Pascal Compilers 349 289
Microsoft QuickBASIC 4.1 195 129
Microsoft QuickC 99 66
Microsoft Windows 195 129
Microsoft Windows 386 195 129
Microsoft Windows Development Kit 500 299
Microsoft Word 460 268
Microsoft Works 195 129

soft ware products

Periscope Deluxe by Peter Norton 349 273
Periscope Plus by N.W. Software Switch 179 139
Periscope II-X Software only 129 99
Periscope III 8-bit version 995 799
Periscope III 16-bit version 1095 875

puter norton products

Advanced Norton Utilities 150 89
 Norton Commander 75 55
 Norton Editor 75 55
 Norton Mail, Speedy Language 129 107
 Norton Utilities 100 59

sco products

SCX FoxBASE+ New 795 795
XENIX System for PS/2 by SCO New 795 795
XENIX System V/386 by SCO 1495 1145

soft ware warehouse products

modISP-87 Interpreter 300 250
modISP-87 Interpreter & Compiler 300 250
modMATM-83 300 250

other products

Brief by Solution Systems 195 CALL
Carbon Copy Plus by Microtech Technology 105 130
Cross Assemblers Various by 2000 AD CALL CALL
Dan Bricklin's Demo II by Software Garden 155 179
Desktop Panner's Move 125 109
Disk Optimizer by Softlogic Systems 70 59
Disk Technique by Pete Software 100 89
Disk Technique by Pete Software 140 112
Flow Charting II by Peter Software 229 189
Instant Copy utility for Macintosh 150 129
Macro Tracker 99 55
Macro Utilities by Real Micro Software 99 85
MatMAD by MathSoft 349 289
Optical Desktop Publisher 99 75
Peabody by Cipher Input Special Products 100 89
Quinn-Cards Products All Vcntlces 150 129
Quinox 64 by Xerox CALL
XeroxCopy-PC by Xerox CALL
XeroxCopy-PC by Xerox CALL
XeroxCopy-PC by Xerox CALL

CALL for Products Not Listed Here

Circle 217 on Reader Service Card

USA ......... 800-336-1166
Canada ........... 800-225-1166
Ohio & Alaska (Collect) ...... 216-494-3781
International ................ 216-494-3781
TELEX . 910246679
FAX ........ 216-494-5260
Business Hours: 9:30 AM to 5:00 PM EST Monday through Friday Prices and Conditions are subject to change. Copyright 1988 Programmer's Connection Incorporated
Finally. A program for people who hate programming PCs was supposed to be easy. But does it have to be tedious and time-consuming, too? Not any more. Not since the arrival of the remarkable new program in the lower right-hand corner. Which is designed to save you most of the time you're currently spending searching through the books and manuals on the shelf above.

It's one of a quintet of pop-up reference packages, called the Norton On-Line Programmer's Guides, that actually gather your data for you — on OS/2 Kernel API or your favorite programming language.

Each package comes complete with a comprehensive, cross-referenced database crammed with just about everything you need to know to write applications. Not to mention a wealth of wisdom from the Norton team of top programmers. (PC Week used the words "massive" and "authoritatively detailed" to describe the information contained in the Guides. If you'd rather see for yourself, you might take a moment or two to examine the data box you just passed.)

You can, of course, find most of this informa-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATA AND FEATURES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS/2 KERNEL API (1M of data)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Kernel API: Describes all OS/2 API services; DOSx, KBx, MOUx and VIOx.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Structure Tables: Lists all of the OS/2 data structures used in the Kernel API.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Conversion Guide: DOS-to-OS/2 table shows which OS/2 calls replace DOS and ROM BIOS services.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| OS/2 KERNEL API (1M of data) |
| - DOS Service Calls: All INT 21h services, interrupts, error codes and more. |
| - ROM BIOS Calls: All ROM calls. |
| - Instruction Set: All 8086/80 instructions, addressing modes, flags, bytes per instruction, clock cycles and more. |
| - MASM: Pseudo-ops and assembler directives. |

| ASSEMBLY (600K of data) |
| - DOS Service Calls: All INT 21h services, interrupts, error codes and more. |
| - ROM BIOS Calls: All ROM calls. |
| - Instruction Set: All 8086/80 instructions, addressing modes, flags, bytes per instruction, clock cycles and more. |
| - MASM: Pseudo-ops and assembler directives. |

| BASIC (270K each database) |
| - IBM BASICA, Microsoft QuickBASIC and TurboBASIC. |
| - Statements and Functions: Describes all statements and built-in library functions. |

| C (600K each database) |
| - Microsoft C and Turbo C: Describes the C language. |
| - Library Functions: Detailed descriptions of all functions. |
| - Preprocessor Directives: Describes commands, usage and syntax. |

| ASSEMBLY (600K of data) |
| - DOS Service Calls: All INT 21h services, interrupts, error codes and more. |
| - ROM BIOS Calls: All ROM calls. |
| - Instruction Set: All 8086/80 instructions, addressing modes, flags, bytes per instruction, clock cycles and more. |
| - MASM: Pseudo-ops and assembler directives. |

| PASCAL - Turbo (360K of data) |
| - Language: Describes statements, syntax, operators, data types and records. |
| - Library: Describes the library procedures and functions. |

| FEATURES (all versions) |
| - Memory-resident — uses just 71K. |
| - Full-screen or movable full-screen view, with pull-down menus. |
| - Auto lookup and searching. |
| - Tools for creating your own databases. |
| - More data: All five Norton Guides feature a variety of tables, including ASCII characters, line-drawing characters, keyboard scan codes and much more. |
| - Includes both OS/2 protected mode and DOS versions. |

Designed for the IBM® PS/2® and PC families and 100% compatible. Available at most software...
tion in the books and manuals on our shelf. But Peter Norton—who's written a few books himself—figured you'd rather have it on your screen. Instantly.

In either full-screen or moveable half-screen mode.
Popping up right next to your work. Right

A Guides reference summary screen (shown in blue) pops up on top of the program you're working on (shown in green).

Summary data expands on command into extensive detail. And you can select from a wide variety of information.

where you need it.
This, you're probably thinking, is precisely the kind of thinking that produced the classic Norton Utilities.
And you're right.
But even Peter Norton can't think of everything.
Which is why each version of the Norton Guides comes equipped with a built-in compiler—the same compiler used to develop the databases contained in the Guides.
So you can create new databases of your own, complete with electronic indexing and cross-referencing.
No wonder PC Week refers to the Guides as a "set of programs that will delight programmers."

Your dealer will be delighted to give you more information. All you have to do is call. Or call Peter Norton Computing.
And ask for some guidance.

A Guides reference summary screen (shown in blue) pops up on top of the program you're working on (shown in green).

Summary data expands on command into extensive detail. And you can select from a wide variety of information.

where you need it.
This, you're probably thinking, is precisely the kind of thinking that produced the classic Norton Utilities.
And you're right.
But even Peter Norton can't think of everything.
Which is why each version of the Norton Guides comes equipped with a built-in compiler—the same compiler used to develop the databases contained in the Guides.
So you can create new databases of your own, complete with electronic indexing and cross-referencing.
No wonder PC Week refers to the Guides as a "set of programs that will delight programmers."

Your dealer will be delighted to give you more information. All you have to do is call. Or call Peter Norton Computing.
And ask for some guidance.
This Time for Sure
Thank you for printing my letter ("Forth and the NC4016," Letters, December 1987). However, in transcribing the code from my letter to your magazine, numerous errors appeared. See listing 1 for the correct code.

When writing Forth code, it is important to keep the spacing between "words." If this code was entered as it appeared in the magazine, it would not run, because the interpreter would not be able to recognize the "words" defined. Also, in the word FIBTEST, the letter O was used instead of the number zero (0), which, of course, would play havoc with the interpreter.

Also, the last statement in the word FIBTEST would be better written in columnar form, as follows:

Listing 1: Reader Douglas Ross's correct Forth code.

```forth
100 CONSTANT NTIMES ( NUMBER OF TIMES TO COMPUTE FIB VALUE )
24 CONSTANT NUM ( BIGGEST ONE WE CAN COMPUTE IN 16 BITS )

: FIB ( U1 -- U2 ) RECURSIVE
  DUP 2 > IF DUP 1 - FIB SWAP 2 - FIB + THEN ;

: FIBTEST ( -- )
  CR NTIMES U. " ITERATIONS: 
  0 ( MAKE SURE SOMETHING IS ON STACK )
  NTIMES U - FOR DROP NUM FIB NEXT
  CR " Fibonacci("
  NUM 2 U. R. " ) = " U. ;
```

Douglas Ross
Greenbelt, MD

A Tale of Two Integers
As a delighted user of QuickBASIC versions 2.0 through the incredible 4.0, I find it an increasingly valuable programming tool. However, while running some existing GWBASIC programs through QuickBASIC 4.0, I found the following problem:

10 B%= JO
20 A = B% * B%

will work perfectly, but changing B% to JOO will not. It seems that multiplying any two integers forces the product variable to integer type, regardless of declaring or implying it, using double-precision floating point, or whatever else you can think of. The same thing happens with addition if the sum is outside acceptable integer range. This turns out to be true in QuickBASIC 2.0 and 3.0 also, though it's not a problem in various "street" BASICS.

I wrote the people at Microsoft about this problem and asked if they had any solutions. A very pleasant fellow called, and, after going over it a bit, he guessed that it was a storage problem and said that the company would look into it.

I dislike modifying any debugged, lengthy programs unnecessarily; it takes so long to get the new bugs out. The best kludge I have found so far is to convert the integers to floating point before the calculation, as follows:

```
10 B%= JOO
25 B=B%
26 A=B * B
```

When this popped up, it drove me crazy until I remembered that an elderly PDP-11 FORTRAN compiler did something similar and, fortunately, was documented. I pass this along to apprise others of the problem and to see if anyone can suggest a more elegant solution.

Peter Crosby
Claremont, NH

Thanks for the IBM Issue
Congratulations for an uncommonly excellent IBM special issue (Inside the IBM PCs, Fall 1987). I have seldom seen a magazine issue that contains so many original features.

I concur with the tone of the lead editorial. Systems Application Architecture will be accepted when there are applications that use it, and these applications provide benefits that are not realized in any other way.

Michael Geary's "Spying on Windows" gets my vote as the best article. I know of at least six Windows developers who got a copy of Spy and put it to work immediately. Greg Weissman's "Comparing Disk-Allocation Methods" described differences between the DOS 2.x and 3.x file-allocation schemes that are little known outside of Redmond, Washington, and they're useful to me in my work. Ray Duncan's, Jeremy Sagan's, William J. Claff's, and Cohen and Hanel's articles all provided useful insights in their respective areas. Richard continued
Who Says FoxBASE+ is Better than dBASE? 

The Experts!

Nicholas Petreley, InfoWorld Review Board:  
“FoxBASE+ has outdone itself. Once again, FoxBASE+ earns an “excellent” in performance, with kudos for responding to user suggestions. For sheer productivity, there is no other choice.”

P.L. Olympia, Founder & President, National Database Users Group / Government Computer News:  
“FoxBASE+ is a supercharged dBASE, with all the features Ashton-Tate forgot. If you’re into serious dBASE development and have not tried FoxBASE+, you are living in the dark ages and wasting your company’s money.”

George F. Goley IV, Contributing Editor, Data Based Advisor:  
“The product is fast, very compatible, fast, easy to use, fast, relatively inexpensive, and very fast. In every test, FoxBASE+ outperformed the other products. And people who answer the phone at Fox know what they are talking about.”

David Irwin, Former President/CEO, Data Based Advisor:  
“From the dBASE compatibility standpoint, FoxBASE+ is flawless. From the speed standpoint, FoxBASE+ is unbelievable. From the "lazy factor" standpoint, FoxBASE+ is perfect.”

Glenn Hart, Contributing Editor, PC Magazine:  
“Initial tests of FoxBASE+ were simply stunning. In many ways, FoxBASE+ gives you the best of both worlds: all the benefits of interactive development and debugging, plus the speed and code protection of a compiler.”

Pat Adams, Founder, National Database Users Group/NYPC Consultants SIG:  
“Imagine a dBASE without bugs! Imagine a dBASE that is at least six times faster and comes with its own runtime compiler. Imagine a company whose tech support department is reachable on the first telephone call, and whose staff knows what it is talking about. Imagine all that—and more—and you have FoxBASE+.”

Adam Green, Contributing Editor, Data Based Advisor, dBASE Author:  
“For the PC, FoxBASE+ has consistently set the performance standard for dBASE compatible languages. For the Macintosh, FoxBASE+ /Mac will set standards for innovation and leadership in a new dBASE implementation.”

Don Crabb, Contributing Editor, InfoWorld:  
“You can expect blazing speed on the Mac. FoxBASE+ /Mac breezes past tests that have proven stumbling blocks for Macintosh databases in the past. FoxBASE+ /Mac combines complete dBASE compatibility with a genuine Macintosh user interface.”

Why not join the experts—get your copy of FoxBASE+ now! Visit your nearest quality software dealer, or order directly from us by calling (419) 874-0162.

Because when it comes to speed, compatibility and value, nothing runs like a FOX!
For IBM® PC's, XT's, AT's and other DOS machines.
This is the one you've heard so much about - with fast
compile times, small object code modules, no royalties,
and clear error messages. Version 4.0 is based upon
ANSI-74 standards with new features including:
- Indexed files (ISAM) with up to 24 keys. This advanced feature requires the software
  package Btrieve which is optionally available @ $190.00.
- Windowing, pop-ups, color and overlays. This advanced feature requires the software
  package Saywhat?!™ which is optionally available @$45.00.
- ACCEPT (1,5) numerics with decimal point alignment, numeric checking, AUTO-SKIP,
  SECURITY, LENGTH-CHECK, EMPTY-CHECK.
- Fast memory mapped DISPLAYS (1,5) ERASE, BEEP, ATTRIBUTE.
- An easy-to-use, COBOL source code EDITOR with auto line numbering, A-margin, B-
  margin tabbing with full screen cursor control.
Also available: Utah SuperSort @$39.95, a fast sort program callable from Utah COBOL;
Utah FORTRAN @$39.95; Utah BASIC @$39.95; Utah PASCAL @$39.95; Utah PILOT
@$39.95. Used by 50,000 professionals, students and teachers in 40 countries.

Since 1977
Ellis Computing, Inc.
5655 Riggins Court, Suite 10
Reno, Nevada 89502

To order call:
(702) 827-3030

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.
Btrieve is a registered trademark of Novell, Inc.
Saywhat?! is a trademark of The Research Group.
SuperSort is a registered trademark of Micropro International Corporation.
Utah COBOL is a trademark of Ellis Computing, Inc. © 1987 Ellis Computing, Inc.

What is a Best Western?

"My home office wherever I travel."

The right place at the right price.
Make reservations at any Best Western, see your travel agent, or call toll-free
1-800-528-1234

"World's largest chain of independently owned and operated
hotels, motor inns and resorts"

LETTERS

Wilton's article on PS/2 video displays is commendable, too. More of the same!
Ben Myers
Harvard, MA

Byte, Dyte, Fyte
Whenever I read "16-bit word" or "32-bit word," I wonder, "Why not use something else instead of these cumbersome expressions?" My solution is to make new words. How about "dyte" for "16-bit word" (double byte) and "fyte" for "32-bit word" (four bytes)?
Wasya Maslyucoff
Irkutsk, East Siberia, USSR

Electronic Pen Pals
Congratulations to your editorial team for the well-written Microbyte on electronic mail at Coopers & Lybrand (January, page 12).
Your staff was able to highlight the content and capture the spirit of a lengthy address informatively, interestingly, and succinctly. E-mail is growing rapidly and will become increasingly visible over the next 3 years. The role of the personal computer has been and will continue to be vital to e-mail's success.
Walter E. Ulrich
Coopers & Lybrand
Houston, TX

Fascinating Fractals
"A Better Way to Compress Images" by Michael F. Barnsley and Alan D. Sloan (January) was fascinating, but the accompanying BASIC program didn't work under Microsoft QuickBASIC. I have made a few changes to automate x and y scaling for each IFS code sequence, handle sequences of any length, and speed up the program in general. The updated version (see listing 2) contains a section that needs to be run only once for any IFS code sequence. It calculates the x and y scale and offsets. In-line documentation explains its use.

P. Leslie Aldridge
Milltown, NJ

... Provocative, Too
I found "A Better Way to Compress Images" interesting. The concept of using fractals to reduce image storage by finding underlying patterns is provocative. It seems to me that in a large database there should exist compressible patterns, and Barnsley and Sloan's technique seems to be a good way to find those patterns.

With database compression, the object is also not just compression but to find an insert faster than before. I have begun to use this technique in experiments on small databases, and, even in the worst
More Network Guts Than Most Network Boards

With advanced power and five times more speed, LANLink 5X™ has emerged. Coming from award-winning, state-of-the-art technology, the new LANLink 5X™ boldly stands up to the challenge posed by costly, hardware-dependent networks.

That takes guts for a software-driven network. But we're confident. Because we've discovered a high-speed networking channel that's already built into most PCs...the standard parallel port.

The High-Performance Alternative to Network "Boardom." Half a Megabit per second, with over 500 feet between connections. That's the astonishing rate at which LANLink 5X™ transfers data between PCs or PS/2s using ordinary parallel ports.

But you're not restricted to parallel ports. The very same sockets you'd use for modems...connect PCs at 115 Kbps. Plus, you get remote access support and multi-tasking performance under PC-MOS/386™ or PC-DOS.

Superior Results at Inferior Costs. LANLink 5X™ lets network users share data, 1000s of DOS programs, files, and printers. For about the same cost as one network board, you can install a five-user LANLink network. Without special hardware...and in less than two hours.

Get Network Guts Without Network Boards. LANLink 5X™ is immediately available and comes with a money-back guarantee. Its price of $595 includes a server and a satellite module plus the network operating system.

Call The Software Link TODAY for complete details on the fastest software-driven network that's ever been available.

CALL: 800/451-LINK

The Software Link/Canada CALL: 800/337-0453

LANLink, LANLink 5X, & PC-MOS/386 are trademarks of The Software Link, Inc. PS/2 & PC-DOS are trademarks of IBM Corp. Prices and technical specifications subject to change. Copyright ©1988, All Rights Reserved.
OUTSTANDING SOFTWARE
For IBM PCs and Compatibles

$3.50 PER DISK  $3.00 PER DISK

Small Quantities For Ten or More
SHIPPED WITHIN 24 HOURS!
Satisfaction Guaranteed or Money Back!

BUSINESS
1—EZ-FORMS business form generation, completion and printing program.
2—GDY—Dashmaster direct mail marketing.
3—CADD—The PC-Draw 1.0 computer aided drafting program. Color graphics required.
4—COMM 4a,b,c—(2 disks) Come in 4 flavors: 4a—draws graphs, 4b—draws graphs and generates colony reports, 4c—draws graphs and generates daily activity reports. Color optional.
5—ACCOUNTANT 4.0—(2 disks) A tutorial package for Accountant 4.0 with self-assessment tests. Color required.

EDUCATION
1—Interactive DOS tutorial. 

FINANCE
1—EZ·FORMS business form generation, completion and printing program.
2—GDY—Dashmaster direct mail marketing.
3—CADD—The PC-Draw 1.0 computer aided drafting program. Color graphics required.
4—COMM 4a,b,c—(2 disks) Come in 4 flavors: 4a—draws graphs, 4b—draws graphs and generates colony reports, 4c—draws graphs and generates daily activity reports. Color optional.
5—ACCOUNTANT 4.0—(2 disks) A tutorial package for Accountant 4.0 with self-assessment tests. Color required.

UTILITIES
1—A collection of invaluable DOS utilities. An absolute must for all DOS users.
2—More invaluable DOS utilities including: 

SCREEN 2

Listing 2: Automated scaling program.

DIM a(4), b(4), c(4), d(4), e(4), f(4), p(4) DATA 4

DATA .85, .84, .84, .85, 0, 1.6, 0.85
DATA .7, .26, .26, .2, 0, 1.6, .07
DATA .65, .21, .26, .24, 0, 0.44, .07
DATA 0, 0, 0, 0.16, 0, 0, 0.01

READ m
pt = 0
FOR j% = 1 TO m% READ a(j%), b(j%), c(j%), d(j%), e(j%), f(j%), pk
pt = pt + pk
p(j%) = pt
NEXT j%

NEXT j%

x = 0
y = 0
maxx = 0: minn = 0: minn = 0:

' For each new set of IPS codes:
' To get the proper values for xscale, yscale, 
' offset, yoffset remove the comment 
' characters from the FOR loop below and run 
' calculations at the end of the loop for scaling.
'
' FOR n% = 1 TO 2580
' pk = RND
' FOR k% = 1 TO m%
' IF pk <= p(k%) THEN EXIT FOR
' NEXT k%
' IF pk =< p(k%) THEN EXIT FOR
' NEXT k%
' xnew = a(k%) * x + b(k%) * y + e(k%) 
' ynew = c(k%) * x + d(k%) * y + f(k%) 
' x = xnew 
' y = ynew 
' IF x > maxn THEN maxn = x 
' IF y > minn THEN minn = y 
' IF x < minn THEN minn = y 
' IF y < minn THEN minn = y

NEXT k%

' xscale = 640 / ABS (maxx - minn) 
' yscale = 200 / ABS (minn - maxn) 
' xoffset = ABS (maxn - xscale) 
' yoffset = ABS (minn - yscale)

' To get the proper values for scaling and offset
' breakpoint here

xscale = 132.5282; yoffset = 288.6708; yscale = 28.08657; yoffset = 0

x = 0: y = 0

CLS

FOR n% = 1 TO 10
pk = RND
FOR k% = 1 TO m%
IF pk =< p(k%) THEN EXIT FOR

NEXT k%

newx = a(k%) * x + b(k%) * y + e(k%) 
newy = c(k%) * x + d(k%) * y + f(k%) 

x = newx 

y = newy

NEXT k%

FOR n% = 1 TO 10000
pk = RND
FOR k% = 1 TO m%
IF pk =< p(k%) THEN EXIT FOR

continued
Did You Know?

Everex supplies a complete line of modem products

Whether you own IBM® PCs, XTs®, ATs® or compatibles, PS/2® systems or Apple® Macintosh® computers, our complete line of Evercom™ modems will work for you.

Quality and Features at Affordable Prices

If you need an internal modem for your home system, a Mini Modem™ for the road, or a rugged external modem for work, an Everex modem can satisfy all your data communications needs.

Everex modems are a cost effective way to add data communications capability to your personal computer. Being a large volume supplier of modems, Everex has extensive experience in developing and supplying modems.

Industry Compatible

Each Everex modem assures you of compatibility with existing standards no matter where you are in the world. Our Everex engineers are active on national and international committees developing communications protocols and the latest standards. This involvement strengthens our commitment to the industry and assures our customers 100% compatibility with other modems.

The Latest Technology

The Everex family of data modems now includes FAX capabilities with our EverFax™ product. The EverFax 12/48 offers the simplicity of fax communication through your PC with over two million facsimile machines. When you can't afford any transmission errors, Everex has MNP™ error correction modems (internal or external) at 2400 bps for PC/XT/AT and PS/2 computers.

Our Commitment to Data Communications

The name Everex has come to mean quality, reliability and outstanding customer support in modems. So whatever your data communications needs, Everex has the right product for you.

For more information or the name of your nearest Everex dealer please call:

in USA 1-800-821-0806
in Calif. 1-800-821-0807
Expert systems aren’t just for experts anymore. Thousands of our customers use 1st-CLASS® to help troubleshoot complex equipment, assist with telephone support, analyze financial applications, and prepare complex documents.

1st-CLASS Expert Systems are the recognized industry leaders in ease of use. They require no training to use, and no royalty payments when you distribute your work.

Whether you’re saving money for your company or making money selling knowledge systems, we’ll make your performance 1st-CLASS.

For IBM® PC and DEC VAX® computers. Priced from $495 to $1295.

1st-CLASS
Expert Systems, Inc.

For more information, or to order, call toll-free today: 1-800-872-8812
(1-617-358-7722 in MA) 286 Boston Post Road Wayland, MA 01778

Fast Data Access

In response to the article entitled “Fast Data Access” by Jonathan Robie (January), I would like to offer the following suggestions:

Any programmer competent in BASIC, dBASE, or other languages can build indexes to a large database where an index requires only 2 bytes of memory and/or disk per record, even when the index represents several fields and hundreds of characters of data. Virtually any number of indexes can be “open” at the same time, since all the index stacks can be written to a single file.

These are known as “string-stack” indexes, and their performance is easy to calculate. Using a 20-millisecond access hard disk drive, the time needed to add a record to an existing 60,000-record database is less than 0.5 seconds per index. Finding the first record in a sequence takes about 0.3 seconds, and subsequent records in indexed order are retrieved at the rate of 50 records per second.

Flat-file management takes on a whole new meaning when a user can feasibly maintain 10, 20, or more multifield indexes on-line at all times. Even the relational systems could use this technique by including an extra byte to point to different files.

Fully implemented examples of this system are available in a number of BASIC dialects and should convert easily to other common languages.

Dale Thorn

Ventura, CA

From Humber Beginnings

Thank you for “Managing Immense Storage” by Theodor H. Nelson (January). I found the concept of “humongous numbers,” or “humbers,” as the author termed them, intriguing. After finishing the article, I sat down and started playing with humbers at my computer.

As of this writing, I have implemented algorithms in Modula-2 that provide the basic arithmetic and I/O operations for humbers. I am willing to make available my source code to any BYTE reader who cares to write to me.

I did the programming in Workman & Associates’ FTL Modula-2 (Large Memory Module), but it should be usable in any Modula-2 environment because I continued
Everex is the only graphics board vendor you need. Whether you are selecting your first personal computer or buying hundreds for your office, choosing the right graphics card is easy with Everex. With PGA, VGA, EGA, CGA, MDA, or ultra-high monochrome resolution, Everex has just what you need.

Advanced Engineering
The Everex dedication to excellence has led us to develop our own proprietary chip sets. This allows us greater control in the design of our graphics cards. Our use of ASIC (Application-Specific Integrated Circuit) technology reduces chip count for cooler operation and improved reliability.

Most important, our own chip sets enable our design teams to incorporate the many special features you have requested, while maintaining the standard features you have come to expect from Everex products.

Everex has been there From the Beginning
Everex introduced the Graphics Edge™ graphics card for the IBM® PC in 1983, providing the then unique capability to run CGA and Hercules® programs on the same monochrome monitor. Since those early days of the PC, Everex has continued to innovate graphics technology, bringing new products to the marketplace.

Compatibility with Existing Standards
All Everex graphics adapters are fully compatible with all the existing graphic modes established by IBM. And while we include unique features on many of our graphics products, we make sure that none of the established standards are compromised.

Fully Tested with a Human Touch
We hand test every Everex graphics card for true color and tone on a video monitor in our factory before it’s shipped. So before you ever install your Everex graphics card, we’ve made sure that it’s just right for you.

For more information or the name of your nearest Everex dealer please call:

In USA 1-800-821-0806
in Calif. 1-800-821-0807

Circle 97 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 98)
Context Sensitivity

In "Natural-Language Processing" (December 1987), Klaus K. Obermeier, in discussing whether English is a properly context-sensitive language, gives the following example string: "The programs compiles slowly." He then comments, "You can add additional rules to the grammar that would disallow such sentences, but these rules would destroy its present simplicity." This is both incorrect and irrelevant. It is incorrect because all the grammar types under discussion are monotonic—addition of rules can only increase (or leave unchanged) the set of strings generated, not decrease it. And it is irrelevant, since the simplicity of a grammar for a language has no bearing on whether the language is, or is not, properly context-sensitive. Nor is the size of the set of rules required relevant. If a grammar with a finite set of context-free rules can be given for a language, then that language is not properly context-sensitive.

Obermeier also refers to the grammar in his figure 2 as "a simple context-sensitive grammar," which is true, but misleading. The grammar concerned is, in fact, a context-free grammar and thus trivially also a context-sensitive grammar. However, referring to it as a "context-sensitive" grammar, as Obermeier does, implies that it is not (merely) context-free.

Gerald Gazdar
Professor of Computational Linguistics
The University of Sussex
Brighton, UK

If you think you can buy a better C compiler, don't.
We'll buy it for you.

Buy Let's C with csd™ for just $75. If you're not satisfied, get Turbo C or QuickC. Free.*

Why are we making this incredible offer? Because we're absolutely certain Let's C and csd C Source Debugger are the best C programming tools you can own.

Rest assured that, like its competition, Let's C features incredibly fast in-memory compilation and produces extremely high-quality code. The differences lie in how much faster you can perform other programming chores.

Our debugger, for example, can cut development time in half. But that's not all:

"csd is close to the ideal debugging environment... a definite aid to learning C and an indispensable tool for program development."

—William G. Wong, BYTE

And comparatively speaking: "No debugger is included in the Turbo C package... a serious shortcoming."

—Michael Abrash, Programmer's Journal

Unlike our competition, Let's C includes its own full-featured assembler features documentation with complete examples and technical support with complete answers—the first time you call.

So if you're thinking about buying any other C compiler, think again. But you only have until Feb. 29 to order and take advantage of this special offer. So think fast. And call 1-800-628-3000, ext. 300 (Illinois) or 312-472-6859.

LET'S C AND csd FEATURES

Full source-level debugging

csd's

- Debug in C source code, not assembler
- Provides separate source, executable, program and history windows
- Ability to see trace points and monitor variables
- Can interactively evaluate and modify source
- Can execute any function in your program
- Trace back function

LET'S C and csd FEATURES

- New compiler twice as fast
- Integrated editor and compiler with interactive error messages
- Automatic edit-compile cycle
- Integrated source and assembly editor
- Source and assembly editor automatically updates errors
- Full UNIX compatibility and complete
- Warnings
- Many powerful utilities including macro assembler, archiver, source code editor
- Source code editor with source code included
- Support included for source code editor
- Text-based and WYSIWYG

LET'S C and csd FEATURES

*Offer available on telephone orders only from Feb. 1, 1988 to Feb. 29, 1988. To exchange Let's C and csd for Turbo C or QuickC, return registration card within 15 days of purchase date. Yes, Mark Williams Company that you are returning products and receive a return authorization number. Products must be returned within 30 days of shipping date.

Mark Williams Company
1430 West Wrightwood, Chicago, Illinois 60614, 312-472-6659

© 1988 Mark Williams Company

If in the February BYTE on page 236, we labeled XLISP as "public domain," and we neglected to mention its author, David Betz. XLISP is actually a copyrighted program that is freely distributable for noncommercial use.

The phone number we published for Toshiba America in the review of the Toshiba T3 100-20 (January) is wrong. The correct number is (714) 583-3000.

The NEC MultiSync Plus, which we included in the review of multiscreen monitors (February), is not intended for use with CGA. The unit worked fine in our CGA test, but NEC says the unit might not work with all CGAs. The same holds true for the MultiSync XL. NEC says its MultiSync II ($899) is intended for use with CGA and higher-frequency adapters, such as EGA and PGC.

We said the Mitsubishi AUM 1371A had a 17 percent change in line displacement, and the NEC MultiSync Plus and Conrac 7250 monitors had 0 percent change. That should be a 0-millimeter change for the NEC and Conrac and a 0.17 mm change for the Mitsubishi.

Finally, Taxan's Multivision 770 Plus monitor has a maximum resolution of 800 by 600 pixels, not 640 by 480 as stated in the review.

SuperMac Technology's phone number that we published in "Screening Macintosh II Color Monitors" (March) is incorrect. The correct number is (415) 964-8884, and the scanning frequency of its monitor is 48 KHz by 60 Hz.
Since 1984, Everex has been an industry leader in the PC tape backup market. Every day, Everex tape products are used to protect data on IBM PCs, XT's®, AT's® or compatibles, PS/2® systems and Apple® Macintosh™ computers.

And, to reduce your overall backup equipment costs, you can share one external tape drive among several PC systems by installing controllers in each system and rotating the tape unit from PC to PC.

PC to PS/2 and Back—Effortlessly

With our Micro Channel™ tape controller, Everex provides backup capability for the PS/2 family of personal computers. And, because we maintain the same data recording format between PCs and PS/2 systems, you are assured of error-free data migration between PCs and PS/2s.

Backup Software that Thinks for You

Everex supplies easy to follow, menu-based software with all of its tape systems. You can save or restore an entire mirror image of your disk, including non-DOS information. Or you can restore individual files from a tape that contains a complete image backup. Backup and restoration of data over Novell® networks, including the Bindery and Trustee files that contain Novell network security information, is another standard feature.

And, our software-guided installation and configuration of both hardware and software makes installing our tape system a breeze. The tape diagnostic utilities are the most extensive available, and if you get lost, we offer context sensitive on-line help information.

Friendly, Knowledgeable Support

In case you might need help, our knowledgeable Technical Support Staff is ready to answer your questions. They know our products inside and out and are ready to provide expert assistance whenever you need it.

For more information or the name of your nearest Everex dealer please call:
in USA 1-800-821-0806
in Calif. 1-800-821-0807
Create Powerful Programs with Blaise TOOLS

Whether you're an expert or a novice, you can benefit from using special tools to enhance your programs, make them reliable, and give them a professional look. With windows, menus, pop-up memory resident programs, and communications support, Blaise Computing offers you a wide range of programming tools to let you take full advantage of the Microsoft and Borland programming environments. All language support packages include fully commented source code, complete comprehensive manuals and sample programs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOOL NAME</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C TOOLS PLUS/5.0</td>
<td>$129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo C TOOLS</td>
<td>$129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo POWER TOOLS PLUS</td>
<td>$129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo ASYNCH PLUS</td>
<td>$129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo SCREEN</td>
<td>$129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo POWER TOOLS PLUS</td>
<td>$129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASYNCH MANAGER</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyPilot</td>
<td>$49.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASCAL TOOLS/T2</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXEC</td>
<td>$95.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUNOFF</td>
<td>$49.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TO ORDER CALL TOLL FREE 800-333-8087!

BLAISE COMPUTING INC.
2560 Ninth Street, Suite 116 Berkeley, CA 94710 (415) 540-5441

CHAOS MANOR MAIL

Jerry Pournelle answers questions about his column and related computer topics

Wants Electronic Support

Dear Jerry,
I have been reading BYTE and other computer magazines since 1984, and I have noticed one very large problem with computer manufacturers. They rarely electronically support their software, and when they do, it's usually through a service that costs lots of money. Only one company, I know of supports its customers via a free service: USRobotics, the founder of the FidoNet National Communications Echo.

Why don't other companies get involved in such phenomena? Certainly they're cheaper, and you probably get a larger segment of the human communicating population. It certainly would be nice if, once the companies have got our money, we didn't have to pay even more money to ask them questions.

I have also read your gripes about Microsoft Word. I wrote this letter using Word, and I like it. I think I know why you have a problem with it and I don't. I use the original IBM PC keyboard, and I don't use a mouse. I also type with 5.33 fingers. This means that all the keys are easy to reach (to delete this parenthetical remark, I reach over with my left pinky, hit the F6 and F8 keys in rapid succession, then reach over with my right pinky and hit the Delete key). Maybe the new keyboard is not so enhanced after all.

I also don't like the cost of sending you this letter. If you had (or, at least, published) a FidoMail or Usenet address, it would cost me only 14 cents. If the folks at BIX gave us FidoNet people a link into their mail system, it would still cost only 14 cents. As it is, this letter costs 22 cents. Eight cents can add up quickly.

Garrett A. Wollman
Burlington, VT

It's a lot easier for me to deal with paper mail when time comes to select mail for replies. I doubt that I could handle the volume I'd get on FidoNet or Usenet. —Jerry

Merely a Z-100

Dear Jerry,
A while back, you were looking for an IBM PC-compatible that could read your 8-inch disks. I am writing this letter on just such a machine. In earlier times, it was a mere Z-100. Now, with the Scottie board and the Heath User Group ZPC software, it runs most IBM PC programs right out of the box, giving me adequate compatibility with the IBM PC XT at work.

The text processor is the IBM PC version of Galahad, originally made for the Zenith at Clarkson College and ported to the PC. I regularly run VP-Planner, VP-Info, and the PC version of Turbo Pascal using the ZPC simulator. With a few keystrokes, the machine again becomes the old reliable 768K-byte Z-100. The 8-inch disks can be used from either side.

I know you have mentioned this machine before. It will be some time before I outgrow it. When I bought the 8-inch disk drives, they were less expensive than a hard disk drive. Also, I was sharing the machine with other family members. As long as each one of us kept our world on a pair of 8-inch disks, we could never harm each other's worlds.

For disk-intensive activity, I pay a penalty. But other than that, I have 2.5 megabytes available at any time, and when a long session is over, a simple COPY C:*.* b: does a neat job of creating a second, reliable copy of everything that happened.

This machine is what we euphemistically call "mature technology"—not the very latest, but it works and works and works. And for a few of us mavericks, that is what counts.

Leon R. Case II
Portland, CT

The Z-100 is still one of the best machines around, provided that you know something of what you're doing. Of course, Zenith brought it out just before IBM decided to saturate the market with its DOS machines, and it took a long time before the need for, and the ability to have, PC compatibility was achieved. By then, even Zenith had sort of given up on the Z-100; but it's sure a nice machine.
—Jerry

Jerry Pournelle holds a doctorate in psychology and is a science fiction writer who also earns a comfortable living writing about computers present and future. He can be reached c/o BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
Everex has the Answer

Whatever you need for your PCs, XT's®, AT's® or compatibles, PS/2® systems and Apple® Macintosh™ computers, Everex has the answer. Everex designs and manufactures products to enhance the power and capability of your system.

From modems to graphics adapters and tape backup, Everex makes more than 100 products—including our popular hard disks, tape backup and memory/multifunction boards. Everex can provide the right solution—at the right price. And Everex products support the newest technologies, from OS/2® to EMS 4.0. We also have advanced 20 MHz/80386 and 16 MHz/80286 personal computers.

From our beginning in 1983, the people at Everex have provided quality products at affordable prices, with a commitment to personal service. Our honest, straight-forward approach has transformed Everex into a multi-hundred million dollar company employing over 1300 people worldwide.

With more than 175 engineers involved in research and development, we consistently develop the innovative PC products that you need. And because 100% of all Everex products undergo final assembly and test in our 250,000 square foot headquarters in Fremont, California, we offer unparalleled quality, response and service to our rapidly growing family of dealers.

A staff of over 200 service-oriented people is available to answer your questions and insure that orders are processed and ready to ship within 48 hours. Everex also has knowledgeable people to help with technical support, too.

From initial design through manufacturing, testing, and after-sale support, Everex’s complete dedication to quality, affordability, innovation, and service assures you of the best value in personal computers and enhancement products.

So, whatever your personal computing needs, Everex has the answer.

For more information or the name of your nearest Everex dealer please call:

in USA 1-800-821-0806
in Calif. 1-800-821-0807

Circle 104 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 105)
Another RAM-Resident Solution

Dear Jerry,

In the September 1987 column, you wrote about having troubles with your resident software and gave an example of a batch file that rewrites the AUTOEXEC.BAT file. I think I’ve got a better solution.

The Norton Utilities (at least the advance edition) includes a program called Ask, which can be used to solve problems like yours in a tidy way. Ask lets you build menus in a batch file, input into the batch file, and set the error level according to your input. A better solution to your problem could look like this:

```
ECHO 1. Ready!, SuperKey, SideKick
ECHO 2. Lightning, SideKick
ECHO 3. DESQview
ECHO 4. Windows
ASK "What shall I load", 1234
  if errorlevel 1 then goto ____
  if errorlevel 2 then goto ____
```

If you want to stick to your method, you could write a little program that reboots the system via interrupt 25.

I do almost all my editing with the Norton Editor, which can do all you need and is very small. It also supports a mouse if one is connected. Just press the left mouse button, and you can move the cursor around; press the mouse again, and you drop the cursor at the new location. I find that very useful.

When it comes to output, I use TeX. My second choice is MicroStar from the Turbo Editor Toolbox; it cooperates with Lightning nicely.

Konrad Neuwirth
Vienna, Austria

Your solution is more elegant. Among other things, it takes up a lot less memory, since the minimum size file under DOS 3.x is 2K bytes.

I fear you are beyond me with TeX; I have so far found it to be a black art.

-Jerry

WordStar 4.0 Wrinkles

Dear Jerry,

I wrote to you previously to describe a problem with WordStar 4.0 not properly supporting the extended character set when used for program source codes. Further investigation shows that WordStar 4.0 assigns three characters for each extended character. A hexadecimal dump of a WordStar 4.0 file that has the extended characters shows that each extended character is preceded by hexadecimal 1B and followed by hexadecimal 1C.

MicroPro has notified me that it will provide a program to take a file having the extended character set and print it to disk so that the offending 1B and 1C codes surrounding each graphics character are removed. This solution should be workable, but it seems awkward. A better solution seems to be to use a program such as WordStar 2000, which does not have this feature. Other than this anomaly, I have found WordStar 4.0 to be an excellent program.

One other point that is somewhat frustrating is that the version of WordFinder supplied with WordStar 4.0 supports only WordStar 4.0. Microlytics’s generic version of WordFinder does not support WordStar 4.0, so if I want to use WordFinder with other programs, such as SideKick, I have to maintain two WordFinder programs and dictionaries on my hard disk. This seems ridiculous, since the dictionaries appear to be identical. I suppose this is another form of copy protection.

-Jerry

WordStar 4.0 Wrinkles

Dear Jerry,

I bought a TeleVideo I Portable with CP/M Plus, and although I wrote to the Professional Computer Group in Bangor, Maine, no one ever answered. (I have written several letters—even one with receipt requested, which was received but not answered.)

The problem is that the CP/M Plus software is for a different machine, so the 128K bytes is useless!

Is there anybody in the U.S. who is willing to support the old CP/M? Is there anything like the Norton Utilities for CP/M?

Alex Korth
Buenos Aires, Argentina

Workman and Associates (1925 E. Mountain St., Pasadena, CA 91106, (818) 791-7979) and Spite Software (4004 Southwest Barbur Blvd., Portland, OR 97201, (503) 228-8223) try to support CP/M systems. There are probably others, but I don’t know who.

-Chaos Manor Mail

BYTEK's NEW 135 MULTIPROGRAMMER™ OFFERS 18/12 PROTECTION PLAN

BYTEK’s 135 programs virtually any 24-, 28-, & 32-pin (E)EPROM from 16K to megabit devices. Sets of devices, 16- & 32-Bit Wide, can be downloaded into RAM via the RS232 & programmed in one easy operation. As a stand alone Gang Duplicator, up to 8 EPROMS can be copied at one time, (optional 16 EPROMS).

UNIVERSAL: With standard 256K x 8 RAM, expandable to 2 MegaByte, the 135 supports more devices than any other production programmer on the market today. Options available to program 40 pin EPROMS, (E)PLD/GALs, Bipolar PROMs, & 40 pin Micro Computer Devices.

18/12 PROTECTION PLAN: BYTEK offers a full 18 Month Warranty, & 12 Month FREE Device Updates.

BYTEK’s 135 MULTIPROGRAMMER™ OFFERS 18/12 PROTECTION PLAN

BYTEK Call us today at: 1-800-523-1565
In Florida: (305) 994-3020
PAX: (305) 994-3016
TELEX: 4998369 BYTEK

BYTEK CORPORATION
INSTRUMENT SYSTEMS DIVISION
1021 South Rogers Circle, Boca Raton, FL 33487

Circle 47 on Reader Service Card
One for all.

Resolve your graphics needs. With one graphics board, MultiEGA by BOCA delivers 640 x 480 high resolution to multiple frequency monitors, and provides EGA, CGA, HGC and MDA standard resolutions for compatible monitors. With up to 16 colors displayed simultaneously from a palette of 64, you'll get sharp, clear graphics that seem to jump out of the screen.

Multi-featured. MultiEGA also brings added versatility. Just a sample of software provided includes automatic display mode switching for ease of use; Microsoft Windows and AutoCAD drivers for high resolution, 640 x 480 pixel graphics; plus four Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony text modes and one for WordStar to display text up to 132 columns by 43 lines. Special utilities are included for designing and downloading your own character fonts, and a screen save feature helps protect your monitor. Hardware features include advanced design with fewer chips, allowing greater speed while reducing the chance of component failure. MultiEGA also includes 256K of onboard video memory, a light pen port, two RCA video jacks and a feature connector.

Built-in quality. MultiEGA is made, serviced and supported in the USA using high-quality, high-reliability components. It requires one expansion slot of any IBM PC, XT, AT or compatible. Installation is easy, and if you have a problem or question, MultiEGA's two-year warranty includes free technical support.

When you add up all these features, you'll get one answer: MultiEGA. To order your own MultiEGA, see your dealer or contact us directly.

MultiEGA is a trademark of Boca Research, Inc. All other references to computer systems, software and peripherals are trademarks owned by their respective manufacturers.

$299.

6401 Congress Ave., Boca Raton, FL 33447
Phone: 305-997-6227, TELEX: 990135
FAX: 305-997-0918

Circle 37 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 38)
Seeing-Eye Computers

Dear Steve,

Practical speech synthesis appears to be lagging behind image processing. A blind social worker here at Texas A&M University would benefit greatly from a talking computer. We can easily access the hospital mainframe, but we've had difficulty locating a good speech-synthesis system. Those that have been called to our attention seem outdated.

Do you know of any hardware or software that will enable a sightless person to effectively use a computer? Just making it talk is not enough. The system must be able to use word-processing and data-management software—preferably under MS-DOS—and possibly interface with a high-level language. We might start with a desktop model, but a laptop is our ultimate goal.

David Lemper
Temple, TX

I think the current state-of-the-art speech-synthesis hardware is quite capable of generating understandable speech. The real problem you are referring to is the ability to use this hardware technology in an integrated fashion to remove the barriers a sightless person has in using a computer. Perhaps the real need is for software, such as a word processor, to function with a speech module as an output device to replace the visual information normally received from the screen.

There is far more involved here than merely echoing the screen information. In fact, the words on the screen represent only part of the information, since positioning and other visual clues are just as important.

While I have seen some limited demonstration software, I have not seen a truly general-purpose solution to your problem. I think this type of question deserves a broader research effort than I can give you. But let me make some specific suggestions about where you can look.

Two computer retrieval databases cover your area of interest: ABLEDATA and REHABDATA. Both are supplied by the National Rehabilitation Information Center, located at the Catholic University of America in Washington, DC. You can access these databases through commercial on-line research services, such as Diallog Information Services (3460 Hillview Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94304, (800) 334-2564; in California, (415) 858-2700) or BRS (1700 Route 7, Latham, NY 12110, (518) 783-1161). You may want to contact a research librarian at Texas A&M for more information.—Steve

Hand-Holding for a Hand-Held

Dear Steve,

I have a Texas Instruments CC-40 hand-held computer. Unfortunately, there are no service manuals available for it—at least not here in Austria. According to the user's manual, I could program the computer in assembly language, but I don't have any information about how to do this. Do you know the address of a TI retailer or computer club that I could write to? I've already written to TI's customer service department, but I've received no reply.

Walter Schrabbmair Jr.
Salzburg, Austria

For the most part, TI has been out of the retail computer business for some time. However, user groups still flourish here in the U.S. to support TI machines. TI PPC Notes (P.O. Box 1421, Largo, FL 34294-1421) supports programmable calculators made by TI. The Houston TI Users Group (c/o Kim Peterson, 3107 Bafing, Houston, TX 77090-2244) primarily supports the TI99-4A computer. I think you might be able to get some useful information for your machine from these sources.—Steve

Bit by Bit

Dear Steve,

I have tried for a long time to buy a computer, but I can't come up with the big chunk of cash necessary. I have therefore decided to buy it piecemeal, component by component. I would like to end up with something more than an IBM PC XT, or at least something that I could simply upgrade by just a motherboard replacement. This precipitates several questions.

First, do XT and AT cases accept different-size motherboards? If so, do you know of an XT-compatible motherboard (preferably with an 8088-1) that fits in an AT case, has keyboard-selectable 10-MHz speed, and uses an AT power supply so that I can turn my system into a 286/386 machine with a simple motherboard swap? Finally, what is the difference between regular ATs and so-called mini- or baby-ATs?

Jim Freeman
Salt Lake City, UT

For the most part, XT and AT cases accept different-size motherboards. However, some firms do sell AT motherboards that fit into XT cases. I can't make any recommendation on particular boards because I am not familiar with them. However, if you search through Computer Shopper magazine, you will find many clone vendors.

Regarding your second question, I am not aware of any XT motherboards that fit your exact description. But consider that an XT clone motherboard might sell for $100 to $200 and an AT motherboard for $300 to $500. You might be better off to bite the bullet and get the AT right from the start.

A regular AT has a larger motherboard and case compared to a mini-or baby-AT. The intent is to have a smaller footprint on your desk. Functionally, they are the same, though the mini-AT may have fewer expansion slots.—Steve

It's All in the Handshaking

Dear Steve,

I need to know how to test my printer's status—whether it is on-line, off-line, turned off, or otherwise unavailable—continued

IN ASK BYTE, Steve Ciarcia, a computer consultant and electronics engineer, answers questions on any area of microcomputing and his Circuit Cellar projects. The most representative questions will be answered and published. Send your inquiry to Ask BYTE, c/o Steve Ciarcia, P.O. Box 582, Glassonbury, CT 06033.

Due to the high volume of inquiries, we cannot guarantee a personal reply. All letters and photographs become the property of Steve Ciarcia and cannot be returned. The Ask BYTE staff includes manager Harv Weiner and researchers Eric Albert, Tom Cantrell, Bill Curlew, Ken Davidson, Jeanette Dohan, Jon Ehon, Frank Kueckmann, Tim McDonough, Edward Nisley, Dick Sawyer, Robert Stek, and Mark Voorhees.
The Xerox Sunbox 1810/1815 is by far the best value we have ever seen in a desktop computer. This is the ideal computer for students, educators, or anyone who has to capture data away from their desk. The Sunbox is a small, carpet-friendly and PC compatible. Xerox has since decided to drop the computer from their product line. California Digital has purchased all the remaining inventory and is making the unit available at a fraction of its original cost.

The Xerox Sunbox 1810/1815 is a small, carpet-friendly desktop computer that is PC compatible. Xerox has since decided to drop the computer from their product line. California Digital has purchased all the remaining inventory and is making the unit available at a fraction of its original cost.

Also Available: Amdek, Conrac, Hitech, Magnavox, Ministeak, Pana, and Xerox. Prices vary depending on the specific model and configuration.

Digital's 80 Character Daisy Wheel Printer

These Daisy Wheel printers were manufactured for Motorola's Computer Division. The purchase order was canceled and Digital was forced to liquidate these 80 character Daisy wheel printers. The printer was also available in a 240 characters per minute model. The printer was capable of producing quality output and was used for business and government applications.

Western Graphic Model 2000 operates under the Hewlett-Packard graphic language and has both parallel and serial interfaces. Data is output by the printer is output at the speed of 110 lines per minute. To blow out the remaining inventory, California Digital has slashed the price of Motorola's Daisy Wheel printer to $299.

HPGL (11" by 17"

$795

Special Price

One Two Ten

TECBO 1/2" height sgl side 49 39 35
TANDON 6LS/360K 1/2" hgl. 78 70 65
TANDON new 600K 1/2" hgl. 108 100 95
TANDON 6LS/360K 1/4" hgl. 108 100 95
FUJITSU 51/2" half height 65 59 55
MITSUBISHI new 500 pt. 119 109 105
MITSUBISHI C3050 51/2" hgl. 109 105 100
TEC FD55BV 1/2" hgl. 106 100 95
TEC FD55BV 1/4" hgl. 106 100 95
TEC FD55DF for IBM 119 109 105
PANASONIC 455 Half Height 109 105 100
SWITCHING power supply 48
Dual enclosure for 5/4" drives 45
Compact disk is a relatively small medium for storage of read-only digital data. One removable disk is capable of storing over 200 megabytes of data on a disk, the same size as an audio CD. The Sony Corporation, the recognized leader in compact disk technology, has available the Sony CD ROM drive. This half disk 1.8" form factor drive is compatible with IBM and other major PC manufacturers. Ask for list of published software. Encyclopedias and technical manuals are available on compact disk.

4" Drive Disk $89

QPPE 4842 double sided 179 175 170
QPPE 484 single sided 119 109 100
MAGI56 816 double sided 119 109 100
REMEX RFD4000 db/sided 159 170 165
OLIVETTI 8151 20

21 Megabyte Hard Disk Kit

$269

The INSIDER II is a shock mounted 21 Megabyte hard drive kit. Complete with shockcord controller, software and instructions, the INSIDER II is ready for immediate installation. This ruggedized hard drive uses 40 G's and includes a SASI interface that allows tape-backups and on-line operations to be added to any system. Manufacturer's ONE YEAR warranty included, all this for only $269.

Sony CD/ROM $539

Compact disk is a relatively small medium for storage of read-only digital data. One removable disk is capable of storing over 200 megabytes of data on a disk, the same size as an audio CD. The Sony Corporation, the recognized leader in compact disk technology, has available the Sony CD ROM drive. This half disk 1.8" form factor drive is compatible with IBM and other major PC manufacturers. Ask for list of published software. Encyclopedias and technical manuals are available on compact disk.

21 Megabyte Hard Disk Kit $269

Five Inch Winchester Disk Drives

Price and includes controller back+tax SEAGATE 225 23 Meg. 80 Rs. 550 550
SEAGATE 230 Meg. 160 Rs. 550 550
SEAGATE 35 Meg. 75 Rs. 550 550
SEAGATE 50 Meg. 95 Rs. 550 550
SEAGATE 75 Meg. 125 Rs. 550 550
SEAGATE 100 Meg. 150 Rs. 550 550

21 Megabyte Hard Disk Kit $269

Five Inch Winchester Disk Drives

Price and includes controller back+tax SEAGATE 225 23 Meg. 80 Rs. 550 550
SEAGATE 230 Meg. 160 Rs. 550 550
SEAGATE 35 Meg. 75 Rs. 550 550
SEAGATE 50 Meg. 95 Rs. 550 550
SEAGATE 75 Meg. 125 Rs. 550 550
SEAGATE 100 Meg. 150 Rs. 550 550

Storage: First five pounds $3.00, each additional pound $5.00

For all the above products, shipping is free.

California residents add 8% sales tax. COD's discouraged.

Open accounts extended to state supported educational institutions and companies with a strong "Dund & Bradstreet" rating.

TOLL FREE ORDER LINE

(800) 421-5041
TECHNICAL & CALIFORNIA
(213) 217-0500

Fax: (213) 217-1951

Fax: (213) 217-1951
from within a program. It’s irritating to have the system hang up while attempting to send a command to the printer when it turns out the printer was off-line.

I am using Turbo Pascal 3.01. My printer is a Star SG-10, set up as LPT 1:.

The printer has a 256-byte buffer. What causes that the printer has finished processing the current character.

You need to call a BIOS routine to return the printer status. In Turbo Pascal, the code would look like that in listing 1. The variable Status will have certain combinations, you can alert the operator to the printer’s condition. Also, although this is undocumented, bit 1 seems to indicate a nonexistent device.—Steve

Bruce Bauder
Tillamook, OR

Not a Good Day for Printers
Dear Steve,

Recently, I tried to use my IBM PC compatible with my Smith Corona TP2 daisy-wheel printer. After printing a certain number of characters (about 260 to 320), the printer loses two characters, always in the same place. If I use the MS-DOS PRINT SCREEN command, the printer loses one character.

If I execute mode lpt1:, p, the problem goes away. As explained in the DOS manual, the p option causes the operating system to continually try sending output if the printer is not ready. I thought the parallel interface protocol required an acknowledgment from the printer before the computer would send another byte.

The problem occurs when I’m running the computer at 4.77 MHz. The printer has a 256-byte buffer. What is it about the Centronics interface that I don’t understand?

Robert Ziller
New Richmond, WI

Troubleshooting a problem from a distance is sometimes difficult. Your IBM compatible/Smith Corona TP2 problem could be due to several possible causes.

The lost characters (every 260 to 320), coupled with the fact that the TP2 has 256 bytes in its buffer, indicate a buffer overflow condition (the difference in the error position may be due to varying line lengths and return time). Thus, the primary failure is probably in the handshaking between the computer and the printer.

The Centronics format actually supplies three possible controls to the printer:

- **ACK** (pin 10): A low on the pin indicates that the printer has finished processing the current character.
- **BUSY** (pin 11): A high on this pin indicates a buffer-full condition.

continued
From real time embedded applications to comprehensive commercial applications on Macintosh, IBM PC, Amiga, Atari, and others, Aztec C has earned a well-deserved reputation as an innovative, tough to beat, rock-solid C development system.

But don't just take our word for it—try it yourself. We know that the best way to understand what puts you ahead with Aztec C is to use it. That's why Aztec C systems purchased directly from Manx come with a 30-day, no questions asked, satisfaction guarantee. Call for yours today.

We can also send you information that details the special features and options of Aztec C. Plus information on support software, extended technical support options, and all of the services and specialized support that you may need when you're pushing your software to the limits and... beyond.

Aztec C Micro Systems
Aztec C is available for most microcomputers in three configurations: The Professional; The Developer; and The Commercial system. All systems are upgradeable.

Aztec C68k/Am ... Amiga
source debugger—optional
Aztec C68k/Mac ... Macintosh
MPW and MAC II support
Aztec C86 ..... MS-DOS
source debugger • CP/M libraries
The following have special pricing and configurations. Call for details
Aztec C68k/At ..... Atari ST
Aztec C80 ..... CP/M-80
Aztec C6s ..... Apple II & II GS

Features:
• Complete development system
• Fast development times
• Prototype and debug non-specific code under MS-DOS
• Compilers produce modifiable assembler output, support inline assembly, and will link with assembly modules
• Support for INTEL hex, S record, and other formats
• source for UNIX run time library
• processor dependent features
• source for startup

MS-DOS Hosted ROM Development Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Targets:</th>
<th>Features:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Host + Target: $750</td>
<td>Complete development system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Targets: $500</td>
<td>Fast development times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6502 family</td>
<td>Prototype and debug non-specific code under MS-DOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8080-8085-Z80-Z180-64180</td>
<td>Compilers produce modifiable assembler output, support inline assembly, and will link with assembly modules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8086-8088-80186-80286-80387-80287</td>
<td>Support for INTEL hex, S record, and other formats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68000-68010-68020/68881</td>
<td>source for UNIX run time library</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Components:
• C compiler for host and target
• Assembler for host and target
• Linker and librarian
• Unix utilities make, diff, grep
• Unix vi editor
• Debugger
• Download support

Aztec C is available on a thirty-day money back guarantee. Call now and find out why over 50,000 users give Aztec C one of the highest user-satisfaction ratings in the industry.

Call 1-800-221-0440
In NJ or outside the USA, call 201-542-2121
Telex: 4995812 Fax 201-542-8386
Ultrasyne.

- You're looking at the new star in display technology.

Actual unretouched screen image.
Introducing Ultrasync. The high-resolution, autosynchronous color monitor that's PC and PS/2 series compatible.

Ultrasync, with its exceptionally fine (.28mm) dot pitch, creates a picture of incomparable clarity. Capable of displaying infinite shades of brilliant color with striking contrast and dimension.

But the real beauty of Ultrasync is its versatility. It has the greatest autosynchronizing frequency range combination available with 45Hz to 120Hz vertical scan range (NEC's Multisync starts at 50Hz and peaks out at 75Hz) and 15KHz to 35KHz horizontal scan.

Plug Ultrasync into any IBM PC/PS series, Apple Mac II, or practically any computer system and it will adjust automatically to the standard you are using. There's no fiddling with switches or knobs. Our automatic picture sizing feature prevents display distortion and shrinkage. A simple built-in text switch is provided for your convenience. What's more, you'll enjoy the ease and comfort of Ultrasync's ergonomically advanced design.

Nobody but Princeton Graphic Systems could bring you an image with such star quality at a suggested retail price that's remarkably affordable. $795. After all, we've been doing it all along.
**Rack & Desk PC/AT Chassis**

**Integrand's new Chassis/System is not another IBM mechanical and electrical clone. An entirely fresh packaging design approach has been taken using modular construction. At present, over 40 optional stack modules allow you to customize our standard chassis to nearly any requirement. Integrand offers high quality, advanced design hardware along with applications and technical support all at prices competitive with imports. Why settle for less?**

---

**FAULT** (pin 32): A low on this pin indicates that some problem exists (sometimes this pin goes low when the buffer is full; it depends on printer design). Note: This pin's data is valid only for some custom-made cables; the standard IBM Centronics-to-DB-25 cable leaves this pin open.

Your printer manual will show the DIP-switch configuration changes necessary to implement handshaking. First, check the configuration of the printer, then verify the cable connections (pins 10 and 11 correspond to the connections on each end of the standard IBM cable. If the pin 32 connection is implemented, it should be DB-25 pin 11).

You can't rule out a failure of either the port or the printer hardware. Ask a friend (or your friendly local computer store) to test the printer on another machine (try to use WordStar with a document that you know fails). This will let you determine which is at fault—the printer or the computer.—Steve

**Cheap 200-watt UPS Wanted**

**Dear Steve,**

How about coming up with a 200-watt uninterruptible power supply (UPS) for us IBM XT/AT users? It should use gel-cell batteries of the type widely available in the surplus market and should cost less than $100.

William Schreiber
Kailua-Kona, HI

The world seems to be afflicted with power problems, if my mail is an accurate reflection. There is considerable interest in such devices as constant voltage transformers and uninterruptible power supplies.

Small uninterruptible supplies with 60-Hz sine-wave output are relatively easy to design and build (see the January issue of Radio-Electronics for a 40-watt UPS construction project). As the supplies get larger, the linear amplifiers needed to support the output grow larger and more complex, and they generate more heat. These factors increase the expense to an extent that is most efficiently countered by the economies of high-volume production. Thus, I'm afraid your desire for a 200-watt UPS for less than $100 is a bit unrealistic.

The economies of volume production have made such supplies available at prices much lower than in the past. SM Industries (535 West Wise Rd., Schaumburg, IL 60193, (312) 894-5331) is currently advertising a 200-watt unit for $179, for example. The advertisements in publications such as Computer Shopper magazine show comparable prices for similar units from various other sources. These units make more sense than something I could design and feature as a Circuit Cellar project.—Steve

---

**Dialing for Digits**

**Dear Steve,**

I plan to build and use your ImageWise video digitizer (May 1987 Circuit Cellar) to transfer pictures over the telephone with modems, and I have a few questions in this regard. What is the most economical modem I can use? How long will it take to transmit a picture (at various data transfer rates)? Finally, can you give me some idea of the transmission time you save by compressing the image?

R. Blau
Brooklyn, NY

You'll find that 2400-bit-per-second modems are getting cheaper all the time. Many are now priced at under $200.

At 1200 bps, an uncompressed picture requires about 8.6 minutes of transmission time; at 2400 bps, it's 4.3 minutes; and at 9600 bps, it's about 1 minute. But 300 bps is out of the question—the transmission time is about 40 minutes. The 2400-bps modems with MNP (Microcom Network Protocol) error correction have an additional advantage: they prevent nearly all errors from phone-line noise from garbling the picture.

Data compression reduces the size of the image 2 to 4 times, so a 1200-bps transmission would take 2 to 4 minutes. The compression factor depends on the complexity and detail of the image, as well as the amount of noise in the video camera. A well-lit scene produces less noise in the camera, so ultimately it reduces transmission time.—Steve

---

**Meteorology on the Micro**

**Dear Steve,**

I have a couple of unrelated problems that I hope you can help me with.

I have an Amiga 1000 (512K bytes of RAM) with one external 3½-inch floppy disk drive and one external 5¼-inch floppy disk drive. I am using one of the old Epson MX-80 printers (circa 1982 to 1983) with Grafixtrax installed. I have Amiga BASIC, True BASIC, Lattice C, and Amiga Pascal as programming languages.

I am a weather forecaster with the U.S. Air Force stationed in Myrtle Beach, South Carolina. Myrtle Beach is a typical tourist town with more fast food, beachwear stores, and golf courses than you can shake a stick at. Unfortunately, the amount of research material available is severely limited.

I am interested in receiving the Navy continued
“The Compatibility is Guaranteed…”

“The Stanford is a solid performer… offers top speed and support for a very good value.”

SYSTEMS
Basic System Features
HD/FD Controller • 1.2 MB floppy drive • Serial port (Com 1) and parallel port • Optional 2nd serial port (Com 2) & optional game port • 200 Watt P/B • High quality metal case • Hardware reset switch and turbo L.E.D. • Optional digital L.E.D. • Clock/calendar w/battery back-up • Complete documentation • Enhanced keyboard (101 keys)

```
# Heavy duty packaging.
```

Stanford 386-18
8/18 MHz 21 MHz Throughput
Intel 32 Bit 80386 CPU (18 MHz) 9/18 MHz software (keyboard) switchable clock • Norton SL (Ver 3.0); 23 (processor speed) • CMOS memory, 16 channel Interrupt, 7 DMA channels • 512KB interleaved RAM on board • RAM can be expanded to 16 MB of 32 bit high speed interleaved memory • 2–32 bit, 4–16 bit and 2–8 bit expansion slots • Supports 8087 Math co-processor • Award BIOS • (Phoenix BIOS optional) • Plus basic system features.

$2149

Stanford 386-16
Some configuration as in system 386-18 except: socket for 80287 math co-processor • Plus basic system features.

$1999

Stanford 286-16
8/12 MHz – 16 MHz Throughput
Intel 80286-12 cpu, 8/12 MHz software (keyboard) switchable clock • Award BIOS, Norton SL (Ver 3.0); 15.8 • DRAM can be expanded to 1 MB on M/B • Selectable between 0 wait state or 1 wait state • 8 expansion slots (5–16 bits, 3–8 bits) • Socket for 80287 math co-processor • Plus basic system features.

$1119*

Stanford 286-12
6/8/10/12 MHz 1 Wait State
Some configuration as in 286/16 except: Intel 80286-10 CPU, 6/8/10/12 MHz software (keyboard) switchable clock • Plus basic system features.

$989*

*System price does not include memory (DRAMs).

NETWORKING
Stanford Intelligent Net-II Card
Ethernet/Cheaper Net specification • 80186 processor & 82586 LAN co-processor • Data transfer rate: 10 MB/S. Network software compatibility: PC-NET, MS-NET, Novell.

$499

Xenix Multi-Terminal Card
Microprocessor-based intelligent terminal controller. Z-808 CPU • 16 KB dual port RAM, 8 KB local RAM • 6 asynch, serial channels.

$599

SYSTEM OPTIONS
- Seagate/Miniscribe/Micropolis HD Drives
- Thomson/Samsung Monitors
- EGA/VGA/CGA Video Graphic Cards
- EEMS Memory Expansion Cards
- 300/1200/2400 Baud Modems
- Optical Mouse/No Slot Clock
- Panasonic Printers
- Panasonic Facsimile Cards

International Dealer Inquiries Welcome
Call us for our Optional On-Site Service
FREE Shipping and credit card usage

TO ORDER CALL:
1-(800) 248-4786
IN CALIFORNIA: (415) 651-3300
Tech Support: (415) 651-3330
FAX (International Sales): (415) 651-3388
TELEX (International Sales): 4943373 WASAE
Hours: Mon–Fri 8:00 am – 5:30 pm P.S.T.

Circle 264 on Reader Service Card

Stanford Systems
784 Computer Company
1887 O’Toole Avenue, C 108, San Jose, CA 95131

Stanford Systems will run DOS, MS-DOS, XENIX, Unix, Microsoft Excel, AutoCad Ver. 9.5, Lotus 1-2-3 and Wordstar III or your money back! If Stanford Systems prove incompatible, return the system with original published version of the software mentioned within 30 days of purchase date. We will replace with a compatible system, or at our option, return purchase price. Prices, terms of sale, and specifications are subject to change without notice. We reserve the right to substitute equipment of better quality. Errors and omissions are excepted. All trademarks are copyrighted by their respective owners.
Weather facsimile maps on the high-frequency band are fairly easy to receive with any HF shortwave radio, as you may have noticed from the information supplied to you by Alden Electronics. You can accomplish conversion of the signal to a printable format in many ways.

The signal itself is an AM-modulated carrier, centered at 2400 Hz, with the picture information moving at about 4 lines per minute. Several articles have appeared in amateur radio magazines on assembly of WEFAX (weather facsimile) converters to use with a computer; you might check your local library for back issues of QST and 73 magazines. Also, check out Keith H. Sweker's article, "Apple Fax: Weather Maps on a Video Screen" in the June 1984 BYTE.

I have found that The Weather Satellite Handbook (third edition) by Dr. Ralph Taggart is a good overall source of information on this subject. While the book is constructed unit. Advanced Electronic Applications (P.O. Box 2160, Lynnwood, WA 98036) sells a multimode data controller (model PK-232) that will decode WEFAX HF transmissions and pass them to your printer or computer. Price varies with the dealer; you might consult a recent copy of QST or 73 or a local amateur radio operator for the location of a dealer in your area.

With regard to your desire to induce...
### Series 3
Series 3 runs under CP/M 80, CP/M 86 and MSDOS. This Series has Full Listing Control, Conditional Assembly & Built-in Cross Reference. There is Unlimited Program Size, Number of Symbols and Macros. The Linkers output: Intel Hex, Extended Intel Hex, Tektronix Hex, and Motorola S19, S28 and S37 formats.

### Series 4
Series 4 requires at least 640k of memory. These products have all the features of Series 3 plus: 32 Character Labels, User Defined Sections, Local Labels and a Librarian. The Linker outputs: Intel Hex, Extended Intel Hex, Tektronix Hex, and Motorola S19, S28 and S37 formats as well as Global, Abbreviated Global, Microtek and Zax Symbol Table Formats. Listings can be relocated to reflect runtime addresses.

### Simulator-Debuggers
The Simulator has 16 Breakpoints with optional Counter Field. The Symbol Table is limited only by the amount of memory. Buffers of 256 bytes may be opened for I/O ports. The Simulator-Debuggers run with 512k of memory.

### C Compilers
The C Compilers support in-line assembly language and ROMable code, and includes the following: Macro Processor, full Floating Point support, complete Assembler, Linker, Librarian and Libraries. Library Source Code Purchases require a signed license agreement.

---

### Table: Summary of Features

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Software Product</th>
<th>Macro Cross Assemblers</th>
<th>Simulator-Debuggers</th>
<th>C Compilers</th>
<th>C Libraries</th>
<th>C Library Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CP/M 80</td>
<td>CP/M 86</td>
<td>VMS UltraX</td>
<td>VMS UltraX</td>
<td>VMS UltraX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Series 3</strong></td>
<td><strong>Series 4</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>MSDOS</td>
<td>MSDOS</td>
<td>MSDOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super 8</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z-8</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z-80</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z-280</td>
<td>299.50</td>
<td>299.50</td>
<td>1250.00</td>
<td>1250.00</td>
<td>1250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z-8000</td>
<td>299.50</td>
<td>299.50</td>
<td>1250.00</td>
<td>1250.00</td>
<td>1250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1802</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6301</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64180</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6501</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6502</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65c02</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65816</td>
<td>299.50</td>
<td>299.50</td>
<td>1250.00</td>
<td>1250.00</td>
<td>1250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6800,2,6</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6801,3</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6804</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6805</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6809</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68c11</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68000,8,10</td>
<td>299.50</td>
<td>299.50</td>
<td>1250.00</td>
<td>1250.00</td>
<td>1250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6820</td>
<td>399.50</td>
<td>399.50</td>
<td>1500.00</td>
<td>1500.00</td>
<td>1500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8400/c00</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8044/51/52</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8045</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80515</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8080</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8085</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8086/88</td>
<td>99.50</td>
<td>99.50</td>
<td>1250.00</td>
<td>1250.00</td>
<td>1250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8096</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80186/286</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>1250.00</td>
<td>1250.00</td>
<td>1250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80386</td>
<td>299.50</td>
<td>299.50</td>
<td>1250.00</td>
<td>1250.00</td>
<td>1250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8351</td>
<td>99.50</td>
<td>99.50</td>
<td>1250.00</td>
<td>1250.00</td>
<td>1250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8748</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>740</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cops 400</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F8/3870</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCR32</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC7500</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSC800</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32000</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>199.50</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
<td>995.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

More formats available

---

**Educational discount available.**

To order, call toll free in U.S. (including HI, PR and VI):

1 800 843-8144

In Colorado: (719) 395-8663

TELEX: 752659/AD

For more details, ask for a free brochure.

(Shipping is $31.00 per unit for overseas orders. Toll Free number does not apply to overseas. 2500AD pays COD charges.)

Circle 3 on Reader Service Card
Now there's a smart way to connect more than one printer.

Keep those dumb A/B boxes and those expensive switching devices. Now you can connect up to six parallel printers to your computer and let your programs do the switching intelligently for only $119.

SmartPrint automatically sends your output to the correct printer.

You just add a simple code to your program or printer setup string. So, select a printer from a pop-up window utility that's included. SmartPrint recognizes the code and makes the switch.

So, call now and use your Visa, MasterCard or Amerex. It's smart!

New! 1-800-368-7737
(Anywhere in the United States or Canada)
SmartPrint
Dresselhaus Computer Products
8560 Vineyard Avenue, Suite 405, Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730
A software-controlled printer switch for IBM PCs and compatibles

Our Plug-in Cards Give You Plug-in Control.

Your IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible can control any IEEE-488 instrument.

You can:
- Plug-in to BASIC, C, FORTRAN, or Pascal.
- Use HP-IB plotters, printers, and instruments.
- Spend less time programming.
- Call (617) 273-1818 and put us to the test.

Complete hardware and software solutions for just $395.

Capital Equipment Corp.
99 South Bedford Street
Burlington, MA 01803

ASK BYTE

Hot-Rodding the Apple

Dear Steve,

In the August 1987 Ask BYTE, Bernard Paul Sypniewski asked if it was possible to switch the 65802 and 6502 processors to get more power from his Franklin ACE computers. You answered that he would have timing difficulties and would not notice any difference unless he did his own programming.

JDR Microdevices advertises a 3-MHz version of the 6502 called the 6502B. Can I replace my 6502 (or 65C02) with a 6502B and make my Apple run 3 times faster?

Michael de la Maza
Irvine, CA

While a 6502B microprocessor will run at 3 MHz, you have to feed it a 3-MHz clock signal to make it do so. The Apple computer provides a nominal 1.023-MHz clock speed that you cannot change without messing up the video timing. Thus, while you could plug a faster 6502 into your motherboard's microprocessor socket, it would execute programs no faster than what you have now.

The most practical way to speed up your Apple computer is to add an accelerator board containing a faster processor and separate RAM; this would avoid the video timing problems that you would encounter if you changed the main Apple board. Several good speed-up cards use processors ranging from fast 6502s to 68000s. One of the more popular cards is the Transwarp from Applied Engineering (P.O. Box 798, Carrollton, TX 75006), which contains a 3.6-MHz 65C02 and fast RAM, with an optional 65816 processor upgrade.

As with any hardware changes, software compatibility problems are a distinct possibility, and you should run tests to be absolutely certain that the software you want to use is compatible (prior to purchasing the upgrade, of course).

The November 1987 issue of The APPLE Review contains a report on Transwarp, including a discussion of known software compatibilities and incompatibilities. —Steve
Dot, Daisy and Laser.

The new family of Olympia printers with a prestigious technological heritage.

Olympia is first in making lasting impressions for a good reason. For over 80 years we've been a leading innovator in typing technology for the office. Now everything has changed. And nothing has changed. Our technology is as new as the dew. Our commitment to reliability, efficiency and service is as solid as ever.

The Olympia dot matrix printers produce clean, crisp printing at speeds from 130 CPS to 240 CPS for a wide range of applications. And our daisy wheels are unsurpassed in printing quality.

Our new Laserstar 6 is compact, versatile, compatible and offers the latest in desktop printing technology.

In short, whatever you need we've got. So don't go shopping without the big new name in printers on your list.

Olympia. We'll make a good impression on you.

OLYMPIA
The Competition
Advanced Engineering from Germany

Get acquainted with our family. And a gift for you:
The fabulous Fisher Space Pen!

See all the Olympia models in our brochure "Printers That Make Quality Impressions." Along with our brochure we'll tell you how to get a Fisher Space Pen—free! The pen that went to the moon—from the finest printers on earth. Call 1-800-999-5872 or send this coupon to: (USA) Olympia, P.O. Box 22, Dept. Adv., Somerville, N.J. 08876 (or Canada) Olympia, 58 Prince Andrew Place, Don Mills, Ontario, Canada M3C 3A2.

Name                First          Last
Company
City
State
Zip

Get acquainted with our family. And a gift for you: The fabulous Fisher Space Pen!

Circle 192 on Reader Service Card
If you manage an organization with more PCs and peripherals than you care to count, maybe you should consider tying them together — with a STARLAN Network from AT&T.

Supporting a wide range of DOS and UNIX* servers for workgroups of all sizes, a single STARLAN Network can link from 2 to over 100 DOS PCs, so independent-minded standalones can effectively function as one. Which means users can share printers, retrieve and edit common documents, update centralized databases and send or receive messages electronically.

AT&T's modular architecture and twisted-pair
wiring make it easy for you to add voice and data stations the same way you add staff as needed.

And by connecting your STARLAN Network to AT&T's Information Systems Network, virtually all the information-processing equipment in your company can become a fully integrated, cost-efficient system.

To find out more, call 1 800 247-1212.

From equipment to networking, from computers to communications, AT&T is the right choice.
The Graphics Toolkit for Contemporary Software Developers

Already the fastest and most powerful graphics toolkit on the market, the new HALO® delivers subroutines and device support for exciting, contemporary applications in publishing, office automation, vision, and image processing.

HALO '88 is a device independent library of 190 graphics subroutines. It is compatible with 18 programming languages, and over 140 hardware devices such as image scanners; graphics, vision, and imaging boards; printers and plotters; and mice. HALO '88 is designed for the complete IBM compatible microcomputer line including the PS/2 and VGA.

Today's Tools for Tomorrow's Applications

HALO '88 has new subroutines which control scanners and scanned images — even images which are larger than screen resolution and available memory. Extended character set support enables software developers to address IBM's full 255 characters in graphics and to design foreign language fonts. Among contemporary HALO '88 applications are CAD, Computer-Based Training, Presentation Graphics, Graphic Arts, Mapping, Machine Vision, Silicon Water Manufacturing, Sound System Design, Vehicle Scheduling and Routing, and Real Estate.

Join the HALO Family

HALO has an installed base of 60,000 + end-users, hundreds of site-licensed corporations, government agencies, universities, and national laboratories and most importantly, over 220 Independent Software Developers (ISVs) who market applications written with HALO.

HALO '88 provides the software designer with the richest environment of graphics functions; the programmer with reliable and well-documented tools, and DP managers with continuity of user interface and database format.

Reach for the Future

If you need high performance graphics development software that provides a migration path to OS/2 and other future technology, follow the industry leaders — call (800) 992-HALO (4256).

HALO '88 is just $325 and includes all device drivers, 20 fonts, your choice of one compiler binding, completely new documentation, an interactive tutorial and free 800# technical support. Update from HALO for $150.

Ask about the new HALO Programmers' Workbook which provides C program examples for HALO '88 applications developers.

Media Cybernetics
8484 Georgia Ave.
Silver Spring, MD 20910
(301) 495-3305, (800) 992-HALO

HALO is a registered trademark of Media Cybernetics, Inc. IBM PS/2, VGA and OS/2 are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp.

Circle 160 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 161)
In Debugging C, author Robert Ward says, "To write programs that work, you must know how to debug. It's that simple. In fact, if you produce working programs, you will spend at least half your time debugging." He goes on to say that "good debugging skills are requisite to successful programming." With regard to C programming, this statement seems especially true.

Debugging C discusses general techniques for debugging programming errors and, specifically, how to debug the most common C programming errors. The author accomplishes this with an easy-to-read writing style that includes numerous examples and just the right amount of metaphorical references.

The information is easily accessible. Ward's examples of actual executions and transcripts of debugging sessions use such tools as static analyzers, debuggers, and interpreters. He also uses charts, itemized lists, and clear diagrams. He clearly has a good understanding of C and the problems of programming.

But Debugging C is not without its faults. In a book on debugging, it's a shame to find numerous examples of poor programming style, which leads to programming errors. For example, page 175 of the book contains four examples of poor programming style: the use of multiple statements on a single line, especially if statements; poor indentation style used for control constructs; poor use of white space to separate lines of related function; and a scarcity of in-line comments. Ward should have read Thomas Plum's book C Programming Guidelines (Prentice-Hall, 1984), which spells out a more readable and less error-prone coding style.

Ward begins Debugging C with a discussion of the foundations used in the debugging process. He then describes program testing and how to recognize bugs. Three chapters concern language-independent techniques for locating bugs, and they are followed by three chapters that discuss why debugging C is difficult and how to apply to C the general techniques described in the previous chapters. The final two chapters discuss several commercial debuggers and an interpreter and how to use them in debugging.

Although this organization of the material makes sense, the links between chapters are weak. As I read the book, I had very little sense of its progression. This flaw is particularly obvious because the book does not clearly follow the taxonomy of debugging described in the chapter on foundations.

According to Ward, at varying levels, Debugging C is for everyone, and I agree. Beginners will find the book useful, even though some of the advanced sections are confusing. Experienced programmers will also find a number of chapters worth reading. Readers will need a good understanding of C to comprehend the entire book. I think non-C programmers will also find parts of this book interesting—particularly the introductory chapters on foundations.

A Four-Step Process

Ward divides the task of debugging into four phases: testing, stabilization, localization, and correction.

Testing, the process of discovering which bugs exist, should precede debugging (the actual process of removing the bugs). As such, I think Ward made a mistake in including a chapter on testing. He should have relegated the topic of testing to other texts, as he did with other topics, such as design techniques. His 20-page discussion on testing is completely inadequate, especially compared to a definitive discussion on testing such as Glenford Myers's The Art of Software Testing (John Wiley & Sons, 1979). Ward's discussion on testing would be more appropriate if he reduced the scope to testing as it specifically relates to debugging.

Illustration by Trisha Larkin
New dBase III Plus™ Compiler

- Smaller EXE's
- Faster compilation
- Faster execution
- Lower price!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPERATION</th>
<th>dB Fast</th>
<th>Clipper</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum EXE file size</td>
<td>1kb</td>
<td>140kb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compiling/Linking</td>
<td>2 Seconds</td>
<td>4 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execution time</td>
<td>6 Seconds</td>
<td>17 Seconds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**d-Smallest!** With Clipper™ the smallest program you can create is 140kb. And it goes up from there! dB Fast™ creates programs as small as 1k with typical program sizes from 5 to 10k. Just think, now it's possible to fit all your programs on one floppy disk. And if you send files via modem — look what happens to Clipper, ran in just 6 seconds with dB Fast!

**d-Fastest!** dB Fast compiles and links in a blistering 3 seconds. Clipper lags along at 4 minutes.

**d-Cheapest!** See for yourself why dB Fast is d-Biggest Bang for d-Buck! Where can you get all these features for such a low price:
- dBase III Plus compatible
- LAN compatible
- Unlimited runtime
- Protected source code
- No need to modify your .PRG files
- Speed, efficiency, price

60 day Guarantee
Try dB Fast for 60 days. If you're not totally satisfied for any reason, just send it back for a full refund (less $10 handling fee).

Call today! 1-800-356-6356

**BOOK REVIEWS**

Stabilization, the act of producing an easily reproducible test case to demonstrate a bug, is a prerequisite to finding a bug. Unfortunately, the discussion on the stabilization of bugs is lost in the chapter on testing techniques.

Localization involves narrowing down the test cases sufficiently to find the problem, and Ward's separation of this topic from stabilization makes sense.

The final phase of debugging is correction, during which the bug is fixed. Ward trivializes this phase by first saying that most bugs are easy to fix and then by devoting only two paragraphs to the topic. If correction is a phase of debugging, then Ward should have devoted at least a small chapter to it. I also consider it a mistake to ignore the retesting requirements during the correction phase. I'm sure I'm not the only person to add one or more new bugs while attempting to remove an existing bug.

Ward introduces another useful concept, that of proximity: Every effect (problem) in a program is proximate (near) the cause. The proximity can be based on the distance between the source code of two routines, the distance between the execution of two routines, or the distance between two references to a data item. These principles are well defined, and the concepts are used throughout the book.

How to Spot a Bug
Ward divides his discussion on bug searching into finding compilation errors and finding coding errors.

For beginners, the chapter on finding compilation errors is particularly helpful. I haven't seen this material discussed anywhere else, and the chapter has some good advice. In addition to the compiler, Ward describes several other programs that can help programmers find compilation errors. These include a brace checker (used to find mismatched or incorrectly nested braces), a lint program (used to find examples of poor coding style or obscure bugs), and the compiler's preprocessor (used to find macro processing errors).

Ward also describes techniques that you can apply with little or no tool support. Much of the discussion surrounds tracing program execution through the instrumentation of control structures with print statements and the clever use of the C macro facility to control levels of trace output. Although tracing source code is a useful technique, Ward seems preoccupied with it.

Advanced Techniques
Debugging C does an excellent job of addressing the issues involved in C debugging. The process is difficult for a number of reasons: C is a weakly typed language that allows mismatched variables on expressions and mismatched function parameters; the use of pointer variables is error-prone; uninitialized variables are not flagged by the compiler; subscripts on arrays are not checked at run time; and in unprotected environments, stray pointers can accidentally modify code.

Ward discusses how to recognize and find each of these problems. In a table on page 209, he has the start of a great debugging aid. The table lists the commonly observed program behaviors, their probable causes, and suggested debugging techniques for each one. Ward should have expanded this gem to include more entries.

Particularly informative is the section on organizing the stack during the execution of C programs. The diagrams and related text are clear and well organized.

Debugging Tools
In the tools section, Ward discusses three popular debugging tools: sdb (the source-level debugger for System V Unix by AT&T), CodeView (the multiwindow source-level debugger for MS-DOS from Microsoft), and C-terp (the interpreted C text is clear and well organized. The concepts are used throughout the book.

continued
FAST 26-65 ms. access. BIG Up to 49MB LOW POWER less than 10 watts of power means less strain on the power quality Leprecards feature controllers & drives made by the biggest names in the business - including Seagate & Western Digital. 1 year warranty. $35 illustrated User’s Guide.
FREE SOFTWARE including Take Two, the backup utility named PC MAGAZINE Editor’s Choice in 1986 & 1987.

20MB 65ms $329
30MB 65ms $349
20MB 40ms $389
49MB 30ms $579

TANDY 1000 Leprecards add $20

PC/XT disk kits

• Drive & controller pre-pressed & formatted
• Genuine Western Digital short 
  slot controller
• 30 page installation guide & reference manual
• Cables, mounting screws, full & half-height, supply, lower operating temperatures, and long component life.
• Take Two backup software, PC MAGAZINE named as their Editor’s Choice

$119
720K internal for PC/XT/AT, Requires DOS 3.2 or
optional $15 driver software

$149
1 44MB internal for AT only, includes driver software

$249
1 44MB internal for PC/XT, Floppy Controller & cables with
500,000 bit per second data transfer rate. Supports two drives.

PC/XT/AT/PS2 Modem Cable $15 (specify model)

Western Digital Ficeline

• 32 Megabytes, 62 msec Access
• Low power consumption
• High Speed W/D controller
• XTREE, & SpeedRead Disk Cache software
• Requires 1/4 slots
• Take Two backup software

$399

Super EGA-VGA

Paradise Autoswitch 480 $189
Auto80/NEC Multisync 1 $79
Orchid Designer VGA 102&768 $399
NEC Multisync Plus $948
Designer VGA & Multisync Plus $1359

 Shake

1200 internal modem

• Short Slot size
• 300 or 1200 bps speed
• Hayes Smartcom II compatible
• Line busy detect and auto redial
• FREE Mirror software a $69 value
• Made in USA, 1 year Warranty

$69

WES TER N DIG ITAL

CONTROLLERS

Hard/Floppy Controller 1003-WA2
above with RLL Encoding 1003-R2
Hard only for 12Mhz & up
ATS, 1, 1 Interleave
1006-WA3

$139
$149
$179

Toll Free
800-722-AT-XT
California
805-373-7847
FAX
805-379-9345

2524B Townsgate Road, Dept. B
Westlake Village, CA 91361

No extra for Visa/Mastercard/CAMEX or 3%.
Prices include UPS Shipping & Insurance. Federal Express shipping just $1.25 per pound. 30 Day Money Back Guarantee. Corporate & Institutional PO’s accepted.
BOOK REVIEWS

environment for MS-DOS from Gimpel Software).

Here, the book is weak. The coverage of adb should have been an overview of the capabilities; instead, it is a poor tutorial with a description of each debugger command, which seems unnecessary in a general book on debugging C. The author would do better to talk about features and leave the description of the command set to a more complete tutorial.

Compared to the 40 pages that Ward devotes to adb, the 8-page discussion on the more interesting debugger, CodeView, seems to be an afterthought. Nor are the discussions of adb and CodeView structured alike.

I found the discussion of C-terp more interesting than those of adb or CodeView. Ward discusses the differences between interpreters and compilers, along with the debugging functions of C-terp and some of the commands. The relevance of the commands and functions to finding particular bugs is clear and supported by short examples.

Source Code and Other Resources

Debugging C contains an annotated resource list of texts on C and software development. Although the books and articles referenced are popular, the list is inappropriate for a book on debugging. The only ones that seem somewhat appropriate are the sections related to C.

Ward also provides the source code for a full-featured debugging system. The debugger is a small command interpreter that is linked with your program. The commands control the watch and stop points that you code into your program. Ward also includes the source code to a poor man’s Ctrace, a text filter that you can insert into your program calls to a debugging system like the one supplied. It is amusing to note that the coding style requirements on the programs input to Ctrace will not accept the author’s programs because the break and return statements are concatenated on the ends of other statements. This is contrary to the statement in the text that says that the programs comply with Ctrace’s input requirements.

The book contains 30 pages of source code listings in the appendixes and a reference to a public domain brace checker. The publisher should have considered offering readers a copy of the source code on disk.

Since I am interested in doing further reading on debugging, I checked out the bibliography. To my disappointment, there wasn’t a single reference to an article or book on debugging.

A Good Buy

Although Debugging C has flaws, it contains many useful insights for C programmers. Many of the topics it covers—the discussion on finding C bugs, the discussion on proximity of errors, the explanation of tracing techniques, and the explanation of the organization of the stack during run time—are difficult to find elsewhere. In sum, the book is worth its cost.

Rudy Bazelmans, a software engineer for Wang Laboratories, lives in Nashua, New Hampshire.

THE PROGRAMMER'S GUIDE TO WINDOWS

Reviewed by David Hart


If you are a programmer working with Microsoft Windows, or you’d like to be working with it, The Programmer’s Guide to Windows is for you. An introduction to and explanation of the complex world of Windows programming, the book is meant to continued
Mix Software presents Power C. . . . Our new cost-efficient alternative to high-priced C compilers. Now you can create high-performance programs without spending all your hard-earned money. But price isn't the only reason to choose Power C over the competition.

Compare the performance. Power C's integrated Make saves you time and effort by automatically managing your large programming projects. And with Power C, your programs can be as large as available memory. As for speed, the performance chart speaks for itself. Power C executes most of the benchmarks faster. And Power C creates smaller EXE files, out-performing the competition.

**Performance Chart**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Benchmark</th>
<th>Power C</th>
<th>MS C</th>
<th>Turbo C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fib*</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>470</td>
<td>28.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sieve*</td>
<td>278</td>
<td>40.2</td>
<td>25.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tdib*</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>9.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diakio*</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>14.2</td>
<td>14.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>report**</td>
<td>11.0</td>
<td>86.3</td>
<td>60.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drytone**</td>
<td>36.6</td>
<td>38.2</td>
<td>31.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compile/Link</td>
<td>73.9</td>
<td>187.6</td>
<td>81.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXE File Size</td>
<td>25120</td>
<td>29008</td>
<td>27184</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Price Chart**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Power C</th>
<th>MS C</th>
<th>Turbo C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C Compiler</td>
<td>$1995</td>
<td>$450.00</td>
<td>$99.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Source Code</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Cost with Source</td>
<td>$2995</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$249.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Technical Specifications**

- **Power C** includes: Power C compiler with integrated Make, Power C linker, Power C libraries, Power C book, and support for:
  - ANSI standard
  - IEEE floating point
  - 8087/80286 coprocessor
  - auto-sensing of 8087/80287
  - automatic register variables
  - mixed model (near & far pointers)
  - CGA, EGA, & Hercules graphics
- Options are:
  - Library source code
  - BCD business math

**Minimum System Requirements**

- MS DOS or PC DOS 2.0 or later, 256K memory, 2 floppy drives or hard drive recommended. Runs on IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles, and IBM PS/2 model 25, 30, 50, 60, or 80.

**Order Information**

Order Power C now by calling our toll free number or mail the coupon to Mix Software, 1132 Commerce Drive, Richardson, TX 75081.

1-800-523-9520

For technical support and for orders inside Texas call: 1-214-783-6001

Minimum System Requirements

- MS DOS or PC DOS 2.0 or later, 256K memory, 2 floppy drives or hard drive recommended. Runs on IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles, and IBM PS/2 model 25, 30, 50, 60, or 80.

**60 day money back guarantee**

Name: __________________________________________ City: ____________________________
Street: __________________________________________ State: ____________________________
Zip: ____________________________________________
Telephone: _____________________________________

Paying by: [ ] Check [ ] Money Order

[ ] MC/Visa Exp: ____________________________
[ ] BCD Business Math: ____________________________

Computer Name: __________________________________________

Product(s) (Not Copy Protected)

- [ ] Power C ($19.95)
- [ ] Library Source Code ($10)

Texas Residents add 8% Sales Tax

Add Shipping ($5 USA - $20 Foreign)

Total amount of your order ____________________________

Power C is a trademark of Mix Software.

Microsoft C is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

Turbo C is a registered trademark of Borland International B
If you want the best there's only

Whether you want the best portable or desktop, the best 80286- or 80386-based personal computer, there is only one choice: Compaq. Because COMPAQ personal computers are consistently rated the best in each class by both industry experts and sophisticated users.

For instance, the COMPAQ DESKPRO 386/20 and the COMPAQ PORTABLE 386 are the most powerful personal computers in the world. Both are based on the 32-bit Intel® 80386 microprocessor, running at a blazing 20 MHz. Both offer the most storage and memory in their classes. And both feature performance enhancements such as concurrent bus architecture, disk caching, and high-speed coprocessor options. All of these features work together to deliver system performance that rivals minicomputers.

The groundwork for these innovations was laid by the industry's first 80386-based personal computer, the 16-MHz COMPAQ DESKPRO 386. Still outperforming most 80386 machines, it offers high-performance capabilities to users moving up to this class.

In the arena of 80286-based personal computers, the 12-MHz COMPAQ DESKPRO 286 runs your software up to 20% faster than most of its 10-MHz competitors.

No one even comes close to Compaq in portable computing. Because no one but Compaq builds portables with all the features sophisticated users need. The 20-lb. COMPAQ PORTABLE III is the smallest full-function 80286-based computer that truly gives you the power of a desktop. And the COMPAQ PORTABLE II still offers more internal expansion capabilities than any other portable.
Computer users at every level will find that COMPAQ computers represent the best solutions. We've consistently expanded the limits of personal computer technology with advanced features that optimize overall system performance. All while preserving your investment in industry-standard hardware and the world's largest library of business software. Compaq also works to engineer each computer to meet exacting quality and reliability standards, so it's ready to withstand the rigors of the real world.

These are all reasons why Compaq earns the highest quality ratings from computer experts. And unsurpassed satisfaction ratings from computer users. It's also why, this year, more FORTUNE 1000 corporations plan to add Compaq to their approved vendor lists than any other brand.

If you want the best personal computer, you have only one choice. Call 1-800-231-0900, Operator 50. In Canada, 1-800-263-5868, Operator 50. We'll give you a free brochure or the location of the Authorized COMPAQ Computer Dealer nearest you.

© 1988 Compaq Computer Corporation. All rights reserved.

It simply works better.
BOOK REVIEWS

complement, rather than replace, the documentation included with the Microsoft Windows Software Development Kit.

Authors David Durant, Geta Carlson, and Paul Yao have divided the book into three major sections. The first section introduces the Windows system and emphasizes the programmer's concern with the various features. The discussion is lucid and complete, so readers gain a basic understanding of the Windows system necessary to begin learning the specifics. This kind of explanation isn't available elsewhere.

The Microsoft documentation, on the other hand, written by those who know the system inside out, assumes that you are familiar with parts of Windows not yet introduced. As a result, gaining a working understanding is a difficult and frustrating challenge. The overview in The Programmer's Guide to Windows alleviates most, if not all, of that frustration.

Sample Programs
The last chapter of the first section presents a program named Skeleton. As its name suggests, Skeleton is a framework upon which to build full-blown Windows programs. All the sample programs in the book are based on Skeleton, which generates an empty window and displays an "About..." dialog box on request. The program to accomplish that is over 500 lines long. While it doesn't do much useful work, Skeleton takes care of the housekeeping—opening, displaying, repainting windows, and so on—that all Windows programs require. Skeleton also provides a sound structure with places clearly marked to add code for initialization, repainting, and responding to messages.

The bulk of The Programmer's Guide to Windows is the second section, a collection of chapters that introduce specific features of Windows with a sample program. The authors discuss each topic briefly, then present a program to illustrate the feature. They explain in detail each element of the program's code not previously introduced. This example-rich approach makes understanding the topic much easier than the dry explanation of the Microsoft manuals would have us believe.

This section covers all the topics of interest to Windows programmers: text display, menus, dialog boxes, mouse input, graphics output, child windows, file and printer I/O, memory management, dynamic libraries, and data transfer. The description of dialog boxes in particular is especially revealing because it is so much more understandable and detailed than the coverage in the Microsoft documentation. As is too often the case, the Microsoft manuals describe each function well but fail to provide an adequate overview. The explanation of Microsoft's much-touted Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) also stands out for the same reason. DDE isn't mentioned in the Microsoft documentation, but it is fully explained with a set of sample programs in The Programmer's Guide to Windows.

All the examples from the book—all with a few extras, including a Windows version of the Game of Life—are available separately from the authors on one 1.2-megabyte floppy disk for $25 or on four 360K-byte disks for $30.

The disk does have some irritating minor errors. For one thing, all the programs were developed from the Skeleton program, and many of them still have comments identifying them as the Skeleton program. Printer, the sample printing program, contains in its resource script file a reference to Graphics.h that should be a reference to Printer.h. As a result, the program doesn't compile. The authors should take more time to double-check their disk.

Programming Tools
The last section of The Programmer's Guide to Windows explains the operation of the programming tools used to develop Windows programs. Sample command lines are given for the continued
UDS Puts Sync & Async Protocols on a Single Board

One expansion slot on your IBM PC or compatible can now do double duty. UDS has packaged both synchronous and asynchronous protocols, plus a V.22 bis compliant modem, on a single Sync-Up® card. The unit also provides true synchronous autodialing via bus-directed commands and responses. In the asynchronous mode, the unit is compatible with the AT command set.

For the user, this means unparalleled flexibility in micro-to-mainframe, micro-to-mini and micro-to-micro communications. Data rate (2400, 1200 or 600 bps synchronous; 2400, 1200, 600 or 0–300 bps asynchronous), private line or dial-up operation and RTS/CTS delay are software selectable options.

The device provides full-duplex operation over either two-wire private or dial-up circuits; 2780/3780/3270 BSC and 3270/3770/5251 SNA software is available. The unit is compatible with most asynchronous communication packages, including Mirror II.

For additional specifications, quantity prices, and information on other Sync-Up products, contact Universal Data Systems, 5000 Bradford Drive, Huntsville, AL 35805.
BOOK REVIEWS

Microsoft C Compiler, the Windows Linker (Llink4), and the Windows Symbolic Debugger (Symdeb).

The Microsoft C command lines given in the book are different from those on the optional disk, though they are functionally equivalent. The Llink4 command lines in the book are also different from those on the disk. In this case, however, the book's version is incorrect. One of the command-line switches (parameters) is in the wrong place, so the linker gives an uninformative error message. Most of the Llink4 command lines on the disk are correct, but a few follow the example of the book, and therefore they don't work. The Symdeb command lines are all correct. The moral here is to follow the examples from the Windows Software Development Kit disks.

The Programmer's Guide to Windows is a useful book that can save many hours in training programmers new to Microsoft Windows. It is also a useful reference for a quick brush-up on a particular topic. The optional disk costs more than the book, but its cost isn't difficult to justify if you plan on doing much Windows programming, since it could save hours of typing in examples. The erroneous Llink4 command lines in the book and the errors on the disk are irritating, but if you're doing serious Windows programming, you don't want to be without the book or the disk.

David Hart lives in Chestertown, Maryland, and writes frequently about Windows and Windows applications.

FAST ACCESS: WORDPERFECT
Reviewed by John Unger


Fast Access: WordPerfect by Ryder McClure takes advantage of the fact that WordPerfect, like other powerful word-processing programs, is not easy to learn to use in an intuitive way. The book is designed to help beginning WordPerfect users overcome some of the hurdles that prevent them from getting the most from this software. Experienced WordPerfect hands will not get much from the book; there are no arcane secrets to be learned here.

McClure's writing style is light and easy to read. The book is organized alphabetically into separate chapters from one to six pages long. The chapters describe major WordPerfect commands, such as Cut/Copy a Column, Go to Key, or Undelete. Each chapter follows the same format: First the author presents a clear explanation of the WordPerfect command, then at least one easy-to-follow example and a description of the result of the command's action.

The final 40 pages of the text contain step-by-step examples of 11 useful WordPerfect macros; this section will give readers the confidence to use this powerful feature of WordPerfect for their own applications.

Presumably, because of the book's A-to-Z structure, McClure decided that an index would be superfluous. This was an unfortunate oversight, because the absence of an index seriously reduces the book's usefulness. An index should be an essential part of a reference text like Fast Access: WordPerfect. If WordPerfect's on-line help is too terse for you and the WordPerfect manual is too difficult and time-consuming to use routinely, then a book like Fast Access: WordPerfect may be just what you need to get the most out of WordPerfect.
Now Apple speaks IBM.
Three times faster than IBM.

Introducing PC Transporter.™
The Apple® II expansion board that lets you run MS®-DOS programs.

Now your Apple II can run over 10,000 programs you could never use before. Like Lotus®, 1-2-3®, MultiMate®, dBASE III PLUS®, Even Flight Simulator.™

With PC Transporter, MS-DOS programs run on your Apple II like they do on IBM® PCs or compatibles. With one important difference. PC Transporter runs most of those programs three times faster than an IBM PC/XT®

Plus, to speed through number-crunching tasks, you can use our optional 8087-2 math co-processor chip. It plugs into a socket on the PC Transporter.

Less expensive than an IBM clone.
Sure, a stripped-down IBM clone costs about the same as the PC Transporter. But the peripherals it takes to get the clone up and running make the clone cost about three times what our American-made card costs.

You don't have to buy new hardware to use PC Transporter.

Works with the hardware you already own.
With PC Transporter, MS-DOS programs see your Apple hardware as IBM hardware. You can use the same hardware you have now.

With IBM software, your Apple hardware works just like IBM hardware. Including your drives, monitors, printers, printer cards, clock cards and serial clocks.

You can use your Ile® or Ilgs™ keyboard with IBM software. Or use our optional IBM-style keyboard (required for the II Plus).

You can use your Apple mouse. Or an IBM compatible serial mouse.

Plenty of power.
PC Transporter gives you as much as 640K of user RAM and 128K of system RAM in the IBM mode.

PC Transporter also is an Apple expansion card, adding up to 768K of extra RAM in the Apple mode. The Apple expansion alone is a $300 value.

Easy to install.
You can install PC Transporter in about 15 minutes, even if you've never added an expansion board. You don't need special tools. Simply plug it into an Apple expansion slot (1 through 7 except 3), connect a few cables and a disk drive, and go!
Versatile data storage.
PC Transporter reads MS-DOS and translates it into Apple native ProDOS. You can store IBM programs and data on any ProDOS storage device including the Apple 3.5 Drive, Apple UniDisk™ 3.5, Apple 5.25” drive, SCSI or ProDOS compatible hard drives. (You can use the Apple UniDisk 3.5 with its own controller card for storing programs and data, but not for directly booting an IBM formatted disk.)

You can even use our 360K PC compatible drive for ProDOS

Make your Apple speak IBM.

PC Transporter memory choices.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RAM in Apple mode</th>
<th>RAM in IBM mode</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>384K</td>
<td>256K</td>
<td>$489.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>512K</td>
<td>384K</td>
<td>529.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640K</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>569.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768K</td>
<td>640K</td>
<td>609.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The IBM mode is 128K less because the PC Transporter uses 128K for system memory.

IBM Accessories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IGS Installation Kit</td>
<td>49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIE/II Plus</td>
<td>39.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation Kit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC Transporter Accessory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25” IBM Format 360K Drive Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Drive System</td>
<td>269.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual-Drive System</td>
<td>399.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half-Height Drive</td>
<td>135.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(PC Transporter accessory for Single-Drive system to make Dual-Drive)

IBM-Style Keyboard

(required for Apple II Plus. Requires IBM Keyboard Cable.)

IBM Keyboard Cable

Sony RGB Monitor

Analog RGB Cable

Digital RGB Cable

Digital RGB Adapter

ColorSwitch

(Required with IIx Installation Kit)

128K ZIP

PC Transporter Memory Expansion

Chip Set

8087-2 Math Co-Processor

Chip

Heavy Duty Power Supply

(IIE and II Plus only)

See your dealer or call or send check or money order to Applied Engineering MasterCard, VISA and COD welcome. Texas residents add 6.4% sales tax.

**PC Transporter produces better IBM graphics than IBM. Analog is sharper than digital. So with an analog RGB monitor, PC Transporter's color graphics and text are superior to IBM's digital display — even while running IBM software!**

And, you can also use an Apple composite monitor in IBM text or graphics mode.

storage and a 143K Apple 5.25" drive for MS-DOS storage.

Created by Apple's original designers.

The brains behind PC Transporter were also behind your Apple II.

The PC Transporter design team includes the former project managers for the creation of the Apple IIe and IIc. The co-designer of the Apple II disk controller. And the first full-time Apple programmer and author of the ProDOS operating system.

So you know the PC Transporter and your Apple were made for each other.

Support and service from the leader in Apple add-ons.

Applied Engineering sells more Apple peripheral boards than anyone else — including Apple Computer. So you know we’ll be around after the sale.

PC Transporter comes with a 15-day money back guarantee. If you’re not fully satisfied after using it, return it for a full refund. PC Transporter also comes with a 1-year warranty.

How to get your PC Transporter today.

See your dealer. Or call Applied Engineering any day between 9 a.m. and 11 p.m. CST at 214-241-6060.

**AE Applied Engineering**

The Apple enhancement experts.

PO. Box 798, Carrollton, TX 75006

214-241-6060

A Division of AE Research Corporation.

Apple II Plus may be PCE Certified. IBM and PCXT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines. Lotus and 1-2-3 are registered trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation. Microsoft and dos is IBM-PC. A MS and High Sierra are registered trademarks of Microsoft, Apple IIe and ProDOS are registered trademarks and IIc and Centris are trademarks of Apple Computer.
Introducing UniLab 8620 analyzer-emulator with InSight.

- There's nothing like InSight. A feature of the new 8620 that lets you actually watch your program go through its paces. So you can debug faster. And speed up microprocessor development. For demanding applications like the automotive controller shown.

- An exciting industry first, InSight blends analyzer/emulator techniques to give you continuous, real time monitoring of key processor functions. See changing register contents, I/O lines, ports, user-defined memory windows. With your own labels. And all at once. Interactively. Without stopping your program.

- InSight is made possible by the 8620’s advanced bus state analyzer, its 2730-bus-cycle trace buffer, and a new high-speed parallel interface that eliminates RS-232 bottlenecks.

- The fast interface also speeds data throughput. From your hard drive, you can load a 64K program into emulation memory in five seconds.

- On top of that, you get a new, crystal-controlled 1 µsec clock for super precise event timing.

- Computer integrated instruments from Orion prove debugging needn’t be costly or tedious. For more than 150 processors. Like all our analyzer-emulators, the 8620 debugs by symptom. Via advanced truth table triggering. Always included is enough breakpointing and single stepping (now faster than ever) to assure optimum efficiency. We even provide a stimulus generator and built-in EPROM programmer to help finish the job.

- Get serious about price/performance. Save big on design, test, and support costs. UniLab 8620 analyzer-emulator.


Circle 197 on Reader Service Card
Products in Perspective

67 What's New

89 Short Takes
Sharp PC-4521
Sprint 1.0
Quad386XT
DeskJet
WordStar 2000 3.0
ZCM-1490
Microsoft Windows 2.0

First Impressions
103 Microsoft Languages Update
113 dBASE IV: A Paradox Killer?

Reviews
118 The Best of the 24-pin Printers
131 The WYSEpc 386
137 The Commodore Amiga 2000
144 The Taxan Crystal Jet
and the Data Technology
CrystalPrint VIII
150 AT Probe and Periscope III
163 Two Fast C Compilers for PCs
168 SAIC SVS FORTRAN
and MicroWay NDP FORTRAN
181 Interleaf Publisher
for the Macintosh II
189 Review Update

193 Computing at Chaos Manor
by Jerry Pournelle

211 Applications Only
by Ezra Shapiro

APRIL 1988 • BYTE 65
IT'S TIME TO DO SOME SERIOUS 386 BUGBUSTING!

Welcome to your nightmare. Your company has bet the farm on your product. Your demonstration wowed the operating committee, and beta shipments were out on time. Then wham!

All your beta customers seemed to call on the same day. "Your software is doing some really bizarre things," they say. Your credibility is at stake. Your profits are at stake. Your sanity is at stake.

**THIS BUG'S FOR YOU**

You rack your brain, trying to figure something out. Is it a random memory overwrite? Or worse, an overwrite to a stack-based local variable? Is it sequence dependent? Or worse, randomly caused by interrupts? Overwritten code? Undocumented "features" in the software you're linking to? And to top it off, your program is too big. The software debugger, your program and its symbol table can't fit into memory at the same time. Opening a bicycle shop suddenly isn't such a bad idea.

**THIS DEBUGGER'S FOR YOU**

Announcing the 386 PROBE™ Bugbuster,* from Atron. Nine of the top-ten software developers sleep better at night because of Atron hardware-assisted debuggers. Because they can set real-time breakpoints which instantly detect memory reads and writes.

Now, with the 386 PROBE, you have the capability to set a qualified breakpoint, so the breakpoint triggers only if the events are coming from the wrong procedures. So you don't have to be halted by breakpoints from legitimate areas. You can even detect obscure, sequence-dependent problems by stopping a breakpoint only after a specific chain of events has occurred in a specific order.

Then, so you can look at the cause of the problem, the 386 PROBE automatically stores the last 2K cycles of program execution. Although other debuggers may try to do the same thing, Atron is the only company in the world to dequeue the pipelined trace data so you can easily understand it.

Finally, 386 PROBE's megabyte of hidden, write-protected memory stores your symbol table and debugger. So your bug can't reach the debugger. And so you have room enough to debug a really big program.

**COULD A GOOD NIGHT'S SLEEP PUT YOU IN THE TOP TEN?**

Look at it this way. Nine of the top-ten software products in any given category were created by Atron customers. Maybe their edge is — a good night's sleep.

Call and get your free, 56-page bugbusting bible today. And if you're in the middle of a nightmare right now, give us a purchase order number. We'll FEDEX you a sweet dream.

*Present for CUMIPAC, PS/2-40s, and compatibles. Copyright © 1987 by Atron. 386 PROBE is a trademark of Atron. Call 408/253-5933 today.

A division of Northwest Instrument Systems, Inc.
Saratoga Office Center • 12950 Saratoga Avenue
Saratoga, CA 95070 • Call 408/253-5933 today.

Circle 25 on Reader Service Card
**WHAT'S NEW**

**Mac Tower Packs Gigabytes**

The Giga Tower from Giga Cell Systems/NuData is a line of ultra-high-capacity hard disk systems that incorporate Apple's complete Macintosh II system, including the monitor and keyboard. Besides the heart of the Mac II, the basic setup includes a 40-megabyte tape backup system, a 10-megabyte removable-media drive, and a single 800K-byte 3½-inch floppy disk drive.

The Tower's hard disk storage is available in five flavors: 270 megabytes, 580 megabytes, 870 megabytes, 1.16 gigabytes, and 1.45 gigabytes. The entire system comes with a full range of software including memory management, hard disk compression and optimization, and full backup software.

**Price:** From $18,950 to $34,950.

Contact: Giga Cell Systems/NuData Inc., 4201 Burton Dr., Santa Clara, CA 95054, (408) 727-1049.

**Inquiry 751.**

---

**Unicorn Gallops at 30 MHz**

The Unicorn B/200 is Microproject International's multiuser system that runs at 30 MHz using AT&T's WE 3220X chip set. Supporting 50-plus users, the Unicorn is object-code- and media-compatible with AT&T's 3B computers, which have over 1000 applications programs available.

The Unicorn runs Unix System V/VME 3.1, which has new features including shared executable libraries, remote file sharing, media independent networking, and a streams communications interface.

The system includes a VME processor board with the 30-MHz WE 32200 processor, the 3.5-MWHETS WE 32206 math coprocessor, and the WE 32201 MMU/cache, which combines a 99.8 percent hit rate, multiuser, memory management unit with 4K bytes of two-way set-associative, zero-wait-state, physical data cache.

To reduce bus traffic and speed data transfers between peripherals and main memory, the Unicorn also has a 68020-based disk controller that has a 32-bit direct-memory-access (DMA) controller and 128K bytes of buffering. There's also a serial communications module to assist interrupt-intensive tasks.

Unicorn includes 4 to 16 megabytes of RAM, a SCSI interface, multiple hard disk drives with capacities of 85 to 760 megabytes, high-density floppy disk drives, a 9-track or streaming-tape cartridge, 2 to 66 RS-232C serial ports, and Ethernet.

**Price:** $20,000 to $45,000.

Contact: Microproject Corp., 4676 Admiralty Way, Suite 610, Marina del Rey, CA 90292, (213) 306-8000.

**Inquiry 752.**

---

**Hyundai's First File Server**

The Super-286, Hyundai's first LAN-related product, is also configurable as a stand-alone personal computer. It has six 16-bit and six 8-bit expansion slots, and space for five half-height drives.

The speed of the Hyundai is switchable between 8 and 10 MHz with zero wait states. Standard features include 1 megabyte of RAM on the motherboard, a single 1.2-megabyte floppy disk drive, a 101-key keyboard, MS-DOS 3.2, and GWBASIC 3.2. An 80287 math coprocessor is optional, and Hyundai has optional hard disk drives available in capacities of 20, 30, 40, or 70 megabytes.

**Price:** $1999.

Contact: Hyundai Electronics America, 4401 Great America Parkway, Santa Clara, CA 95054, (408) 980-7561.

**Inquiry 753.**

---

**SEND US YOUR NEW PRODUCT RELEASE**

We'd like to consider your product for publication. Send us full information, including its price, ship date, and an address and telephone number where readers can get further information. Send to New Products Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Information contained in these items is based on manufacturers' written statements and/or telephone interviews with BYTE reporters. BYTE has not formally reviewed each product mentioned.
**WHAT'S NEW**

**PERIPHERALS**

**Remove That Hard Disk**

If you own an Amiga, Atari, or Macintosh, you can hook it up to Supra Corp.'s SupraDrive FD-10, a 10-megabyte hard disk system that uses 5¼-inch floppy disks.

With an average access time of 80 milliseconds, the company says the FD-10 approaches the speed of a normal (nonremovable) hard disk while letting you easily transport data or make backups. The FD-10 comes with software and cables ready to plug in and use. On the Amiga and Macintosh, it connects to the SCSI interface; on the Atari, it connects to the DMA port.

**Price:** For Atari and Macintosh, $895; for Amiga, $1095.

**Contact:** Supra Corp., 1133 Commercial Way, Albany, OR 97321, (503) 967-9075.

**Inquiry 754.**

**Apple Wages Laser War**

Apple's new laser printers are named the LaserWriter IINXT, the LaserWriter TNT, and the LaserWriter IISC. They range from a $6599 Postscript model to a $4599 Postscript model. The LaserWriter IIIC with face-up or face-down output trays. Each input cassette can hold up to 200 sheets of 20-pound paper; letter, legal, A4, B5, and envelope cassettes are available.

According to Apple, the duty cycle provides for a minimum life expectancy of 300,000 pages with unlimited monthly output.

**Price:** LaserWriter IISC, $2799; LaserWriter IIINT, $4599; LaserWriter IINXT, $6599.

**Contact:** Apple Computer Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, (408) 996-1010.

**Inquiry 755.**

**Husky Mac Displays Assault the Old Standard**

Two large-screen monitors for the Macintosh are becoming more prevalent.

Each takes a vastly different approach for users with different needs.

The MacGenius is a 15-inch full-page display that's designed to work with the Macintosh 512, Plus, and SE. With a black-on-white page display, the monitor displays up to 720 by 1008 pixels at 100 dots per inch using a 1-to-1 aspect ratio.

Compatible with virtually all Macintosh software, you can use the MacGenius in concert with the Mac's built-in 9-inch screen. With both screens active, you can use the Mac's main screen to hold desktop accessories, tool palettes, and document windows.

The monitor is noninterlaced, with a 60-Hz refresh rate. Its horizontal scan frequency is 62.76 kHz, and it has a video bandwidth of 100 MHz.

**Price:** $1795.

**Contact:** Apple Computer Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, (408) 996-1010.

**Inquiry 756.**

**A Duet of Drives for the Mac SE**

If you own a Macintosh SE, you now have an increasingly wide selection of hard disk drive options for your electronic beast, with higher and higher capacities fast becoming the norm. Here are two examples:

Jasmine Technologies' InnerDrive 40/SE is a 40-megabyte drive that you install inside the SE's case. It sits above the Mac's dual internal drives, so you don't need to remove a floppy disk drive for it.

According to its manufacturer, the InnerDrive 40/SE has an average access time of 29 ms. It's shipped with a mounting bracket, cables, and other installation hardware, as well as 9 megabytes of public domain and shareware programs, and a backup program.

**Price:** $999.

**Contact:** Jasmine Technologies Inc., 555 De Hato St., San Francisco, CA 94107, (415) 621-4339.

**Inquiry 758.**

If you have gigantic Macintosh data-storage needs, Relax Technology is shipping what it claims is the fastest and largest hard disk drive for the Mac SE. With a capacity of 91 megabytes, the Relax SE 91 has an average access time of 16.5 ms.

The SE 91 takes the place of the upper 800K-byte drive in the SE, and you'll have to have a dealer install it. The drive comes with firmware self-diagnostics that automatically locate, isolate, and reallocate bad sectors.

You can also install the Relax SE 91 in a Mac II.

**Price:** $1795.

**Contact:** Relax Technology Inc., 3100 Whipple Rd., Suite 22, Union City, CA 94587, (800) 848-1313; in California, (415) 471-6112.

**Inquiry 759.**

continued
For problems involving engineering calculations or scientific analysis, the answer is MathCAD.

Transporting an iceberg to Southern California is a formidable task. Calculating the variables is just as demanding. How many tugboats would be needed to tow the ice mass? At what cost? How much fresh water would be lost?

Innovative solutions require extraordinary tools. For problems involving calculations or what-if analysis, the answer is MathCAD.

MathCAD is the only PC-based software package specifically designed to give technical professionals the freedom to follow their own scientific intuition.

You decide how to solve the problem — MathCAD does the "grunt work."
- Ends programming and debugging.
- Recalculates as variables change.
- Generates quick plots.

Easy to learn and use, MathCAD operates interactively in standard math notation. And its built-in functions provide all the power you need to solve real-world problems. MathCAD handles matrix operations, solves simultaneous equations, works with real and complex numbers, does automatic unit conversion, displays Greek characters and other math symbols, performs FFTs and much more.

There's never been a better way to get fast, accurate solutions to analytical problems. That's why 20,000 engineers and researchers are using MathCAD daily in applications as diverse as fluid mechanics, signal processing and molecular modeling.


HOW MANY GLASSES OF WATER

CAN THIS ICEBERG SUPPLY TO L.A.?
**PERIPHERALS**

**Draw Easy with EASYL**

EASYL PC is a pressure-sensitive 1024-by-1024-pixel tablet that you can use to draw or trace directly into your computer just like using a normal pen or pencil on paper. Typical applications include desktop publishing, presentation systems, design, art, animation, and touch control. It sends coordinate pairs to your computer at speeds of up to 200 pairs per second.

EASYL PC runs on any IBM PC or compatible and is designed to run in either EGA or CGA mode using most graphics software such as PC Paintbrush or Dr. HALO. It also works with software that runs under GEM or Windows.

The tablet comes with its own driver software, but it can also emulate both the Summagraphics MM961 and Bit Pad One. You set all EASYL PC options via software; there are no DIP switches.

With the EASYL PC tablet, you also get a half-length interface card. The card has two ports: one for the graphics tablet, and one for any standard RS-232C serial device such as a mouse, modem, or serial printer.

Price: $539.


Inquiry 760.

**Laser Printer Tackles the Big Jobs**

Outputting 15 pages per minute and with a rated monthly output of 40,000 copies, the Kentek K-2+ laser printer is designed for heavy-duty use. The printer is shipped with a megabyte of internal RAM for full-page 300- by 300-dpi graphics.

Price: $1395.

Contact: Honeywell Bull Italia, 120 Howard St., Suite 600, San Francisco, CA 94105, (415) 974-4340.

Inquiry 762.

**FORCE STICK BORROWS MILITARY TECHNOLOGY**

What has to be the Cadillac of joysticks isn't even called a joystick. Tactron Scientific calls its device the Tactron F3 Series Force Stick. More conventional pointing devices such as joysticks, trackballs, tablets, or mice usually employ wheels, mechanical linkages, or optical sensors. But the Force Stick uses semiconductor strain gauges: very expensive yet sensitive and accurate circuits that are integrated into the Force Stick's apparently rigid control rods.

The strain gauges are virtually identical to those used in military applications, such as the control stick on the Air Force's F-16 fighter jet. Unlike ordinary pointing devices, which sense position, the strain gauges in the Force Stick sense the force applied. The company says the result is that the Force Stick has the seemingly contradictory capability of being so sensitive yet easy to control and position.

Each Force Stick is 5% by 7% inches and is housed in a jet-black anodized aluminum case. Two models—2- and 4-axis versions—are available, each with six microswitches. Hidden in the case are an on-board microprocessor and signal-conditioning circuitry that lets you choose linear or accelerated force modes. The Force Stick plugs directly into an RS-232C port and emulates the Microsoft Mouse, Mouse Systems Mouse, and the Summagraphics MM series.

Price: 2-axis version, $765; 4-axis version, $965.


Inquiry 763.

Force Sticks are the closest thing to flying an F-16.

**Two Color Printers from Honeywell**

Honeywell Bull Italia has two new color printers: the 4/40 and the 4/41, which use standard-width and wide-width forms, respectively. Both have three print modes: draft at 300 characters per second, near-letter quality at 180 cps, and letter quality at 70 cps.

Both printers have bottom-feed push tractors that let you load fanfold paper from rear or bottom trays, and a straight paper path that makes it easy for you to use heavy paper stock, multipart forms, or labels. And speaking of multipart forms, the printers use what the company calls a stored-energy print head to handle up to six-part forms with a thickness of up to two hundredths of an inch.

The printers let you feed individual sheets, cut forms, and envelopes without having to unload fanfold paper. If that isn't enough, you can get any of three optional cut-sheet feeders. Both the 4/40 and 4/41 emulate the Epson JX-80, IBM Proprinter XL, and the IBM Graphics Printer. Using the front panel and its alphanumeric display, you can choose the printer setup as well as set the page format and print modes.

Prices: 4/40, $1195; 4/41, $1395.

Contact: Honeywell Bull Italia, 120 Howard St., Suite 600, San Francisco, CA 94105, (415) 974-4340.

Inquiry 762.
Those who are considering purchasing 1-2-3 will be better off with Quattro

—John Walkenbach, InfoWorld

Here's what InfoWorld had to say about Quattro

There are some clear advantages in choosing Quattro over the 1-2-3 of today: easier installation, no copy protection, improved speed, much better macros, excellent graphics, a customizable command interface, and direct compatibility with industry standard file formats. If cost is a factor, you can get five copies of Quattro for the same money that would buy two 1-2-3 packages.

Features: Improving the industry standard

"Quattro takes the industry standard and improves upon it in the areas that count most. It addresses many of the weaknesses of 1-2-3 and adds quite a few of its own unique touches."

"Perhaps Quattro’s main advantage over most other spreadsheets is its minimal recalculation capability. When you make a change in your spreadsheet, only affected cells are recalculated, greatly speeding things up in most cases."

"Other Quattro features that improve upon the 1-2-3 standard include auto-record macros, vastly superior graphics, and easy installation."

Performance: Markedly superior to 1-2-3

"Our benchmark tests show Quattro markedly superior to 1-2-3 in file saves and retrieves."

"Quattro’s graphics are a sight to behold."

"Quattro makes working with macros practically painless. If you’re into complex 1-2-3 macros, the debugging feature alone is good reason to make the switch to Quattro."

"No one can argue that Quattro is anything less than an excellent spreadsheet value."


60-Day Money-back Guarantee*

For the dealer nearest you or to order, Call (800) 543-7543

Circle 43 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 44)
Get a Safety Bubble for your PC

Described primarily for use in harsh environments or where memory downtime would cause critical problems, the PCB-76PC bubble expansion board from MemTech adds solids-state, nonvolatile bubble memory to your IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible. The card needs a full-length slot and comes in either 512K-byte or 1-megabyte sizes.

The board is shipped with an I/O driver in EPROM that makes the board look to your computer like a standard hard disk drive, albeit with a much slower access speed. The driver is compatible with versions 2.0 through 3.2 of both MS-DOS and PC-DOS. If your application calls for read-only use, you can use a jumper to write-protect the individual 512K-byte bubble memory devices.

Price: 512K, $995; 1 megabyte, $1695.

Contact: MemTech, 3000 Oakmead Village Dr., Santa Clara, CA 95051, (408) 980-5300.

Inquiry 764.

Mac Accelerators Exceed the Speed Limit

Radius, a company known mainly for its large-screen monitors, now has a 68020-based accelerator card that runs at 25 MHz and, the company claims, boosts the performance of a standard Mac SE by a factor of 6. The Accelerator 25 card also supports an optional 68881 floating-point math coprocessor that, when installed, can execute numeric operations considerably faster than a standard SE.

To achieve the performance gains, Radius uses write-through logic with a high-speed cache that consists of 32K bytes of static RAM. This provides a 32-bit-wide data path and zero wait states for high-speed access to the display buffer. Additionally, the company credits some of the performance gains to the software algorithms built into the board's firmware.


Contact: Radius Inc., 404 East Plumiera Dr., San Jose, CA 95134, (408) 434-1010.

Inquiry 767.

Meanwhile, Aox claims its DoubleTime-16 accelerator card doubles the speed of a Mac SE. At the same time, the company claims, the board provides complete hardware and software compatibility at a comparatively low price.

The board uses a 68000 microprocessor running at 16 MHz and a proprietary cache system. It plugs into the SE's option-card slot, with no cables to connect or chips to remove. It also has a socket for a 68881 math coprocessor chip. You can switch the accelerator between 16 MHz and the native 8 MHz by using a Control Panel desk accessory.

Price: $395.

Contact: Aox Inc., 486 Totten Pond Rd., Waltham, MA 02154, (617) 890-4402.

Inquiry 768.

A Port Bonanza for the Micro Channel

If the single serial port that's included with your IBM PS/2 Model 50, 60, or 80 isn't sufficient for your I/O needs, the DigiBoard PS-COM/X is a full-length Micro Channel card that comes in two models to add 8 or 16 serial ports to the system.

If even 16 ports aren't enough, you can use up to four boards to provide up to 64 ports. Designed for multiuser systems, multiple-point data acquisition, and other multi-I/O applications, the DigiBoard PS-COM/X mounts up to 16 RJ-45 connectors in a compact shielded extension of the board that extends through the card slot.

The board comes with COMWare, the DigiBoard communications device driver, and software utilities.

The Shack Accelerates the 1000

If you own a Tandy 1000 SX or one of the original Tandy 1000 personal computers, you too can join the era of speed and power with Tandy's 286 Express accelerator card. Developed by PC Technologies, Tandy claims the 80286-based board increases the performance of the 8088-based 1000 and 1000 SX between 200 and 600 percent—making its speed approximately equivalent to an 8-MHz IBM PC AT.

The 286 Express is a half-slot card that runs at 7.2 MHz. It has 8K bytes of on-board cache memory and a socket for an optional 80287 math coprocessor. Using keyboard commands, you can choose either 8088- or 80286-based processing modes, and you can turn the cache on and off. Tandy says the card is also compatible with all IBM PC hardware and software, including EGA, extended-memory specification (EMS), and LAN boards.

Price: $399.95.

Contact: Tandy Corp./Radio Shack, 1800 One Tandy Center, Fort Worth, TX 76102, (817) 390-3700.

Inquiry 766.

COMWare lets MS-DOS access up to 64 communications ports. OS/2 support is also available. Software drivers are available for SCO-Xenix/286 and /386, and the company says it's developing drivers for the PS/2 versions of Unix, Xenix, PICK, THEOS, QNX, and PC-MOS.

Price: 8 ports, $895; 16 ports, $1295.

Contact: DigiBoard Inc., 6751 Oxford St., St. Louis Park, MN 55426, (800) 344-4273; in Minnesota, (612) 922-8055.

Inquiry 765.

Add 16 serial ports to your PS/2.
"For students, Microsoft® QuickC™ is the ultimate programming environment."

"For my research work it gives me an all-in-one product for development, while providing interlanguage calling as well as compatibility with Microsoft C5.0."

Dr. Kent Chamberlin, University of New Hampshire, Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.

"With its integrated debugging and on-line help, Microsoft QuickC was the clear choice as the standard C compiler for our courses."

Greg Tinfow, R & D Engineer, Smart Product Design Laboratory, Stanford University.

"QuickC’s built-in graphics, debugger and superb on-line help are formidable features to overcome."

PC AI Magazine (comparing QuickC to Turbo C), Fall 1987, by Brian Flamig, reprinted with permission.

It seems our “C” got an “A”.

"If you are new to C, Microsoft QuickC can make the difference between learning C and giving up in frustration."

Jim Nech, President, Houston Area League of PC Users (HAL PC).

"QuickC is better than Turbo C. It does everything that Turbo C does, and then some, incorporating very good debugging support that is totally absent from Turbo C."

Alan Holub, Columnist, Dr. Dobb's Journal, October 1987.

Not bad, for a $99 compiler.

Call (800) 541-1261, Dept. D51 and we'll send you a free information packet, including details of how to obtain a TurboPascal to Microsoft QuickC translator program.

And to make QuickC even more irresistible, how does a 30 day money-back guarantee grab you?
To the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, speed, power and reliability are of prime importance.

They picked Proteus computers for their Goddard Space Flight Center in Greenbelt, Maryland.

NASA is a regular customer of Proteus. So are Xerox, RCA, GE, Dupont, GM, Revlon, General Dynamics, the U.S. government, the United Nations, MIT, Harvard and Cornell. And the list doesn’t stop there either.

Even leading computer manufacturers like Digital Equipment Corporation, Honeywell, ITT and Prime buy regularly from Proteus.

They knew Proteus computers have a price/performance ratio that’s light years ahead of IBM and the other desk-top computer makers. And the computer magazines agree.

Personal Computing magazine had this to say, "Prices for the different models and peripherals classify Proteus as a low-ball clone, but its speed, expansion capability and service contract put it in a class with the big boys."

Custom Built

What’s more, every Proteus computer is custom built to exact specifications. Your specifications.

“Tell us which drives to use, which EGA adapters to put in. And we’ll match your needs. Just as we have for NASA.

Made in America

Proteus computers are engineered and manufactured right here in the USA.

They have the power and speed needed to get big jobs off the ground. Featuring 8088/80286/80386 models ranging from 6MHz to a whopping 20MHz.

This high speed, plus our timing and IBM standard Bus design, give Proteus machines supreme hardware compatibility and adaptability.

Every Proteus computer is guaranteed IBM compatible or your money back!

Proteus computers are also guaranteed compatible with OS/2, UNIX, XENIX, NOVELL, 3COM, PICK, THEOS and all major operating systems.
PROTEUS 386A
16MHz/20MHz, 0-wait-state
This very fast 80386 based computer utilizes advanced Cache memory and special memory mapping techniques to bring you the power of a minicomputer.
InfoWorld magazine named the Proteus 386A one of the top 100 products of the year! Calling it "A 16-MHz, 0-wait-state 80386 hot rod."
The Proteus 386A is perfect for CAD/CAM, desktop publishing, file serving, database management or multi-user and LAN operating environments.

$2595

PROTEUS 286GTX
12MHz, 0-wait-state

The 286GTX is perhaps the fastest 12MHz computer around. It provides perfect compatibility with an overall throughput of 16MHz.
InfoWorld said of the Proteus 286GTX, "It is a superb value, scores high in our benchmark tests, and Proteus has the best warranty and technical support."

The high speed 80286 based computer is ideal for networking, CAD/CAM, desktop publishing or business applications.

$1750

386A standard features:
- 80386 CPU
- 16/20MHz, 0-wait-state.
- 64K Cache memory.
- 1024K RAM expandable to 4MB of 32-bit RAM on systemboard.
- Clock, calendar and battery backup.
- Dual floppy and hard disk controller.
- 200 watt power supply, 110/220V.
- ROM based setup and diagnostics.
- Socket for coprocessor.
- 2 serial and 1 parallel port.
- 1.2MB floppy drive, Free replacement with 3.5" or 360K drive.
- Optional hard disk. See chart.
- 101-key enhanced keyboard.
- 15-month warranty on parts and labor.
- Free on-your-site maintenance.
- 30 day, money back guarantee.
- Made in U.S.A.

PROTEUS 286F
10MHz, 0-wait-state

This 80266 based AT compatible is a fast, zero wait state computer roughly 15% faster than our model 286E.
PC Magazine said, "The 286F is an extremely fast 10MHz machine that does what it claims to do and backs that up with an aggressive support plan."
The 286F is perfect for network or business applications.

$1495

286F standard features:
- 80286 CPU, 10MHz, 0-wait-state.
- 1024K RAM.
- Clock, calendar and battery backup.
- Dual floppy and hard disk controller.
- 200 watt power supply, 110/220V.
- ROM based setup software.
- Reset switch.
- Socket for coprocessor.
- 2 serial and 1 parallel port.
- 1.2MB floppy drive, Free replacement with 3.5" or 360K drive.
- Optional hard disk. See chart.
- 101-key enhanced keyboard.
- 15-month warranty on parts and labor.
- Free on-your-site maintenance.
- 30 day, money back guarantee.
- Made in U.S.A.

PROTEUS 286E
10MHz

Our 286E provides performance and value unbeatable by any other comparably priced machine.
InfoWorld magazine said, "For best machine in power, the Proteus 286E is the clear winner. We recommend it."
The 286E is ideal for home or office.

$1295

286E standard features:
- 80286 CPU, 10MHz.
- 1024K RAM.
- Clock, calendar and battery backup.
- Dual floppy and hard disk controller.
- 200 watt power supply, 110/220V.
- ROM based setup software.
- Socket for coprocessor.
- 2 serial and 1 parallel port.
- 1.2MB floppy drive. Free replacement with 3.5" or 360K drive.
- Optional hard disk. See chart.
- 101-key enhanced keyboard.
- 15-month warranty on parts and labor.
- Free on-your-site maintenance.
- 30 day, money back guarantee.
- Made in U.S.A.

1542

286E color system ... '1542'

1922

PROTEUS 286E
10MHz

Our 286E provides performance and value unbeatable by any other comparably priced machine.
InfoWorld magazine said, "For best machine in power, the Proteus 286E is the clear winner. We recommend it."
The 286E is ideal for home or office.

$1295

286E standard features:
- 80286 CPU, 10MHz.
- 1024K RAM.
- Clock, calendar and battery backup.
- Dual floppy and hard disk controller.
- 200 watt power supply, 110/220V.
- ROM based setup software.
- Socket for coprocessor.
- 2 serial and 1 parallel port.
- 1.2MB floppy drive. Free replacement with 3.5" or 360K drive.
- Optional hard disk. See chart.
- 101-key enhanced keyboard.
- 15-month warranty on parts and labor.
- Free on-your-site maintenance.
- 30 day, money back guarantee.
- Made in U.S.A.

HARD DISKS
Choose a hard disk for the computers and you have a complete turnkey system.

Brand/ type Vol. MB Access Time Price
Seagate 20MB 65ms $279.00
Seagate 40MB 28ms $595.00
Miniscribe 44MB 28ms $665.00
Miniscribe 72MB 28ms $965.00
Priam RLL 100MB 24ms $Call
Maxtor 140MB 18ms $Call
Maxtor/ESDI 150/340MB 15ms $Call

TO ORDER
If you need 1 or 100 systems, call us toll-free at 1-800-782-8387 (VAT/ Reseller volume discounts available).
Your system will be delivered to your door completely assembled and factory tested for 48 hours. All you have to do is power up and blast off into the wild, blue yonder!"
Watch My (AC) Line

The slings and arrows of outrageous AC power can play havoc with your valuable computer equipment. And since information is power, the Tasco AC Monitor will give you the power to know all about what’s coming out of the outlets on your wall.

The AC Monitor plugs into any AC outlet and has a console that displays a number of present and past conditions. There’s a readout of your current voltage in 5-volt increments, lights that lock on when voltage goes above 135 volts or below 105 volts, a light that shows if a high-voltage spike has occurred, and a power-failure light.

Used regularly, the AC Monitor may tell you more than you want to know about your local utility company and the possibility of computer damage.

Contact: Tasco Ltd., 2875 West Oxford Ave., Suite 5, Englewood, CO 80110, (303) 762-9952.
Inquiry 769.

A LITTLE MAC MUSIC

Apple Computer now has a MIDI device for connecting the company’s computers to electronic musical instruments. The diminutive unit—measuring 3 by 2 by 1.4 inches—is aimed at professional musicians and educational institutions.

The Apple MIDI Interface doesn’t need a separate power supply, and you can connect it to any model Macintosh or Apple IIGS computer using the computer’s modem port. The device has one 8-pin DIN connector that attaches to the computer and two MIDI connectors: a MIDI-in plug and a MIDI-out plug.

According to the company, the Apple MIDI Interface is compatible with most MIDI software currently available for the Macintosh and Apple IIGS.

Price: $99.
Contact: Apple Computer Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, (408) 996-1010.
Inquiry 773.

ABridge Bypasses Mac Peripheral Problems

If you own an old-style (pre-II/SE) Macintosh, you don’t need to feel left out by the blizzard of new accessories available for the Apple Desktop Bus (ADB). At the same time, if you have a Macintosh II or SE, you don’t need to consign your old accessories to the trash heap.

Solutions to both of these problems come in the form of a product called ADBridge, a hardware interface that works both ways. If you’re a Mac 512E or Plus owner, you can use the new Apple Desktop Bus mice and new keyboard (including the Apple Extended). If you own a Mac SE or Mac II, you can connect older devices such as trackballs, tablets, and joysticks to your newer Apple computers.

ADBridge has six connectors for input and output. If you’re a Mac SE or II owner, all you need to do is plug ADBridge into an ADB port and connect your peripherals. If you’re a 512E or Plus owner, your setup will vary depending on what you want to do.

The makers of ADBridge claim that it’s fully compatible with all software applications and all input devices. It’s shipped with a software utility that does automatic configuration and lets older-machine users address the additional function keys that are available on the new Apple keyboards.

Price: $129.
Inquiry 771.

Switch to Your Heart’s Content

Atton Electronics says its line of data switches are a new breed that are simple to use and useful for complex applications.

The Micro Matrix Switches come in both 2-input/4-output (Model 24) and 4-input/4-output (Model 44) versions. You can use the two models to connect two or four computers, respectively, to any combination of four printers, plotters, terminals, or modems. The switches are all electronic and have no moving parts. They use DB-25 connectors and work with serial and parallel devices.

You can switch any 4, 8, 12, or 24 conductors on each connector, and the Micro Matrix switch can handle data rates up to 500 kilobits per second. The units handle voltages between +15 and -15 V DC, and there’s a momentary-power-loss indicator on the front panel.

Price: Model 24, $345 to $595; Model 44, $495 to $995.
Contact: Patton Electronics Co., 7958 Cessna Ave., Gaithersburg, MD 20879, (301) 975-1000.
Inquiry 772.

HARDWARE • OTHER

Matchbook-Size I/O

Into a package that measures 1 1/8 by 2 by 3/4 inches, the Tattletale Model V squeezes 11 10-bit A/D channels, 17 individually programmable digital I/O lines, a UART (universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter), and 28K bytes of RAM. The unit’s 10-bit converter can sample and store all 11 channels at 100 Hz.

The Tattletale needs a battery-supply voltage of between 6.5 and 15 volts. If you’re using it for a typical application with an external current drain of about 3 milliamperes, you can expect about a 5-day battery life from a 9-volt alkaline battery, or 20 days from six AA cells.

If you’re familiar with BASIC, you can connect the Tattletale Model V to a computer or terminal and start developing applications immediately. The board’s built-in TT BASIC operating system has special functions for data storage and retrieval, analog and digital I/O, and timekeeping and synchronization.

There’s also an in-line symbolic assembler for developing speed-critical subroutines.

Price: $395.
Contact: Onset Computer Corp., 199 Main St., P.O. Box 1030, North Falmouth, MA 02556, (617) 563-2267.
Inquiry 770.

Tattletale Model V communicates with the real world.

WHAT’S NEW
Oracle Corporation, the world's fastest growing software company, has just climbed past Ashton-Tate to become the world's largest supplier of database management software and services.

Why?
- Because ORACLE® runs on PCs, plus mainframes and minicomputers from IBM, DEC, DG, HP, Prime, Wang, Apollo, Sun, etc. — virtually every computer you have now or ever will have. Ashton-Tate's dBASE runs only on PCs.
- Because ORACLE is a true distributed DBMS that connects all your computers — PCs, minicomputers and mainframes — into a single, unified computing and information resource. dBASE supports only primitive PC networking.
- Because Oracle has supported the industry standard SQL language since 1979. Ashton-Tate promises to put SQL into dBASE sometime in the indefinite future.
- Because ORACLE takes advantage of modern 286/386 PCs by letting you build larger-than-640K PC applications on MS/DOS today, and run them unchanged on OS/2, once OS/2 is available. dBASE treats today's 268/386 PCs and PS/2s like the now obsolete, original PC.

Don't go down in flames. Bail out from dBASE. Call 1-800-ORACLE1 and order your $199-PC copy of ORACLE® today. Or just ask and we'll send you information on ORACLE, the number one selling DBMS on minicomputers and mainframes.

Dear Oracle,

Oracle Corporation
20 Davis Drive • Belmont, CA 94002

I want ORACLE to be THE LAST DBMS for my 286/386 PC. Enclosed is my [ ] Check or [ ] VISA [ ] MC [ ] AMEX credit card authorization for $199 (California residents add 7% sales tax).

I understand this copy is for PC development only. Offer valid only in the US and Canada.

Signature

I am a value-added reseller (VAR) [ ] YES [ ] NO

Print Name

Title

Company

Street (P/T box numbers not acceptable)

City

State Zip

Phone

Credit Card Number

Card Expiration Date

THE LAST DBMS
ONLY $199
CALL 1-800-ORACLE1

© 1987 by Oracle Corp. ORACLE® is a reg. trademark of Oracle Corp. dBASE III is a reg. trademark of Ashton-Tate. Microsoft & MS-DOS are registered ms. trademarks. TRIM
FORTTRAN for the 386

Develop programs with up to 16 megabytes and run them in protected mode on 386 systems with SVS FORT-TRAN 386 from Science Applications International. SVS includes a native-code compiler, a run-time I/O system, a source-level debugger, and VM-RUN, which is a 386 run-time monitor. The program supports the Intel 80287/80387 and Weitek 1167 math coprocessors.

Science Applications International reports that SVS cuts the run time of a typical program by at least half when compared to using a 16-bit compiler running under DOS or OS/2.

The program supports FORTRAN 77 and incorporates IEEE floating-point operations, including single- and double-precision and complex arithmetic. Compiler directives and command-line options let you compile applications that use common, nonstandard FORTRAN conventions. The debugger lets you examine source code, access and modify variables by symbolic names, set breakpoints and tracepoints, and view the traceback environment.

Price: $985.
Inquiry 774.

GEOS GOES APPLE

Berkeley Softworks has ported GEOS (graphical-environment operating system), originally developed for the Commodore 64 and 128, over to the Apple II. This development provides a graphical interface and operating environment for the Apple IIe, IIc, and IIGS.

The system desktop has one Clipboard for text and one for images. It also organizes folders on pages, with eight to a page. Also included are geoPaint, geoWrite, and geoSpell: geoPaint is a MacPaint-like program; geoWrite is a WYSIWYG (what you see is what you get) word processor; and geoSpell is a 28,000-word dictionary and spelling checker. Other utilities and programs include a conversion utility for accessing word-processing files, a LaserWriter/PostScript printer driver, and desktop accessories including a calculator, notepad, alarm clock, and disk organizer.

Berkeley Softworks reports that it will release a database, spreadsheet, and programming utility later in the year.

To run GEOS on an Apple II, you need an 80-column card and 128K bytes of RAM. The system is limited, at this time, to monochrome.

Price: $129.95.
Contact: Berkeley Softworks, 2150 Shattuck Ave., Berkeley, CA 94704 (800) 443-0100; in California, (415) 644-0883.
Inquiry 780.

A FORTRAN Tool for Every Purpose

FORTRAN BASIC Utilities contains two libraries of tools that provide a BASIC-like function for screens or interface control. Each tool is also CodeView-compatible.

One library is assembled for CodeView, and one is without debugging capabilities. The program includes a set of test programs and source code.

To run the FORTRAN BASIC Utilities, you need an IBM PC or compatible, DOS 3.0 or higher, and Microsoft FORTRAN 4.0. The company says that you don't need an assembler.

Price: $49.95.
Contact: Silver State Software, 1000 East William St., Suite 100, Carson City, NV 89701, (702) 855-8922.
Inquiry 776.

Copernicus Does DOS

Copernicus is a knowledge-engineering tool, according to Tecknowledge, and it has its own programming language and hooks for high-level languages. The knowledge system, previously run only on mainframes and workstations, is now available in a DOS version. It runs under Microsoft Windows on an 80286 or 80386 system and includes a DOS extender that lets you execute in protected mode.

Price: About $12,000.
Contact: Tecknowledge, 1850 Embarcadero Rd., P.O. Box 10119, Palo Alto, CA 94303, (415) 424-0500.
Inquiry 777.

Find Those Files

Execloc is a utility that helps you find MS-DOS .EXE files. According to Virtual Software, the program relocates all the segments as needed to within the 8088/8086 1-megabyte memory map. And it's not limited to locating just .EXE files, but can use any extension as it checks for a proper header signature in the file itself.

You can operate Execloc from the command line or from menus. The program includes a binary-to-hexadecimal conversion utility.

Excelloc runs on the IBM PC and compatibles with DOS 3.0 or higher. The program is not copy-protected.

Price: $29.95.
Contact: Virtual Software, 51 Oak Ave., Richmond Hill, Ontario, Canada L4C 6R5, (416) 881-7665.
Inquiry 778.

A SANE FORTRAN Compiler for the Mac II

Language Systems Corp. reports that its FORTRAN compiler is the first FORTRAN implementation that fully supports Apple's SANE (Standard Apple Numeric Environment) floating-point routines. The compiler runs on the Mac II and also supports the full ANSI Standard FORTRAN 77 language, plus extensions and engineering number formatting.

Arrays can exceed 32K bytes, limited only by memory available, the company reports. Options let you accept Hollerith and other elements of FORTRAN 66 syntax and specify in-line 68881 object code.

Price: $295 (includes the MPW shell).
Contact: Language Systems Corp., 463 Carlisle Dr., Herndon, VA 22070, (703) 478-0181.
Inquiry 779.

continued
Will The **Real** VGA Please Stand Up

It's easy to identify the leader in VGA resolution—just look to the company that brought you the *first* 800 x 600 EGA card.

**800 x 600 VGA with 256 Colors**

1024 x 768, too. Either way, Genoa's SuperVGA HiRes™ is the best way to see VGA. And your spreadsheets will look great, with 132 columns and 60 rows for your viewing pleasure.

**Crash-free Windows**

Yes, we do Windows—no problem. And SuperVGA HiRes is compatible with both the VGA PS/2 monitors and the EGA Multisync monitors, in VGA and EGA modes.

So don't settle for inadequate imitations. Get the highest VGA performance at the best price, in true Genoa tradition.

For the dealer nearest you, contact: Genoa Systems Corporation, 73 E. Trimble Road, San Jose, CA 95131
FAX: 408-434-0997  Telex: 172319
Telephone: 408-432-9090
Data-Acquisition and Control Software

Control EG, an automation program for measurement and control systems, works with systems with up to 256 I/O points. Versions of the program are available for PC-based hardware from Analog Devices and MetraByte.

The program combines the features of data loggers, programmable controllers, and closed-loop PID controllers.

You can use Control EG to monitor analog and digital inputs, and you can graph and log temperatures to disk in real time. The program automatically handles linearization and/or engineering unit conversion. You can use your own equations or use PID calculations to set analog and digital outputs. You can define calculated points that are a mathematical function of other analog or digital inputs. Control EG lets you mix transcendental functions, Boolean functions, alarm conditions, and historical values within the same formula.

Displays include 16-channel bar graphs, scrolling history, x,y cross-plot, annunciator, tag summary, operator, and sequencer status.

Control EG runs on the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles with two 360K-byte floppy disk drives or one floppy drive and one hard disk drive. You also need at least 512K bytes of RAM (640K is recommended). A CGA, EGA, or Hercules graphics board is required, along with DOS 3.0 or higher. It supports the Intel 8087 or 80287, though it does not require either.

Price: $500.
Contact: Quinn-Curtis, P.O. Box 10, Newton Center, MA 02159, (617) 444-7721.
Inquiry 781.

Survey the Mac Way

Cogo Mac is a land-surveying program from Compunecing, the company previously known as Erez Anzel Software. Cogo Mac is not to be confused with MacCogo, a geometric calculation program from the same company.

Cogo Mac lets you lay out real estate or other area plans and calculate area and elevations. Information is displayed graphically and numerically when you enter it. You can use the mouse or keyboard to change or move points. Its calculations are precise to 15 digits, the company reports. Cogo Mac is written in MacAPP and is compatible with MultiFinder, LaserWriters, and networks, according to Compunecing. It runs on Macs with 512K bytes of RAM and will make use of color on the Mac II.

Price: $595.
Contact: Compunecing Inc., 113 McCabe Crescent, Thornhill, Ontario L4J 2S6, Canada, (416) 738-4601.
Inquiry 782.

A Star Is Born

STAR (structural testing, analysis, and reporting) is a set of four subprograms that work with Microsoft Windows in analyzing structures. The subprograms include a modal system, a structural-analysis system, a dynamics display station, and a computer-aided measurement-acquisition system.

The modal program, STAR Modal, integrates curve-fitting capabilities with the graphics of the display station and the data-acquisition capability of transferring and saving data acquired with the fast-Fourier-transform analyzer, STAR Test.

The structural-analysis system, STAR Struc, integrates the modal-analysis capability of STAR Modal plus SDM (structural dynamics modifications) and FRS (forced response simulation). With the structural-analysis system you can predict how the dynamic properties of a mechanical structure will be affected by mass, stiffness, and damping modifications.

STAR View is the display station that offers you graphics tools for viewing modal data from modal and finite-element sources. Its capabilities include measurement display, real-time animated-mode shape display, and data handling.

The computer-aided measurement-acquisition system, STAR Test, includes the capabilities of STAR View, plus the ability to transfer and save data acquired with an FFT analyzer. All other STAR system products can access the data acquired with STAR Test.

STAR uses vibration data acquired from a test structure as input, and it then identifies the modes of vibration of the structure from this data. The modes are displayed in a real-time, animated display.

Microsoft Windows enables you to work in STAR and other applications simultaneously by switching between windows. You can also cut and paste STAR graphics displays or data tables into other Windows programs.

STAR runs on the IBM PC AT and compatibles with at least 1 megabyte of RAM. It also runs on PS/2s.

Price: $6500 to $20,000.
Contact: Structural Measurement Systems Inc., 651 River Oaks Parkway, San Jose, CA 95134, (408) 263-2200.
Inquiry 783.

---

FINITE ELEMENT ANALYSIS ON THE MAC II AND SE

MacNeal-Schwendler, a leader in finite-element-analysis (FEA) software, has released version 1.98 of MSC/pal for the Macintosh II and SE. The FEA method breaks a structure into discrete elements that the computer can study for responses to stress, vibration, and pressure.

Running on the Mac II, version 1.98 lets you use up to 256 colors. On both the II and SE, you can make use of shaded contours and hidden-element plots.

The company also announced that a version of its new interactive modeler, MSC/mod, is in the works for the Macintosh.

Price: MSC/pal 1.98, $1495; MSC/mod, $495.
Contact: The MacNeal-Schwendler Corp., 815 Colorado Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90041, (213) 259-3875.
Inquiry 784.
The LOGITECH HiREZ Mouse—the only mouse expressly designed for high-resolution screens.

With a resolution of 320 dots-per-inch (as compared with 200 dpi or less for ordinary mice), it covers the same area on your high-res screen, but needs less of your desk to do it. More than 50% less. Saving you valuable desk space, and effort: mouse maneuvers that used to require a sweep of the hand are now reduced to a flick of the wrist.

Which makes this new mouse a hand’s best friend. And a more reliable, long-lasting companion—fully compatible with all popular software, and equipped with a Lifetime Guarantee.

Equipped, too, with other advantages exclusive to all Logitech mice: A unique lightweight ergonomic design. Low-angled buttons for maximum comfort and minimum fatigue. An exclusive technology that guarantees a much greater life span. An exceptionally smooth-moving, dirt-resistant roller ball. And natural compatibility with all PCs, look-a-likes, and virtually any software.

So if you’ve got your eyes on a high-res screen, get your hands on the one mouse that’s agile enough to keep up with it.

The LOGITECH HiREZ Mouse. For the dealer nearest you, call 800-231-7717 (800-552-8885 in California), or write Logitech, Inc., 6505 Kaiser Drive, Fremont, CA 94555. In Europe, call or write: Logitech Switzerland, European Headquarters, CH-1111 Romanel/Morges, Switzerland (+41-21-869-9656).

Introducing the most agile mouse ever to set foot on a desktop.

LOGITECH

Circle 150 on Reader Service Card (Dealers: 151)
Though most mice out there look pretty much alike, they’re not all equal in performance. It pays to be just a little choosy to make sure you end up with the right mouse for your needs.

Starting with software. If you want full compatibility with all of your software, all you have to do is look for a mouse with the Logitech name. There are four in all, each one designed for different hardware needs.

THE HiREZ MOUSE

If you’ve got your eyes on a high-resolution screen, the mouse to get your hand on is the new LOGITECH HiREZ Mouse.

With a resolution of 320 dots-per-inch (as compared with 200 dpi or less for ordinary mice), it covers the same area on your high-res screen but needs less of your desk to do it. More than 50% less. Saving you valuable desk space, and effort: mouse maneuvers that used to require sweeps of the hand are now reduced to a flick of the wrist.

Which makes this new mouse a hand’s best friend. And a more reliable, long-lasting companion. And, like all Logitech mice, it’s fully compatible with all popular software, and equipped with a Lifetime Guarantee.

THE SERIES 2 MOUSE

For those who’ve chosen the Personal System/2, the most logical choice is the LOGITECH Series 2 Mouse. It’s 100% compatible with PS/2, and plugs right into the mouse port, leaving the serial port free to accommodate other peripherals.
THE ALL-PURPOSE MOUSE: SERIAL OR BUS

Most people find our standard mouse is still the best choice for their systems. It's available in both bus and serial versions, one of which is sure to fit perfectly with your hardware. And with all your favorite software—whether mouse-based or not.

It's hardly an accident that only Logitech offers you such a complete selection—we're the only mouse company to design and manufacture our own products. We make more mice, in fact, than anyone else. Including custom-designed models for OEMs like AT&T, DEC, and Hewlett-Packard.

The three mice pictured to the left come with all this expertise built right in. Which explains an interesting paradox: while you may pay less for a Logitech mouse, you'll surely get more in performance.

And in comfort. With a unique lightweight ergonomic design. Low-angled buttons for maximum comfort and minimum fatigue. An exclusive technology that guarantees a much greater life span. An exceptionally smooth-moving, dirt-resistant roller ball. And natural compatibility with all PCs, look-a-likes, and virtually any software.

All of which leads to an inescapable conclusion: if you want to end up with the right mouse, start with the right mouse company.

Logitech. We've got a mouse for whatever the task at hand.

For the dealer nearest you, call 800-231-7717

Circle 152 on Reader Service Card (Dealers: 153)
A Schematic Design Program for $395

CapFast CF1000 from Phase Three Logic designs printed-circuit boards and programmable-logic-device applications. The EGA-compatible program includes a schematic editor, symbol editor, symbol library, netlist extractors, a parts-list program, and a plotting utility. The symbol library has over 2000 parts in IEEE and ANSI formats.

Phase Three Logic calls it an entry-level program, but it offers unlimited design levels with multiple-page schematic editing at any level, comprehensive symbol-attribute handling, on-line electrical-rules checking, scalable vector text, split-screen capability, dynamic panning, and keyboard macros. In addition, with its ASCII database, you can integrate files with other applications.

CF1000 runs on the IBM PC AT and PS/2.
Price: $395.
Contact: Phase Three Logic Inc., P.O. Box 985, Hillsboro, OR 97123, (503) 640-2422.
Inquiry 785.

Application Design and Modeling Program

PC Proto II lets you build and change system models and create reports that can become the basis for specifications. The program takes the completed model and extracts the design details, cross-references, source code, views for data modeling, and a data dictionary.

System models are built from subsystems linked by a main menu and submenus. You can invoke and test each subsystem as a stand-alone system model.

You can demonstrate the model without the data files, and the program also supports sequential and keyed file processing. PC-Proto II supports file inquiry and updates (insert, replace, and delete).

The program includes a screen painter that supports Windows and fill screens, alpha and numeric editing, range checking, variable names, and date and time functions. The program's database manager supports hierarchical and relational databases. A report writer enables you to print reports in external index sequence and to send reports to the printer.

PC-Proto II runs on the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles with 640K bytes of RAM, DOS 2.0 or higher, and two floppy drives or a hard disk drive.
Price: $1000.
Contact: Kartech Data Services Inc., 165 Pinewood Ave., Toronto, Ontario M6C 2V6, Canada, (416) 656-2032.
Inquiry 786.

Acquire and Control Data with LabLog

LabLog works with the Industrial Computer Source ML-16, an analog and digital I/O card. You can define data-acquisition and control parameters by selecting from a menu. One selection presents a real-time trend line of up to three channels with an animated bar graph of one selected point. Another display code provides four bar graphs for individual points. When channels are displayed, you can send data to disk or to a printer in either ASCII, binary, or a Lotus 1-2-3-compatible format.

According to Industrial Computer Source, the board that LabLog works with offers 16 single-ended or 8 differential inputs multiplexing into a 10-microsecond, 8-bit A/D converter. It offers two 8-bit analog output channels and eight digital I/O channels. An optional screw terminal board and interconnect cable are available.

The software runs on the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles with at least 256K bytes of RAM and a graphics adapter.
Price: $100 (includes source code); ML-16 I/O card, $289; termination board and cable, $99.
Contact: Industrial Computer Source, 5466 Complex St., Suite 208, San Diego, CA 92123, (619) 279-0084.
Inquiry 787.

Filtering Data

EM Data Corp. added a digital filtering program to its series of data-acquisition, storage, analysis, decision-making, and filtering software, which includes Snapshot Storage Scope and SnapCalc.

Snap-Filter offers low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, and band-reject filters. You can specify them as FIR (finite impulse response) filters that produce a linear-phase response, thereby preserving the time relationship of different signal components. Or you can specify them as IIRs (infinite impulse response filters), which emulate common analog filters such as Butterworth and Chebyshev, according to HEM. You can also specify low-pass filters as Hann window-averaging-type filters to smooth data.

To run Snap-Filter, you need an IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible with at least 256K bytes of RAM.
Price: $395 for Snap-Filter (for current users of SnapCalc); $1185 for entire series.
Contact: HEM Data Corp., 17025 Crescent Dr., Southfield, MI 48076, (313) 559-5607.
Inquiry 788.

Spectrometer Reading

Interactive Microwave's Spectrochart-PC works with IMI's Adlab-PC data-acquisition board in recording and analyzing voltage signals from the recorder output of any spectrometer. A method file controls data acquisition and the analysis according to your protocols. You can also analyze ASCII data files from any source. And you can send data and results as ASCII files for use with other programs.

Spectrochart runs on IBM PC/PS/2.
Price: $595.
Contact: Interactive Microwave Inc., P.O. Box 139, State College, PA 16804, (814) 238-8294.
Inquiry 789.

WHAT'S NEW

SOFTWARE • SCIENTIFIC AND ENGINEERING

Circle 137 on Reader Service Card →
FULLY OVERLOAD PROTECTED

TRANSISTOR TESTER

9 FUNCTIONS 34 RANGES

CONDUCTANCE TESTER ADDS VERSATILITY

TEMPERATURE TESTER TO 200°F

DC VOLTAGE TO 1000Volts

AC/DC CURRENT 200μA to 10A

CAPACITANCE TESTER 2000pF to 20μF

JDR INSTRUMENTS

Complete customer satisfaction...expertise...specialty service...knowledgeable personnel...quality merchandise...providing the best values in leading edge technology.

Our DMM-300
A remarkable value!

7995

This full function 3.5 digit DMM offers highly accurate performance and a host of added features to help you do the job—fast. Capacitance, transistor, temperature, conductance and audible continuity in addition to the ranges you'd expect from a DMM of this quality. Temperature probe, test leads and battery included. Input impedance: 10M ohm, Basic DC accuracy: plus-minus 0.25%. Approx. 7" x 3/4" x 11/2" Wt. 131/2 ozs.

DPM-1000
3.5 DIGIT PROBE/TYP DMM

$54.95

Custom 80 pin LSI chip provides accuracy and reliability in such a compact size. Autoranging, audible continuity and data hold feature help you pinpoint the problem quickly. Case and batteries included.

• Basic DC accuracy: plus-minus 1%
• DC voltage: 2v-500v, autoranging
• AC voltage: 2v-500v, autoranging
• Resistance: 2k ohms-2M ohms, autoranging
• Fully over-load protected
• Input impedance: 10M ohm
• Approx. 6 1/2" x 1 1/4" x 1 1/2" Ht. 3 ozs.

DMM-200
3.5 DIGIT FULL FUNCTION DMM

$49.95

Get highly accurate performance at a very affordable price. Rugged construction, 20 amp current capability and 22 ranges make it a perfect choice for serious field or bench work. Lcd indicator and tilt-stand. Probes and 2000 hour battery included.

• Basic DC accuracy: plus-minus 0.25%
• DC voltage: 200mV-1000V, 5 ranges
• AC voltage: 200mV-750V, 5 ranges
• Resistance: 200 ohms-100M ohms, 6 ranges
• AC/DC current: 200μA-20A, 6 ranges
• Input impedance: 10M ohm
• Fully overload protected
• Approx. 7" x 3/4" x 1/2" Wt. 11 ozs.

DMM-100
3.5 DIGIT POCKET SIZE DMM

$29.95

Perfect for the field service technician. Slim pocket size without compromising features or accuracy. Large, easy to read 1/2" LED display. Fully overload protected for safety. 2000 hour battery life with standard 9v cell. Probes and battery included.

• Basic DC accuracy: plus-minus 0.25%
• DC voltage: 2v-1000v, 4 ranges
• AC voltage: 200mV-750V, 2 ranges
• Resistance: 2k ohms-2M ohms, 4 ranges
• DC current: 2mA-2A, 4 ranges
• Input impedance: 10M ohm
• Fully overload protected
• Approx. 5" x 3" x 1" Under 7 ozs.

ORDER TOLL FREE 800-538-5000

JDR INSTRUMENTS, 110 KNOWLES DRIVE, LOS GATOS, CA 95030
RETAIL STORE: 1256 SOUTH BASCOM AVE, SAN JOSE, CA (408) 947-8861
Lotus Tunes
Symphony and Jazz

Symphony, the integrated business program for the IBM PC, now includes wordprocessing enhancements, new spreadsheet and database features, and bundled add-ins.

Symphony 2.0's new word-processing features include automatic word wrap and paragraph reformatting; accelerator keys for editing tasks such as deleting, inserting, and moving blocks of text; and a store-and-restore facility that restores text if accidentally erased.

The spreadsheet in version 2.0 recalculates only cells affected by changes to the worksheet. The database management forms in version 2.0 support up to 256 fields.

Bundled add-ins include Symphony Text Outliner, Symphony Spelling Checker, a network file-locking utility, and a VT-100 terminal emulator.

Symphony 2.0 is not copy-protected and runs on the IBM PC with at least 384K bytes of RAM (512K bytes is necessary to run the spelling checker and other add-ins).

The program is available on 3½- and 5¼-inch disks and runs on PS/2 Models 30, 50, and 60 with DOS 3.3.

On the Macintosh front, Lotus is planning the release of Modern Jazz, an update of the Macintosh business package.

Modern Jazz includes automatic word wrap and paragraph reformatting; accelerator keys for editing tasks such as deleting, inserting, and moving blocks of text; and a store-and-restore facility that restores text if accidentally erased.

The Jazz function Hot View is expanded in Modern Jazz. It provides dynamic data integration between worksheets, graphs, databases, forms, and word-processing documents.

The Modern Jazz command language is a library of more than 200 macro commands.

Other benefits of Modern Jazz include the ability to address all available RAM and to share information with IBM PCs as it reads and writes Lotus 1-2-3, Symphony, Microsoft SYLK, and ASCII files.

Modern Jazz runs on the Mac Plus, SE, or II. An 80K-byte floppy disk drive and a hard disk drive are recommended.

Price: Symphony 2.0, $695; Modern Jazz, $395.

Contact: Lotus Development Corp., 55 Cambridge Parkway, Cambridge, MA 02142, (617) 577-8500.

Inquiry 798.

WYSIWYG Spreadsheet

Innovative Software calls Wingz the first WYSIWYG integrated spreadsheet. It lets you generate numbers, text, charts, and graphs, and lay them out on a page.

The spreadsheet features 32,768 rows by 32,768 columns and offers over 180 functions for business, scientific, financial, and general applications.

The program has 21 chart types, a choice of 256 colors from a palette of 16 million, and three-dimensional rotation of images. You can pop up a graph by defining a block of numbers in the spreadsheet, and define the area where you want to place the graph. You can mix graph types, add text with the word processor, or use images you've scanned into the Mac. Innovative Software reports that Wingz has three times as many basic graph types as Excel.

Wingz lets you use any type font, style, or size in a single cell. You can have as many as 256 custom style sheets attached to any one spreadsheet.

Wingz also has its own programming language called Hypersheet that lets you create an unlimited array of new applications as you need them.

The program reads and writes in WKS, WK1, SYLK, DIF, ASCII text, and SMART formats.

To run Wingz, you need a Mac Plus, II, or SE. It makes full use of color displays on the Mac II. PostScript drivers will be incorporated into the final release of the program, scheduled for the second quarter of this year, according to Innovative Software.

Price: Between $395 and $495.


Inquiry 791.
Perfect matches to DEC user needs. Hip. Hip. And Hooray.

One-size-fits-all is an attribute best reserved for inexpensive socks. In the realm of PC-based emulation and communications software for DEC mainframe users, it's important to match specific user needs with specific product attributes. We have.

SmarTerm® 240 features exact four-color emulation of a DEC® VT241 terminal. Along with delivering full-screen ReGIS® and Tektronix® 4010/4014 graphics, SmarTerm 240 offers precise VT220, VT102, VT100, and VT52 text emulation.

For non-graphics applications, SmarTerm® 220 duplicates virtually every SmarTerm 240 text, communication, and ease-of-use feature. Three error-free file transfer protocols, including Kermit and Xmodem, are provided. Downloading minimizes on-line time requirements to boost overall system efficiency. And an optional network package allows direct LAN access to shared modems, printers, as well as host mainframes.

As SmarTerm 240 and 220 focus on graphics and text, new SmartMOVE® makes PC-to-the-rest-of-the-World communications sharper than ever. Speed connect, auto redial, and background file transfer features make this VT100 emulator a loud and clear choice for advanced communications requirements.

Graphics, text, and communications. If you're looking for a perfect fit, seek the software sized and priced to match your needs. Persoft has it. Period.

See us at COMDEX/Atlanta-East Hall 352, visit your dealer, or phone us at 608 273-6000.

© 1987 Persoft Inc. All rights reserved. Persoft, SmarTerm, and SmartMOVE are registered trademarks of Persoft Inc. DEC VT and ReGIS are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation. Tektronix is a registered trademark of Tektronix, Inc.

Circle 50 on Reader Service Card
Replacing COMMAND.COM

Command Plus 2.0 replaces the COMMAND.COM in DOS 2.0 and higher. The new version includes enhanced DIR, COPY, and DEL, as well as a block-structured batch-processing language that has a Pascal-like syntax.

Command Plus 2.0 is compatible with 3Com and Novell networks. It runs on the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles with DOS 2.0 or higher, two floppy disk drives, and 50K bytes of RAM. It also runs on PS/2.

Price: $79.95.
Contact: ESP Software Systems, 11965 Venice Blvd., Suite 309, Los Angeles, CA 90066, (800) 992-4377; in California, (213) 390-7408.
Inquiry 793.

A Collage of Desktop-Publishing Utilities

Inner Media's four utilities, combined in one program called Collage, let you connect a variety of applications in a PC-based desktop-publishing environment.

Collage runs on the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles with at least 256K bytes of RAM, an EGA or VGA, and DOS 2.0 or higher. It also runs on PS/2s. Inner Media recommends 640K bytes of RAM and a hard disk drive.

Price: $89.95.
Contact: Inner Media Inc., 60 Plain Rd., Hollis, NH 03049, (603) 465-3216.
Inquiry 794.

See the Music

As you play notes on a MIDI keyboard, Coda's program Finale automatically transcribes them to the screen or printer in standard notation. Coda says that built-in transcription and notation intelligence let you manipulate music data. You can play in any tempo, and the program uses a proprietary "time tagging" method to print notes in the proper time signature and clef.

Finale handles complex time signatures and binding of lyric syllables to notes, according to Coda. It also features automatic placement of hyphens, knowledge of triplets and tuplets, reverse beaming, cross-staff stemming and beaming, angled beaming, and custom stemming and beaming.

The program runs on the Mac and the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles with at least 1 megabyte of RAM.

Price: $795.
Contact: Coda Music Software, 1401 East 79th St., Bloomington, MN 55420, (612) 854-1288.
Inquiry 795.
LANtastic™

Boldly Goes Where No LAN Has Gone Before...

...into networking environments needing a fast and powerful network that is easy to use, compatible with NETBIOS and DOS 3.1-based applications, requires minimal memory and is inexpensive.

Warp Speed Communications
LANtastic's fast transmission rate of 2.0 megabits per second and efficient NETBIOS processing means data gets delivered to your programs faster. And because each LANtastic adapter contains a powerful 10MHz network coprocessor that handles all network traffic, your computer can be working for you and not for the network.

100% NETBIOS Compatibility
The NETBIOS standard is completely implemented by the LANtastic adapter. NETBIOS compatibility allows you to choose from many different network operating systems, gateways, micro-to-mainframe links and network applications. LANtastic's NETBIOS only requires 2.5K of memory and delivers data two to six times faster than other manufacturer's implementations.

Circle 466 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 467)

Low Memory Requirements
LANtastic's network operating system is the smallest NOS available, requiring less than 40K on a server and 10K on a node. LANtastic NOS offers DOS 3.1 record and file locking, peer-to-peer networking, powerful access control, audit trails, print spooling and electronic mail. No extended memory boards are necessary, you don't have to reformat your hard drive or dedicate a file server and you can be networking in 20-30 minutes including installation time.

A Complete Network Package
LANtastic provides fast network hardware, real peer-to-peer network software, in one package from one source. You can try LANtastic at no risk with our 30 Day Money-Back Guarantee. Order your LANtastic today!

Starter Kit
- two adapters
- two-user version of LANtastic NOS

$399

Additional Adapter
- fifteen foot cable
- terminators

$199

NOS License
- 3-120 users

$295

3550 North 1st Avenue Suite 350 Tucson Arizona 85719 Fax: 602-293-8065

602-293-6363

APRIL 1988 • BYTE 88PC-1
Liquid-Crystal Shutter Printer Offers Laser Quality

CrystalPrint Series II uses liquid-crystal-shutter technology to provide a resolution of 300 dots per inch while printing 6 pages per minute. The printer features Hewlett-Packard LaserJet Plus emulation and includes 512K bytes of RAM (expandable to 1.5 megabytes).

The printer is based on a Casio printer engine and uses fixed optics technology, which allows pixel sizes and light source/drum clearance to remain uniform across the entire line. The organic photoconductor drum prints up to 10,000 pages and is replaceable.

Other CrystalPrint Series II features are Bitstream fonts (up to 48 points in size), two font cartridge slots, a 100-sheet-capacity paper tray, and forms-overlay capability for automatic forms printing.

Options include an upgrade that supports Hewlett-Packard LaserJet Plus and Series II emulation in addition to fonts and an additional megabyte of memory; and cartridge-based command and font emulations for the Diablo 630, Epson FX-85, HP 7475A, and IBM ProPrinter II.

The CrystalPrint Series II measures 15¾ by 13¼ by 9 inches.


Contact: Data Technology Corp., 2551 Walsh Ave., Santa Clara, CA 95051, (408) 727-8899.

Inquiry 797.

Two New R:base Versions

Microrim's R:base for DOS and R:base for OS/2 include Structured Query Language (SQL) commands and extensions based on IBM's DB2 system. Among the SQL Data Definition Language (DDL) commands are Create Table, Create View, Select, Update, Delete, Insert, Declare, and Fetch.

You can also perform Group By, Order By, and Distinct options, and Sum, Average, Minimum, Maximum, and Count functions.

Both new R:bases are written in C, but you can generate applications without programming via the Express System. Developer's Express, a pseudocompiler, enables you to compress and encrypt code, so you can bypass the interpreter and run applications directly off the R:base engine.

The programs provide password protection and Grant and Revoke commands that enable a LAN administrator to designate database access privileges. Support is now provided for Lotus/Intel/Microsoft Expanded Memory Specification. Among the LAN capabilities are simultaneous database or table access with automatic locking and simultaneous record and item access with concurrency control.

R:base for DOS supports up to three users; also available are the Network Six Pack, which supports six users, and the Network Unlimited version, which supports an unlimited number of users on a single LAN.

continued
Don’t Just Buy a Computer
Invest in a SF-286

Basic System Features:
- 38028 18 bit CPU, 512K RAM expandable to 1MB, clock/calendar with battery backup, 195 watt power supply, Maxiwitch keyboard (101 key optional), 1.2MB floppy drive, floppy/hard disk controller, 80287 socket, 8 expansion slots, AMI BIOS, full manual, 48 hour burn-in testing and a one year limited warranty.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Complete System Packages</th>
<th>SF-286</th>
<th>Monographic System</th>
<th>Super EGA System</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8 MHz</td>
<td></td>
<td>$995</td>
<td>$1499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 MHz</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1199</td>
<td>$1619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 MHz (0 wa)</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1349</td>
<td>$1759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 MHz (0 wa)</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1408</td>
<td>$1950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 MHz (80386)</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1850</td>
<td>$2450</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Monographic System:
- Basic System features plus monographics card with printer port and 12" monochrome monitor with tilt/swivel base.

Super EGA System:
- Basic System features plus EGA graphics card and Mitsubishi Diamond Scan monitor with tilt/swivel base.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Special</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mini I/O</td>
<td></td>
<td>$55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial Mouse</td>
<td></td>
<td>from $85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150 Watt Power Supply</td>
<td></td>
<td>$55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monographics board</td>
<td></td>
<td>$79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2MB EMB board w/OK</td>
<td></td>
<td>$80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5&quot; 720K floppy/1MB floppy</td>
<td></td>
<td>$119/$159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGA Deluxe Graphics board</td>
<td></td>
<td>$139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evercom 2400 int. modem for PS/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>$199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory board for PS/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>$269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everex EGA Graphics board</td>
<td></td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Everex Modems
- Everex Evercom half card modem, 300/1200 baud, fully Hayes compatible and Brocos software.

External Pocket Modem $139

Super EGA Bundle $599
- Everex EGA Deluxe autowitch graphics board, 640 x 480 and 768 x 410, 132 columns PLUS Mitsubishi Diamond Scan with tilt/swivel.

Super VGA Bundle $749
- Everex EVA Graphics board, 640 x 480 and 800 x 600, 132 columns PLUS Mitsubishi Diamond scan with tilt/swivel.

Monographs Bundle $139
- Monographs board with printer port PLUS Samsung amber monochrome monitor with tilt/swivel.

Hard Disk Drives
- Seagate ST225 20MB + Controller $275
- Seagate ST236 30MB + Controller $309
- Miniscribe 3650 40MB + Controller $399
- Seagate ST251 40MB + Controller $499
- Seagate 4038 30MB (30 ma) $499
- Miniscribe 3650 40MB (81 ma) $359
- Seagate ST251 40MB (40 ma) $449
- Micropack 1335 71MB (26 ma) $865
- Seagate 4098 80MB (26 ma) $899

Everex Modems
- Everex Evercom half card modem, 300/1200 baud, fully Hayes compatible and Brocos software.

External Pocket Modem $139

Super EGA Bundle $599

Circle 476 on Reader Service Card
The programs run on the IBM PC and compatibles as well as the PS/2. The single-user versions require DOS 2.0 or higher and 512K bytes of RAM; the LAN versions require DOS 3.1 or higher and 640K bytes of RAM. Each also requires a hard disk drive or two 3½-inch floppy disk drives. Both 5¼- and 3½-inch floppy disks are provided.

Price: R-base for DOS, $725; Network Six Pack, $995; Network Unlimited, $2695; R-base for OS/2, $895.

Contact: Microrim, 3925 159th Ave. NE, Redmond, WA 98052, (206) 885-2000.

Inquiry 798.

C-Zar for the CZ: Power to Make Music

C-Zar is a music editor and librarian for the Casio CZ-101 and CZ-1000 keyboards. It provides over 200 instruments and sound effects. You can tune the keyboard’s six Eight-step envelopes; pitch, tone, and loudness envelopes are color-coded and drawn in eight colors in a 1024- by 200-pixel area. You can display more than one envelope at once.

The program provides a time display that’s calibrated from 4 milliseconds to 1000 seconds and is scaled logarithmically. You can use the mouse to drag segments of an envelope around the screen.

The program also enables you to record sequences and automatically play them back, and maintain a library with up to 6000 sounds.

Other C-Zar features include line copying and deleting, key transpose, key follow, pitch bend, vibrato, modulation, portamento, and waveform selection. Eight programmable tone mixes are provided in every bank of sounds.

C-Zar runs on the Amiga with 512K bytes of RAM and a MIDI. A Casio CZ-101 or CZ-1000 keyboard is also required.

Price: $195.

Contact: Diemer Development, 12814 Landale St., Studio City, CA 91604, (818) 762-0804.

Inquiry 799.

Neural Network Picks Up and Pigeonholes Patterns

A R/Net is a version of the Adaptive Resonance Network, a neural network that is designed for unsupervised recognition and classification of arbitrary patterns. When used with the ANZA Neurocomputing Coprocessor System (which is required to run the program), it enables you to construct a self-programming system that can create and organize its own categories from patterns presented to it. The program includes AR1 for binary signals and AR2 for analog signals.

When AR/Net doesn’t recognize an input, it either signals you or creates a new category for it; it can learn a pattern from only one exposure. The program’s tolerance of small variances is directly proportional to the pattern’s complexity. You can also manually set the amount of error that will be tolerated.

AR/Net runs on the IBM PC AT and compatibles with DOS 2.1 or higher, 512K bytes of RAM, and an ANZA Neurocomputing Coprocessor Board.

Price: $600.

Contact: Hecht-Nielson Neurocomputer Corp., 5893 Oberlin Dr., San Diego, CA 92121, (619) 546-8877.

Inquiry 800.
One Picture Is Worth A Thousand Words!

Step up to state-of-the-art in EGA graphics generation technology. Our 2005 version is not just another paint program or another version of the “same old thing.” EGA PAINT 2005 is a complete restructuring of our 2001 program (itself the recipient of the PC TECH JOURNAL award for excellence in program design). We believe the end-user comes first and instead of merely patching on more features (as all the others do) we went to a whole new (much easier and faster) way to create truly startling business presentations & EGA color illustrations. Take another look at some of our features (some of which are available only on programs costing hundreds more) and decide for yourself.

Also available from RIX:

EGA SCREEN ENHANCER
This easy to install device enables older EGA cards to utilize EGA PAINT 2005 in 640x480 & 752x410 resolution modes. Our ESE comes complete with a special test pattern diskette for only $49.95 (+ $5.00 for shipping and handling).

All this and more for just:

$99.00
ORDER NOW!
in CA - (800) 233-5983 out CA (800) 345-9059
RIX SoftWorks, Inc.
18552 MacArthur Bl. Suite 375, Irvine, CA 92715

Circle 474 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 475)
the 386 original
16 MHz — 32 Bits — 80386CPU
1Mb RAM on 1Mb board, expandable up to 16Mb
1.2Mb Floppy with FloppyHunt disk controller
2 Serial & 2 Parallel ports off Mother Board
EGA adapter built-in on System Board, Supports
VGA 640x480 Graphics, CGA, MDA & Hercules emulation
Standard 84 Keys AT Style Keyboard

$2199

IBM AT Compatible
4.77/10 MHz — 8 Bits — 8088CPU
256K RAM on 840K Mother Board
One 360K Floppy Drive with Controller
Baby AT Case with Lock & LEDs
Standard 8" Keys AT Style Keyboard

$360

Full Software Compatibility:
RUN any, DataBase, CAD, Accounting, Desktop
Publishing, Word Processing, Spread Sheet, Net
Working and other Similar Programmes

APPLE
Apple MAC II
with 40Mb Hard Drive $3973
Apple MAC Plus $1670
Apple MAC SE with 20Mb HDD $2712
Apple III $777
Call for other MODEL/Upgrade options

286 AT
IBM AT Compatible
8/10 MHz - 16 Bits - 80286CPU
512K RAM on 1024K Mother Board
1.2Mb Floppy Drive with Controller
TURBO & RESET Push Buttons
CLICK AT Style Keyboard

$842

6/8/10/12 MHz
SYSTEMS also AVAILABLE

OTHER OPTIONS:
ADD
6/12 MHz AT System instead of 6/10 MHz $25
6/8/10/12 MHz (4 Speed AT System) 6/8/10 MHz $55
20Mb Hard Drive (ST252) installation XT 65ns $295
20Mb Hard Drive (ST252) installation AT 65ns $295
40Mb Hard Drive (ST451) installation AT 40ns $475
386K RAM Upgrade to 486K RAM 150ns $65
512K RAM Upgrade to 1024K RAM 130ns $65
1.2Mb additional Floppy Drive $95
386K additional Floppy Drive $70
101 Keys AT Style Enhanced Keyboard $29
8V/OUTPUT Card Multifunction FC, CC, SP, PP, GP $61
Monographic Card + 12" 1.5S Mono MONITOR AM/G 1$135
ColorCard + 14" RGB Color MONITOR $295
PRINTERS: your Choice for LOW LOW Prices 

Various Style Cases Available
Front Panels May Differ in Some Cases

FULL
WARRANTY

88PC-6 BYTE * APRIL 1988

Circle 477 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 478)
Quality, others promise, we deliver. The fact we’ve already delivered over 3,000,000 color monitors is the best proof. Tatung also makes a full line of computers and peripherals. Our reputation for superb quality is well known around the world. And we deliver complete after sales service to you.

**TCS 8000**
6 MHZ, 0 WAIT - STATE
2 BIT, EXPANDABLE 16MB

**TCS 7000**
6, 8, 10, 12MHZ

**TCS 4000** (6/10MHZ)
EQUIVALENT OF 5 EXPANSION SLOTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COLOR MONITOR</th>
<th>RES.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CM 1322N</td>
<td>640 X 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 1370A</td>
<td>720 X 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 1380F</td>
<td>640 X 350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 1495</td>
<td>800 X 560</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MONO MONITOR</th>
<th>RES.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MM 1222</td>
<td>800 X 350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM 1422</td>
<td>800 X 350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM 1295</td>
<td>800 X 560</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TERMINAL</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ET - 10 SERIES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14&quot; DARK - TINTED ANTI-GLARE FLAT CRT H10 (AMBER) H17 (PAPER/WHITE)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPATIBLITY:**
IBM VGA™, MCGA™
EGA, CGA
AT&T™ PCs
APPLE IIGS™
MACINTOSH™

**14" Color Monitor**
RES: 800 x 560
4 MULTI-COLOR MODE

**12" Mono Monitor**
RES: 800 x 560

* ALL TRADEMARKS ARE PROPERTY OF THEIR RESPECTIVE MANUFACTURERS

VAR. DISTRIBUTORS, OEM INQUIRIES ARE WELCOME

TATUNG
TATUNG SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY INC.
408-435-0140.
780 CHARCOT AVE. SAN JOSE CA. 95131
Converting Data isn’t impractical anymore...

Universal Stand-Alone Dual Drive System

Now anyone can move important data and costly software from 5¼” IBM-PC format to 3½” PS/2 format without any hardware connections.

You don’t have to wire anything, program anything or understand anything about either type of computer. Just install your 5¼” data diskette and a blank 3½” diskette in the Copi·Riter and press two buttons. It’s that easy!

The Copi·Riter can also collect data from non-IBM systems with RS-232C or Parallel Interfaces and save it in IBM compatible format. Write or phone MECA today for specifications on the Copi·Riter and our other versatile storage devices.

ALTEC ZIP-386

$2,265

- Intel 80386 microprocessor
- IM high speed memory installed
- Expandable to 10 MB
- Phoenix 386 BIOS or Award 386 BIOS
- 4 speed (4/775/8/16 MHz)
- 200W power supply
- Case with re-set button
- Enhanced keyboard
- Hard disk/Floppy disk controller card
- 1.2M Floppy disk drive
- Monochrome/Graphics card with printer port
- Hi-RES Monochrome Monitor
- User’s manual
- 1 year warranty

ALTEC-286 Enhanced System

$1,135

- Intel 80286·10 microprocessor
- IM RAM
- Dual speed 6/10 MHz
- 200W power supply
- AT style case
- Enhanced keyboard
- Hard disk/Floppy disk controller card
- 1.2M Floppy disk drive
- Monochrome/Graphics card with printer port
- Hi-RES Monochrome Monitor
- User’s manual
- 1 year warranty

ALTEC-XT Turbo System

$ 575

- 8088-1 microprocessor
- 4 775/10 MHz
- 640K RAM
- 150W power supply
- AT style keyboard
- Multi V0 card
- 360K Floppy disk drive
- Monochrome/Graphics card with printer port
- Hi-RES Monochrome Monitor
- User’s manual
- 1 year warranty

ALTEC-286JR System

$1,095

- Intel 80286-10 microprocessor
- IM RAM
- 200W power supply
- AT style case
- AT style keyboard
- Hard disk/Floppy disk controller card
- 1.2M Floppy disk drive
- Monochrome/Graphics card with printer port
- Hi-RES Monochrome Monitor
- User’s manual
- 1 year warranty

ALTEC Technology Corporation
5751 Rickenbacker Road, Los Angeles, CA 90040
Tel: 1-213-888-9100
Order Desk: 1-800-255-9971

ALTEC-286 Enhanced System

$1,135

- Intel 80286-10 microprocessor
- IM RAM
- Dual speed 6/10 MHz
- 200W power supply
- AT style case
- Enhanced keyboard
- Hard disk/Floppy disk controller card
- 1.2M Floppy disk drive
- Monochrome/Graphics card with printer port
- Hi-RES Monochrome Monitor
- User’s manual
- 1 year warranty

ALTEC-XT Turbo System

$ 575

- 8088-1 microprocessor
- 4 775/10 MHz
- 640K RAM
- 150W power supply
- AT style keyboard
- Multi V0 card
- 360K Floppy disk drive
- Monochrome/Graphics card with printer port
- Hi-RES Monochrome Monitor
- User’s manual
- 1 year warranty
Now You Have A Friend In The Computer Business

Authorized Autocad and Novell Dealer

5 Good Reasons To Buy

1. LAPTOP SPECIALS
   ZENITH 181/183-20
   $1579/$2395

2. AST PREMIUM 286/386
   386 Model
   In Stock
   $2195

3. WYSE 286 System
   512K RAM, 1.2 floppys, 40MB HD
   full monochrome system
   $2179
   IN STOCK!
   WYSE 386/WYSE Terminals

4. LEADING EDGE COMPUTERS
   Model D Hard Disk Full Mono System
   $1095
   Authorized Leading Edge Dealer

5. ACER 710/910 SYSTEMS
   (Formerly Multitech)
   512K memory, 20 MB HD, 6/10 0 wait state
   full mono system
   IN STOCK!
   Call for Best Price
   Acer 386 machine

We carry a full line of HP, IBM, Intel, Diconix products at best prices in town.

SOFTWARE SPECIAL

Word Perfect ........................................... $194
Microsoft Word ..................................... 209
Lotus ................................................... 305
Call for any software—delivery in 24 hours!

PRINT SPECIAL

Epson LX800 .......................................... $189
Epson LX200/400 ................................. 389/499
Epson LQ600/1000 ..................... 369/499
Epson LQ500 ................................. 899
Epson LQ600/1000 ..................... 499/699
NEC P6+P7/2000 ............................... 414/415/179
Toshiba PS2SL/PS3SL ..................... IN STOCK
HP Laser Jet Series 2 .............. CALL
ASD Turbotrans P/S ................. 3099
NEC 990 with P75 ......................... 3195

AUTHORIZED DEALER FOR

Softron Services
Epson Computers & Printers
Lexidata
Canon
AIT
Zenith
Universal Data Systems
Toshiba
Aston Tate
Wyse
Paradox (Ansa Software)
Autocad
MicroSft
Leadedge
Ventura
PageMaker

Computown-San Francisco
760 Market Street, Suite 219
San Francisco, CA 94102
(415) 956-TOWN
(415) 956-8696
FAX (415) 989-TOWN

We Sell, Deliver, Install, Service, & Train You

Computown-Mountain View
2455 M Old Middlefield Way
Mountain View, CA 94043
(415) 962-TOWN
(415) 962-8696

CompuTown
Circle 471 on Reader Service Card
INTRODUCING PC-DOS AND MS-DOS

INTRODUCING UNIX™ SYSTEM V
By R. Morgan & H. McGilton. 480 pp., illus., softbound  Guides you step by step through the facilities, commands, utilities, and applications of System V, AT&T's new version of the UNIX operating system. 043152-3. Regular Price: $19.95. Your Price: $16.95.

UNIX™ UTILITIES: A Programmer's Guide
By R. S. Tare. 640 pp., illus., softbound  Save time and effort with popular UNIX utilities! Helps you write efficient, bug-free programs and significantly reduce turnaround time. 062884-X. Regular Price: $24.95. Your Price: $21.20.

HOW TO BE A SUCCESSFUL COMPUTER CONSULTANT
By A. R. Simon. 256 pp., illus., softbound  Everything you have to know to set up and run your own computer consultant (or software development) business, full- or part-time. No business experience required! 057296-8. Regular Price: $18.50. Your Price: $15.70.

dBASE DEMYSTIFIED: dBase II/III/III Plus™ Applications and Solutions to Real Problems
By L. Barnes. 288 pp., 120 illus., softbound  Covers the full range of dBase features and shows how to apply the various releases of dBase to real-world problems. 003844-9. Regular Price: $19.95. Your Price: $16.95.

BUILDING YOUR FIRST EXPERT SYSTEM

GETTING THE MOST OUT OF YOUR EPSON PRINTER

dBASE III PLUS™ TRAIL GUIDE

A COMPREHENSIVE GUIDE TO AI AND EXPERT SYSTEMS

MICRO-EXPERT

For fast service call TOLL-FREE 1-800-2-MCGRAW or use coupon below. 15-day examination period.
COMPAQ

- Desk Pro 20 meg. ........................................ 1495
- 286 30 meg ............................................. 2385
- 386 40 meg ............................................. 4235
- 386 60 meg/20 MHz ..................................... 5650
- Portable Ill 40 meg/20 MHz ......................... 5450

IBM

- PS/2 model 30/20 meg .................................. 1395
- PS/2 model 50/20 meg .................................. 2695
- PS/2 model 60/40 meg .................................. 3495
- PS/2 model 60/71 meg .................................. 3995
- PS/2 model 80/40 meg .................................. 6100

LAP-TOP

- Toshiba 3100-20 ........................................... Call
- Toshiba 1000 ............................................. Call
- NEC Multispeed .......................................... 1395
- NEC Multispeed EL ..................................... 1650

WE STOCK

- CITIZEN OKI DATA
- TOSHIBA NEC
- PRINCETON GRAPHICS
- AMDEK SONY
- PC MOUSE HAYES
- IRWIN & ARCHIVE MICROSOFT MICE
- TAPE BACK

HARD DISK

- Seagate 20 meg ......................................... 310
- Seagate 30 meg ......................................... 350
- Seagate 4038 ............................................ 395
- Seagate 251 ............................................. 475

SOFTWARE

- Microsoft Word .......................................... 239
- Word Perfect 4.2 ....................................... 215
- Lotus 1-2-3 .............................................. 325
- dBase III + ............................................... 385
- Microsoft Works ......................................... 315
- AND MANY, MANY MORE!

NOVELL

Authorized Dealer
Netware

AST

- AST 286 model 80 ......................................... 1495
- AST 286 model 120 ....................................... 2350
- AST 286 model 140 ....................................... 2650
- CARD & MONITOR EXTRA

Epson Printers

- Epson FX86E ............................................... 305
- Epson 266E ............................................... 435
- Epson EX800 ............................................... 425
- Epson EX1000 .............................................. 460
- Epson LX800 ............................................... 810
- Epson LQ3500 ............................................. 535
- G03500 ..................................................... 1295
- Epson LQ850 ............................................... 525
- Epson LQ1050 ............................................. 675
- HP LASER II .............................................. 1699

NOVELL Authorized Dealer
Netware

WE ACCEPT LC, CASHIER CHECKS, MONEY ORDERS, VISA, MC, AmEx
3% charge on VISA, MC & American Express

COMPUTER LANE

(818) 884-8644

HOURS:
M-S 10-6

22107 ROSCOE BLVD.
CANOGA PARK
1/2 BLOCK W. OF TOPANGA
CA 91304

Prices subject to change without notice

CORPORATE ACCOUNTS WELCOME
CALL FOR VOLUME DISCOUNTS

April 1988 • Byte 88PC-11
A UNIQUE WAY TO UPGRADE YOUR COMPUTER
Without Changing Your DOS..!

ASTRO EXT-3.50" Internal and External drives just plug into your computer. Allows you transfer and access data files between 5.25" Desk Top computers and 3.50" Lap-tops, IBM PS/2s. Format, read and write 720Kb, 1.44Mb and all HP150 formats. Fully compatible with Sperry (UNISYS) computers. All external drives come with self-power supply.

ASTRO EXT-140LT 5.25" 360Kb External floppy drive fully compatible with the TANDY 1400LT computer.

ASTRO EXT-TOS31 & EXT-310LT-12 are External drives allows your Toshiba 3100/5100 read, write 3.50" 720Kb/1.44Mb and 5.25" 360Kb/ 1.2Mb formats. Available 5.25" 360K for Toshiba 1000, 1100+, 1200...

IBM PS/2 models 50/60/80, our ASTRO drives allows you to choose from 5.25" 360Kb/1.2Mb or 360Kb External drives and our drives will NOT take an I/O expansion slot.
Second or third 5.25" 360Kb external drive for PS/2 models 25 and 30 computers have one or two floppy diskette drives.

Contact your dealer or call us for more informations:

ASTRO SYSTEMS, INC.
Phone: (408) 727-5599/727-7626 Fax: (408) 727-8149
807 Aldo Avenue #106 - Santa Clara, CA 95054 (USA)

Important TIPS* for BYTE Subscribers:
Receive Product Information 10 Days Earlier!

All you need is a touch-tone telephone and your subscriber I.D. number.
See instructions facing the Reader Service Index in the back of this issue for outrageous time-saving opportunities!

*BYTE's Telephone Inquiry Processing Service
MICROMINT’S Gold Standard in Single Board Computers & Controllers

**BCC180 — $395.00**
MULThIPlOY CONTROLLER

- Features
  - SBC-512 with 1.5" x 1.5" footprint, compatible with 8086/8088
  - 16K RAM, 32K boot PROM
  - 256K ROM
  - 16x16 graphic display
  - 8 LEDs
  - 2 printer ports
  - 2 parallel ports
  - 1 serial port
  - 1 video port
  - 1 joystick interface
  - 2 expansion slots
  - On-board diskette drive
  - Power supply and manual

**ImageWise**
Serial Digital Imaging System

- Micromint introduces the ImageWise, the serial digital imaging system that is now available in the market. The ImageWise system has been designed to function as a high-performance, high-speed, and high-precision imaging system. It is equipped with a high-speed, high-precision imaging sensor that captures and processes images at a speed of up to 60 frames per second. The system is compatible with a variety of computer systems and can be used in a wide range of applications, from medical imaging to industrial inspection.

**BCC52 — $199.00**
**BASIC to Compucess Controller**

- The Micromint BCC52 is a cost-effective solution for those who want to upgrade their current BASIC computer system. It can be used as a standalone unit or integrated into a larger system. The BCC52 is compatible with the majority of BASIC computers and can be used with a variety of peripheral devices. It is an excellent choice for those who want to have a more powerful computer system without breaking the bank.

**BCC11**
Basic Controller

- Micromint's BCC11 is a basic controller that is ideal for those who want a simple yet powerful computer system. It is compatible with a variety of BASIC computers and can be used with a variety of peripheral devices. The BCC11 is an excellent choice for those who want a cost-effective solution without sacrificing performance.

**BCC22 — $249.00**
Term-Nick Smart Terminal

- The Micromint BCC22 is a term-Nick smart terminal that is compatible with a variety of BASIC computers. It is ideal for those who want a simple yet powerful terminal that can be used with a variety of applications. The BCC22 is an excellent choice for those who want a cost-effective solution without sacrificing performance.

**GT180**
Graphics Display System

- Features
  - Graphics display system
  - CGA compatible
  - SVGA, Hercules, EGA, and MCGA
  - 16-color graphics
  - 1280 x 1024 resolution
  - 8-bit color

**MICROMINT’S Advantage in Single Board Computers & Controllers**

- Micromint offers a wide range of single board computers and controllers that are compatible with a variety of basic computer systems. Our products are designed to meet the needs of both amateur and professional users. We offer a variety of features, including high-speed processing, high-precision imaging, and powerful graphics displays.

**Contact Information**

Micromint, Inc.
4 Park Street
Vernon, CT 06066

Tel: (800) 555-1234
Fax: (800) 555-4321

For technical information, please contact us at:

**Atlantic Distributors**
4 Park Street
Vernon, CT 06066

Tel: (800) 555-1234
Fax: (800) 555-4321

**European Distributors**

- J.B. Designs
  Cirencester, Glos. England
  Tel: 0925-68192

- Access Technology
  Placentia, CA 92670
  Tel: (714) 996-3917

- Future Technology
  Cirencester, Glos. England
  Tel: 0285-68122

- Necess Technology
  Placentia, CA 92670
  Tel: (714) 996-3917

**To order call 1-800-635-3355**

for technical information 1-(203)-871-6170

TELEX: 643531 FAX (203) 872-2204
Those fantastic Byte covers—and boy, do they look great on this stylish, ¾ sleeve T-shirt from Robert Tinney Graphics! The colored sleeves and neckline vividly complement the full-color design. And don't mistake this for a rubbery patch that cracks and peels off after a few washings. This is true four-color process: the permanent inks are silk-screened into the fabric, resulting in a beautiful, full-color image that lasts!

You'll also appreciate the shirt itself: a heavyweight cotton/polyester blend which combines tough washability with the cool, soft comfort of cotton. Each Byte T-shirt is priced at only $12.50 ($11.50 each for 3 or more). Be sure to include shirt size: C—(child 10-12), S—(34-36), M—(38-40), L—(42-44), and XL—(46-48). Most orders shipped within a week.

Send the following T-shirt(s) at $12.50 each, or $11.50 each for 3 or more. I have included $2 for shipping & handling ($5 overseas).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QTY</th>
<th>#</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>AMOUNT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Insert form fields for name, address, shipping information, and payment options]

mail this coupon to:
Robert Tinney Graphics
1864 North Pamela Dr.
Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70815

For VISA, MasterCard or American Express orders, or for more information, call 1-504-272-7266.

Glyphix generates a dazzling variety of downloadable fonts from a set of four flexible typeface outlines.


Microsoft Word, WordPerfect, Glyphix and our font managers: a match made in heaven.

Let our font managers free you from the Purgatory of using fonts with Microsoft Word® and WordPerfect®. Sorting through PRD files and printer drivers is a thing of the past.

Our managers build fonts right into Word and WordPerfect, giving you the freedom to change font as often as you like. Best of all, the font managers use Glyphix to create and download your fonts automatically, liberating megabytes of disk space from font storage. With a Glyphix font set and a font manager, you have an army of fonts at your fingertips.

If you’re using Aldus Pagemaker® or Ventura Publisher®, you’re ready to use Glyphix. (Any package that can read HP soft fonts can manage Glyphix fonts.)

Let the Glyphix Basics lead you through the pearly gates.

The Basics is a collection of four typeface outlines, each representing one of the major lettering styles. Roman, our version of Times Roman®, is a classical serif face that has become a standard for body copy. Helvetica, our version of Helvetica®, is a modern sans serif face designed for presentations and headlines.

Chancelor is a decorative face that reflects a cursive handwritten look. And rounding out the family is Rockland, a versatile square serif font that commands attention in headlines.

Take me to Heaven!

- Send me the Glyphix Basics for $99.95.
- Send me your MS Word Font Manager for $79.95.
- Send me your WordPerfect Manager for $79.95.
- Send me a catalog of all the Glyphix type collections.

Name __________________________ Telephone __________________________
Address __________________________ State __________________________ Zip ________________

ORDER TOLL FREE:
(800) 237-9383

SEND TO SWFTE INTERNATIONAL, BOX 5773, WILMINGTON, DE 19808

Include $5.00 shipping and handling for one item. $2.50 each additional item. Mail orders to SWFTE International, Box 5773, Wilmington, DE 19808. Money back guarantee is extended for 30 days from the date of sale.
If you're responsible for the use, planning, design and implementation of information networks...YOU should be connected to this magazine.

**DATA COMMUNICATIONS** is devoted 100% to reporting and exploring developments in digital communications. And it publishes more than half of all networking information printed in the USA!

In it you will find practical ideas to help you enhance productivity in your own environment, build more efficient systems, cut costs and avoid mistakes.

Each issue examines methodologies of computer applications...system design and optimization...message switching...integrated voice, data and video...diagnostics, error detection and testing...digitized voice...common carrier facilities...software and network design...and more.

But don't just take our word for it. Let us send you a free issue to read and evaluate. Simply complete and mail the postage-paid card adjacent to this page. We'll send you a copy of the current issue, along with our invoice for the term you select. If you like what you read, send us your payment. If not, just write "cancel" on the bill, return it, owe nothing and keep the free issue with our compliments.

So plug-in to our network now...and see for yourself why **DATA COMMUNICATIONS** is recognized as the world's leading networking magazine.
Low-Cost Sharp Laptop Sprouts a Hard Disk

As goes the desktop, shortly follows the laptop. Hard disk drives, now de rigueur on desktop personal computers, are rapidly becoming required equipment on laptops. The new Sharp PC-4521 is evidence of this trend.

This new system is currently the high end of Sharp's low-priced crop of IBM-compatible laptops. The system is almost identical to Sharp's dual-floppy-disk-drive system, the PC-4502, but with a 20-megabyte hard disk drive in place of one of the older system's 720K-byte 3½-inch floppy disk drives. The new system also comes standard with more memory (640K bytes), is about 2 pounds heavier (12.4 pounds total), and has a shorter battery time (2 hours compared with 2½ hours on the older system). Naturally, the list price is also higher ($2995).

All other features of the two systems are the same, including a high-contrast electroluminescent backlit liquid-crystal-display screen, a 7.16-MHz 80188-compatible processor, an 88-key keyboard with separate numeric keypad, a parallel printer port, one 720K-byte 3½-inch floppy disk drive, and a connector for an external 5¼-inch floppy disk drive. Unfortunately, neither system includes a serial port or an RGB connector, although both are available as options.

The 7.16-MHz 80188-compatible processor pushes the system at speeds about 50 percent faster than a standard 4.77-MHz IBM PC. In our Sieve test, the new system was 20 percent faster; in the Dhrystone test, the result was 59 percent faster. The best performance was in our floating-point test, where the new system was 73 percent faster.

The screen on the new system seems a little slow during fast scrolling, for example, during a directory listing. But the dark-blue-on-light-blue characters are easy on the eyes. The resolution is 640 by 200 pixels. The screen does not seem to be able to display shades of gray.

The keyboard differs slightly from a standard IBM PC keyboard. The function keys are arranged in two horizontal rows above the main keyboard. A numeric keypad (lacking the minus and plus keys) appears in the upper right. In addition, an inverted T of cursor keys has wedged itself into the lower right of the keyboard. Strangely, there are two pairs of Insert and Delete keys.

A Third-Generation Word Processor

In the beginning there was EMACS, one of the very first word processors for some of the very first small computers (and still going strong in the public domain). EMACS begat FinalWord, an enormously powerful but difficult-to-learn MS-DOS-based word processor. Borland International bought the rights to the FinalWord engine and—with some major upgrading and the addition of an arifult, easy interface—produced EMACS' slick grandchild: Sprint.

Sprint retains and enhances its ancestors' power and flexibility: It lets you produce anything from plain ASCII text files to elaborate desktop-publishing-style documents with text in "smacking columns." Like Microsoft Word, Sprint lets you manually embed formatting commands or use style sheets to clone formats from one document to another. Sprint lets you have up to 24 documents and up to six on-screen windows open at once.

It has a built-in dictionary and thesaurus. It can...
semi-automatically generate indexes and tables of contents for long documents. It's fast (on an IBM PC AT-class machine, I jumped from the top to the bottom of a 17,000-byte test file in a few tenths of a second—virtually instantaneously). And it automatically and unobtrusively stores your work every 3 seconds or so (writing to a swap file on disk) to save your bacon in the event of a power failure or similar disaster.

Sprint also retains a few quirks whose origins trace back to the days when RAM cost dearly. For example, Sprint is "partially what you see is what you get," in that you see most, but not all, of your formatting. To preview the final appearance of your document, you load and run a separate formatter routine to—in essence—print it to the screen.

Fortunately, the familiar Borland interface—menus of menus, with in-context help at every turn—makes it all simple. But unlike other incarnations of the Borland interface, Sprint's is reconfigurable, so you can make Sprint appear and act like any other word processor. (The beta version I tested came with alternate interfaces for WordStar- and WordPerfect-like operation.)

Sprint's default interface is logical enough that almost anyone can sit down and poke around the menus to turn out presentable documents with essentially zero learning time; experienced users can access Sprint's advanced features via the menus or more quickly with command-key shortcuts.

Because the interface is reconfigurable, people already familiar with another word processor can use Sprint without having to unlearn one set of commands and relearn another. As a side benefit, an office can use Sprint to standardize on a single word processor (and therefore a single file format) and yet still let people use another interface.

Sprint retains Borland's typical aggressive pricing: Less than $200 gets you a fast, powerful, flexible, chameleon-like word processor with a built-in dictionary and thesaurus.

I've been looking for a new word processor for some time—and if the production version lives up to the beta version, Sprint may be it.

—Fred Langa

The Facts:

Sprint 1.0 (version tested: beta E.02)
$199.95

Borland International
4585 Scotts Valley Dr.
Scotts Valley, CA 95066
(408) 438-8400
Inquiry 858.

Requirements:
Not final at press time, but the beta version required
256K bytes of RAM and a hard disk drive (the program's modules are supplied on five 360K-byte floppy disks); it supported monochrome and color monitors; it was not copy-protected.

A Boost for Your Old System

Putting the Quad386XT board in your old IBM PC or PC XT is like putting a much larger engine in your old car. It offers a boost to your old system, but it could leave you feeling delighted or disappointed with the change in performance.

Essentially, the Quad386XT can upgrade your 8088-based PC or XT into an 80386-based computer. You must be familiar with the layout and chip location on the PC motherboard before you can install the Quad386XT. You must remove the 8088 CPU (and, if present, the 8087 math coprocessor) from the PC motherboard. You insert a special adapter module into the 8087 socket and insert the Quad386XT connector cable into the 8088 socket. The full-length Quad386XT board plugs into any empty slot in your PC or XT. You then plug the connector cable from the 8088 socket into the board. The 80386 then becomes the PC's CPU.

The board comes with an 80386 running at 16 MHz, 1 megabyte of 120-nanosecond RAM, the BIOS in two 27256 EPROMs, and a socket for an optional 80287, 80387, or Weitek 1167 math coprocessor. An optional daughterboard containing 2 megabytes of 32-bit RAM is available (for $775); an 8-megabyte daughterboard is planned for the future.

Included in the package is a disk with the QVM.SYS driver program and the QVM.COM program for switching from 80386 real mode to the 8086 virtual mode. The disk also includes a selection of diagnostic software, a Drystone benchmark program, a RAM disk, a print spooler, and other utility software.

In operation, the Quad386XT gives mixed results in speed tests. The BYTE 80386 benchmark programs do not run because of a conflict with the QVM.COM program. The Norton SYSTEMINFO program gives the Quad386XT a rating of 13.3. When I used IBM's BASICA to run the BYTE Calculations and Sieve BASIC benchmark programs, they gave disappointing times: 1 minute, 26 seconds for Calculations, and 4 minutes, 26 seconds for the Sieve. BASICA uses the ROMs on the PC motherboard, thus slowing down the program's execution. When I used GWBASIC, which can reside completely in RAM on the Quad386XT board, the times improved to 7.6 seconds for the Calculations program and 25 seconds for the Sieve program.

—Stan Wszola

continued
You only want the best. You want it first. And, you work hard to get it. When you choose Wells American's A•Star® microcomputers, that's exactly what you get. Not only the best, but also the first.

Wells American was the first to release a 12MHz AT class computer. The first with 14MHz. The first with a no-hassle 31 day money-back guarantee. And yes—we were even the first in business. We've been making microcomputers longer than IBM, Compaq® and Apple®. In fact, we've probably been making them longer than anybody.

Our A•Star computers are the only PC/AT compatibles that can run at 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14/16MHz. The press has rated them as “the best on the market.” That's because they not only out-perform the competition, they're also less expensive. A 14MHz model with 20MB of storage sells for under $1800. Basic unit prices start as low as $995! But being best is more than just impressive statistics and low prices. It's also a lot of little "extras". Extras like a one year factory warranty, nationwide on-site service from GE and, here's another first, free schematics!

What does all this mean to you? Simply put, it means we have the resources and the technology to provide you with the best. And to provide it first. And in a company with so many "firsts," it's not surprising that's how we rate our customers. As one noted computer publication said: "The effort that Wells American takes on behalf of its customers is remarkable, showing a degree of concern that a number of computer companies should copy." Of course, many have tried to do just that. But, according to our customers, no one comes close to matching our 15-year reputation for exceptional customer support. No one.

Don't you think you deserve the best? Call us at 803/796-7800 for details on our special one month A•Star trial offer. Do it today and you could have the "best" on your desk tomorrow morning. Isn't that what you really wanted in the first place?

Wells American
3243 SUNSET BOULEVARD
W. COLUMBIA, SOUTH CAROLINA 29169

Circle 290 on Reader Service Card
A Quiet Ink-Jet Printer

The Facts:

Options:
- 15 font cartridges, $75 to $125; Epson FX-80 printer-emulation cartridge, $75
- 128K-byte RAM cartridge, $150

The DeskJet is based on Hewlett-Packard's almost silent ink-jet technology. It has 128K bytes of built-in RAM, a 16K-byte buffer, and both parallel and RS-232C input. It can run at 240 characters per second (draft mode) with a resolution of 300 by 150 dots per inch or at 120 cps (letter-quality mode) with a resolution of 300 by 300 dpi. This provides near-laser-printer-quality output for $995.

The printer uses a third-generation, thermal ink-jet, drop-on-demand print cartridge. In contrast to previous Hewlett-Packard ink-jet printers that required special paper for the best-quality output, the DeskJet print cartridge can print on regular bond, photocopier, and Hewlett-Packard's special laser-printer-quality output for $995.

The printer features an automatic cut-sheet feeder, and the built-in paper tray can hold 100 sheets. It can handle U.S. letter- or legal-size and European A4 paper sheets. You can also manually feed it 10 business envelopes.

The printer is simple to operate. All the diagrams for loading paper and print cartridges and setting function and front-panel keypad switches are located under the printer's front cover. The front panel has switches for formfeed, font selection, draft or letter-quality mode, and forward or backward linefeed. It also has a button to start new printer cartridges and a reset button.

The DeskJet has the Courier, Courier Bold, and Courier Compressed fonts at 10, 16.67, and 20 characters per inch. You can make all font selections from the front panel. Two cartridge slots on the front panel hold optional font cartridges, a printer-emulation cartridge, or a 128K-byte RAM cartridge.

In operation, the DeskJet is almost silent. Print quality is comparable to laser-printer output. The DeskJet appears to be ideal for the small business that wants laser-quality output at a dot-matrix price.

—Stan Wszola
Capture your wildest imaginings

Come to SIGGRAPH '88 in Atlanta where computer graphics trailblazers will take you on a great adventure.

Explore the diverse ways graphics are used in science, academia, industry and the arts. Listen to computer graphics pioneers describe bold, new advances. Learn how to give life to your most daring ideas.

Venture into the era of electronic visualization.
Get some of the best computer extras from Catalogic

Our range of computer add-ons offer facilities you've always wanted - at prices that will surprise you. Here's just some of the ideas on offer this month.

FastTrap™ The perfect alternative to a mouse. Takes up far less room - and has features never seen on a mouse - like 3D pointer control. Can be used as a direct replacement for Microsoft® serial mouse.

PSION Organiser II A phenomenal hand-held programmable computer. Comes with software for Diary, Filing System and Address Book. Other applications are available. Can be linked to your computer to exchange data in either direction.

Handy Scanner Capable of scanning in various standard graphics file formats at 200 DPI in both directions, this is the perfect add-on for DTP - line or halftones easily input and edited. A must for today's serious computer user.

NumeriKeys™ A perfect extra for portables. Easy to install as it plugs in between the parallel port and the printer and can be configured for special applications through the easy-to-use software provided.

Extended Function Guides Designed to fit either Standard or Enhanced boards, these guides show you all the functions for the most popular software available - together with a mini manual for extra information.

Electrone Dashboard* A full function "enhanced" board to fit the AMSTRAD PC port that comes with some smart software that allows you to configure any key for virtually any application.

The Facts:

WordStar 2000 3.0

$495

Requirements:

IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2, or compatible with 520K bytes of RAM (512K bytes for Inset text/graphics integrator); a hard disk drive is recommended.

MicroPro International
33 San Pablo Ave.
San Rafael, CA 94903
(415) 499-1200
Inquiry 855.

For more information, on these and all other products, send for our color catalog today!

SHORT TAKES

WordStar Strikes Yet Again

Since it was first released in 1984, WordStar 2000 has been the serious-business big brother of the venerable old standard WordStar. But despite rave reviews and a huge marketing effort, WordStar 2000 never seemed to reach the level of acceptance of arch competitors like MultiMate, WordPerfect, and Microsoft Word. With WordStar 2000 3.0, that situation may change. MicroPro has taken a shocking approach for a software company: It has actually incorporated user suggestions into the upgrade and has fixed a bevy of complaints.

WordStar 2000 3.0 has 662 features, oodles of them new and improved. But listing even a small subset would take more room than I have for this entire review. If you can think of it, it's probably there, including a spelling checker, thesaurus, and even a telecommunications program. But I'll concentrate on a couple of high points.

First, those control-character commands that have always been the curse and blessing of WordStar are significantly improved in version 3.0. Commands are actually mnemonic now. For example, quit and save is now Control-Q-S instead of the maddening Control-K-D. And in what's still a unique WordStar feature, you can choose whether to have help screens stay or pop up after a time delay that you define. You can also use single-letter commands, which may be simpler when you're first starting out.

The program comes with custom support files for some 400 printers, and laser-printer support places this release plainly several steps ahead of its competitors. Setting fonts and selecting sizes are simple tasks, and the program comes with Inset, a utility that merges text and graphics. Put them together, and you have a more-than-basic desktop-publishing package.

Then there's the speed. When WordStar 2000 first hit the shelves, I gave it up in disgust because doing anything useful with it required patience. But I was pleased to find that version 3.0 is quick and actually functional. Scrolling through long files and doing search/replace functions now are virtually instantaneous, and when you perform a function that requires extensive reformattting, the program does its thing in the background while you keep working away.

The disadvantages? The program is huge. It took me about half an hour to install, and when I was done I had 296 files in various automatically created subdirectories, taking up a total of nearly 4 megabytes of disk space. Even a minimal installation takes 2.5 megabytes. WordStar 2000 does just about everything, and that too is a disadvantage. How do you learn all the ins and outs? The answer is that you don't—right away. As is true with all feature-rich software, it's an evolutionary process. You find and learn the features as you require them. In that regard, MicroPro is now offering toll-free customer support 7 days a week at no extra charge. It's radical for MicroPro, and too long awaited.

—Stan Miestkowski
MICRO CADAM CORNERSTONE.
Real mainframe-based PC CAD software that beats them all.

Now you can get real mainframe CAD power for your IBM® PS/2®, PC/AT® and compatibles at a PC price—just $2,995.*

MICRO CADAM CORNERSTONE beat the competition at the recent "PC CAD Shootout"—a benchmark evaluation of the best PC CAD software, sponsored by the National Computer Graphics Association (NCGA), and witnessed by 170 CAD/CAM professionals and editors.

We not only finished first—we were the only system to completely finish the benchmark exercise in the allotted time.

And when the audience voted, MICRO CADAM CORNERSTONE outpolled the closest competitor by a 6-to-1 margin.

MICRO CADAM CORNERSTONE isn't just fast, it's also incredibly powerful. It employs the friendly CADAM® user interface famous throughout the industry for being easy to learn and use—even if you've never worked with a CAD system before.

MICRO CADAM CORNERSTONE is upwardly compatible with the whole CADAM family of CAD/CAM/CAE solutions, working today on more than 25,000 CADAM terminals and used by over 100,000 design and manufacturing professionals worldwide. And it features DXF neutral files, so you can exchange drawings with other PC-based systems and interface to other applications like desktop publishing.

So if you're looking for real mainframe CAD power at a PC price, then ask for the one that beats them all, MICRO CADAM CORNERSTONE.

Call CADAM today—toll-free at 800-255-5710.

MICRO CADAM CORNERSTONE... The Ultimate PC CAD Production Tool.
**McInker™, Automatic Ribbon Re-inker**

will re-ink your ribbons for less than five cents and will pay for itself even in one day depending on printer use. Average cartridge can be re-inked 60-100 times. We support over 12000 printers, cartridges, spools, multicolor cartridges. Ask for complete catalog.

- Universal McInker (cartridge or spool) .............. 68.50
- Multicolor Adaptor (4 color ribbons) ............... 40.00
- Dot matrix ink (2oz $3.00, 1 pint $16.50 any color)
- Shipping ........................................ 4.00

>100,000 sold since 1982, satisfaction or return

**MERCURY MODEMS**

100% Hayes compatible (guaranteed), full lights, autodial answer, repeat, volume control, 2 year warranty

- 1200 ext .................. 89.00
- 1200 Int .................. 89.00
- 2400 ext .................. 249.00
- cables ............................... 19.00

**ORDER TOLL FREE**

1-800-547-3303

**C™ omputer

Friends, Inc.**

14250 NW Science Park Dr.

Portland OR 97229 

(503)626-2291 

In Oregon (503)845-5379

---

**SafeSkin Keyboard Protector**

Finally! A Keyboard Protector That:

- **PROTECTS CONTINUOUSLY - 24 HOURS A DAY** - Against computer downtime due to liquid spills, dust, ashes, staples, paper clips and other environmental hazards.
- **REMAINS IN PLACE** during the operation of your keyboard. SafeSkin is precision molded to fit each key - like a "second skin."
- **EXCELLENT FEEL** - The unique design eliminates any interference between adjacent keys, allowing smooth natural operation of your keyboard.
- **SAFE SKIN IS VIRTUALLY TRANSPARENT** - Keytops and side markings are clearly visible. In fact, SafeSkin is so clear, sometimes you may not know it's there!
- **DURABLE - LONG LASTING** - SafeSkin is not a "throw-away" item. Many of our protectors have lasted over 3 years under continuous daily use, without failure.

SafeSkin is available for most popular PC's and portables including: IBM, APPLE, AT&T, COMPAQ, DEC, EPSON, KRONICS, NEC, TANDY, TOSHIBA, WANG, WYSE, ZENITH. Specify computer make and model. Send $29.95. Check or M.O., VISA & MC include exp. date. Dealer inquiries invited. Free brochure available.

Merritt Computer Products, Inc.

4561 S. Westmoreland / Dallas, Texas 75237 / 214/339-0753

---

**SHORT TAKES**

**Thin Is In**

The Facts:

ZCM-1490: Flat Technology Monitor

Requirements:

- 15-pin analog RGB input
- $999

Zenith Data Systems

1000 Milwaukee Ave.

Glenview, IL 60025

(800) 842-9000, ext. 1

Inquiry 853.

Everyone's saying it, and it's true: You have to see the Zenith Flat Technology Monitor (ZCM-1490) to believe it. The colors are brilliant; the screen has no glare, and the flatness is quickly addictive. It's hard to go back to the average bulging monitor screen that lets you count the ceiling lights reflected on its surface—very hard.

The ZCM-1490 is a 14-inch high-resolution flat-tension mask color analog monitor designed to support the VGA output from IBM's PS2 computers and comparable video cards. It also supports CGA, EGA, Monochrome Display Adapter, and Hercules software via Zenith's 7-449 video card. The monitor handles the standard 80-character by 25-row text output. Its resolution is 640 by 480 pixels, and it has a horizontal scan frequency of 31.5 kHz.

Two dials on the top control brightness and contrast, and a switch on the back lets you operate at either 120 or 240 volts AC. The on/off switch is located on the rear, as is an IBM PS/2-compatible 15-pin RGB cable connector.

I tested the ZCM-1490 on a PS/2 Model 80 and played with one of the many paint packages. When you first sit down to a flat monitor, your eyes are so accustomed to a curved screen that the flat one appears concave. This deception disappears in a few minutes.

The colors on the Zenith are clear and crisp. I would say they are "true," but I'm speaking subjectively. I didn't actually compare them with color charts. Color selection is governed by the video input to the monitor and is not restricted by the monitor itself. The black background default screen is indeed black instead of the usual dark gray. In fact, the black, added to its lack of glare, gives it almost a matte finish.

I was very impressed with Zenith's ZCM-1490: the colors, the clarity, the lack of glare—and it's easy on the eyes.

—Jane Merrill Tazelaar

continued
**SAVE 50% or more with our National Computer **Ribbons** brand products.**

**NATIONAL COMPUTER RIBBONS**

**MARYLAND**

561-0200

National Computer Ribbons, Inc.

9566 Deerwood Rd. • Timonium, Maryland 21093

**COLORS... BLUE - GREEN - PURPLE - RED (Add $1.00 To Each Price)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nylon Only</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>No.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>286M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>661</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TWIN SPOOL RIBBONS - NYLON**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>No.</strong></th>
<th><strong>Description</strong></th>
<th><strong>Price (ea.)</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>NEC 5500/7700 Nylon Cart.</td>
<td>$2.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303</td>
<td>Nakajima 55/50/100</td>
<td>$3.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>334</td>
<td>Olivetti ET 121/351 M/S</td>
<td>$4.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222</td>
<td>Qume J/Sprint 5/5 M/S</td>
<td>$1.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223A</td>
<td>Qume III Quick Load</td>
<td>$2.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>Qume IV 340/10.11.12 M/S</td>
<td>$2.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227</td>
<td>Richol 1300/1600 M/S</td>
<td>$2.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251</td>
<td>Wang System 5581/6541 M/S Matrix</td>
<td>$2.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WIDE COMPUTER RIBBONS**

0068 - BST 14" x 10 yds. | $7.95 |
0106 - Burroughs 2946 15" x 10 yds. | $15.95 |
0156 - Control Data CDC 15" x 15 yds. | $18.75 |
0256 - Data Products 2300/2330 | |
0456 - Texas Instruments Omnii 820 | $3.10 |
0556 - IBM 3525 T/S | $3.95 |
0656 - IBM 5225/5250/5280 | $14.50 |
0756 - Okidata 80, 82, 92 | $1.25 |
0916 - Nakajima Corr | $4.50 |
0956 - Univac 101/105/120 | $3.95 |
1016 - Richol 1300/1600 M/S | $2.95 |
1116 - Wang System 5581/6541 M/S Matrix | $2.95 |

**CARTRIDGE RIBBONS - FILM**

**BUSINESS RIBBONS**

**400** - Brumley 100/120/160 | $2.95 |
**406** - Burroughs 2946 15" x 10 yds. | $15.95 |
**456** - Dataproducts 2230/2330 | $4.10 |
**470** - IBM 5211 | $3.10 |
**471** - IBM 5225/5250/5280 | $14.50 |
**472** - OKIDATA 80, 82, 92, 94 | $1.25 |
**473** - OKIDATA 84, 84 | $2.50 |
**474** - PRINTER 100/105/120 | $3.50 |
**475** - SEIKO Universal Black | $1.25 |
**476** - Univac 101/105/120 | $3.95 |
**477** - WANG 101/105/120 | $3.95 |

**SHIPPING and HANDLING**

**Orders**

- **$50.00** Over **$50.00**

**actual**

**freight**

**charged.**

**$10.00** Shipping and handling charge on all orders under $50.00. Over $50.00 actual freight is charged.

**CALL US FOR VOLUME DISCOUNT PRICING**

*This is only a partial list of our products.

See why corporations such as General Motors, Mobil OIl, AT&T, MCI, Eastman Kodak, the entire U.S. Postal Service and thousands more are now using National Computer **Ribbons** brand products.
Memo 1

To: HP LaserJet II users and dealers

Subject: GUIS LaserFax 401, more than just a plain paper fax

Data: 1. GUIS LaserFax 401 can be linked between your IBM PC and your HP LaserJet II to make the system into a plain paper fax.
2. Retail price under US$3,000
3. Transmission speed of 9600bps, Group III and Group II, with 16 levels of halftone
4. Can also be a second plain paper copier

Suggested Action: HP users--Call your HP dealers. HP dealers--Call your HP users.

Memo 2

To: All persons interested in the future of the telecommunications market.

Subject: GUIS model 321

Data: 1. Scanner model 321 specially designed for FAX USE--easily to write software for--also suitable for DTP (high cost--a little at under US$1,000)
2. Fax Card--to use w/Scanner 321 or alone (under US$800)

A Little Giant in Telecommunications

Glorious Union Information Systems Inc.
14th Floor, 207 Tun-Hwa North Rd.,
Taipei, Taiwan, R.O.C.
TEL 2-7153356 2-7160835
TLX 22651 GUIS
FAX 2-7134572

GUIS

HP is a registered trademark of Hewlett-Packard Co.

SHORT TAKES

A Compatibility Step Toward OS/2

The Facts:
Microsoft Windows 2.0
$99

Microsoft Corp.
16011 Northeast 36th Way
Redmond, WA 98073
(206) 882-8089
Inquiry 854.

Microsoft Windows 2.0 is an update of the original Windows designed to allow at least limited compatibility among all the Microsoft graphical interfaces.

Most users will see few differences between version 2.0 and earlier versions of Windows. The major feature in the new version is the ability to use expanded memory to swap programs. In older versions, programs were swapped to disk, resulting in slow performance that could degrade if your hard disk became fragmented. Swapping to expanded memory allows programs to swap in times that more closely approximate a genuine multitasking system.

If your system has both expanded memory and extended memory, you can get even better performance by swapping programs to expanded memory and using the SMARTdrive disk-caching program that comes with Windows in extended memory. The other user-apparent changes in version 2.0 are minor, including improvements in the speed and ease of use in the keyboard command "shortcuts" and the ability to size windows from the fat borders.

The major changes in Windows are in the applications programmer level. Microsoft's original intention of having well-behaved Windows applications run unaltered under the OS/2 Presentation Manager has changed, but Windows now has file structures and programming hooks that are similar to those in OS/2, so that ports from Windows to OS/2 will be, if not easy, at least possible.

In all, Microsoft has updated Windows in ways that maintain a great deal of compatibility with earlier versions of the environment, while providing features that make it more useful for many users.

In moving from the Windows Operating Environment to the Windows Presentation Manager, Microsoft has opened a door of new features to applications programmers, but without leaving earlier Windows users standing alone in the cold.

—Curtis Franklin Jr.
DesignCAD 3-D: You Can Afford

DesignCAD 3-D is a complete 3-Dimensional CAD system that actually sells for less than $2,000. But is the performance compensation worth it? And what about the steep learning curve? We attempted to answer these questions by putting DesignAD 3-D to work. The results were surprising. Let's see what happened.

The DesignCAD 3-D strategy has proven to benefit from the increasing power of personal computers. In the past, it was too expensive to get quality graphics on a personal computer. A typical Lightweight CAD system can't even produce a smooth, featureless performance of DesignAD 3-D. In addition, the performance on an ordinary computer is quite smooth.

The DesignCAD 3-D strategy begins with a powerful and flexible file transfer system. The entire system is a Lightweight CAD system that can be used to produce a smooth, featureless performance of DesignAD 3-D. This strategy has proven to benefit from the increasing power of personal computers. In the past, it was too expensive to get quality graphics on a personal computer. A typical Lightweight CAD system can't even produce a smooth, featureless performance of DesignAD 3-D. In addition, the performance on an ordinary computer is quite smooth.

However, the best reason to buy DesignCAD 3-D is not the low price. It is not the outstanding performance. It is not the extensive hardware. It is its flexibility. The best reason to buy DesignCAD 3-D is for its new approach to use.

DesignCAD 3-D provides powerful commands you can use to produce professional 3-Dimensional drawings in less time than you thought possible. DesignAD 3-D commands can be selected from the menu, or entered into the single keystroke commands. We have found that DesignAD 3-D is easier to learn and easier to use than any other 3-Dimensional CAD system for the IBM PC at any price.

What else do you need to know about DesignCAD 3-D? Only one: "Included in the Retail Price. What is included at an extra charge? EVERYTHING." No prices. No extras.

How do you get one?

See your local dealer as contact.

American Small Business Computers, Inc.
118 South Mill Street
Plyon, OK 74451
(818) 415-4914
Telana 910-9110322

Circle 19 on Reader Service Card
All it lacks is a choice of snap-in/out, 24- or 18-pin print heads gives you the versatility and ease of maintenance that other printers lack.

With a top speed of 360 cps, it makes most printers seem downright lackadaisical.

But who needs competition when you've got all this? Namely, the ALPS P2400C™ Dot Matrix Printer.

No other printer in its class can do so much for so many for so little.

For instance, the P2400C can easily take on all the work an office full of busy PCs can dish out.

And take care of it faster. Thanks not only to its talents pointed out above, but to its many others, as well.

Like a choice of draft, correspondence and letter quality print modes. A print buffer expandable to 256K. Multiple font cartridges. And full compatibility with the most popular PCs and software.
Most printers lack the good sense to include a paper-saving, push/pull tractor for both bottom and rear feed. Not this one.

You also get conveniences that many other printers are lacking. Like control of everything from the front panel, the feature menu, or from software — without using DIP switches.

Not to mention the ability to run quietly. At under 55dBA, the P24000C is one of the least noisy printers around.

One of the most durable, too. It comes with a full, one-year limited warranty. And if you give it normal care, it'll give you over five years of trouble-free performance.

Of course, there's nothing like a live performance to prove there's nothing like the P2400C.

For a free demo, or more information, call us at (800) 828-ALPS. In California, (800) 257-7872.

And see what every other dot matrix printer is lacking.

ALPS

AMERICA

IT'S TIME YOU SAW THE ALPS.
Microsoft Languages Update

New prerelease versions of old friends offer a bridge to OS/2

It's not every day that a software company unleashes a barrage of language upgrades the likes of which Microsoft introduced earlier this year. The company wanted to provide its languages with OS/2 functionality so that programmers could write applications for use with the new operating system or turn it into a development platform for MS-DOS applications. In doing so, Microsoft has announced new versions of five language products and two development kits:

• C Optimizing Compiler 5.1
• BASIC Compiler 6.0
• FORTRAN Optimizing Compiler 4.1
• Macro Assembler 5.1
• Pascal Compiler 4.0
• OS/2 Programmer's Toolkit
• Windows 2.03 Software Developer's Kit

Furthermore, the company introduced at about the same time a new COBOL Compiler 3.0 (actually developed by Micro Focus but marketed by Microsoft) that also provided OS/2 functionality. The only Microsoft languages not directly affected by the OS/2 upgrades were, in fact, QuickC and QuickBASIC. However, Microsoft has said that it is simply a matter of time before OS/2 versions of these languages are developed as well.

While the basic objective of the revisions was to bring OS/2 functionality to the languages, an added aim was to do so without sacrificing MS-DOS compatibility. The intent behind this plan was to provide programmers with a single implementation of each language instead of separate versions for OS/2 and DOS. To accomplish this, enhancements had to be made that affected all elements of the development cycle, from the editor to the debugger.

One of the most noticeable changes, at least for programmers familiar with past Microsoft languages, is that a common program editor—the M editor—has been added to each language. (Other than the Quick products, this is the first time Microsoft has delivered languages that have integral editors.) Among other things, the M editor allows multiple windows and multiple files, and it is configurable so that it can look like editors you may already be familiar with. (Configuration files are included that enable emulation of the Brief, Epsilon, WordStar, and QuickC/QuickBASIC-style editors.) The M editor has macro capabilities to automate frequently used operations, and it creates a history file that automatically logs the changes made to a program, the type of changes they were, and who made them. Additionally, other programs can be invoked from within the M editor.

On the compiler side, the revised compilers emit Intel 80286 instructions when running in OS/2 protected mode. Also added were special software libraries that take advantage of unique OS/2 capabilities—primarily the ability to work with dynamic linked libraries (DLLs) and multithreaded applications.

Dynamic links are the primary method by which OS/2-system and nonsystem services are obtained. They let you postpone making external references until load time or run time. DLLs allow libraries of routines to be linked to applications at execution time. Since DLLs can be shared among programs, those programs can be much smaller. Multithreading is an OS/2 feature that allows more than one path of execution through the same instance of an applications program. OS/2 allows a maximum of 255 threads in use by the system at any one time.

In general, libraries included in the compiler let system calls be made directly to OS/2 functions. Typical calls might be to open a file, allocate memory, and so on.

Because OS/2 enables you to write much larger programs, the linker was revised so that, among other things, it is easier to make frequent changes to large code modules. You can also specify that programs be linked so that they run under either OS/2 or MS-DOS. (A unique OS/2 utility called BIND.EXE lets you associate a program with either environment. Such a program is said to be "bound" to OS/2 or to MS-DOS.)

Part of the significance of this is that...

Illustration by Kevin Hawkes
MS-DOS programs can be written under OS/2 with the resulting benefit that programmers can undertake several concurrent development tasks—execution in one window and debugging in another, for instance—and considerably speed the development process. The programmer would then use BIND.EXE to marry that application to MS-DOS. Microsoft says it will also supply prepackaged libraries of code for simple things like I/O access to the operating system, and has indicated that the company will provide additional libraries (e.g., graphics libraries) in the future.

Microsoft readily admits that debugging OS/2 programs can be extremely difficult, particularly with multitreaded programs that can have dozens of threads. CodeView, the Microsoft debugger, now provides thread-level control of breakpoints and tracing. Breakpoints can be set on a program level or on a thread level. If set on a program level, the complete execution sequence stops when a breakpoint is encountered. You can, however, set a breakpoint at the thread level by specifying the thread on which execution is to halt. Similarly, tracing can be applied to either the overall execution sequence or only to the path of a specific thread.

C Optimizing Compiler 5.1

Among the new features included in the Microsoft C Optimizing Compiler 5.1 are run-time library enhancements, OS/2 support, and the BIND.EXE utility that modifies a program so that it can run under either MS-DOS or OS/2. Microsoft C 5.1 itself runs under either OS/2 or MS-DOS 3.x.

We installed a prerelease version of the compiler on a Compaq Deskpro 386 with a 40-megabyte hard disk drive and running Microsoft's OS/2 version 1.0. The C 5.1 installation package has grown from four 360K-byte 5¼-inch floppy disks that composed the version 5.0 package to thirteen 360K-byte 5¼-inch floppy disks and one 1.2-megabyte 5¼-inch floppy disk. That's the bad news. The good news is that a sophisticated setup program manages the details of getting the software from the floppies to your computer's hard disk.

The setup program asks you questions about the type of run-time support you want (OS/2, real-mode/DOS, or both), types of math libraries desired (co-processor, emulation, or alternate), the memory models you need (small, medium, large, or large), and if you want QuickC installed. Once you've answered these and a few other questions, it becomes a simple matter of inserting the appropriate disks as the setup program prompts for them.

If you're already using C 5.0, you'll be familiar with the operation of C 5.1. If you're upgrading from C 4.0, however, you're in for some changes. First, the nse command you used to invoke the compiler under 4.0 has been changed to cl. The compiler switches are still the same, but while you could combine them under 4.0 (e.g., nsc/AL/G2/sieve) you must separate them with spaces under 5.1 (i.e., cl/AL/G2/sieve). Perhaps the most jarring change is that you must explicitly supply the file extension of .c for the program file or C 5.1 can't locate it—something that didn't occur under 4.0.

On the positive side, C 5.1 (and its predecessor 5.0) applies powerful code optimization techniques to compile your programs, and it supports the new ANSI C standard. Unlike C 5.0, C 5.1's run-time support has been expanded to include OS/2, and new C keywords let you access certain OS/2 functions. For example, spawn() creates and starts a new child process, and cvaxt() stops the calling process until a specific child process completes. A signal() function lets you choose from several signals to deal with interrupts from the operating system. Some of these signals—floating-point error, for example—can be dealt with under OS/2 or MS-DOS, while others, such as process flags, are applicable only under OS/2.

A new compiler switch, L, lets you link code for either OS/2 protected mode (Lp) or DOS 3.x real mode (Lr). If you compile and link a C program using only the protected-mode options, you can use the bind utility to modify the executable so that it can run under either OS/2 or MS-DOS.

However, for BIND 1.0 to locate the required API.LIB and DOSCALLS.LIB libraries, you have to provide it with explicit path names to these files. Depending on your file directory structure, these path names can get quite involved, so we resorted to a .CMD file (OS/2's equivalent of a .BAT file) to invoke BIND.EXE. The C 5.1 update documentation states that a /Fb switch lets you invoke the bind utility from the C compiler command line, but try as we may, the compiler insisted that it was an unknown option, and we had to bind the files manually.

To test this dual-mode capability of the C 5.1 compiler, we compiled sample programs using the protected-mode option and then bound them. (In this case, we used several BYTE benchmark programs to check dual-mode operation, not to establish benchmark results.) Next, we ran the programs under OS/2 and recorded the times. Finally, we switched to the DOS window, ran the same executable files again, and recorded the times.

No problems were encountered running the programs in either mode. See table 1 for the results. Only one OS/2 screen and the MS-DOS window were present during the timing tests. The programs executed 10 percent to 28 percent faster in the DOS window because background processing is suspended while the program runs in the MS-DOS window.

Despite minor glitches mentioned here, C 5.1 ran capably in both the OS/2 and the MS-DOS windows. With the added OS/2 support and the bind utility, it makes a useful bridge between the old and new operating systems.

BASIC Compiler 6.0

The previous release of Microsoft's generic MS-DOS BASIC compiler (almost 4 years ago) was the no-hardware-hooks BASCOM 5.36. The new BASIC Compiler 6.0, which sits astride the MS-DOS

---

Table 1: Programs created with the Microsoft C Compiler 5.1 and "bound" with a utility program can run under OS/2 and MS-DOS. The same binary image of each sample program was run under OS/2 and then in the MS-DOS window. The programs run 10 percent to 28 percent faster in the MS-DOS window because background processing is suspended. Because we tested prerelease software, these are not true benchmarks; they simply give a rough idea of relative performance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>OS/2 window</th>
<th>DOS 3.x window</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dhrystone</td>
<td>3125</td>
<td>4099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibonaccl</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sieve</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Larger number indicates better performance. All times are in seconds, except for the Dhrystone, which is in Dhrystones per second. One hundred iterations were run for the Fibonaccl, Sieve, and Sort benchmarks. The Dhrystone version is 1.1; no registers were used, and 50,000 iterations were run.
and OS/2 operating systems, has features and functions that let you access the world of multitasking.

With OS/2, BASIC leaves the single-threaded, real-mode safe harbor of MS-DOS and enters the turbulent waters of multiple-threaded protected mode where event trapping, interprocess communication, and dynamic linking become important. For BASIC programmers, "OS/2 programming" will become synonymous with "complexity."

Like Microsoft's other updated languages, BASIC 6.0 comes on several disks—seven in this case. However, a prompt-driven setup program makes the installation of the program relatively easy. In addition to new statements and functions to facilitate interprocess communication and multitasking, BASCOM 6.0 lets you call OS/2 functions directly from BASIC. You can use event-trapping functions in either real or protected mode.

BASCOM 6.0 is really QuickBASIC 4.0 in another guise; the BASIC part of BASCOM 6.0 is functionally the same as QuickBASIC 4.0. The QuickBASIC 4.0 environment, including editor and threaded p-code interpreter, comes with the distribution disks for BASCOM 6.0. The documentation for BASCOM 6.0 is the QuickBASIC 4.0 manual set.

Even though BASCOM 6.0 offers two environments, only one runs in protected mode. The QuickBASIC 4.0 environment runs exclusively in real mode; you can create programs in that environment and then compile the resulting source code in protected mode with the BASCOM 6.0 compiler, BC.EXE. You can also invoke BC.EXE in real mode and the compiler automatically emits an object file suitable for real mode; invoked in protected mode, BC.EXE creates an object file for protected mode. The one thing that BC.EXE cannot do, however, is create programs that run in both real and protected mode, programs that Microsoft calls "bound applications."

With the addition of seven new keywords to support OS/2 programming, the new Microsoft Editor, CodeView, and a new segmented linker, BASCOM 6.0 is more than a simple enhancement to QuickBASIC 4.0. With the additional tools, programmers can choose the QuickBASIC 4.0 development environment, or they can opt for using the Microsoft editor and the stand-alone compiler and linker.

The new BASCOM version doesn't support IOCTL/IOCTL$, INP, OUT, PALETTE/PALETTE USING, PEN, PLAY, SOUND, STICK, or WAIT in protected mode. Some statements—BLOAD/BSAVE, CALL, PEEK/POKE, and VARGEP—function somewhat differently in protected mode. BASCOM 6.0 also does not offer EGA, VGA, or Hercules graphics support in protected mode. Otherwise, BASCOM 6.0 mirrors QuickBASIC 4.0. Like QuickBASIC 4.0, BASCOM 6.0 offers two options for arithmetic support in either real or protected mode. One option emits in-line code for use by a math co-processor, if present, or emulates coprocessor functions in software when no co-processor is present. The other option offers a software-only math package that uses a subset of IEEE-754 Binary Floating-Point Standard number formats.

The major difference in the two versions of BASIC lies in the way you create programs for real and protected mode. Linking under OS/2 is much more involved than under MS-DOS. BASCOM 6.0's linker can be used in either real or protected mode, but in protected mode the number of linking options is greater. This increased number of options lets you modify libraries, override default libraries, combine libraries, and create extended run-time modules of your own functions. You can call OS/2 functions from within your BASCOM 6.0 programs by using the DSCALLS.BI file, added to your program with a #include: DSCALLS.BI statement. This file contains declarations for OS/2 function calls and type definitions for data structures used by OS/2.

While BASCOM 6.0 lets you use some of OS/2's facilities, it will not let you create multiple threads from within a protected-mode BASIC program. You can call external routines or create a process that creates multiple threads. Multiple threads within a BASCOM 6.0 program are not possible because BASCOM 6.0 run-time routines are not reentrant.

BASCOM 6.0 provides record- and continued
file-locking features in both real and protected modes. These features work well for networked applications in real mode; however, record and file locking are more important in protected mode for multiprocessing file operations.

With BASCOM 6.0, programmers now have a way to port their BASIC programs to the OS/2 protected-mode environment.

**FORTRAN Compiler 4.1**

Microsoft's newest version of its optimizing FORTRAN compiler lets you create EXE programs that run under MS-DOS 3.0 or higher (including the DOS compatibility box of OS/2), OS/2 protected mode, or under both operating systems. The package also supports the use of DOS and OS/2 environment variables to specify frequently used command-line options, and it includes switches for compiling and linking under OS/2 or DOS.

As a further convenience for software developers who will be compiling for a wide variety of systems, the FORTRAN compiler lets you specify, on the command line, that a particular default library not be searched during linking.

Installation of the 10-disk package takes a few minutes but is fairly simple, thanks to the well-designed installation program. We found it particularly helpful to be able to run through the entire setup procedure on a "dry run" basis, using an option presented at the beginning of the setup procedure. At various points during the process, the program gives you the option of learning more about a given subject before making a crucial setup decision; for instance, whether to install for 80x87 hardware or emulation, and whether to build a medium- or large-memory model library.

While testing a prerelease version of the package on a Compaq Deskpro 386/20 running OS/2 version 1.0, we put many of these new features to use. For instance, the commands to compile, link, and bind a test program called gauss.for were

```
FL/AL/FPc/Od/Zi/o gauss.for
link/NOD:llibfore.lib llib-fep.lib gauss+e:llib\aplilmb, \,\,\,\,\
```

and

```
bind gauss:llib\api.lib
       e:llib\doscalls.lib
```

To see how the various compiling options worked, we used the 300-line numerical approximation program gauss.for and compiled the program for real mode, protected mode, and both (using the bind utility). Table 2 summarizes the results.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File size (bytes)</th>
<th>Execution time (seconds)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Real mode</td>
<td>45818</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protected mode</td>
<td>50318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bound version, running under OS/2</td>
<td>61070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bound version, multithreading, first copy</td>
<td>61070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bound version, multithreading, second copy</td>
<td>61070</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Not surprisingly, EXE file sizes were largest on the bound version and smallest on the real-mode version. The real-mode version ran 15 percent faster than the OS/2 versions, which is also to be expected due to the greater overhead of the multithreading OS/2 operating system.

Just to demonstrate the latter feature (multithreading), we started a second copy of the program running while the first copy was running. This slowed down the times somewhat, but otherwise everything worked fine. (The second copy ran considerably slower than the first, because the first copy was assigned to the active window group and thus had a higher priority in the multithreading scheduler.)

FORTRAN 4.1 may be the first tool to open up OS/2 systems to mainframe applications. According to Microsoft spokesman Greg Lobdell, beta testers of FORTRAN 4.1 in the aerospace industry have been especially pleased with the OS/2 version, which lets them run IBM VS and DEC VAX mainframe applications requiring very large memory spaces (up to 128 megabytes) on their 80286/80386 personal computers. (In practice, the upper limit for virtual memory may be less, depending on the amount of free space on the disk drive.)

**Macro Assembler 5.1**

Gone are the days when assemblers seemed geared to programmers who were apparently happy to work with the software equivalents of flint axes and bone-bladed knives. Microsoft's latest release of its macro assembler, MASM 5.1, arrived on five disks filled to the gunwales with the assembler and supporting utilities: LIB (the library manager), LINK, the CodeView symbolic debugger, Microsoft's program editor, an entire disk of CodeView tutorial, demonstration programs with "glue code" for attaching assembly language routines to high-level languages, and more.

MASM 5.1's foremost improvement over MASM 5.0 is, of course, its support for and ability to run under OS/2. There are actually two versions of the MASM.EXE program provided with 5.1—one that runs only under MS-DOS, and a bound version that executes under DOS 3.x as well as OS/2.

The documentation we received contained about seven pages covering OS/2 and included sample code fragments illustrating OS/2's calling conventions. If you're counting on using MASM to create programs that run under either MS-DOS or OS/2, you'll discover most of your work will go into creating judicious macros governed by assembly switches to emit code based on the target operating system.

The update information for MASM 5.1 also boasted that the MS-DOS version of the assembler was faster than its ancestors thanks to a better use of free memory, while the OS/2-compatible version was billed as being slightly slower. Although there's no way we knew whether 5.1 uses memory more intelligently than its predecessors, we did run a sample assembly of the same 62K-byte source file under both MASM 5.0 and a prerelease version of 5.1.

On a Compaq 386 running Compaq DOS at 20 MHz with a 40-megabyte hard disk drive, all assemblies (we ran three—one for 5.0 and one each for the two new 5.1 versions) yielded identical object...
Fast database development system with SQL-based \textit{db\_QUERY} and Lotus 123 interface. . .

\textbf{C} PROGRAMMERS—

We asked what you wanted in a database development system and we built it! \textit{db\_VISTA III} is the database development system for programmers who want powerful, high performance DBMS capabilities... and in any environment. Based on the network database model and the B-tree indexing method, \textit{db\_VISTA III} gives you the most powerful and efficient system for data organization and access. From simple file management to complex database structures with millions of records. \textit{db\_VISTA III} runs on most computers and operating systems like MS-DOS, UNIX, VAX/VMS and OS/2. It's written in C and the complete source code is available, so your application performance and portability are guaranteed! With \textit{db\_VISTA III} you can build applications for single-user microcomputers to multi-user LANs, up to minis and even mainframes.

\textbf{FAST \cdot PORTABLE \cdot ROYALTY-FREE}

\textbf{PROFESSIONAL SERVICES:} In addition to 60 days of FREE technical support, we offer complete services to get your development project going and keep it on track:

- Training Classes
- Extended Support
- Application Development & Consulting
- Database Design & Optimization
- Product Modification

We're committed to making your database project a success!

\textbf{HOW TO ORDER:} Call us; we'll help determine your needs and get you started. Add components as you need them. Ask about the new Lotus interface... Call today!

\textbf{The \textit{db\_VISTA III} Database Development System}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textit{db\_VISTA III}: The High Performance DBMS
  \item \textit{db\_QUERY}: The SQL-based Query
  \item \textit{db\_REVISE}: The Database Restructure Program
  \item \textit{WKS Library}: for Lotus 123
  \item \textit{WKS Library} for Lotus 123
\end{itemize}

\textbf{WKS Library} for Lotus 123

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textit{db\_VISTA III}: $595 - 3960
  \item \textit{db\_QUERY}: $595 - 3960
  \item \textit{db\_REVISE}: $595 - 3960
  \item \textit{db\_VISTA} File Manager
  \item \textit{WKS Library}: Starts at $196
\end{itemize}

\textbf{When high quality database applications with outstanding performance are important to your company's success: CALL 1-800-db-RAIMA}

(That's 1-800-327-2462)

\textit{In the UK call Systemstar Ltd. 0992-500919}

\textbf{RAIMA CORPORATION}

3055 112th Avenue N.E., Bellevue, WA 98004 (206) 828-4636
Telex: 0503018257MCIUW BAX (206) 828-3131
It could be that the best news about the latest macro assembler is that there is no bad news.

files (that was a relief) in around 8.5 seconds; any difference in the times was measurable. We should point out that the code we were compiling did not use any new OS/2 features, so the resulting object file was for MS-DOS only. Had we added the DOS bindings (in the file DOS-CALLS.LIB) when we assembled with 5.1, the resulting object code would certainly have been larger.

MASM 5.1’s most attractive new features, however, have to be the numerous embellishments its designers have added to macros and compiler directives: extensions to the PROC and MODEL directives to ease interface to high-level languages, a new LOCAL directive for creating and manipulating stack-based local variables, and ELSEIF—which lets you considerably simplify complex IF constructs in conditional assemblies.

MASM 5.1 also adds predefined text macros that allow a program to query its intended environment at assembly time. For example, if you’ve set the target CPU for an assembly using an assembly language directive (such as .286), you can perform conditional assembly based on the value of @CPU. This value’s bit settings indicate which processor and/or co-processor you’ve selected. Finally, with MASM 5.1 you can explicitly indicate pointers within data declarations; this lets you properly view the data item as a pointer when debugging with CodeView.

Overall, this is an update for MASM that was certainly called for by the oncoming OS/2, and we’re happy to see that MASM’s designers are paying attention to everyone out there attaching assembly language routines to high-level languages. What we’re saying here is “no big surprises,” and it could be that the best news about MASM 5.1 is that there is no bad news.

Pascal Compiler 4.0
In Pascal these days, the key number is 4—as in Turbo Pascal version 4, and now the Microsoft Pascal Compiler version 4. Faced with keen competition from the low-cost Turbo product from Borland, Microsoft has enhanced its own Pascal with a number of key features, including OS/2 support, the CodeView debugger, and a text editor.

The new compiler’s support for OS/2 will probably be its most noteworthy feature. Most of the significant programs included with the compiler are bound, meaning that they can be run under either MS-DOS or OS/2. In addition, you can choose to have your own programs bound, or you can link them so that they are specifically tailored to either MS-DOS or OS/2. Thus, you can develop OS/2 programs in the familiar MS-DOS environment. Or, you can develop MS-DOS programs under OS/2. The latter approach should not be overlooked, since the OS/2 environment should allow more memory for debugging purposes and multitasking.

Note, however, that one should be careful when programming for multitasking. The procedures and functions in the Pascal library are not reentrant. Thus, you should be careful not to enter a particular function until you are sure that no other part of your program is using it.

The new Pascal also features CodeView for the first time. This version of Microsoft’s source-code-level debugger now includes the ability to evaluate some Pascal expressions. It also uses virtual memory, which suggests that memory limitations should not occur even under MS-DOS.

Another new feature for Microsoft’s Pascal is a text editor. Like the other new language products, the new Pascal includes Microsoft’s Editor, a fairly straightforward text editor that reportedly can be linked to the compiler. According to Microsoft, you can run the compiler from the editor and instruct the compiler to pass error information back to the editor.

The result should be a rough approximation of the programming environment provided by the Turbo languages. The editor is a bit complicated, however, and many programmers will probably opt to configure it to suit their own preferences or to use their own favorite editors.

The older versions of Microsoft Pascal required two passes to compile a program, each pass performed by a separate program (Decem ber 1986 BYTE). Three passes were needed if you wanted an object code listing. The new version still does at least two passes, but you can call all three passes and the linker program with a single driver program called the “PL driver.” This obviates the need to construct complex batch files. Note, however, that you can still pass command-line options to the individual passes and to the linker via the command line that invokes the PL driver.

A number of other goodies are probably included in the other new languages. These include a MAKE program, which should automate the process of checking continued
Introducing

FRONTRUNNER

New...for dBASE III PLUS Users!
Fast...Resident...Powerful.
FrontRunner offers all this and more!

- CREATE MEMORY-RESIDENT dBASE III PLUS™
  PROGRAMS – FrontRunner™ is the first memory-resident
  applications development tool to contain a large subset of
  dBASE III PLUS commands and allows you to distribute
  RunTime™ applications.

- dBASE III PLUS DATABASE AND INDEX FILE
  COMPATIBILITY – Allows you to use FrontRunner
  immediately.

- UNIQUE KEYBOARD FEATURE – Bind commands or entire
  programs to a single Hotkey for rapid execution from within other
  applications.

- PASTE COMMAND – This powerful command allows you to
  extract data from your dBASE III PLUS files and paste it into
  your spreadsheet or word processing application.

Buy FrontRunner by June 30, 1988 and get a FrontRunner version of RunTime and an unlimited RunTime license for
royalty-free applications. FrontRunner is not copy-protected and comes with a 30-day money-back guarantee.
The suggested retail price is $195.

See your local Ashton-Tate dealer now. For more information, or the name of the dealer nearest you,
call (800) 437-4329, Ext. 555.*
*In Colorado, call (303) 799-4900, Ext. 555.

ASHTON-TATE

Trademarks / owner: dBASE III PLUS, RunTime, Ashton-Tate / Ashton-Tate Corporation; FrontRunner / Apex Software Corporation
© 1988 Ashton-Tate Corporation. All rights reserved.
Circle 23 on Reader Service Card
to be sure that a program is based on the latest source and object files.

As for performance, we did some tests using a prerelease version of the compiler running under MS-DOS. A full analysis of the speed of the program under both MS-DOS and OS/2 will have to wait for a full review, but Microsoft assured us that any benchmark results we obtained would be similar to those of the shipping product.

On our Sieve test, an MS-DOS program executed in 3.77 seconds on a PC AT clone, about 3 percent faster than the same program compiled under the previous version of Microsoft Pascal (version 3.32). A bound version of the program running under MS-DOS ran at the same speed as the DOS-only version. By contrast, the same program produced by Turbo Pascal version 4 required 33 percent more time.

As for program size, the DOS-only version of the Sieve program weighed in at 31K bytes, while the bound version was 42K bytes. The same program produced by the previous version of Microsoft Pascal was 32K, but the Turbo version was a mere 3K.

For floating-point calculations, the new compiler has a numeric-coprocessor-emulator option similar to that used on the older versions of the compiler. When a program is compiled with this option set, it will use an 8087 or 80287 coprocessor if found, or it will emulate these coprocessors if they are not present. To get a rough idea of the performance in this area of computations, we ran a floating-point benchmark without a coprocessor. The benchmark ran 10 percent faster than the new version.

One other feature of the new Pascal compiler is that it should have less of a tendency to run out of memory. It now uses far memory to store the table of symbol names, instead of storing these names in a single segment along with the stack. This should mean that the symbol table is limited only by system memory and that the stack can grow much larger.

Microsoft Pascal 4.0 comes on nine 5¼-inch floppy disks and, when completely loaded on your hard disk, takes up about 2.5 megabytes. This alone is an indication of significant change—the last version consisted of only two disks.

Development Kits
In addition to OS/2 language functionality, Microsoft has introduced software tools to further encourage the development of OS/2-based applications. For the most part, these development packages consist of lots of documentation with some accompanying software.

The OS/2 Programmer’s Toolkit, for instance, can be used with any of the five language compilers described earlier and is made up of three manuals: The OS/2 Programmer’s Reference Manual is a comprehensive description of OS/2 system functions, structures, and file formats; the OS/2 Programmer’s Learning Guide describes OS/2 programming techniques; and the OS/2 Programming Tools explains the software tools and utilities provided with the Toolkit. Among those tools are the BIND.EXE utility (described earlier), API.LIB (a library used in conjunction with BIND.EXE, containing the functions for applications that can run in both MS-DOS and OS/2 environments), and IMP.LIB (a utility that helps programmers create DLLs).


In terms of the software, the differences between the SDK 1.04 and 2.03 are a new API, which provides 15 new functions and messages; updated utilities, including new font and dialog box editors; and a new screen-capture feature called SNAP that lets you copy selected regions of the screen instead of the entire screen (as did the 1.04 SLAPR utility). Additionally, a debugging aid called SPY has been added to let you “spy” on messages passed from Windows to the application. This debugging tool is selective in that you can specify the type of message (i.e., DDE, mouse, Clipboard, and so on) to monitor.

Furthermore, a couple of new files have been added, particularly an assembly language include file (1.04 had only C and Pascal include files), new floating-point libraries, and the capability to instill DDE, mouse, Clipboard, and so on) to monitor.

This article was written jointly by the following BYTE editors: Jonathan Erickson, Richard Grehan, Rich Malloy, George A. Stewart, Tom Thompson, and G. Michael Vose.
The TS10B Load Tester is designed to measure the exact power consumption of your system. This enables you to select just the right sized UPS model. It also tests for 6 common wiring faults in your wall sockets that can cause computer malfunction.

**Suggested Retail**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wattage</th>
<th>Voltage</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>120 Volt</td>
<td>$359.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>120 Volt</td>
<td>$549.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>120 Volt</td>
<td>$699.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>120 Volt</td>
<td>$899.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200</td>
<td>120 Volt</td>
<td>$1499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1600</td>
<td>120 Volt</td>
<td>$1999.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

230 Watt Units Also Available

**Telephone:** (214) 446-7363

**Fax:** (214) 446-9011

**1-800-238-7272**

PARA SYSTEMS, INC.

1455 LeMay Drive
Carrollton, Texas 75007

TELEX: 140275 OMEGA
Since its introduction just over four years ago, MicroSim’s PSpice has sold more copies than all other commercial Spice programs combined. In addition to running on the IBM PC family, including the new PS/2 and the Compaq 386, the Sun 3 workstation and the VAX/VMS family, PSpice is now available on Apple’s Macintosh II.

All these features which have made PSpice so popular are available:

- Standard parts libraries for diodes, bipolar transistors, power MOSFET’s, opamps, voltage comparators, and transformer cores.
- GaAs MESFET devices.
- Non-linear transformer devices modeling saturation, hysteresis, and eddy current losses.
- Ideal switches for use with, for example, power supply and switched capacitor circuit designs.

In addition, all these PSpice options are available on the Macintosh:

- Monte Carlo analysis to calculate the effect of parameter tolerances on circuit performance.
- The Probe “software oscilloscope”, allowing interactive viewing of simulation results.
- The Parts parameter extraction program, allowing you to extract a device’s model parameters from data sheet information.
- The Digital Files interface, allowing you to transfer data from your logic simulator to (or from) PSpice. The interface performs the necessary D to A or A to D conversions.

Each copy of PSpice comes with our extensive product support. Our technical staff has over 50 years of experience in CAD/CAE and our software is supported by the engineers who wrote it. With PSpice, expert assistance is only a phone call away.

Please call or write today for a free demo copy of PSpice. Find out for yourself why PSpice is the standard in analog circuit simulation.
dBASE IV: A Paradox Killer?

Ashton-Tate's long-awaited new edition of dBASE ups the ante against competitors like Paradox and R:base.

Faced with strong competition from rival database managers, Ashton-Tate is reasserting its leadership in the database market with the release of dBASE IV.

In addition to major new features such as Structured Query Language (SQL) support, a source code compiler, and a greatly improved user interface, dBASE IV appears to meet or beat the capabilities of its main competitors while preserving complete compatibility with dBASE III. Indeed, Ashton-Tate claims that all databases, forms, reports, and applications developed in dBASE III will run without modification in dBASE IV.

Ashton-Tate is billing dBASE IV as the crucial first step in developing complete database connectivity between personal computers, "workgroup environments," and mainframe SQL databases. But, although dBASE IV supports a complete set of SQL commands either in interactive command mode or as embedded commands in dBASE programming code, there is no provision for transferring data between dBASE and SQL databases. In other words, the SQL implementation is useful only for developers who want to write code that they can eventually port to SQL environments.

True portability of SQL and dBASE IV databases will have to wait for the SQL Server system planned for OS/2, which was announced in January in conjunction with Microsoft and Sybase. Ultimately, Ashton-Tate's goal is to make dBASE the database of choice on Unix and VMS file servers as well as on MS-DOS and OS/2 systems.

Leaving the Past Behind

While dBASE IV might be a stepping stone to the future, it is also a major break with the past. Until now, dBASE has always had a reputation for being hard to learn and hard to use, requiring a great deal more programming than its competitors. Ashton-Tate has answered this criticism with a completely redesigned menu-driven user interface (though you can still use the familiar dot prompt if you want) plus an improved applications generator, keyboard macros, and a query-by-example (QBE) feature similar to that found in Paradox.

In addition, new reports and form generators include menu-driven screen designers, calculated fields, data validation, box and line drawing, and other new features for customizing input and output screens. The new dBASE also includes a facility for automatically generating graphs and charts on Ashton-Tate's Chart-Master graphics software. You do have to exit from dBASE, however, to run Chart-Master.

The dBASE IV database structure is fully compatible with earlier dBASE versions but includes a new floating-point data type with 64-bit numerical precision. Also, you can now manipulate data in memo fields as you would other text.
fields, which you could not in dBASE III.

Another enhancement to the database structure is the ability to combine multiple databases into a view or "pseudo" database, which looks like any other database. This means you can work with forms, reports, and application code that access the view and automatically extract and update data from the databases linked to the view. This feature makes relational operations far less complex than in earlier dBASE versions. However, you can have only one view or database on the screen at a given time, unless you resort to programming.

The latest dBASE also has automatic indexing with up to 47 indexes per database file. Although you can still create your own NDX index files, the automatic indexing feature eliminates the need for them in most situations.

The dBASE IV package includes upgrades to the dBASE programming and command language. These include a library of financial and mathematical functions, a "template language" for customizing the applications generator, commands for creating windows with pop-up and pull-down menus, and a new multiple-window debugger. The windowing capability allows applications developers to create windows on the screen that can display multiple databases simultaneously.

Object-Code Compiler Adds Speed

The new package also includes a compiler of sorts. dBASE IV’s new compiler produces a type of object code that, according to Ashton-Tate, makes dBASE programs execute up to 9 times faster than in dBASE III.

The compiler produces files with a .DBO file extension rather than the .EXE or .COM files produced by most other compilers. A special Build utility in a developer’s version allows you to link compiled programs together.

Finally, dBASE IV includes improvements for multiuser applications. These include transaction processing, error recovery, password security and encryption, and automatic record and file locking, with an indicator identifying which workstation is locking the file or record. dBASE IV will be available for both MS-DOS and OS/2. The MS-DOS version requires 640K bytes of RAM and automatically uses extended or expanded memory, if either is present.

When dBASE ships in July, it will be in two editions: the standard dBASE IV ($795) for productivity users, and the Developer’s Edition ($1295) for serious programmers and applications developers. The two are the same except that the Developer’s Edition includes additional documentation for programmers and developers, plus the Build utility for linking compiled source code, unlimited runtime support, and LAN keys for testing multiuser applications.

A report provided by Ashton-Tate summarizing the differences between dBASE IV and dBASE III is over 50 pages long. There obviously isn’t space here to discuss all the other new or enhanced commands and functions. But it is clear that Ashton-Tate’s objective is to silence its critics and to expand its already overwhelming share of the database market.

[Editor’s Note: We based this First Impression on product demonstrations and early documentation provided by Ashton-Tate. We are planning to provide a more detailed review of the product in the near future.]

Nicholas Baran is an associate technical editor of news and technology at BYTE’s San Francisco office.
Create a 5.25" Diskette that reads right on any drive.

Pass it around. Never a compatibility problem system-to-system. New 2-piece protective packaging and error-free performance warranted for life accent the BASF commitment to technological leadership and business solutions. Call 800-343-4600 for the name of your nearest supplier.

The Spirit of Innovation.

Circle 34 on Reader Service Card
"It's 6:33 pm. The lines are down. And she's the closest thing I've got to a technician.

Meanwhile, I've got a sales guy here waiting to close a half-million-dollar deal, and he's screaming 'why didn't my order go through.' I have no clue. My technical staff is home watching the game. And all I keep thinking is whatever happened to that word reliability? If I could have anticipated the problem, at least I would have had a chance. As far as I'm concerned, somebody at headquarters better start talking to AT&T about getting a network management system. Or they can find themselves a new whipping boy.

AT&T comes through."

AT&T DATAPHONE® II
Network Management System

There's no great mystery to improving your operating efficiencies. You just have to start with fail-proof data communications equipment. As follows.

AT&T's DATAPHONE II System Controller manages a fully integrated network of modems (analog, private line, switched network), multiplexers (statistical, T-1), and digital service units (switched, private line).

Networks of any size can be managed from a single point, so problems can be readily pinpointed and corrected. Real-time diagnostics and re-routing help anticipate system failures and reduce downtime. Complete monitoring includes customized reports, menus and graphic displays that let you fine-tune your network.

To learn more, contact your AT&T Account Executive. Or call 1 800 247-1212 for the number of our office nearest you.

From equipment to networking, from computers to communications, AT&T is the right choice.

© 1988 AT&T

AT&T
The right choice.
The Best of the 24-pin Printers

George A. Stewart
Selecting a dot-matrix printer can be a maddening experience. You have to weigh differences in price, speed, and print quality, and then hack your way through a morass of specifications and descriptions of font cartridges, buffer sizes, emulations, and control panels.

But the factors that really matter are speed and quality, and if you insist on having both in one printer, you’d better focus your attention on 24-pin dot-matrix printers. Traditionally the top of the line in terms of price and quality, some of the new models rival 9-pin printers in both speed and price.

To help you in the selection process, we tested 37 of the newest 24-pin dot-matrix printers: We’ve grouped them into four categories so you can quickly focus on the ones that fit your budget: low ($499 to $999), middle ($1000 to $1499), high ($1500 to $1999), and deluxe ($2000 to $2499).

The good news is that bargain hunters have the widest choice: Almost half the units fall into the low-price category. In last year’s dot-matrix-printer roundup (April 1987 BYTE), only four 24-pin printers, out of 15 tested, fell into that range. Further good news is that the character-per-second (cps) speeds are up. Last year’s top three ratings in “top-quality font” throughput at 10 characters per inch (cpi) were 94, 96, and 104 cps; this year, the top three were timed at 105, 118, and 138 cps. Speeds in draft and graphics modes also showed similar increases.

All the printers we tested meet certain minimum standards. For example, character pitches of 10, 12, 17.1, and proportional spacing are universally available. All the units have parallel interfaces; serial interfaces are also available on all the printers, either as an option or standard.

All the printers emulated at least one 9- or 8-pin printer, typically an IBM Proprinter, an IBM 5152 Graphics Printer, or an Epson FX printer. However, these emulations will not give you the full capability of a 24-pin printer. For that, these printers need to emulate a 24-pin standard like the Epson LQ or the Toshiba P351. All the printers we tested had one or more emulation modes for taking advantage of 24-pin capabilities. When more than one standard was available, we selected the emulation that gave the best results.

For this review, we selected wide-carriage models (using up to 15-inch-wide paper) unless only a narrow-carriage model was available. Narrow-carriage models (using 8½-inch-wide paper) are generally $200 to $300 less than their wide-carriage counterparts. Thus, if you don’t need the wide-paper capability, you can save some money without sacrificing anything in terms of performance or quality.

Table 1 lists the printers by price category, along with individual specifications and features. One significant specification is the MTBF (mean time between failure) rating, a manufacturer’s rating of the durability of a printer.

One relatively new feature for printers is forms parking, the ability to automatically retract one type of paper already in the printer—like multipart forms—to let you insert and print on a single sheet like letterhead, and then to automatically reload the multipart forms. This feature, available on only a few printers we tested, increases the versatility of a printer for office use; 24-pin printers are often called upon to do letters as well as forms printing. Another extra-cost option offered for most of these units is an automatic sheet-feeder bin.

Testing Criteria
We measured throughput, sound level, and print quality on each printer, using an IBM PC AT running at 8 MHz to drive the printers.

80-column text throughput. This is a realistic measurement of print speed using a typical document. Our 80-col-cont
Table 1: The 37 24-pin dot-matrix printers we tested vary widely in price. The printers are grouped here according to price category, with other key specifications and features listed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manufacturer/Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Carriage</th>
<th>Resident fonts</th>
<th>Plug-in font cartridge</th>
<th>Draft-quality/top-quality switch</th>
<th>Forms parking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Price category: Low</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epson LQ-500</td>
<td>$499</td>
<td>narrow</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC P2200</td>
<td>$499</td>
<td>narrow</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seikosha SL-80A1</td>
<td>$549</td>
<td>narrow</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copal WH 6700</td>
<td>$795</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epson LQ-850</td>
<td>$799</td>
<td>narrow</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printronix P1013</td>
<td>$895</td>
<td>narrow</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic KX-P1524</td>
<td>$899</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brother M-1724L</td>
<td>$949</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citizen Tribute 224</td>
<td>$949</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALPS ALQ324</td>
<td>$995</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fujitsu DL3400</td>
<td>$999</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC P7</td>
<td>$995</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanyo PR-241</td>
<td>$999</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Star Micronics NB24-15</td>
<td>$999</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toshiba P341SL</td>
<td>$999</td>
<td>narrow</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Price category: Middle</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM Proprinter XL24</td>
<td>$1049</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dataproducts 9044</td>
<td>$1099</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epson LQ-1050</td>
<td>$1099</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facit B3450</td>
<td>$1245</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Itoh C-715A</td>
<td>$1295</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nissho NP-2405</td>
<td>$1295</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALPS P2405C</td>
<td>$1395</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okidata Microline 393</td>
<td>$1399</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Star Micronics NB-15</td>
<td>$1399</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epson LQ-2500</td>
<td>$1449</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fujitsu DL2600</td>
<td>$1495</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC P5XL</td>
<td>$1495</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toshiba P3515X</td>
<td>$1499</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Price category: High</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio Shack DMP-2120</td>
<td>$1599</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT&amp;T 477</td>
<td>$1695</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hewlett-Packard RW 480</td>
<td>$1695</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nissho NP-2410</td>
<td>$1745</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC P9XL</td>
<td>$1795</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mannesmann Tally MT330</td>
<td>$1799</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Itoh C-815</td>
<td>$1995</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Price category: Deluxe</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fujitsu DL5600</td>
<td>$2195</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan Digital Laboratory JDL-850</td>
<td>$2495</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
NA—Information not available from manufacturer.
•—Feature is available.
O—Feature is not available.

1 The number of built-in 10-pitch fonts
2 Draft-quality/top-quality switch implies that each font can print in draft quality or top quality.

The text contains no special attributes like underlining or boldface.

As with all the tests, we transferred the data from a hard disk file to the printer using the PC-DOS copy file command. We started the timer when the command was entered and stopped the timer when the last line was printed.

We timed the printers in draft-quality mode and in top-quality mode (variably referred to by manufacturers as letter quality, near letter quality, or correspondence quality; we always used the highest quality available).

132-column text throughput. To test the printers on 132-column text, we used a full page (66 lines) of numbers divided into 11 columns, similar to a financial report or spreadsheet. We measured the time for draft quality and top quality at 10 cpi. To allow testing of the narrow-carriage printers, we also ran the test using

umn ASCII document consists of five pages (330 lines) of single-spaced text with 1-inch margins, indented paragraphs and ragged right margins, and with three tables on the last page. The text contains no special attributes like underlining or boldface.

As with all the tests, we transferred the data from a hard disk file to the printer using the PC-DOS copy file command. We started the timer when the command was entered and stopped the timer when the last line was printed.

We timed the printers in draft-quality mode and in top-quality mode (variably referred to by manufacturers as letter quality, near letter quality, or correspondence quality; we always used the highest quality available).

132-column text throughput. To test the printers on 132-column text, we used a full page (66 lines) of numbers divided into 11 columns, similar to a financial report or spreadsheet. We measured the time for draft quality and top quality at 10 cpi. To allow testing of the narrow-carriage printers, we also ran the test using
## Maximum Input Buffer MTBF Dimensions (Inches) Weight

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Copies</th>
<th>Input Buffer</th>
<th>MTBF</th>
<th>Dimensions (Inches)</th>
<th>Weight (Pounds)</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>6 x 15 x 13</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Pitch-select by software only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>6 x 15 x 11</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Front-load cut sheets; compact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>6 x 17 x 14</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Light-duty tractor mechanism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>6 x 17 x 12</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>24-pin hammer-bank mechanism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>6 x 24 x 15</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Versatile paper handling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>5 x 20 x 12</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Versatile paper handling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>5 x 23 x 14</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>NC model Tribute 124, $999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>6 x 19 x 16</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>NC model ALQ224, $495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>7 x 23 x 14</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>NC model DL3300, $795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>4 x 22 x 13</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>NC model P6, $699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>4 x 22 x 13</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Awkward to configure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>5 x 23 x 15</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>NC model NB24-10, $749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>4 x 18 x 15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>NC model P321SL, $749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>5 x 23 x 14</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>NC model Proprinter X24, $799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>5 x 23 x 13</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>NC model 9034, $999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6000</td>
<td>6 x 24 x 14</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>NC model LO-850, $799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>7 x 25 x 16</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Versatile paper handling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>7200</td>
<td>5 x 25 x 15</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>Plug-in emulation cards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6000</td>
<td>8 x 24 x 15</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Full-feature control panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6000</td>
<td>7 x 25 x 18</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>Versatile paper handling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>7 x 16 x 22</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Versatile paper handling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>5 x 23 x 15</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Versatile paper handling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6000</td>
<td>6 x 23 x 15</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Versatile paper handling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6000</td>
<td>6 x 22 x 15</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Versatile paper handling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7000</td>
<td>6 x 23 x 15</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Versatile paper handling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>6 x 23 x 16</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Versatile paper handling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>8 x 23 x 15</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Manual forms parking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6000</td>
<td>6 x 22 x 15</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Easy configuration dialogue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20000</td>
<td>8 x 24 x 14</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Front-loading forms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6000</td>
<td>6 x 24 x 17</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>Versatile paper handling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7000</td>
<td>6 x 23 x 15</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Automatic paper loading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4800</td>
<td>7 x 24 x 17</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>Difficult ribbon loading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>7200</td>
<td>6 x 23 x 16</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Automatic paper loading</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Copies</th>
<th>Input Buffer</th>
<th>MTBF</th>
<th>Dimensions (Inches)</th>
<th>Weight (Pounds)</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>7 x 24 x 15</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Versatile paper handling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>8 x 26 x 17</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>Includes HP plotter emulation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 Requires automatic forms parking only.
4 Maximum copies includes original and applies to carbonless forms.
5 Mean time between failures, in hours, as quoted by manufacturer; the rating systems vary among manufacturer—most are for a 25 percent duty cycle.
6 NC stands for narrow-carriage counterpart.

17.1 cpi, draft mode, producing 8-inch instead of 13-inch lines. (At 17.1 cpi, draft mode is of higher quality than at 10 cpi because of the higher dot density.)

Throughput values are inevitably lower than the cps speeds quoted by the manufacturers. The manufacturer's rating is actually the highest speed the printer is capable of on a single line. Our tests take into account the time required to advance the paper and position the print head to the start of the next line.

Table 2 presents all the throughput figures in cps and lines per minute (lpm). The cps figures are given to ease comparison with last year's results; lpm is a more standard unit of measurement for throughput. Characters per second is simply the document length in bytes divided by the number of seconds to print it. Lines per minute is the document length in lines divided by the number of minutes required to print it. Keep in mind that 66 lpm is equivalent to one page per minute, in either 80-column or 132-column printing.

continued
Table 2: Throughput ratings for 80-column and 132-column text reveal clear leaders in each price category. Higher numbers signify faster performance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manufacturer/Model</th>
<th>80-column throughput</th>
<th>132-column throughput</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>draft, cps</td>
<td>draft, lpm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price category: Low</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epson LQ-500</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC P2200</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seiko SL-80AL</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copal WH 6700</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price category: Middle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM Proprinter XL24</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dataproducts 9044</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epson LQ-1050</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facit 83450</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Itoh C-715A</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nissho NP-2405</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price category: High</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 5152 graphics printers, depending on the emulation in each printer.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hewlett-Packard RM 480</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nissho NP-2410</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC P55X</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toshiba P351SX</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price category: Delux</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuji DL5600</td>
<td>236</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan Digital Laboratory JDL-850</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Test not applicable on narrow-carriage printers.

**Would not complete test due to software incompatibility.

Complex text printing speed. To compare the printers' speeds on more complicated text, we used a document consisting of various combinations of underlining, bold, italic, superscript, subscript, pica, and elite fonts. We generated the print file using the XyWrite III Plus word-processing program configured with printer drivers for Epson LQ, Toshiba P351, or IBM 5152 graphics printers, depending on the emulation in each printer.

These results are not directly comparable to the 80-column text throughput results because the style test is an unrealistically dense mix of printing styles. It is definitely not a throughput test. Table 3 lists these results in cps only. What is significant about this test is how it ranks the printers within the same price category.

Graphics speed. Two tests measured graphics speed. The first test consisted of printing four graphs (two scatterplots containing lines and circles, a bar chart, and a pie chart) on a single page. We produced the print file using STATA 1.5, a statistical-analysis and data-presentation program, configured with a printer.
The second graphics throughput test consisted of a series of gray-scale patterns written for 9-pin printers with IBM 5152 Graphics Printer emulation. This is a very stressful test because the print head is constantly working. Some printers had to slow down to cool off, reducing their effective throughput. For example, the Brother M-1724L came to a complete stop several times to cool off during this test.

Table 3 includes cps results for both graphics tests. Keep in mind that, here, cps should more properly be called bytes per second, since the test file is binary, not ASCII.

Sound level. We measured the sound level of each printer during draft-quality and top-quality text printing (80-column ASCII file) and for graphics speed printing (gray-scale test).

Our test device, the Radio Shack sound-level meter (Model #33-2050), was positioned on a tripod 2 feet in front of the test unit, at ear level for a person sitting in front of the printer. We used the meter's A weighting, which models an average person's auditory frequency response.

Our numbers are higher than those quoted in the manufacturer's specifications because we used a small office rather than the standard environment prescribed for sound-level measurements; however, our numbers are consistent and valid for making comparisons. The results for sound levels during the top-quality-mode test are given in table 3; the results were comparable for the draft-quality-mode and graphics tests.

Print quality. Finally, we subjectively evaluated the print quality of text and graphics from each printer. For text quality, we used a few pages from the top-quality-mode 80-column throughput test and the complex text-printing speed test. For graphics quality, we used both graphics speed tests: the four-graph printout and the gray-scale printout.

We posted the 74 samples along two walls, museum style, numbered for reference but unlabeled as to manufacturer. Twenty-two BYTE staff members rated samples on a scale of 1 (worst) to 5 (best) (see figure 1), using the following criteria:

Text:
* Uniform print density (no variation in density)
* Uniform shape of characters (a given letter always looks the same)
* Clarity (easy to read)

Graphics:
* Straight lines and smooth curves
* Solid, uniform filled-in black areas
* Fineness of lines
* Uniform density of filled-in areas (no variation in density)

Each printer’s final score was the numeric rating (1 to 5) that its print sample received most frequently from the BYTE staff.

### Table 3: Epson and Fujitsu printers, along with several others, did well on the style, graphics, and gray-scale tests (higher numbers are preferable). In the sound-level ratings, where lower numbers are preferable, each 3-decibel increase corresponds to a doubling in the intensity of the sound.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manufacturer/Model</th>
<th>Style, cps</th>
<th>Graphics, cps</th>
<th>Gray scale, cps</th>
<th>Top-quality sound level, dBA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Price category: Low</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epson LQ-500</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>850</td>
<td>692</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC P2200</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>830</td>
<td>920</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seiko SL-80A1</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>419</td>
<td>329</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capdor WH6700</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>312</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epson LQ-850</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1350</td>
<td>1548</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printrex P1013</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>683</td>
<td>1173</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic DX-P1524</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>850</td>
<td>826</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brother M-1724L</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>931</td>
<td>413</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citizen Tribute 224</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>917</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALPS ALQ324</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>562</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fujitsu DLU400</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>1440</td>
<td>827</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC P7</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>1255</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanyo PR-241</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>955</td>
<td>611</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Star Micronics NB24-15</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>627</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toshiba P341SL</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>905</td>
<td>404</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Price category: Middle</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM Proprinter XL24</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>299</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dataproducts 9044</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>687</td>
<td>371</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epson LQ-1050</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>1367</td>
<td>1548</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facit 33450</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>1090</td>
<td>790</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Itoh C-715A</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>1186</td>
<td>516</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nistho NP-2405</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>855</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALPS P2500C</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>920</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okidata Microline 383</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>2400</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Star Micronics NB-15</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>658</td>
<td>430</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epson LQ-2500</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>1459</td>
<td>1192</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fujitsu DL2600</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>1588</td>
<td>1399</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC PSXL</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>1421</td>
<td>1276</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toshiba P351SLX</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>2117</td>
<td>867</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Price category: High</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio Shack DMP-2120</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>485</td>
<td>932</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT&amp;T 477</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>1301</td>
<td>1515</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hewlett-Packard RW 480</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>542</td>
<td>854</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nistho NP-2410</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>683</td>
<td>1039</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC PSXL</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>1928</td>
<td>1914</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mannesmann Tally MT330</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>1069</td>
<td>826</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Itoh C-815</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2823</td>
<td>673</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Price category: Deluxe</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fujitsu DL5600</td>
<td>171</td>
<td>3176</td>
<td>2273</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan Digital Laboratory JDL-50</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>497</td>
<td>836</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Would not complete test due to software incompatibility.

driver for Epson LQ, Toshiba P351, or IBM 5152 graphics printers. The first two drivers take advantage of the 24-pin high-dot-density capabilities and were used wherever possible. (Only the Radio Shack DMP-2120 required us to fall back to the IBM graphics printer driver, since that unit’s 24-pin graphics command set is unique to Tandy.)

April 1988 • BYTE 123
The Proof Is in the Printing

In general, throughput goes up with price; however, a few exceptions are noted below. Sound levels are generally highest in the low-price range. One surprising fact is that text quality is generally highest among the middle-price printers.

Print quality: Among low-cost printers, the Fujitsu DL3400, the Panasonic P150, and the Printronix P100 rated highest, with 4s for text and graphics. Among middle-price units, the NEC P5XL had perfect 5s for text and graphics, while the C. Itoh C-715A, the Okidata Microline 393, and the Nissho NP-2405 had 4s in both categories. Among high-priced printers, the Hewlett-Packard RuggedWriter RW 480 and the Nissho NP-2410 had perfect 5s. The Fujitsu DL5600 won in the deluxe-price category with a 4 in text and graphics, respectively.

Throughput, 80-column, draft quality. As shown in table 2, the Epson LQ-850 and the Fujitsu DL3400 won in the low-price category, with rates of 148 cps and 146 cps., respectively. The Okidata Microline 393 won in the middle-price category by a wide margin, with 184 cps; the Toshiba P351SX followed at 165 cps. The high-price category also had a clear leader, the Manneussmann Tally MT330 at 205 cps; the Hewlett-Packard RW 480 was second at 191 cps. The Fujitsu DL5600 achieved a blistering 236 cps in the deluxe-price category, equivalent to approximately 4.4 pages a minute.

Throughput, 80-column, top quality. Although the speeds were slower by about half, the fastest printers in this test were the same units that won the 80-column draft test, except for the high-price category, where the Hewlett-Packard RW 480 was the clear winner (138 cps), followed by the Nissho NP-2410. Surprisingly, the Manneussmann Tally MT330, which won the draft test, dropped to last in its category in this test.

Throughput, 132-column, draft quality. The winner list in this category resembled that of the 80-column draft test, except for the narrow-carriage Epson LQ-850, which could do only the condensed-font (17.1 cpi) test.

Throughput, 132-column, top quality. The wide-carriage units in the low-price category ranked close together, with speeds ranging from the Brother M-1724L’s low of 48 cps to the Citizen Tribute 224’s high of 61. Results in the middle-price range were equally close, except for the NEC P5XL, which turned in a 43-cps rating, less than half that of the Okidata Microline 393’s top-rated 92 cps. The Hewlett-Packard RW 480 again won in the high-price category by a wide margin. The Fujitsu DL5600 outperformed the Japan Digital Laboratories JDL-850 in the deluxe-price class, 124 cps to 106 cps.

Throughput, 132-column, condensed font. Rankings followed the 80-column top-quality results fairly closely, except among high-price printers, where the Nissho NP-2410 at 294 cps was almost 30 percent faster than the next-ranked Hewlett-Packard RW 480.

Style test. The only surprises were in the middle-price range, where the Brother M-1724L and the Citizen Tribute 224 both won with 105 cps, and in the high-price range, where the AT&T 477 won with 109 cps.

Graphics tests: The cpi ratings in both tests varied over a wider range than with the other throughput tests, from a low of 312 cpi to a high of 3176 cpi. For the four-graph printout, the winners were: low price, Epson LQ-850 and the Fujitsu DL3400; middle price, Okidata Microline 393; high price, C. Itoh C-815; and deluxe price, Fujitsu DL5600. Gray-scale test winners were: low price, Epson LQ-850; middle price, Epson LQ-1050; high price, NEC 99XL; and deluxe price, Fujitsu DL5600.

Sound level. Low-price units exhibited continued
Figure 2: Combined speed (80-column top quality), text quality, and graphics quality ratings give the value performance edge to the Epson LQ-500, the NEC P2200, the Copal WriteHand 6700, and the Fujitsu DL3400 in the low-price range; the Epson LQ-1050, the C. Itoh C-715A, the Nissho NP-2405, and the Okidata Microline 393 in the middle-price range; the Hewlett-Packard RW 480 in the high-price range; and the Fujitsu DL5600 in the deluxe-price range.
Views from BIX: Dot-Matrix Printers

Despite claims of an imminent paperless society, printers are still an essential peripheral for most of us. Everyone has his or her favorite. These comments were taken from the IBM PC conference on BIX and are based on actual user experience.

—Stan Wszola, Technical Editor

LARRY HAMBY [hamby]: “Anybody want to recommend a dot-matrix printer that gives the best correspondence-quality type for the least price? I don’t need to type that many great-looking letters, but when I do I hate them to look so ‘computerish. I want to spend next to nothing, of course. Thanks.”

PETE WHITE [petewhite]: “The LQ series of printers from Epson are great. The LQ-800 is reasonable in price, and the LQ-2500 is for me an expensive dream printer.”

PATRICIA HENSON [phenson]: “I’ve read BYTE’s April 1987 survey of printers, and from what I could tell it looks as though the Panasonic KX-P1092i is a really good buy if you want good NLQ text. Does anyone have any experience with the KX-P1092i?”

LARRY EMEY [lemery]: “I have owned both a KX-P1091 and a KX-P1592, which are excellent printers for the price. I think the new models (the "i" series, e.g., 1092i) are even better than the old. If so, the NLQ will be real hard to tell from LQ. The 1092 at work is also very nice, but it lacks a compressed print switch on the front panel. They may have corrected this on the 1092i. For all-around quality in construction, print quality, speed, and convenience features, I have yet to see a printer that beats the Pananomics.”

NICOLAS BARAN [nickbaran]: “I highly recommend the IBM Proprinter. I particularly like the single sheet/envelope feeder that you can use without removing the tractor-feed paper. It prints 200 cps in draft mode and about 50 cps in letter-quality mode. You can get a Proprinter for about $350.”

ROEDY GREEN [roedy]: “This is an open letter to the designers of dot-matrix printers describing the sorts of features I would like to see in the new crop of printers and also the blemishes in design I would like them to avoid.”

“I’m familiar with about a hundred models of printers used in Canada, the U.S., Sweden, India, and Australia. I have written drivers for about 50 of them. My dream printer is mostly a combination of the best existing features.

“Make sure you fully support the Centronics interface (specifically pins 12 and 13), so the computer can detect whether or not the printer is off-line or out of paper. Roland, Okidata, take note.

“When the user is adjusting the paper or rollers, under no circumstances should the printer start moving. Toshiba, take note.

“When the printer is off-line, the New Page and Line Feed buttons should work. Kudos to Hewlett-Packard for inventing the idea and to Roland for copying it.”

“The printer manual should show command sequences in ASCII, decimal, hexadecimal, octal, and CHR$ forms, complete with one realistic example for each form. The examples should show the actual print results of commands.

“For printers with design-your-own-font capability, the manual should also show enlarged pictures of the dots on a grid so you can use them as models to design variants. Kudos to Okidata and Epson.

“The paper path should be as straight as possible, with at least 4 pins per side for tractor-feed paper engaging at all times. The paper-threading path instructions should be printed or embossed on the printer where they cannot get lost. Make sure the in and out paper paths are sufficiently separated that the out paper doesn’t easily get sucked back in the input. Epson, take note.

“The ribbon cartridge should have no more than 1 cm of ribbon exposed. This makes it almost impossible to mishread the ribbon. Please do not invent yet another cartridge design. Kudos to Toshiba for sticking with a great design through all its models.

“It should be possible to read what the printer has just typed without having to waste a sheet of paper. The Okidata Microline 292 solves this by automatically rolling the paper up for you to look, or tear off, then rolling it back down when you resume printing.

“It should be possible to make microalignments both horizontally and vertically while the printer is printing. The Sujata, a printer manufactured in India and designed by Printek, has such features.

“If the printer does not receive any new characters for a few seconds, it should go ahead and print rather than holding characters in its buffer waiting for a carriage return. Kudos to Okidata.

“If a printer cannot do all possible combinations of attributes, it should use the following priorities: First, get the pitch right. Then worry about getting the type width right. If you don’t get these right, things will look a mess because they will not align. Once you’ve got that right, worry about getting italic and boldface right. Then, finally, handle NLQ. Better still, allow all combinations. Kudos to the IBM 5152.”

“Support Epson 8-bit graphics.

“Downloadable character sets should be saved in battery-backed RAM while the power to the printer is turned off to clear a jam or to reset top of form. Kudos to Okidata. Toshiba, take note.

“Make sure there is a way to print every last item in the IBM 256-character set so that a decent Print Screen is possible. Ideally, use the IBM codes untranslated.

“To make single-sheet feeding easy, there should be a simple lever to turn off the paper-out detect. It should not be necessary to remove the tractor and set a DIP switch. Toshiba, take note.

“Redesign the printer until the proper print ribbon thread path is the one naturally selected by naive users 95 percent of the time. Toshiba, take note. Kudos to Seikosha and Sujata.

“When designing your printer, make the presumption it is in a different room from where the computer is. Anything you can do from the printer’s control panel, you should be able to do from the computer.

“Finally, what kind of name is KX-P1595C or MP-1300AI for a printer? How are you supposed to pronounce it? Remember it? Do they really plan to manufacture 26x26x26x10x10x10x10x26 = 45,686,760,000 different models of printer? That’s even a little optimistic for a serial number. Get serious, Panasonic and Seikosha.”

[Editor’s note: Views from BIX presents a variety of informal, diverse opinions from users of a selected class of products. Messages chosen for publication may be edited for length or clarity. The views expressed are those of each message’s author and do not necessarily reflect those of BYTE or BYTE’s reviewers.]
Time is of the essence. The essence of the HP DraftMaster Plotter. The fastest A to E size drafting plotter made by Hewlett-Packard. A plotter so fast, any designer can create big ideas at blinding speeds.

How did we do it? With unsurpassed acceleration. And features like a new pen-sorting algorithm. Bi-directional plotting. And a very fast resident micro-processor. We even offer a model with roll-feed for non-stop plotting.

But the HP DraftMaster doesn’t sacrifice output quality for its blinding speed. Every plotter is thoroughly tested to ensure the highest reliability and precision. So you get smooth arcs, straight lines and perfectly-formed characters, time after time. Furthermore, it handles a variety of pens on drafting film, vellum or paper—all at optimal speeds.

Naturally, it works with just about any computer. Like the HP Vectra PC and IBM PC's. As well as popular PC-CAD software like AutoCAD and VersaCAD. And the DraftMaster brings with it HP's worldwide reputation for quality. Prices start at just $9,900.*

Why wait? For a brochure and a sample plot, call us at 1-800-367-4772, Ext. 901A.

The drawing shown below was produced on the HP DraftMaster with AutoCAD software.

AutoCAD is a registered trademark of AutoDesk Inc. VersaCAD is a registered trademark of T&W Systems. *Suggested U.S. list price © 1987 Hewlett Packard Co.
Circle 119 on Reader Service Card

How to create monumental plots in a matter of minutes.
the widest sound-level range of all the categories. Considering the top-quality measurements, as well as the draft and graphics sound levels not shown in the table, the NEC P7, the Fujitsu DL3400, and the Seikosha SL-80AI were quietest. The Printronix P1013 was clearly the noisiest printer, its graphics sound level reaching 84 decibels with the A weighting.

Among middle-price units, the Okidata Microline 393, the NEC P5XL, and the ALPS P2400C were quietest overall, and the Star Micronics NB-15 was loudest. Among high-price units, the Mannesmann Tally MT330 was quietest, and the Nissho P-2410 and the C. Itoh C-815 were loudest overall. The quietest deluxe-price unit was the Japan Digital Laboratories JDL-850; this is the only rating in which this unit outperformed the Fujitsu DL5600.

No Need for Apologies
The ideal printer should have a high throughput, excellent print quality, and low cost. Are there any candidates among the 37 printers tested?

If you’re willing to pay the price, you can definitely find speed and quality in one unit. The Hewlett-Packard RW 480 ($1695) offers the highest text throughput (top quality) and achieved top ratings in text and graphics quality.

The middle-price category as a whole outperformed the other price ranges in terms of quality ratings (a greater percentage of 4 ratings). The Okidata Microline 393 ($1399) looks more like a high-price unit in terms of 80-column throughput and quality.

Among low-price units, the Epson LQ-500 ($499), the Copal WriteHand 6700 ($795), and the Fujitsu DL3400 ($995) each offer bargain hunters good combinations of speed and quality.

Figure 2 shows the relative score for each printer, taking speed and both text and graphics quality into account. This single graph can point you to the best value in each price range.

If quality alone is your consideration, the NEC P5XL ($1495) may be your best buy; it rated a 5 in both text and graphics quality. Dropping just one notch in quality, you can look at the Printronix P1013 ($895), the Panasonic KX-P1524 ($899), or the Fujitsu DL3400 ($995); all scored 4s on text and graphics quality.

Finally, you don’t have to apologize for using a dot-matrix printer for business communication.

George A. Stewart is a technical editor for BYTE. He can be contacted at BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
Ah, the big idea. Everyone has one. But not everyone can afford a plotter to plot one on. Which got us thinking. What if there was an HP quality plotter so reasonably priced you could afford to hook one up to every PC CAD workstation in the office?

Presenting the HP DraftPro Plotter. For only $4900 any architect, engineer or designer can create perfect plots time after time. Consider what the DraftPro can do:

It can draw straight lines, smooth arcs and perfectly-formed characters. All on C and D-size drafting film, paper or vellum, using eight different pen colors. Furthermore, it works with just about any PC, such as the HP Vectra PC and IBM PCs. As well as popular PC CAD programs like VersaCAD and AutoCAD.

If the idea of having HP reliability with a low price tag makes sense to you, call us now. For a brochure and sample plot, call 1 800 752-0900, Ext. 901A.

The HP DraftPro Plotter: high-quality drafting for only $4900.*

The drawing shown below was produced on the HP DraftPro with VersaCAD software.

**How to pull off a fantastic HP plot for only $4900.**
Monoputer™
The Most Cost Effective Transputer Development System

MicroWay's Monoputer is the best-selling Transputer-based PC coprocessor in the world. It was the first board available to run the 20 MHz T414 or T800. As a result, it received many rave reviews in the UK (available on request) and became the standard Transputer software development tool. Parallel code can be executed on a single Monoputer or on an array of Monoputers wired together by their external link lines. The Monoputer includes 2 megabytes of 100 nsec DRAM, a 20 MHz T414 or T800 and the MicroWay stand alone Occam Compiler, which generates Transputer code that runs under MS-DOS. Optional tools include our licensed version of the TDS and a Pascal, Fortran, C, and Prolog.

Quadputer™
Mainframe Power For Your PC!

MicroWay’s Quadputer is the most versatile multiple Transputer coprocessor on the market today. It can be purchased with 2, 3, or 4 Transputers, each of which has 1 or 4 megabytes of local memory. Two or more Quadputers can be easily cabled together to build larger parallel processor systems. A single Quadputer using four T800s provides 40 MIPS of CPU and 6 megaflops of NDP throughput at one fifteenth the cost of a comparably performing mainframe.

Attend MicroWay’s Seminar on Parallel Processing, April 6th in Plymouth, Massachusetts!
For more information please call (617) 746-7341. After July, 1988, call (508) 746-7341.

MicroWay

The World Leader in PC Numerics
P.O. Box 79, Kingston, Mass. 02364 USA (617) 746-7341
32 High St., Kingston-Upon-Thames, UK 01-541-5466
St. Leonards, NSW, Australia 02-439-8400

TRADEMARKS: Quadputer, Bputer and Monoputer of MicroWay, Inc. INMOS, Transputer, TDS, OCCAM of INMOS Corp. MicroWay™ is a registered trademark of MicroWay, Inc.

Circle 174 on Reader Service Card
The WYSEpc 386

Ed McNierney

A classy 80386-based system priced to rival machines from the big boys

What do you do if you can’t afford a top-of-the-line 80386 system like the IBM PS/2 Model 80 or the Compaq Deskpro 386, but you want something a little classier than the 386 systems from the usual clone makers? You could try the WYSEpc 386, a 16-MHz 80386 system with an attractive design, performance to match, and a price tag that beats the 386 systems from IBM and Compaq handily.

At $4999, the WYSEpc 386 (Model 3216-40) comes with Intel’s 80386 processor running at 16 MHz, 1 megabyte of RAM expandable to 6 megabytes, a half-height 1.2-megabyte 5¼-inch floppy disk drive, a half-height 40-megabyte hard disk drive, a 102-key modified AT-style keyboard, one parallel port, and two serial (9-pin male) ports. The review unit also came with an EGA-compatible display adapter and a monitor, bringing its price to $6247. You can add an 80287 (6-MHz or 10-MHz) or 80387 (16-MHz) coprocessor, but these are not available from WYSE.

Made to Upgrade

The WYSEpc 386 is a standard AT-size unit with a detached keyboard and front-panel controls. The system is based around a backplane design rather than a motherboard system—the CPU and all memory boards sit in expansion slots so they can be repaired or upgraded easily (see photo 1). The system has 10 expansion slots: three 8-bit slots and seven 16-bit slots.

In a standard system configuration, the CPU and the memory board occupy two of the 16-bit slots, and the serial/parallel port board occupies an 8-bit slot. The review unit also had a half-length WYSE EGA-compatible display adapter in one of the other 8-bit slots. The combination floppy/hard disk controller board lies in front of the backplane board on the bottom of the case and connects to the backplane through a special edge connector, so it doesn’t take up any expansion slots.

Missing from the WYSEpc 386 are 32-bit slots. Most manufacturers of 80386-based microcomputers use 32-bit slots chiefly for connecting high-speed RAM expansion boards to maximize system performance. WYSE has taken a slightly different approach, putting the 32-bit extensions on a separate bus that runs across the top of the expansion boards rather than on the backplane. A special rigid connector couples adjacent 32-bit boards together to allow rapid communication.

The standard system comes with the CPU board connected in this way to the memory board, which holds 1 megabyte of 100-nanosecond (ns) static-column dynamic RAM (DRAM) operating at 16 MHz with zero wait states. You can add an additional megabyte of RAM to the standard board, and you can also plug a second memory board (up to 4 megabytes) into the backplane.

The serial/parallel board connects to the main CPU board with a ribbon cable, and a second serial connector is located on the CPU board. While this makes convenient use of the CPU board’s slot space, the two boards are installed as far apart as possible and the cable is strung along the back of the case. The cable gets in the way a bit, but you can remove it if you don’t need the second port.

In addition to the basic floppy and hard disk drives, you can install another full or half-height floppy disk drive under the floppy drive, and a second half-height hard disk drive above the original hard disk drive, for a total of four devices driven by the controller board.

The average access time of the 40-megabyte drive is 28 milliseconds (ms), and the Coretest utility showed a slightly slower-than-average data transfer rate of 165K bytes per second. The drive’s track-to-track seek time is only 4 ms, and the disk’s overall performance is good. The drive is very quiet; when running disk-test software, I had to put my ear to the front panel to hear the disk heads moving—a welcome improvement over many of the scratchy and clattery hard disk drives currently available.

The unit’s keyboard connects to the back panel of the CPU board with an RJ-11 telephone jack. The keyboard interface is otherwise compatible with the AT keyboard, and WYSE provides an adap...
**WySEpc 386**

**Components**

Processor: Intel 80386 processor running at 8 or 16 MHz; socket for 80287 (6-MHz or 10-MHz) or 80387 (16-MHz) coprocessor

Memory: 1 megabyte of 100-ns, zero-wait-state DRAM, expandable to 6 megabytes

Mass storage: One half-height 1.2-megabyte 5¼-inch floppy disk drive; one half-height 40-megabyte (28-ms access time) hard disk drive in the Model 3216-40

Keyboard: 102-key modified AT-style

I/O interfaces: One parallel port; two serial (9-pin male) ports; seven 16-bit expansion slots; three 8-bit slots

**Size**

21 inches by 18 inches by 6½ inches; 41 pounds

**Software**

Enhanced MS-DOS 3.21; GWBASIC 3.2; SETUP and TEST utilities

**Options**

EGA adapter: $499

EGA monitor: $749

1-megabyte memory expansion: $500

2-megabyte memory expansion: $1200

Floor stand: $165

**Documentation**


**Price**

Model 3216-01 (base system, with a 1.2-megabyte 5¼-inch floppy disk drive and 1 megabyte of RAM): $3799

Model 3216-40: $4999

System as reviewed (Model 3216-40, plus an EGA adapter and a monitor): $6247

Inquiry 883.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processor</th>
<th>Memory</th>
<th>Mass storage</th>
<th>Keyboard</th>
<th>I/O interfaces</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Software</th>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Documentation</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**DISK ACCESS IN BASIC (IN SECONDS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WRITE</th>
<th>READ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>3.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BASIC PERFORMANCE (IN SECONDS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIEVE</th>
<th>CALCULATIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPREADSHEET (IN SECONDS)</th>
<th>SYSTEM UTILITIES (IN SECONDS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOAD</td>
<td>RECALCULATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SYSTEM UTILITIES (IN SECONDS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LOAD</th>
<th>RECALCULATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THE WYSEPC 386**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processor</th>
<th>Memory</th>
<th>Mass Storage</th>
<th>Keyboard</th>
<th>I/O Interfaces</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Software</th>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Documentation</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The table contains the results of the C language benchmarks (see "A Closer Look" by Richard Grehan in the September 1987 BYTE). All times are in seconds, except for the Dhrystone, which is in Dhrystones per second. The Disk Access benchmarks write and then read a 64K-byte sequential text file to a hard disk. Sieve runs one iteration of the Sieve of Eratosthenes. Calculations runs 10,000 multiplication and division operations. The Spreadsheet tests load and recalculate a 100-row by 25-column Multiplan (1.06) spreadsheet. The 40K Byte File Copy benchmark copies a 40K-byte file on the hard disk. All BASIC benchmark programs were run with Enhanced MSDOS 3.21 and GWBASIC 3.2 on the WYSEpc 386; PC-DOS 3.3 and BASICA 3.11 on the PS/2 Model 80 and the IBM PC AT; and Compaq DOS 3.1 and Compaq BASIC 3.11 on the Compaq Deskpro 386.
er plug that lets you connect an after-
market keyboard to the WYSE jack. The
keyboard, which closely resembles those
available on WYSE terminals over the
last several years, has a light and slightly
clicky touch. I would prefer a more IBM-
like keyboard with better tactile feed-
back, but for me the WYSE keyboard is a
reasonable compromise.

The keyboard's layout belongs to the
"modified enhanced" class, resembling the
101-key keyboard standard on all IBM
machines. The two exceptions to this
layout are both mistakes, in my opinion:
The Alt keys (one on either side of the
space bar) have been shrunk consider-
ably—they are no bigger than the stan-
dard alphabetic keys—while the Control
keys next to them are the largest keys on
the keyboard other than the space bar.
Since both Control and Alt are popular
application shift keys, I can see no reason
for the change. Also, a Select key has
been added at the upper right of the key-
board. The documentation says this key
has an application-defined usage, but
none of the software supplied with the
WYSEpc 386 uses it, and since the key is
found only on WYSE keyboards, few, if
any, third-party software developers are
likely to support it.

Displaying Its Options
Since WYSE has had years of experience
building terminals, the quality of the op-
tional EGA monitor (Model WY-640) that
came with the review unit is not sur-
prising. The 640- by 350-pixel display is
bright and crisp, with clear pixel separa-
tion and no trace of fuzziness. The moni-
tor has brightness controls and a color-
selection switch that lets you selectively
disable some of the RGB inputs to the
monitor, changing otherwise white text to
either amber or green. This is a nice con-
venience for monochrome applications,
but it makes some color combinations
appear entirely.

The monitor is attached to a tilt-and-
swivel base that holds the power switch
and supply. You can connect the power
cord to an outlet on the rear of the system
unit and control the entire system with
one power switch.

On the front panel of the system unit,
three push buttons let you interact with a
15-character LED display directly above
them. The display shows the current date
or time and the system processor speed (8
or 16 MHz). You control the date/time
and speed toggles with the push buttons,
and you can change them at any time,
even in the middle of an application. The
third push button switches the LED to a
"CPU usage" display, which shows a
single bar growing and shrinking in re-
sponse to CPU load. Other than for

amusement value, this display mode is
useless; the CPU load doesn't translate
into any practical measurement, and all
you can do is watch the bar wiggle back
and forth as an application runs.

You can, however, use the LCD panel
to display programmable messages that
either are static or scroll across the screen.
Such messages could be useful for
monitoring the progress of long batch
files or for notifying you of the system's
status.

Enhanced DOS
The WYSEpc 386 comes with WYSE's
version of MS-DOS 3.2, called En-
hanced MS-DOS 3.21; it contains a few
enhancements and a number of new util-
ities not included in the standard MS-
DOS package. Enhanced MS-DOS pro-
vides support for disk devices larger than
32 megabytes (the review unit was set up
for a single 40-megabyte hard disk drive).
You can set partition sizes and adjust
them with the standard FDISK utility, and
you can create multiple MS-DOS parti-
tions if you prefer smaller disks instead of
one large one.

A disk optimization program called
DISKPACK assists hard disk performance
by compressing files into contiguous
space for faster sequential access. For se-
curity reasons, DISKPACK works with a
floppy disk in drive A serving as a tem-
porary storage area. If a power failure oc-
curs while you're running DISKPACK, you
can restart the system and run DISKPACK
with the /R switch to resume operation
with no loss of data.

As in most 80386 machines, the stan-
dard 1 megabyte of RAM in the WYSEpc
386 is divided into 640K bytes for DOS
and 384K bytes of leftover RAM. WYSE
gives you a number of options for taking
advantage of this otherwise orphaned
384K bytes of memory; these include the
standard MS-DOS VDISK, which lets
you create a RAM disk in that memory,
and a disk cache that you can install in
either extended or conventional memory.

The disk cache can be dynamically
loaded and unloaded at any time, and a
special command option makes it display
a helpful set of statistics about the current
hit rate and usage, along with an estimate
of the performance improvement
 gained by using the cache. The cache
requires 12K bytes of system mem-
ory even if the buffer itself is in extended
memory, but the boost in disk perform-
ance is worth it: MicroCalc, the sample
spreadsheet that comes with Turbo C (ap-
proximately 7700 lines of C source code)
required 48 seconds to completely com-
plete and link without a cache; installing a
256K-byte cache in extended memory re-
duced that time to 35 seconds—an im-
provement of over 25 percent.

If you don't want caching, WYSE pro-
vides a device driver that uses the
80386's memory management capabili-
ties to make extended memory appear to
be Enhanced Expanded Memory Specifi-
cation (EEMS) memory, accessible to
applications as data storage areas.

Although you can control the proc-
esor speed from the front panel, a SPEED
utility lets you select high or low speed
(or disable the front-panel switch en-
continued

Photo 1: The WYSEpc 386 is
designed around a
backplane rather than a
motherboard. All system
cards, including the 80386
CPU card, insert into 8-
and 16-bit expansion slots in
the backplane and communicate
via 32-bit connectors that
run across the top of the
boards.
Iotech has the widest selection of easy-to-use interfaces & software for IEEE 488 (GPIB/HPIB) systems.

- Instrument & plotter controllers (internal & external) for PCs, PS/2s, & Macintosh
- Converters from IEEE to RS-232/422, digital I/O, modem, real-time clock, SCS, & analog I/O
- IEEE bus extenders via RS-422 or fiber-optics
- 512K IEEE data buffers & expanders
- Software for IEEE control from languages & Lotus 1-2-3
- Menu-driven graphics & analysis software
- 30 day money-back guarantee
- 2 year warranty
- Call for your FREE Technical Guide

Iotech...the choice is easy

(216) 439-4091
25971 Cannon Road • Cleveland, Ohio 44146

THE WYSEPC 386

EXCELLENT 386 ALTERNATIVE

Iotech has the widest selection of easy-to-use interfaces & software for IEEE 488 (GPIB/HPIB) systems.

- Instrument & plotter controllers (internal & external) for PCs, PS/2s, & Macintosh
- Converters from IEEE to RS-232/422, digital I/O, modem, real-time clock, SCS, & analog I/O
- IEEE bus extenders via RS-422 or fiber-optics
- 512K IEEE data buffers & expanders
- Software for IEEE control from languages & Lotus 1-2-3
- Menu-driven graphics & analysis software
- 30 day money-back guarantee
- 2 year warranty
- Call for your FREE Technical Guide

Iotech...the choice is easy

(216) 439-4091
25971 Cannon Road • Cleveland, Ohio 44146

EXCELLENT 386 ALTERNATIVE

THE WYSEPC 386

WYSE has corrected the incompatibility with Windows/386 in Enhanced

MS-DOS 3.21 version 1.03, which now comes with the system.

WYSE Guides

The documentation supplied with the WYSEPC 386 came as two booklets, Enhanced MS-DOS User's Guide and the Installation and Assembly Manual. The MS-DOS manual was clear and well indexed, with descriptions of the standard DOS commands as well as WYSE's extensions. The manual's biggest deficiency was its lack of documentation for the DEBUG, LINK, and EDLIN programs included with DOS. These programs are given only one line apiece in the entire manual, which otherwise does an excellent job of documenting DOS functions.

The Installation and Assembly Manual is an outstanding example of its class of documentation. It is simple, clearly written, and well illustrated, and it presents information in the order that you can expect to need it. Information on jumper settings and adding new boards and processor hardware is complete. The manual is not very large, but it still seems to have all the right bits of information.

Among the Fastest

The WYSEPC 386 performed well in all the BYTE benchmarks. Since the review unit did not have a math coprocessor, its floating-point performance was not optimal. In other tests, the system ranked among the faster 16-MHz 80386 systems. It clearly outperformed the IBM PS/2 Model 80 and the Compaq Deskpro 386 (as the graphs and table on page 132 show), though it did not reach the speed of machines like the PC Designs GV-386 (January BYTE). For consistency, I ran all disk benchmarks with the disk cache disabled; with the cache installed, the Disk Read tests ran 15 percent faster (3.12 seconds), while the Disk Write speed did not change at all.

An Excellent 386 Alternative

The WYSEPC 386 is an attractive 80386 system. It looks good, performs well, and comes with complete documentation and a robust set of enhancements to MS-DOS. The standard list price of $4999 for the 40-megabyte hard disk system is a little on the high side, compared to 80386 systems from companies like PC Designs and Kaypro, but it's a bargain next to comparable systems from IBM or Compaq. If you want a solid, reliable, hasset-free system with lots of nice touches and attention to detail, the WYSEPC 386 is an excellent alternative.

Ed McNierney is a principal engineer at Lotus Development Corp. in Cambridge, Massachusetts.
The success story of Peachtree Complete (now with over 200,000 users) continues with the newest member of the Peachtree family, Peachtree Complete II. Much more than just an update, Complete II builds upon the comprehensive features that have made Peachtree the leader in small business accounting software for nearly ten years. We've added many exciting new features and designed state-of-the-art methods for using the packages. The result—all eight modules are even more powerful and easy to use, yet still priced at just $199—a 96% price reduction from the original $4,800.

Easiest Installation Ever. Enter your company's information once and it is reflected throughout the system. Complete II includes a separate Installation Guide, basic Accounting Primer, eight-volume Reference Library and extensive Tutorials on each package—all at no extra charge!

Ideal for Service Businesses. Enter information free on form or service invoices or store pre-defined paragraphs of up to 160 characters. Enjoy full editing capabilities at time of invoice entry.

Eight Integrated Software Modules
- General Ledger
- Accounts Receivable
- Inventory
- Invoicing
- Accounts Payable
- Fixed Assets
- Job Cost
- Payroll

Complete II includes eight software modules that may be added or installed individually and may be distributed among separate computers. Install the most critical modules initially; add others later.

Money-Back Guarantee
When you purchase Peachtree Complete II directly from Peachtree Software, you're protected with a 30-Day Money Back Guarantee. If you're not satisfied, simply return the product in saleable condition within 30 days and your purchase price will be promptly refunded. (A $20 restocking fee will be charged if disk bag is opened.)

And, of course, Complete II is backed by Peachtree Software's famous technical support, labeled by InfoWorld as "the finest in the industry". Technical assistance is available for $1 per minute with a 20-minute minimum via a toll-free telephone number. You only pay for what you need, without unnecessary support contracts.

Buy Forms Direct from Peachtree
Enjoy the convenience and economy of buying your forms directly from Peachtree Software with guaranteed compatibility. Call 1-800-553-6485 or order forms. In Ohio, call 1-513-973-0110.

Announcing PDQ II
Transfer your valuable Peachtree accounting information to Lotus 1-2-3, dBASE®, and other programs for further analysis, plus create custom reports, invoices and statements with Peachtree Data Query II. Updated to take full advantage of the increased capabilities of Peachtree Complete II, PDQ II is priced at just $199. Call today to order!

Hardware Specifications
Requires PC-AT/DOS version 2.0 or higher with 384K of usable memory with a minimum 10 MB hard disk. For use with the IBM® PC, PC XT, PC AT, Personal System/2™ and compatibles. ¼” media optionally available IBM is a registered trademark and Personal System/2 is a trademark of International Business Machines. Not copry protected.

To Order by Mail, Send $199
Plus $12.50 Shipping and Handling to:
(In Georgia, add applicable state tax.)

Peachtree Software
A Member of the Intelligent Systems Family
4355 Shackleford Road, Dept. BYT,
Norcross, GA 30093

Call Now to Order
or for a Dealer Near You
1-800-247-3224
In Georgia, call 1-404-564-5800

Circle 205 on Reader Service Card

Still Only Complete
CLEO is your SNA or BSC Gateway

Remote Sites Communication
Whatever your industry, your remote computers need to share information with your mainframe. Or, they need to exchange data with other remotes. In either case, you need a total solution at the remote sites. You need software, hardware interfaces and modems that all work together smoothly. You need CLEO!

CLEO software products allow micro-computers to communicate with minicomputers and mainframes, and to emulate their workstations. Since 1981, CLEO has provided remote communications between micros and mainframes for the automotive, insurance, medical and banking industries. Today over 66,000 CLEO users worldwide are running on all major brands of microprocessors. The greatest number of these users run CLEO software on IBM Personal Computers and NETBIOS LANs.

Complete Software/Hardware Package
Every CLEO package contains all the software and hardware accessories needed at the remote site. Your selected CLEO SNA or BSC software is packaged with 1) an internal modem card for dial-up applications, or 2) an interface card and cable for use with your existing modem. There’s no waiting for non-CLEO add-ons. And, you get prompt, single-source service.

Package prices range from $795.00 for most stand-alone packages, up to $1,995.00 for the 32-user SNA gateway.

Call us today to discuss your application.
CLEO Software
1639 North Alpine Rd.
Rockford, IL 61107
Telex 703639
FAX 815/397-6535

Headquarters:
USA: 1-800/233-2536
Illinois: 1-800/422-2536
International: 815/397-8110

Sales and Distribution:
Benelux: 31 (71) 215281
Canada, East: 800/561-3185
Canada, West: 800/561-1210
Canada, Montreal: 514/757-3631
Colombia, S.A.: 12172266
Denmark: 1628306
England: 0908667737
France: 145665136
Italy: (03) 654 562
Mexico City: 596-5539
Sweden: 8 740 5070

CLEO now delivers 3278 coax cards at $795.00!
The Amiga 2000 is poised to be a player in an IBM PC-compatible world. Unlike Commodore's Amiga 1000, the 2000 is expandable through internal slots and space for additional disk drives. Moreover, when equipped with the optional PC-compatible Bridgeboard, the 2000 can run MS-DOS software and use PC peripherals. Commodore has coupled these additions with the Amiga's existing strengths—superb graphic capabilities and a multitasking operating system—and has priced the base system at $1995.

Based on the same CPU and video hardware as the Amiga 500 and 1000, the 2000 uses a 7.14-MHz 68000 and supports it with a set of custom direct-memory-access (DMA) coprocessors for graphics, audio, and disk I/O. The standard 2000 comes with 1 megabyte of RAM, one 880K-byte 3½-inch floppy disk drive, and 256K bytes of ROM. The machine has the same display architecture and software compatibility as the 500 and 1000.

The 2000 adds an IBM PC-compatible coprocessor capability to the bus, which has seven expansion slots (see photo 1). Five of the slots form a 100-pin Amiga-compatible bus; two of these also accept AT-compatible boards, and you can place the Bridgeboard in either of them. The two remaining slots are XT-compatible. In addition to the seven main slots, an 86-pin CPU coprocessor slot connects directly into the 68000 bus and is intended for use with enhancements such as a 68020 card. Finally, a custom video slot brings out most of the Amiga's video signals for use with boards such as genlocks or video enhancements.

Also new on the 2000 is space for three drives: two 3½-inch floppy disk drives and one half-height 5¼-inch floppy or hard disk drive. The review system had 3 megabytes of RAM, consisting of 512K bytes of 150-nanosecond chip RAM, 512K bytes of on-board 150-ns fast RAM, and 2 megabytes of 150-ns RAM on an expansion card. The system also had a 4.77-MHz 8088-based Bridgeboard with a 5¼-inch floppy disk drive, the A1084 analog and digital RGB/composite monitor, an optional 2090 hard disk controller, and a 20-megabyte ST-506 hard disk drive. (Commodore doesn't sell a hard disk drive for the 2000, preferring to let dealers configure the system.) Depending on the price of the hard disk drive, a comparable system costs about $4000.

An Improved Design
Commodore designed the original 2000 in Germany but redesigned the unit before shipping it in the U.S. (For a full technical description of the original 2000, see the preview in the March 1987 BYTE.) The redesigned system uses a custom animation chip, known as the "Fat Agnus," from the 500. This custom chip incorporates several support chips from the original Agnus DMA controller, the heart of the Amiga's coprocessing system.

The redesign also enhances the video slot. The new slot brings out all 12 bits of RGB video data to the edge connector and incorporates control logic from the peripheral bus. In addition, the company redesigned the 86-pin CPU coprocessor slot to improve system stability and to allow a coprocessor to work in a bus-sharing coprocessor mode.

The 2000 has room for an internal hard disk drive and can use relatively inexpensive PC-compatible ST-506 hard disk drives. This solves one of the more difficult problems with add-on hardware for earlier Amigas: Hard disk drives for the 1000 were expensive and not particularly reliable. Most of the drives for the 1000 use Macintosh-compatible SCSI boxes and a custom controller card.

You still need to add a hard disk controller to the 2000, which has no built-in SCSI port. Commodore's 2090 controller, which has two SCSI connectors, lets you attach up to nine devices (two ST-506-compatible and seven Macintosh-compatible SCSI devices). By the time this review appears, several controllers should be available from other companies, including ASDG and MicroBots. The delay in getting third-party controllers for the 2000 is partly due to the fact that Commodore is still finalizing the specs for auto-booting devices; the cur-
### Amiga 2000

**Company**
Commodore International  
1200 Wilson Dr.  
West Chester, PA 19380  
(215) 431-9100

**Components**
- **Processor:** 68000 running at 7.14 MHz  
- **Memory:** 1 megabyte of RAM, expandable to 9 megabytes  
- **Mass storage:** One 880K-byte 3½-inch floppy disk drive; space provided for two additional disk drives  
- **Display:** Optional (see below)  
- **Keyboard:** Detached 94-key keyboard with 10 function keys, cursor keypad, and 18-key numeric keypad  
- **I/O Interfaces:** One RS-232C serial port; one DB-25 parallel port; two DB-9 joystick ports; two audio outputs (RCA type); DB-23 RGB analog or digital output; monochrome video output (RCA); external disk drive connector; five Amiga expansion slots, two IBM PC AT slots (shared with two Amiga slots), and two IBM PC XT slots; CPU coprocessor slot; custom video slot  
- **Other:** Optomechanical two-button mouse; battery-backed clock/calendar; 200-watt power supply

**Size**
- 17½ by 15¾ by 6½ inches; 28½ pounds

**Software**
- AmigaDOS 1.2, including Kickstart 1.2 in ROM, Workbench 1.2, Amiga BASIC 1.2, and utilities

**Options**
- Internal and external 3½-inch and 5¼-inch floppy disk drives: $199.95 to $299.95  
- Hard disk controller: $399.95  
- 2-megabyte RAM expansion card: $499.95  
- Bridgeboard (includes 5¼-inch floppy disk drive): $699.95  
- Analog and digital RGB/composite monitor: $399.95

**Documentation**
- 300-page Introduction to the Commodore Amiga 2000; 291-page Amiga BASIC

**Price**
- Base system: $1995  
- System as reviewed (excluding 20-megabyte hard disk drive): $3995

**Inquiry** 884.

---

### Disk Access in BASIC (in seconds)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WRITE</th>
<th>READ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Basic Performance (in seconds)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIEVE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Calculations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>200</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Spreadsheet (in seconds)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LOAD</th>
<th>RECALCULATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### System Utilities (in seconds)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>40K FILE COPY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**The Disk Access benchmarks write and then read a 64K-byte sequential text file to a floppy disk. Sieve runs one iteration of the Sieve of Eratosthenes. Calculations performs 10,000 multiplication and division operations. The Spreadsheet tests load and recalculate a 25-by-25-cell spreadsheet. The 40K File Copy benchmark copies a 40K-byte file using the system utilities. All tests on the Amiga 2000 and 1000 were run using Kickstart/Workbench 1.2; the Amiga spreadsheet tests were run with Lattice's Unicalc 1.0. Amiga BASIC 1.2 was used for BASIC tests on the Amiga 2000; ABasic 1.0 was used on the Amiga 1000. Tests on the Amiga Bridgeboard and IBM PC were run with MS-DOS 3.2 and GWBASIC 3.2; the spreadsheet tests were run with Multiplan 1.0.**
get the correct custom cables. With the 2000, as well as with the 1000, the ports are redesigned so that the pins supplying power are current-limited, making it safe to plug in nearly any IBM-compatible printer or modem.

This redesign also has an impact on NewTek’s Digi-View video digitizer, one of the driving forces behind the market the Amiga dominates: desktop video. Digi-View lets you digitize in color by doing separate passes of a video image with a black-and-white television camera. The hardware plugs into the parallel port and uses the power available on the port to run the digitizer. The redesigned ports on the 2000 mean that you can use Digi-View with a cable adapter available from NewTek for $21.95.

Currently, the system software for the 2000 is practically identical to that for the 1000. The 2000 includes a few extra programs, such as the Setclock program to read the built-in battery-backed clock. The 2000 also has Kickstart 1.2 in ROM.

A Nitpick or Two
The 2000 has a 94-key keyboard, expanded from the 1000’s original 89-key keyboard. The additions, which include a numeric keypad, make the keyboard more suitable for use as an IBM PC-compatible system. Compared to the 1000’s keyboard, though, the 2000’s keyboard does not have as nice a feel; the keys are stiff, and they bottom out abruptly. Commodore says it is now shipping a new keyboard with the 2000; it has the same layout, but it may have a different feel.

The fan on the 2000 is louder than the 1000’s fan, which was so quiet you couldn’t tell it was there. The 2000’s fan is quieter than those on most AT clones, but compared with the 1000’s it’s a howler. However, you might not notice it if you install a hard disk drive, most of which are even noisier than the fan.

Amiga versus Amiga
As the benchmarks show (see page 138), the Amiga 2000’s performance is almost identical to the 1000’s, except for differences due to fast RAM. The 2000’s memory bus is mapped into different areas, with 512K bytes of chip memory which is addressed by the custom graphics and audio chips) and 512K bytes of fast memory on a separate bus. On the 1000, programs usually run in chip memory because the entire 512K bytes of internal RAM is chip memory. By loading programs into fast memory, the 2000’s CPU can avoid bus contention with the custom chips in chip memory. This results in programs running about 3 percent faster than on the Amiga 1000 right off the bat, and over twice as fast when a lot of custom chip memory contention occurs, such as with a high-resolution 16-color display.

The current design lets the Amiga’s custom chips address 512K bytes of chip memory; this memory gets used up pretty quickly when you’re doing animation and desktop video. The Fat Agnus chip has the external enhancements to address at least 1 megabyte of chip RAM, but it still can handle only 512K bytes internally. However, the 2000’s design will eventually be able to accommodate replacement plug-in chips that address a full megabyte of chip RAM.

With the Fat Agnus, unfortunately, the first 512K bytes of fast memory is controlled by the same logic as the chip memory bus. If you try to access programs or data in this area of fast memory, it will run at the same speed as a chip memory access. Commodore supplies a program called SlowMemLast that designates this first 512K bytes of fast RAM as the last fast RAM allocated; this gives you the best CPU performance.

I recommend getting at least 2 megabytes of additional RAM with a 2000. The extra RAM gives the system the room it needs to run software quickly and reliably. Setting up a RAM disk can give the system near-instantaneous response and let software run without pushing the limits of the machine.

No problems showed up on the 2000 with existing Amiga software. I estimate that 99 percent of all software that works on the 1000 will work on the 2000. Some game programs that directly access the keyboard may fail because of slight timing changes, but software that uses the ROM routines as advised by Commodore will not have this problem. Glitches could also occur with a few programs, such as those for audio digitizers, with tight timing loops that don’t adjust to the presence of fast RAM or that can’t work with a faster CPU.

Amiga versus PC
The 2000’s Bridgeboard is a good coprocessing implementation, letting two completely different systems run in one box at the same time (see photo 2). The Bridgeboard comes with a 4.77-MHz 8088 processor, a socket for an 8087 math coprocessor, an IBM PC-compatible Phoenix BIOS enhanced to work with AmigaDOS and MS-DOS, and 512K bytes of RAM. The board also comes with a 360K-byte 5 1/4-inch floppy disk drive, installation software, and MS-DOS 3.2 and GW-BASIC 3.2. With the Bridgeboard installed, you can add up to three PC or AT expansion cards, including memory boards such as Intel’s Above Board, graphics adapters, internal modems, hard disk cards and controller cards, RS-232C serial cards, and network boards.

To an MS-DOS program, the Bridgeboard looks just like a normal PC-compatible system, with a couple of differences. Most notably, the Bridgeboard uses the interrupts for the second COM port on a PC to synchronize with the Amiga. This can be a problem if you want to hook up a plotter or mouse that usually uses the second COM port. On the

Photo 1: The Amiga 2000’s seven expansion slots hold a wide variety of Amiga and PC or AT add-in boards.

Photo 2: The Bridgeboard puts a PC system inside the Amiga box, complete with an 8088 processor, an 8087 math coprocessor, and RAM.
Amiga side, things are a bit more complex because the Amiga needs to provide keyboard and display facilities for the Bridgeboard. The Amiga's existing multitasking windowing software handles all this, letting the PC run as a window within the Amiga.

How well does this work? The most noticeable difference is that the Bridgeboard's PC display is a bit slower than that of a normal PC. This is because the Amiga needs to convert the PC monochrome or color graphics display into a bit-mapped display—a very processing-intensive operation. Unlike software emulations, however, the 8088-based board still runs at full speed; the display is just updated a fraction of a second slower than usual.

The main impact on performance comes on the Amiga side, where the PC looks like a graphics-intensive operation. Depending on the application, Amiga programs may slow down since the Amiga has to keep the display refreshed. For example, the BASIC Calculations benchmark took 17.2 seconds when running on the Amiga without the Bridgeboard. I also ran this benchmark while running a short BASIC program (i.e., \texttt{10 for i=0 to 100000: print i: next i}) on the Bridgeboard in monochrome mode. This time, it took 62.34 seconds—a nearly worst-case time that reflects the effect of an "active" display task on the Bridgeboard. When I ran the benchmark with the same program on the Bridgeboard with no display updating (i.e., \texttt{10 for i=0 to 100000: next i}), the time was 17.28 seconds, practically the same as without the Bridgeboard.

Generally, the software interface between the Amiga and PC sides worked well. When my review machine first arrived and I tried to run the Bridgeboard, I got the cryptic error message Library not found. This turned out to mean that the Bridgeboard was not properly seated in its socket and was not initializing. As a result, the board's Janus library (which handles Amiga/Bridgeboard communications) wasn't installing itself during the auto-configuration. Opening the box and reseating the Bridgeboard solved the problem.

Several nice additions to the Bridgeboard let you use some features of AmigaDOS and Intuition (the underlying part of Workbench) when you're running programs on the Bridgeboard. For example, you can cut and paste with the Amiga's clipboard anywhere in an MS-DOS text window. Another nifty addition is the ability to freeze a window display and then keep running in another window. This way, you can get a graph from Lotus 1-2-3, freeze the window, and plot another graph in another window. You can then look at either the old frozen window or the current window. The result of this interaction is a system that's more useful and convenient than a plain MS-DOS operating environment.

You can also set up virtual disks that reside either in RAM or on disk on the Amiga side of the system and can be accessed by MS-DOS. Similarly, you can partition an MS-DOS hard disk so that AmigaDOS uses one of the partitions as a disk drive.

I ran my Lotus 1-2-3 version 2.01 spreadsheets, and everything came up the same as it does on my Compaq Portable. To use a printer from the Bridgeboard, you need to run a program on the Amiga to swap control of the printer over to the Bridgeboard, but once that's done it works fine. Brief 1.03 also ran without a hitch. My company's golf game Mean 18 (the CGA-only version) ran on the board, although the display latency can be a problem with action games that have fast-changing animation. But then, who'd want...
to play a game on the Bridgeboard with the Amiga only a bus connector away?

More Horsepower to Come
Commodore has announced a 10-MHz 80286 Bridgeboard and a 14-MHz 68020 board that fits into the 2000's coprocessor slot. According to the company, the 68020 board includes a 68881 math coprocessor, a 68851 memory management unit, and 2 megabytes of RAM, and it is supposed to run Unix. The company expects to ship the 80286 board in May or June and the 68020 board in the fall, but prices are not yet set. Other 68020 boards are available, including one from Computer System Associates.

One of the most talked-about deficiencies of the Amiga 1000 has been the quality of National Television System Committee (NTSC) interlaced video. The same thing that makes the Amiga so appealing to video engineers that need an NTSC video signal and genlock makes the display poor as an engineering workstation. The high-resolution (over-400-line) display uses interlaced video that results in a 30-Hz display update rate, and this introduces flicker. (Display monitors need a refresh rate of at least about 50 Hz to avoid flicker.)

MicroWay has announced a display deinterlacer that will take the Amiga's video and buffer it so it can be displayed on MultiSync-style monitors at double the normal display rate. This should result in a flicker-free display that's equivalent to IBM VGA monitors; with overscan, you can display about 704 by 470 pixels. MicroWay will sell this board, which should be available by the time you read this, for about $600.

Commodore is also working on the A2024 monitor with a 1008-by-800-pixel 15-inch display, but only in four shades of gray. The monitor actually captures standard Amiga display output and converts it for redisplay at higher resolution at a 15-Hz refresh rate. The A2024, though, has only a 14-inch screen, and most people prefer a somewhat larger display to match the high resolution. The A2024 will be great for desktop publishing and CAD applications, but some software will require special programming to access the high resolution. The monitor should be available in May or June.

The Difference Is Worth It
The Amiga 2000 is a powerful system with a lot of promise, particularly with its video animation and multitasking. But is the 2000 worth 50 percent more than the original 1000? From a software and performance perspective, the two machines are practically identical. The difference is in expandability. The 2000 lets you expand with internal components, making for a more compact footprint than a similarly expanded 1000. You can also expand the 2000 more reliably due to its more robust bus architecture.

Finally, expansion boards and hard disk drives for the 2000 are less expensive than equivalent 1000 expansions. The 2000 can use off-the-shelf hard disk drive components, and the system's expansion cards do not require a complete expansion box, just a PC card. And given the 2000's PC compatibility, the choices are wide open.

If you need an expandable Amiga system, especially with MS-DOS compatibility, the 2000 is worth the extra cost. For desktop video, the Amiga 2000 can outperform Macintosh IIs and 80386-based machines at an affordable price.

Charlie Heath, vice president of Microsmiths Inc. in Cambridge, Massachusetts, has developed several Amiga programs, including TxEd, Mean 18, FastFonts, and ARP.

Does it again.

The KX-P1524 24-pin printer. Panasonic continues their highly successful line with a remarkable new letter-quality printer. From the people whose printers are always remarkable. For information on where to find it and how to demo it, call 1-800-PIC-8086.
No other spreadsheet can make this statement.

### Statement of Income

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Two years ended September 30, 1988</th>
<th>1988</th>
<th>1987</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net sales</strong></td>
<td>1,918,265</td>
<td>1,515,861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Costs and expenses:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost of sales</td>
<td>$1,057,849</td>
<td>$876,571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and development</td>
<td>128,011</td>
<td>71,121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing and distribution</td>
<td>470,573</td>
<td>392,851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General and administrative</td>
<td>110,062</td>
<td>81,825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operating Income before unusual item</strong></td>
<td>1,710,995</td>
<td>1,424,368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unusual Item-provision for consolidation of operations</td>
<td>(9,281)</td>
<td>91,493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest and other income, net</td>
<td>9,771</td>
<td>17,722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income before taxes</td>
<td>180,060</td>
<td>109,215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provision for income taxes</td>
<td>58,007</td>
<td>45,115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net income</strong></td>
<td>$121,253</td>
<td>$64,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common and common equivalent shares used in the calculations of earnings per share</td>
<td>61,880</td>
<td>60,872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earnings per common share</td>
<td>$1.96</td>
<td>$1.05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: When the numbers alone don't say enough.
The documents on these pages were prepared entirely with Microsoft Excel. From the calculations to the graphics to the stunningly crisp layout. What you see here is a clear statement of the difference between Microsoft Excel and every other spreadsheet.

Only Microsoft Excel can give your printed work such power to impress. Because only Microsoft Excel can harness the full power of the new computers, high-resolution displays, and laser printers.

**Looks that thrill.**

Microsoft Excel brings photographic clarity to everything on screen and in print. Which lets you make even your daily reports look as good as annual reports.

Microsoft Excel works wonders with graphics, too. You can instantly turn its massive spreadsheets into any of 44 charts. Customize them with everything from simple arrows to 3-D labels. And preview pages before you print. So when you finish, what you have in hand is exactly what you had in mind.

In short, Microsoft Excel lets you display what people want to see most. The point.

**The best program on television.**

Of course, there's much more to show, so call for your copy of our video: (800) 323-3577 ext. D17

You'll see twenty minutes of possibilities beyond any other spreadsheet.

The tape goes for $10, but you get that back when you get Microsoft Excel. Or simply zip to your dealer and try Microsoft Excel firsthand.

And see how it gives even the simplest statement the power to say far more.
The CrystalPrint VIII and the Crystal Jet offer alternatives to laser printers

results between the LaserJet and the CrystalPrint are about what would be expected due to the differences in the setups. The Crystal Jet was slower because it depends so heavily on the host computer's CPU.

**Taxan Crystal Jet**
The Crystal Jet is a solid page printer. It's more flexible than the CrystalPrint VIII; it's also somewhat more difficult to set up. At $3495, it is more expensive, too, but the price includes the PS2.0 printer controller/scanner interface board—a full-length PC card with 2 megabytes of 120-nanosecond RAM. The Crystal Jet also comes with CrystalControl 3.0 software, the Fontware font program for Ventura Publisher, and a cable to connect the printer to the interface card.

The Crystal Jet can print 300-dot-per-inch (dpi) text and graphics. With 2 megabytes of memory on the interface card, it can easily handle full-page graphics.

The front panel includes a two-digit LCD for error and status messages, six LEDs to indicate various conditions (e.g., ready or data being transmitted), and four push buttons to place the printer on/off-line, select the mode, and control automatic paper-feed.

The installation process is of average difficulty for a laser printer, and the manuals adequately cover the details. The process involves inserting the PS2.0 interface card in the computer, attaching the cable, and running the installation software. The software consists of a driver program and the CrystalControl program.

The Crystal Jet is designed to work only through the CrystalControl program supplied with the printer; there is no way to run the printer without it. Through the CrystalControl program, you can select the printer emulation, set page parameters, and select type fonts and printer ports. CrystalControl comes in both memory-resident and conventional versions. The pop-up version is 91K bytes, while the conventional version is 97K bytes. With the memory-resident version, you can pop into the Setup program from within another program to set page parameters or select an emulation. This is handy, but don’t expect to call it from a program that redefines the keyboard, such as SuperKey.

CrystalControl’s menus make the Crystal Jet easy to use, but you give up some control over your system parameters. When you install CrystalControl, the program rewrites your AUTOEXEC.BAT file and resets some parameters (e.g., files = 15) in CONFIG.SYS. This is fine if you don’t mind programs that go tromping through your AUTOEXEC.BAT and CONFIG.SYS files, but we would prefer to set the parameters ourselves.

CrystalControl also creates a dummy printer port called JET. Your computer thinks it is talking to LPT1, but actually it is running through JET. This means that CrystalControl will not work with the Mode command enabled. It also has the potential for raising sophisticated hell with software that directly accesses the printer port hardware.

The Crystal Jet differs from other printers in that the electronics that control the printer are installed in the host computer. The PS2.0 interface board includes 2 megabytes of RAM (not expandable), the printer interface, and the scanner interface. The board is thick (it’s actually two boards joined together), and it may be a tight fit if placed next to a modem or a hard disk drive card.

One unusual aspect of the Crystal Jet is that the PS2.0 board uses the computer's CPU to produce the bit map for printing (see photo 1). Unlike the CrystalPrint VIII or the LaserJet, which have internal microprocessors to handle such jobs, the Crystal Jet’s speed depends directly on the processing speed of the host computer. Thus, the Crystal Jet limps when it’s attached to a standard IBM PC running at 4.77 MHz. It takes the processor so long to build the bit map of each page that the printer’s speed suffers badly, as you can see in the benchmark results in table 1.

When we reset the computer to run at 7.1 MHz, the printer’s speed improved accordingly, although it still lagged behind the CrystalPrint and the LaserJet, especially on graphics jobs.

Based on the 4.7-MHz and 7.1-MHz timings, we estimate that on an 8-MHz AT the Crystal Jet should be about as fast as the CrystalPrint or the LaserJet. On 80386-based systems, it should run even faster. We would not recommend using this printer with anything slower than an 8-MHz AT-class computer.

*continued*
Laser Printing Without Lasers

Rick Cook and Paul Schauble

They look and act like laser printers, but the Taxan Crystal Jet and the Data Technology Crystal Print VIII don't use lasers. Both are liquid-crystal-shutter (LCS) printers that use a different xerographic method to produce a printed page.

Laser printers use a laser beam reflected off a rotating mirror to write text or graphics images on a photosensitive drum. LCS printers have a print bar holding 2400 individually controlled liquid crystal shutters. These individual shutters turn on and off to control the high-intensity light that writes text or graphics images onto the photosensitive drum.

In theory, an LCS printer should have a few advantages. The LCS array is smaller, lighter, and more compact than a laser engine, and that means that LCS printers can be smaller. The printers can also be less expensive to make because the basic mechanism is simpler and doesn't require the same precision that a laser printer calls for. A laser printer needs a synchronized, multifaceted mirror and fairly sophisticated optics to focus the image on the drum; an LCS printer replaces all that with a fairly simple shutter array. (For more information on page printer technology, see the September 1987 BYTE.)

The theory sounds good; however, the Crystal Jet and the Crystal Print VIII are no different in size, weight, and price from laser printers in the low-to-medium price range: The Crystal Jet lists for $3495, and the Crystal Print VIII costs $2495. According to Taxan, LCS printers will be cheaper to make than conventional laser printers once the manufacturers get their volumes up.

Both of the reviewed printers are based on the 8-page-per-minute Casio LCS engine, which uses separate drum and toner cartridges. The print quality of both printers is fairly good but slightly inferior to the quality of the Hewlett-Packard LaserJet. Inspection under a magnifier revealed that gray scales weren't as good, images were less sharp, and there were more "freckles" in the white parts of images. The grays appeared decidedly washed out compared with the LaserJet's. However, except for the gray scales, none of these differences are likely to be apparent to the untrained observer, and both printers do an excellent job of emulating the LaserJet. Like the LaserJet, neither of these systems is PostScript-compatible.

The Crystal Jet and the Crystal Print VIII eject their output face up, which is less convenient than the LaserJet's face-down presentation. Each printer has an optional automatic feeder that attaches to a door on the printer's back. The automatic feeder lets work pass straight through the printer, avoiding the 180-degree turn required with the conventional feeder. This is especially convenient for such items as envelopes and transparencies. The back door is also very handy for clearing paper jams, although neither printer jammed during our tests.

Like the LaserJet, the reviewed printers use a two-character LCD readout on the front panel to display error codes and printer status information. This may be the standard, but a cryptic code that you must look up in a manual is decidedly less convenient than a display that tells you exactly what's happening. However, both companies list the most common error codes on a chart that you can place on top of the printer.

About the Tests

We tested the printers using a 30-page text file, measuring the time each took to print the entire file, to print one page from the file, and to print 30 copies of that single page. For mixed text and graphics, we used a file called SQQQP, supplied as an example file with Ventura Publisher. It contains the now-famous pictures of the space shuttle and the nozzle, as well as a mixture of type sizes and styles laid out in a 1-page newsletter format. Finally, we ran the full Ventura Publisher example file, which consists of 30 pages of material designed to show off everything Ventura Publisher can do.

We printed all test files to a disk file first and then sent them to the printers using the DOS PRINT command and the HP LaserJet emulation; with this procedure, the test timings did not count the time Ventura Publisher took to compose the files. All timings are in hours:minutes:seconds (see table 1).

We ran the tests on PC XT-compatible computers running at 4.77 and 7.1 MHz, and we timed the printers at both speeds. For comparison, we had an HP LaserJet with 512K bytes of RAM connected to an 8-MHz AT compatible driving the printer via a parallel port. The differences in
Outstanding Flexibility
Unlike many page printers, the Crystal Jet does not use font cartridges. Instead, the CrystalControl program loads fonts into the interface board's memory. This is arguably less convenient than font cartridges, but, given CrystalControl's ease of use, not onerously so. It is also much cheaper than buying font cartridges at $150 to $200 apiece.

The printer package includes four resident fonts, and you can add others. In addition, the Crystal Jet's software includes Fontware for Ventura Publisher. Fontware, from Bitstream, is a sophisticated typographic program that produces precisely fitted fonts in any selected size. Instead of having two or three fonts to cover all sizes and enlarging or reducing them as needed, Fontware designs each font for the exact size needed. The Bitstream Charter font is standard with the printer, and a library of other fonts is available.

Fontware requires an AT, and the manual recommends adding a math coprocessor and an Intel Above Board (or a similar product) to increase memory to at least 640K bytes before using Fontware. Since our test systems were PCs, we did not try to test the Fontware package.

CrystalControl printer emulations include the HP LaserJet (the default) and LaserJet Plus, NEC 3350 and 5510, Qume Sprint 5, Diablo 630, Epson MX/FX, and the IBM Graphics Printer. The Crystal Jet does a solid job of emulating the LaserJet and the Epson MX; it ran the Ventura Publisher sample pages in EPSON emulation mode without a hitch.

Because the printer emulations, fonts, and configuration controls are in software, and because of the way the printer uses the host computer's CPU, the Crystal Jet is an extremely flexible printer. You can configure the printer the way you want without having to set switches or install cartridges; your hands needn't leave the keyboard. At the cost of some complication in setup, you have much more control over the printer. In fact, flexibility is probably the Crystal Jet's most outstanding feature.

Installing the Crystal Jet's separate drum and toner cartridges is slightly less convenient than using the Canon all-in-one cartridge on the LaserJet; on the other hand, you don't have to discard a drum with life left in it because you are out of toner. Replacement drums cost $75, and toner cartridges are $60. Installation is very easy: With the printer open, simply slide the drum and the toner cartridge into place and lock with the flick of a lever.

According to Taxan, the drum lasts for 10,000 pages, and the toner cartridges are good for 5000 pages. The life of the print engine is given as 300,000 copies, which is about the life of a LaserJet. The duty cycle is given as 800 pages per day.

The Crystal Jet comes with a one-year warranty. Taxan says it will provide service through its offices.

Substantial Documentation
The documentation consists of four manuals: an installation manual, misleadingly labeled Instruction Manual; the Crystal System manual, which covers installing the interface board and setting up various software packages for use with the printer; the CrystalControl User's Guide, which covers the control program for the printer; and the Fontware Installation Kit for Ventura Publisher User's Guide.

The documentation ranges from excellent to adequate. The only really annoying point was a lack of information on the printer's error codes. Although the common ones, such as shell open or paper empty, are explained in the manuals, some error codes merely indicate the need for periodic maintenance or a fault with the internal printer circuitry. The manual gives no information at all on these codes; it only instructs you to call a service technician.

Data Technology CrystalPrint VIII
Unlike the Crystal Jet, the $2495 CrystalPrint VIII has its controller, 1.5 megabytes of nonexpandable RAM, and LaserJet Plus emulation built into the printer. It can handle full-page 300-dpi text and graphics, and it comes with four built-in fonts. The front panel is the same as the Crystal Jet's.

The CrystalPrint ran all the LaserJet-compatible software we tested. In fact, the only major difference between this printer and the LaserJet is that the LaserJet stacks its output face down and the CrystalPrint stacks it face up.
Now you can find a needle in the haystack in three seconds flat.
With MemoryMate.

Imagine tossing all your notes and files into a huge desk drawer. Then magically discovering that every time you want something, it's right there on top.

We call it MemoryMate. A new breed of data manager that reduces your paper clutter and takes the mess off your desk.

Unlike structured data bases, MemoryMate is free-form and works intuitively. Once you enter a record (up to 60 lines each) every single word, phrase, and date is automatically indexed. And cross-indexed.

Which means that MemoryMate can find that record later by using any word, date, or phrase in it. And MemoryMate does it fast. You can search 180K on a PC XT in three seconds!
And since MemoryMate is memory-resident, it's always there. You can access it while other programs are running. You can even cut and paste between MemoryMate and other programs. And vice versa.

Just enter your memos, notes, tables — anything — using the built-in word processor. You can forget designating "keywords." Just like you can forget where you stashed that important scrap of paper or yellow Post-it. You can even forget all your to-do lists and deadlines. Because MemoryMate reminds you. Tickler messages pop-up on screen automatically on the days you select.

So how complex is all this to operate? MemoryMate has only 15 simple commands and they're always on screen. So you can access all that power easily — without having to remember a thing.

Find what you need using a single word. Or a sentence.

Let's say you want to call an attorney you met playing tennis last May. But you can't remember his name. All you remember is that you put a note about him in MemoryMate. So you type in the word "tennis" and hit the search key. In seconds, all records containing "tennis" begin to appear. But let's say you also manage a tennis league. You've got tons of "tennis" entries. To narrow your search, you type "tennis and May and attorney". Bingo! You've got his name and phone number.

With all this praise and all these incredible features, you'd expect MemoryMate to cost a lot more than $69.95. But it doesn't.

And, right now you can get a demo disk for less than six bucks — which can be rebated when you buy MemoryMate. So fill in the coupon below and send it in. And be sure to do it now, before you forget.

After all, you don't have MemoryMate to remind you. Yet.

Is a better memory worth $69.95?
Much more, according to Michael J. Miller, InfoWorld: "If you've got lots of unstructured information to keep track of, MemoryMate is a wonder... And at $69.95, it's a bargain."
PC Week agrees: "Once you've unlocked MemoryMate's power, you'll wonder how you ever got by without it."
Syndicated columnist Bob Schwabach is ecstatic: "I don't know quite how they did it... but this thing is lightning fast."

With a demo disk offer good while supplies last.

Send me the MemoryMate demo disk for just $5.99, tax and shipping included.
$5.99 (CA res. add 6% sales tax.)

YES

I'M SOLD

Send me the MemoryMate program for $69.95 plus $3.30 shipping, CA res. add 6% sales tax.

NAME

ADDRESS

CITY

STATE

ZIP

DAYTIME TELEPHONE:

Check/Money Order Visa MasterCard American Express

Account Number

Expiration Date

Signature

Order Toll-Free. 24 Hours.
1-800-527-6263

Order by Mail: P.O. Box 12947, San Rafael, CA 94913-2947 33BY3

Circle 46 on Reader Service Card

Tape is a registered trademark of 3M. MemoryMate is a trademark of Broderbund Software, Inc. © Broderbund Software, Inc. 1987.
Like the LaserJet, the CrystalPrint VIII uses optional font cartridges ($195 each). Although they are not interchangeable with LaserJet cartridges, they follow the same nomenclature and contain the same fonts. The cartridges available are equivalent to LaserJet’s A, C, F, H, Y, and Z cartridges. Any LaserJet-compatible soft font will work, too. Emulation cartridges for the Epson FX, the Diablo 630, and the Hewlett-Packard Graphics Language are also available as options.

The printer’s two cartridge ports are located beneath the control panel. They are unlabeled, but they are not identical. The emulation cartridge goes on the right, and the font cartridge on the left (as you face the printer). You could easily plug the cartridges into the wrong ports: this would produce an error code 18 on the printer’s display. Unfortunately, 18 is not one of the codes on the quick-reference guide on the printer, nor is it immediately obvious in the documentation.

Unlike the Crystal Jet, the CrystalPrint’s memory is inside the printer, and the CrystalPrint runs off the computer’s standard parallel printer port. There is no special interface card, and the LaserJet emulation is built in; this makes the CrystalPrint easier to set up than the Crystal Jet. You simply install the drum and toner cartridges, connect the cable, and turn the machine on.

On the tests, the CrystalPrint ran neck and neck with the LaserJet and ahead of the Crystal Jet. The LaserJet was slower in some tests because of its 512K bytes of memory, but it was faster in one of the tests because it was connected to an AT. By and large, however, the times are comparable.

Spotty Emulation

In addition to the standard LaserJet emulation, we also tested the optional Epson FX emulation. While the LaserJet emulation worked flawlessly, the Epson emulation didn’t.

The CrystalPrint failed when we attempted to print some sample pages from Ventura Publisher configured for an Epson printer. This test is a particularly severe one because Ventura Publisher tells an Epson printer to make three passes per line to get a higher resolution (about 216 dpi). On the CrystalPrint, this produced three superimposed partial copies of each line. However, a WordPerfect test document that puts out the entire character set and samples of the various fonts, pitches, and other printer characteristics worked perfectly in Epson mode.

Technical support for Data Technology said that the company was not aware of a problem, but that it would try to repeat the problem we had.

The CrystalPrint’s documentation is adequate. The installation manual, Getting Started, is complete, accurate, and illustrated; the Reference Manual, however, is not as good. The last half of the Reference manual is a listing of the LaserJet control codes in hexadecimal. This is perhaps useful for programmers, and Data Technology’s listing is better formatted than LaserJet’s, but it is not something the average user needs. The manuals with the review printer were preliminary versions; final versions are now included with the printer.

Data Technology estimates the life of a toner cartridge at 5000 pages, and the life of the drum at 8000 pages. The duty cycle is 5000 pages per month. The toner cartridges and drum are considerably more expensive than Taxan’s—$119 and $159, respectively.

The CrystalPrinter comes with either a one-year warranty with walk-in service or a 90-day warranty with service on-site. Service is provided through Momentum Service Corp., which has 140 offices throughout the U.S. Extended service contracts are available.

No Major Advantages

The Taxan Crystal Jet and the Data Technology CrystalPrint are good, solid page printers. While LCS print engines do not yet offer any major advantages over a laser printer, we found no serious drawbacks either. Taken simply as page printers, they are worthy competitors of the LaserJet. They provide reasonable speed (assuming the Crystal Jet is connected to at least an 8-MHz AT), solid performance, and good, but not great, print quality at decent prices.

Of the two, we consider the Crystal Jet to be the better value. The PS2.0 interface board, the CrystalControl program, continued
CONNECT YOUR COMPUTER TO A HIGHER INTELLIGENCE.

CompuServe's reference databases make you more productive, competitive, and better informed.

Remember the last time you tried to get your hands on hard-to-find facts? In a magazine article you read a year ago. In a news report you never saw. Or in a table of data you didn't know existed.

Imagine those facts just a few keystrokes away on your personal computer. Through CompuServe. Your personal research center.

Save hours of research by going straight to the reference information you need in seconds.

Access thousands of sources of information in the areas of business, finance, medicine, education, demographics, science, law, news, popular entertainment, and sports.

What you know can help you.

Research an industry or company through articles, financial statements, and other sources. Analyze an investment. Assist in a job search. Follow market competition. Investigate a business opportunity.

Check characteristics such as age, income, and occupation in any U.S. community. For a geography report, a business plan, or a family move.

All you need to access CompuServe's unlimited world of information is a modem and just about any personal computer. Visit your computer dealer today. To order direct, or for more information, call or write:

CompuServe®

Information Services, P.O. Box 20212
5000 Arlington Centre Blvd., Columbus, OH 43220
800-848-8199
In Ohio and Canada, call 614-457-0802
An IBM Business Company

Circle 63 on Reader Service Card
and the Fontware software provide flexibility; and both the board and the software can be replaced with improved versions without scrapping the printer. The CrystalPrint has the advantage of being $1000 cheaper, easier to set up, and somewhat easier to use, thanks to the font and emulation cartridges. Both printers share the disadvantages of producing output that is not quite as good as the LaserJet's and of using supplies that are not as widely available as those for the LaserJet.

Someday, LCS printers may be smaller and cost less; in fact, Data Technology has already announced the CrystalPrint Series II ($1995), which the company says has the smallest footprint of any available xerographic page printer. For the time being, however, the LCS printers aren't any cheaper, faster, or smaller than laser printers. Still, if you need a non-PostScript page printer, the CrystalJet and the CrystalPrint VIII are both worth a look.

Rick Cook is a freelance writer from Phoenix, Arizona, specializing in computers and high technology. Paul Schubale is a computer consultant doing business as The Second Ring in Glendale, Arizona.

GETTING THE BUGS OUT

Two debugging tools: Is AT Probe worth $1500 more than Periscope III?

Your project is due in a week. All beta test sites have been calling dutifully indicating no major problems. Suddenly, one site after another calls with the same problem. It seems their hard disk dissolved, and your program was the only one running when it occurred. Time to start debugging.

Either of two hardware-assisted debugging systems, AT Probe ($2495) from Atron and Periscope III ($995) from The Periscope Company, may be able to help. Both provide a means of isolating their respective debugging programs from "normal" code space. They offer some unique features as well, including the ability to stop your code in the middle of anything, debug it, and then continue processing; real-time tracing, which only ICEs (in-circuit emulators) could do until now; the ability to breakpoint in real time, based on access to any component within the machine; and displaying and experimenting with the prefetch buffer.

(For a discussion of debugging, see "Finding the Culprit" on page 154.)

During the review process, I used the boards to solve a variety of bugs: a write access by a terminate-and-stay-resident (TSR) program outside its data space; problems with the initialization routines in two different device drivers; timing problems between incoming characters in an interrupt-driven TSR concurrent serial-communications program; spelunking through the innards of MS-DOS to determine real-time DOS usage of the PSP (Program Segment Prefix) and FCB (File Control Block) records; and using breakout switches to enter the debugger on an apparent total-system lockup. I might have been able to solve some of these problems without a hardware-assisted debugging board, but it would have taken significantly longer.

I tested the boards on a variety of high-speed AT clones with and without EGA displays. The EGA causes a problem with AT Probe because the debugger's 128K-byte RAM footprint conflicts with the memory space normally allocated for the EGA BIOS. (This problem is documented in the manual.) You can select another area, but the 128K-byte footprint is pretty large. At 64K bytes, Periscope III's DOS footprint is smaller than AT Probe's, so it ran on my EGA system without any modifications.

AT Probe

AT Probe 2.0 is a full-height, full-length, IBM PC AT card with 1 megabyte of write-protected-on-board memory and the ability to be used in protected mode. It comes with a cable that plugs into the 80287 socket on the AT motherboard. Your 80287 plugs into the cable's piggyback socket. The debugger has both hardware and software components. Most of the software loads directly into AT Probe's own memory, but 128K bytes of system RAM is also required. Installation is easy; it takes only moments. (An XT version of the board is also available.)

A switchbox comes with AT Probe and is an intrinsic part of the package. It contains a Stop button, which you can use to break out to the debugger, and a Reset button, which you can optionally install to let you reset the computer. To install the Reset button, you crimp a connector (which is provided) to the power-supply reset wire (not available on all AT clones). This is a permanent change, and I'm surprised Atron didn't use a less intrusive method. However, if you need to remove AT Probe from your system, you simply pull its reset wire out of the connector, which then remains attached to the power-supply wire.

Various add-ons to AT Probe are available: AT Source Probe ($395) lets you debug at the source code level in addition to the symbolic level; AT Software Performance and Timing Analyzer ($395) adds timing and performance measurement tools to the debugger; and Winprobe ($495) enables you to debug software designed to run under Microsoft Windows 2.0.

Three options are also available to optimize AT Probe for specific applications. The /ISO option ($395) lets you debug at the source code level in addition to the symbolic level; AT Software Performance and Timing Analyzer ($395) adds timing and performance measurement tools to the debugger; and Winprobe ($495) enables you to debug software designed to run under Microsoft Windows 2.0.

The /PL option ($125) supports Print86 Plus, a linker from Phoenix Technologies that resembles the standard Microsoft Linker but lets you use overlays in a more powerful way. The /PL option lets you set breakpoints in overlays

continued
### UNDER DOS, THIS PS/2™ IS A POWERFUL 80386-BASED SINGLE-TASKING, SINGLE-USER COMPUTER THAT CAN RUN THOUSANDS OF DOS APPLICATIONS IN 16-BIT, 8086 MODE.

One at a time.

When OS/2™ becomes available, the PS/2 can become a multitasking, single-user computer running in 16-bit, 8086 mode that can utilize DOS applications under OS/2.

One at a time.

With DOS or OS/2, the PS/2 will support one user.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cost per system*</th>
<th>Cost per user</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 user (DOS)</td>
<td>$12,389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 user (OS/2)</td>
<td>$12,594</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### UNDER SCO XENIX®, THIS PS/2 BECOMES A POWERFUL 80386-BASED MULTITASKING, MULTIUSER COMPUTER THAT CAN RUN THOUSANDS OF XENIX APPLICATIONS IN FULL-TILT, 32-BIT, 386 MODE.

Many at a time.

And using SCO VP/IX™, the PS/2 can multitask DOS applications under SCO XENIX.

Many at a time.

With SCO XENIX, the PS/2 will support one user or 9 users or even 33 users.

And it can do all that today because you can get SCO XENIX for the PS/2—now!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cost per system*</th>
<th>Cost per user</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 user</td>
<td>$14,559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 users</td>
<td>$19,726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 users</td>
<td>$40,402</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
that you haven’t yet loaded from disk. Another option, /PRO ($975), lets you run in protected mode in memory above the first megabyte. Combinations of these options are also available: /ISO with /PL ($495), and /PRO with /PL ($1075). The particular software configuration I tested included the /ISO and /PL options and the AT Source Probe.

**Probing for Bugs**

Using AT Probe is straightforward. The command structure of the debugger requires a considerable learning curve because it is not similar to DOS DEBUG; however, the on-screen help facility in two command windows makes the process less painful than it would be if you had to turn to the manual all the time. The user interface, however, is simply a command-line interface.

When invoked, AT Probe looks for its configuration file, PROBE.CFG, which contains the base address at which to load the software, as well as the cursor- and screen-addressing information required to use a remote serial device as if it were a local console.

When you first load the debugger, it also looks for an INIT.MAC file, which can contain user-defined macros concerned with initialization. (An AT Probe macro contains a series of AT Probe commands.) As with any macro library, you eventually end up with your own set of specially designed tools, but AT Probe comes with a good set in PROBE.MAC to use for your initial debugging sessions. This set includes such macros as sector read, sector write, display program prefix segment, display registers, and display stack data.

Once within the debugger, you can specify the name of the file you want to debug and its associated symbol tables, as well as any additional macro files you wish to load. You can examine the code in its disassembled state, and symbol names are shown after their actual addresses to aid in your debugging. From past experience, I find that actually replacing the hexadecimal address with the symbol name is a bit more comfortable and closer to the original source code, but that’s a matter of personal preference.

Debugging an application without a symbol table is more difficult, but since AT Probe lets you enter symbol names at specific addresses and thereafter displays those symbol names, exploring code fragments (even DOS itself) is easier than before. The board devoted 660K bytes to keeping your symbol table in its write-protected memory so that it won’t be overwritten.

The heart of debugging, the setting of breakpoints, is an easy task with AT Probe. You can cause breakpoints to occur when execution reaches a given location; when a particular range of memory is read, written, or fetched by the CPU; or when a specified I/O port (or a particular value for that port) is read from or written to.

The real power of AT Probe shows in its macros. The macro capability lets you execute an intelligent breakpoint request, such as: “Breakpoint when an area outside of this bounded area is written to, if and only if the code segment is within this range and the data value at this address is greater than a particular value and less than this value.” You can make a macro just about any length you like, and it can call other macros (up to a nesting level of 5) with parameter passing.

The macro processing speed isn’t as fast as I’d like. An intelligent breakpoint request runs at full speed on AT Probe, but once it reaches a breakpoint and starts executing in the CPU, processing slows down. When you know this, you will find yourself setting breakpoints a bit more sparsely.

You can have a total of only four hard-
An Incredible Display Of Power And Versatility.

For just $599, the new 965 gives you ASCII, ANSI and IBM* PC compatibility in one terminal.

The new 965's versatility is unparalleled. It supports 23 terminal emulations, more than any other model in its class. You even get your choice of ASCII, ANSI or IBM Enhanced PC keyboard styles.

There's a 14" flat display in green or page-white with crisp, clear characters in a high-resolution 10x16 matrix. A 2-position keyboard with a true accounting keypad, 20 user-programmable editing keys, and 128 programmable function keys.

The 965 can display up to 49 data lines, enough to show large spreadsheets or two normal display pages of text at the same time. No other terminal this affordable can do that.

The 965's state-of-the-art single board design uses a 16-bit CPU and sophisticated gate array to give you a high-performance, very reliable terminal with a full one-year end-user limited warranty.

The 965. A whole new look in terminals from TeleVideo. Call us toll-free or write today for more information.

TeleVideo Systems, Inc.,
1170 Morse Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94088-3568.

Circle 276 on Reader Service Card

*IBM Enhanced PC keyboard styles are IBM compatible only with the IBM PC/XT and 80286 Enhanced IBM PCs. Other IBM compatible computer systems will require optional adapters. **Suggested Retail Price
Finding the Culprit

Fixing a bug, once found, usually takes only minutes; finding it, however, can take minutes or weeks. A great number of software-only debuggers are available, all of which let you examine, step-by-step, each instruction the CPU executes, and compare the actual results with the results you expected. But, for a variety of reasons, hardware-assisted debuggers can make the process go much more quickly than software-only debuggers can.

One of the most common software debuggers is DEBUG, included with MS-DOS up to version 3.3. DEBUG is very useful for examining small assembly language programs or for resolving simple problems. However, it's woefully inadequate for any but the rudimentary debugging. To debug program code easily, you need to be able to examine it with a symbolic listing; for example, INC [TIMERTICK] is inherently clearer than INC [ODCA]. The first conveys at least part of the meaning the original programmer intended. To debug easily, you need to see the source code, or at least the symbol map. Many symbolic debuggers contain options to enter these symbols as required.

Other capabilities also affect the debugging process. When single-stepping through your code, for instance, a debugger needs to be able to set the "single-step" bit in the processor flag word. This bit generates an interrupt after each instruction, which the debugging program then processes, and it usually results in a display of the next instruction to execute (or the previous one) and the current setting of each register. If this information is stored in a traceback buffer, then you can see how your code arrived at the current point of execution. The larger the traceback buffer, the more instructions you can see, and the easier debugging becomes.

Determining when to examine that traceback buffer is more of an art than a science; being able to set breakpoints to stop execution of the current program and enter debug mode makes the process easier. The number of breakpoints a particular debugger allows is an important consideration, since the number and different types of breakpoints you use let you execute more of your code and less single-step tracing. The ability to issue breakpoints when your program reads or writes to a particular area of memory, when a register equals a certain value or range of values, or when your program accesses a particular I/O port is an important aid to debugging.

However, if the problem you're trying to find stems from the interaction of various hardware components over which you have no control (such as a timer tick occurring every 1/18 second or a conflict of serial-port interrupts), then even the niceties of Microsoft's CodeView (a full-screen symbolic debugger) may not suffice. It's not that software debuggers don't have the ability—most do; it's simply that tracing or single-stepping through your code can be terribly slow, because the CPU is executing perhaps hundreds of debugger instructions each time it executes one of your program's instructions. Then, sometimes the software debugger itself has an adverse effect on what you're debugging (since the position of your program in memory may depend on where the debugger is placed). Debugging may even be impossible, since the errant pointer causing your problem may actually modify a portion of the memory space occupied by the debugger—thus causing the debugger to crash mysteriously. In these situations, hardware-assisted debuggers like the ones reviewed here are your only choice.

For the CPU to be as fast as possible, it automatically reads the next few instructions into a small on-board buffer while it executes its current instruction. In most programs, after a given instruction has run, the instruction most likely to run next is the one that follows it; since that instruction is already in the prefetch queue, little access time is needed except to read or write the operands.

Since prefetch is used only for instruction execution, it might be useful to set a breakpoint on prefetch into any area of memory that should never be executed but can be read or written to, such as your data-segment area or your low-memory interrupt table.

AT Probe's traceback buffer is 2K bus cycles, or events, in length. Atron calls this a dequeued buffer. You won't see instructions that have been fetched but not executed unless you specifically ask to see them. This is an important consideration when looking at the traceback buffer; it can be confusing to see instructions that were never executed.

A few features of note are AT Probe's ability to debug using Microsoft C's local stack referencing, its complete 80287 support, an on-line editor and notepad (in AT Source Probe), the ability to follow a nested calling convention backward on the stack, and the ability to re-enter data items by data type instead of hexadecimally, byte by byte.

One caveat, however, regarding AT Probe: One of the manual's appendixes contains a note about executing breakpoints while in a non-reentrant BIOS call, such as the keyboard- or monitor-service routines. Atron says that since AT Probe uses these routines, you could crash the system if you breakpoint within them.

Writing a Wrong

I used AT Probe to find a write access by a TSR outside of its data and code space. First, I defined a write-to-memory breakpoint for each of two memory-address ranges: one before the initial TSR code segment, and one after the last TSR segment. Both DOS and foreground programs, such as COMMAND.COM, normally access these areas of memory. Therefore, the debugger had to filter out all such valid write accesses.

Using a macro to set the breakpoints, I checked the code segment after each breakpoint to see if it fell within the TSR range. If it didn't, I resumed program execution; if it did, I knew I had found the culprit and could use the real-time traceback buffer to determine how I had gotten to the instruction causing the problem. Again, the macro didn't execute as fast as I'd like, but with some fine-tuning of its logic, I managed to speed it up.

Periscope III

Periscope III 3.1 is a full-length hardware-assisted debugging card with 64K bytes of write-protected RAM, an 8K-bus-event real-time traceback buffer, 32 hardware breakpoints, and a remote breakout switch. It requires an IBM PC XT, AT, or compatible with 64K bytes of available RAM. (Since the board is not a full-height card, it runs in the XT as well as the AT.) Periscope III comes in two
CHECK THE SPECS

- The Data Exchange System, Model 24, allows high speed exchange of data between computers, printers and other peripherals.
- Powerful 16-bit CPU plus multiple high performance I/O processors allow super high speed transfer of data demanded by new faster computers and software.
- Optimum flexibility: Select the right combination of serial and parallel ports, and set any of these ports as a peripheral port or as a computer port.
- Basic unit expandable to 24 ports by 4-port modules offered in serial/parallel combinations.
- Standard 512KB buffer expandable to 4¼ megabytes, to handle big print/plot jobs and many small ones.
- Buffer memory dynamically allocated to maximize buffer utilization.
- Simultaneous data input and output on all ports, so no devices are kept waiting.
- Computer-to-computer communication concurrent with all other operations.
- Full duplex communication allows file transfer capability with many communications software packages.
- Compatible with virtually all computers, printers, plotters, modems and other peripherals.
- Pop-up RAM resident PC support software allows peripheral selection via hot key.
- Super fast throughput allows data to pass through with no apparent processing delays.
- Many user-definable parameters including separate baud rates, flow control and parity for each port.
- Internal serial-to-parallel and parallel-to-serial conversion.
- Cascading capability to increase available number of ports.
- Unlimited hotline tech support.
- Designed and manufactured in the U.S.A.

Bay Technical Associates, Inc., Data Communications Products Division
200 N. Second St., Bay Saint Louis, MS 39520 USA
Telex 910-333-1618 BAYTECH, Telephone 601-467-8231 or toll-free 800-523-2702
GETTING THE BUGS OUT

models: an 8-MHz version ($995) and a 10-MHz version ($1095). It requires DOS 2.0 or higher, but DOS 3.0 or higher is recommended because DOS 2.0 and 2.1 contain some bugs involving improper changes to the stack. The Periscope Company warns that if your breakpoint happens to occur at just the right—or wrong—moment, you may have trouble. Note that this is true for AT Probe, too.

Like AT Probe, Periscope III has a cable that plugs into the 80287 socket on the motherboard, and an existing 80287 plugs into the cable’s piggyback socket. A plug socket at the end of the card attaches to a breakout button that immediately enables the debugger.

Once you install the hardware (which takes about 5 minutes), you must install the software—also a rapid and straightforward process. You can run the software portion of the debugger without the hardware. After you install the software, you’re ready to run a TSR called PS.COM, which takes command-line or indirect file switches. One switch lets you specify which area of memory the board is to use. Other switches let you specify the size of the symbol table, various window sizes, and other setup parameters.

No software extensions are available at this time, including those that allow for protected-mode operation; thus, most of the symbol table is visible in system memory. Although the debugger program itself is write-protected and is therefore safe from typical programming mistakes, the symbol table and other important tables are not protected. And since these tables are stored in system memory, you may not have enough memory to debug a large program with a large symbol table. This was not a problem in my testing, however.

Up Periscope
Once you load PS.COM, it sits quietly in the background until you call it. You can access it in either of two ways: through the breakout switch, or through RUN.COM, which automatically loads your program and its symbol table. Once your program is loaded, you are in the debugger, ready to debug your code.

Part of Periscope III’s power is, surprisingly enough, in its user interface. You can choose from a variety of screen windows. I found that having two data windows, one stack window, a register window, and a disassembly window usually sufficed for my needs. Changing window sizes is an easy operation; for example, if you want two data windows with lengths of 4 lines and 6 lines, respectively, you enter M D:4 D:6.

There is a not-so-subtle difference between Periscope III and AT Probe: AT Probe feels as if it were designed for programmers, while Periscope III feels as if it were designed by programmers. This shows through not just in the display of the various windows, but also in the command set and options, designed for programmers who want ultimate control over their debugging environment. For example, to issue a breakpoint when the byte, COUNT, equals 08, you would enter BB COUNT EQ 08. For AT Probe, the command would be BP 1=.COUNT W DATA 08.

Periscope III provides breakpoints on byte, code, interrupt, line, memory, port, register, user test, word, and exit. AT Probe has many of these abilities, but its interface uses a less intuitive format.

The myriad breakpoints that Periscope III allows also reflect this philosophy: You can set up to 16 hardware breakpoints, allowing read, write, execute, and fetch breaks, and including breakpoints above the first megabyte of memory for AT-class machines. You can also set breakpoints when the data on the bus meets a particular value, or when input or
output to a port occurs (you can specify up to 16 different ports). These breakpoints can be set directly on Periscope III’s board. Finally, you can set a pass count, which breaks out only after the breakpoint has been executed a certain number of times; for example, “break on the fifth write to this screen location.”

You can also set software breakpoints. Aside from those breakpoints that are put in Periscope III hardware for speed, you can set additional interrupts when a particular byte, word, or register meets certain tests (less than, equal to, or greater than a specified value), as well as when a particular interrupt executes, when a particular line of source code runs, when returning from the currently executing routine, or when a user-supplied (and previously loaded) assembly language routine returns a certain value.

With Periscope III’s “go using monitor” mode (GM command), some of these software breakpoints can work in combination with the hardware breakpoints. Thus, the program can run at full speed until it reaches a breakpoint on the board. Control then transfers to the board to determine if the specific condition exists, such as “break on register value” (BR breakpoint). If not, the code resumes execution immediately. If the conditions are met, the breakpoint executes, and you can start debugging.

One real disappointment is that “break on register value” allows only one breakpoint test for each register. Thus, testing for a write access to a range of memory with a double range check on the CS register isn’t as easy to accomplish on Periscope III as on AT Probe. (AT Probe’s macro capability can handle this.)

Periscope III lacks macro capability, but, with its USEREXIT capability, you can make tests as arbitrarily complex as you wish. A USEREXIT is user-written assembly language code (USEREXIT.ASM) which Periscope III can interface. It is loaded as a memory-resident program, called USEREXIT.COM, that uses an available interrupt. Of course, you’ll have to debug the assembly language routines that make up the USEREXIT routine itself.

Like AT Probe, Periscope III has traceback-buffer capabilities. However, Periscope III’s traceback buffer is 8K bus events long (a bus-event record is 48 bits wide), so it can hold substantially more information than AT Probe’s 2K-bus cycle buffer. You can set up the buffer to capture 8K events before the breakpoint, 4K events before and 4K events after the breakpoint, or 8K events after the breakpoint. However, much of Periscope III’s traceback information consists of prefetch instructions. As such, except for the obvious ones, like jmp, call, ret, and int, the trace buffer contains instructions that may not have been executed but were only in the prefetch buffer. This makes debugging more difficult.

Periscope III comes with a number of auxiliary programs, including one to let you use the map-file output from Plink86 Plus, and another to run through assembly language source code and make each symbol public. Since the more symbols you have, the easier the debugging becomes, the PUBLIC program should be a welcome addition to any library.

Driving Devices Crazy
Debugging a device driver can be difficult, especially since the device driver is loaded before you can load your debugger. Periscope III’s distribution disk contains a program, SYSLOAD, that lets you load the important parts of Periscope III as device drivers so you can debug the device-driver initialization routine. When I combined this with Periscope III’s ability to perform a “short boot” (which usually continued...
GETTING THE BUGS OUT

leaves the interrupt vectors loaded), debugging a device driver became as easy as debugging any other program.

The problem I had was that the serial communications device driver was crashing the system somewhere in the initialization routine—sometimes. At other times, and at high data transfer rates, characters were being dropped. The worst kind of bug is the kind that isn’t always repeatable.

By setting breakpoints on input or output instructions to ranges of ports, I found that the device-driver initialization routine was turning interrupts on too soon. By using Periscope III’s user-exit capability, I found that the time used to return after a polling loop and before generating the End-of-Interrupt instruction was sufficient for a character to arrive when receiving at 115K bytes per second. Without a hardware-assisted debugging board, either condition would have been difficult, if not impossible, to discover.

The Competitive Edge

Determining which debugger is better is a difficult task. There is no clear and simple benchmark that you can base a judgment on. Once you find a bug with one debugger, it’s gone, and it’s impossible to replicate the problem. (But, sadly, another bug always lurks around the corner; there’s never a shortage of them.)

If you’re developing Microsoft Windows programs; if you’re using the overlay capability of Plink86 Plus substantially; if your code is very large (greater than 400K bytes); if you have a huge number of symbols; or if you’re writing a protected-mode application (and with OS/2 on the horizon, protected-mode operations are going to become increasingly important), then you need the support offered as options for AT Probe 2.0.

However, the interface on Periscope III is easier to work with than AT Probe 2.0’s; the capabilities, such as the number and type of breakpoints, are substantially better; and the command summary is, to my way of thinking, closer to the debugging needs of a programmer. And if you’re a small developer with limited funds, Periscope III’s lower price becomes paramount.

But all this is changing. New releases on both products are forthcoming. The features in the new releases clearly indicate how acutely each company is aware of the competitive edge the other has to offer.

The Periscope Company says that Periscope III 4.0 (due out this month) will support Microsoft Windows, Plink86 Plus’s overlays, and Microsoft C’s local symbols. Periscope IV, due out this spring, is planned to support the 80386 as well as the 80286. Atron says that the next release of AT Probe, also due out this month, will contain a user interface similar to that of Microsoft CodeView. Atron’s 386 Probe for 80386 systems has recently been released. It’s an interesting race to watch.

Both AT Probe and Periscope III serve admirably as debuggers. Each does quite a bit more than its advertising represents, and each also has major enhancements in the works. But does AT Probe make up the $1500 difference in price (almost $2000 if you include AT Source Probe) with added programmer productivity?

The answer isn’t as clear-cut as I’d wish. If you don’t need the special capabilities AT Probe has that Periscope III doesn’t have, then, no, AT Probe isn’t worth the difference in price. If, however, you do need them, and you need them badly, then the price doesn’t matter as much.

Ross M. Greenberg, owner and chief executive officer of Software Concepts Design in New York, is a computer consultant and software designer.
Good News For People Who've Always Wanted A TARGA 16...

Now less gets you more.

The NEW Improved TARGA 16 is only $1995!

It's 100% redesigned, 100% compatible, 100% reliable, but costs 33% less than the original TARGA 16. Oh, and it's 100% TRUEVISION, of course.

When we set out to redesign the industry-standard for high color resolution videographics, we wanted to incorporate the latest technological advances. The result is a TARGA 16 with improved video quality, built-in overscan, simultaneous RGB and composite video output, and more. So contact your nearest Authorized Truevision Reseller, or call 800/858-TRUE and see how less can become more.
RECENT PRICE REDUCTION ON OUR SYSTEM 300

Since the printing of the latest catalog, the price of our 386-based MS-DOS 2-compatible system has been reduced substantially. Call toll-free 800-423-5350 for the new list price.

* MS-DOS and MS are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. ©1987 DELL COMPUTER CORPORATION
We've been Dell Computer Corporation since day one. The systems we make have always gone by the name PC's Limited.

And that's how things are going to stay for some time to come.

Because, in just three years, we've become one of the seven largest personal computer manufacturers in the US.

to keep on designing, developing fast, high performance systems here in Austin, Texas. And selling them directly to users is the only good way to keep cut out the middleman. No means no dealer mark up. It'd be simpler than picking up an order and having DOS® and MS*OS/2 pre-delivered right to you?

tall for our free catalog.

hat our low, systems prices are going other manufacturers can't.

e year, on-site service con-well Bull, along with access support people over toll

or too that everything we deliver with something you'll be able to count on for a long time to come.

Our good name.
InfoWorld Magazine* called our 386 system the fastest desktop computer they have ever tested. Based on 80386 technology that utilizes 0 wait state Static RAM, the System 300 is highly effective in research and development applications, CAD/CAM, database management and desktop publishing. In addition, it is an ideal entry level, low cost alternative to a minicomputer in multi-user environments using 386 UNIX*/XENIX* operating systems. The PC’s Limited System 300 is MS-DOS® and MS* OS/2 compatible.

**PC’s LIMITED SYSTEM 300**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SYSTEM 300</th>
<th>With monitor/adaptor</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hard Disk Drives</td>
<td>Monochrome</td>
<td>EGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 MB-28 ms</td>
<td>$4,299</td>
<td>$4,799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 MB-28 ms</td>
<td>$4,699</td>
<td>$5,199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150 MB-18ms—ESDI</td>
<td>$5,999</td>
<td>$6,499</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*August 3, 1987  Built in the U.S.A.

**STANDARD FEATURES**
- Intel 80386 running at 16 MHz.
- 1 MB of 0 wait state Static RAM, expandable to 6 MB Static RAM, plus 10 MB Dynamic RAM.
- 1.2 MB 5.25” or 1.44 MB 3.5” diskette drive.
- Dual diskette and hard disk drive controller.
- Enhanced 101-key keyboard.
- 1 parallel and 2 serial ports.
- 200 watt power supply.
- Real-time clock.
- 8 expansion slots (1 32-bit, 5 16-bit, 2 8-bit).
- 12 month, on-site Honeywell Bull service contract. (Available for complete systems.)

**RECENT PRICE REDUCTION ON OUR SYSTEM 300**

Since the printing of the latest catalog, the price of our 386-based MS* OS/2* compatible system has been reduced substantially. Call toll-free 800-425-3150 for the new list price.

IEEE MS-DOS and MS are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. ©1987 DELL COMPUTER CORPORATION
We've been Dell Computer Corporation since day one. The systems we make have always gone by the name PC's Limited.

And that's how things are going to stay for some time to come. Because, in just three years, we've become one of the seven largest personal companies in the US.

The new PC's Limited System 200 is one of the highest performing 80286-based personal computers you can buy. Its high speed 12.5 MHz operation is ideal for business applications, as well as software development, local area networks, CAD/CAM, and desktop publishing. The System 200 is MS-DOS® and MS® OS/2 compatible.

PC's LIMITED
SYSTEM 200

With monitor/adaptor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HARD DISK DRIVES</th>
<th>MONOCHROME</th>
<th>EGA</th>
<th>VGA MONO</th>
<th>VGA COLOR PLUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 MB</td>
<td>$1,799</td>
<td>$2,299</td>
<td>$2,499</td>
<td>$2,499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 MB-40 ms</td>
<td>$1,999</td>
<td>$2,499</td>
<td>$2,299</td>
<td>$2,499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 MB-28 ms</td>
<td>$2,299</td>
<td>$2,799</td>
<td>$2,599</td>
<td>$2,499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 MB-28 ms</td>
<td>$2,699</td>
<td>$3,199</td>
<td>$2,999</td>
<td>$3,399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150 MB-18 ms — ESDI</td>
<td>$3,999</td>
<td>$4,499</td>
<td>$4,299</td>
<td>$4,699</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Built in the U.S.A.

We're making a name.

800 • 426 • 5150

Circle 79 on Reader Service Card

APRIL 1988 • BYTE 161
HERE ARE OUR NEW PRICES AND SYSTEM CONFIGURATIONS.

Whether you're interested in buying one or a hundred systems, all you do is pick up the phone and dial 800-426-5150. Talk over your needs with one of our sales representatives. They'll help you select the right system.

And, every PC's Limited computer can be custom built to your exact specification.

Give us your corporate purchase order number or major credit card number and your system will be delivered to you. Direct from our manufacturing facility here in Austin. Without any middlemen getting involved. And remember, no dealers means no dealer markup. We know of no manufacturer offering such top quality compatible hardware, complete with on-site service and toll-free technical support, at such low, direct prices.

If you're in the market for an exceptional personal computer call us today at 800-426-5150.

PC's Limited products are now available on GSA contract #GS00K87AGS6127. Call us for GSA pricing.

RECENT PRICE REDUCTION ON OUR SYSTEM 300

Since the printing of the latest catalog, the price of our 386-based MS-DOS 2 compatible system has been reduced substantially. Call toll-free 800-426-5150 for the new list price.

11EDO MS-DOS and MS are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. ©1987 DELL COMPUTER CORPORATION

160 B Y T E • A P R I L 1 9 8 8
Our Turbo PC is an extremely affordable, entry-level system for business and home use. Word processing, spreadsheets and accounting are only a few of the applications the Turbo PC can run quickly and efficiently. It also can be easily connected into local area networks and can be configured to your exact specifications.

We've been Dell Computer Corporation since day one. The systems we make have always gone by the name PC's Limited.

And that's how things are going to stay for some time to come.

Because, in just three years, we've become one of the seven largest personal computer companies in the US.

to keep on designing, developing fast, high performance personal computers here in Austin, Texas. And selling them directly to users: the only good way to keep cut out the middleman. No means no dealer mark up. It'd be simpler than picking up an order and having DOS® and MS®OS/2 delivered right to you? Or all for our free catalog.

that our low, systems prices are every year, on-site service contract. (Available for complete systems.)

with something you'll be able to count on for a long time to come.

Our good name.

STANDARD FEATURES
Intel 8088-2 running at 8 or 4.77 MHz.
640 KB of RAM.
360 KB diskette drive.
Diskette drive controller.
84-key keyboard.
130 watt power supply.
8 expansion slots.
12 month, on-site Honeywell Bull service contract. (Available for complete systems.)

PC's Limited TURBO PC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TURBO PC</th>
<th>With monitor/adaptor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monochrome system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 360 KB diskette</td>
<td>$799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 MB hard disk</td>
<td>$1,199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 MB hard disk</td>
<td>$1,399</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PC's Limited

Dell Computer Corporation
Austin, Texas

Circle 19 on Reader Service Card

800 - 426 - 5150
NEW PC'S LIMITED PRINTER SYSTEMS

Dell Computer Corporation now offers a full line of PC-compatible dot matrix and laser printers. Our dot matrix printer systems range from very low cost, near-letter-quality to the highest resolution dot matrix printers available. Our line of laser printer systems includes some of the quickest, most reliable printers ever built. All our printers come to you at very competitive prices, and we offer a 30-day money back guarantee and a one year warranty.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DOT MATRIX PrintERS</th>
<th>Printer System 300</th>
<th>9-wire serial impact dot matrix</th>
<th>Draft quality at 144 CPS</th>
<th>Near letter quality at 36 CPS</th>
<th>Four standard fonts</th>
<th>Paper Parking</th>
<th>4 KB buffer</th>
<th>Standard carriage</th>
<th>$279.95</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| DOT MATRIX Printers | Printer System 600 | 9-wire serial impact dot matrix | Draft quality at 240 CPS | Near letter quality at 60 CPS | Standard parallel interface | Expandable buffer (up to 28.6 KB) | Wide carriage | $599.95 |
|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------|------------------|---------|

| DOT MATRIX Printers | Printer System 800 | Highest resolution text and graphics from a dot matrix (24-wire serial impact) | Draft quality at 200 CPS | Correspondence quality at 132 CPS | Letter quality at 66 CPS | Standard RS-232 serial and parallel interfaces | Wide carriage | $799.95 |
|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------|------------------|---------|

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LASER Printers</th>
<th>Laser System 60</th>
<th>300 dots-per-inch resolution</th>
<th>6 pages per minute, text and graphics</th>
<th>1.5 MB standard memory, expandable to 2.0 MB</th>
<th>RS-232 serial and parallel interfaces</th>
<th>Dual 250-sheet input trays</th>
<th>$2,195</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LASER Printers</th>
<th>Laser System 80</th>
<th>300 dots-per-inch resolution</th>
<th>8 pages per minute text and graphics</th>
<th>10,000 page monthly duty cycle</th>
<th>1.5 MB standard memory, expandable to 2.0 MB</th>
<th>RS-232 serial and parallel interfaces</th>
<th>$3,195</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| LASER Printers | Laser System 150 | 300 dots-per-inch resolution | 15 pages per minute, text and graphics | 20,000 page monthly duty cycle | 1.5 MB standard memory, expandable to 2.0 MB | RS-232 serial and parallel interfaces | Dual 250-sheet input trays | $5,995 |
|----------------|----------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|---------|

RECENT PRICE REDUCTION ON OUR SYSTEM 300

Since the printing of the latest catalog, the price of our 386-based MS/OS/2-compatible system has been reduced substantially. Call toll-free 800-426-5150 for the new list price.

11EDE MS-DOS and MS are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. ©1987 DELL COMPUTER CORPORATION
We've been Dell Computer Corporation since day one. The systems we make have always gone by the name PC's Limited.

And that's how things are going to stay for some time to come.

Because, in just three years, we've become one of the seven largest personal computer manufacturers in the US.

to keep on designing, developing fast, high performance computers here in Austin, Texas. And selling them directly to users: the only good way to keep cut out the middleman. No means no dealer mark up.

It be simpler than picking an order and having DOS® and MS-OS/2 per-delivered right to you? all for our free catalog.

that our low, systems prices and other manufacturers prices year, on-site service companies, Bull, along with access support people over toll too that everything we door with something you'll be able to count on for a long time to come.

Our good name.

---

**GET THE TOTAL SYSTEM SOLUTION FROM DELL**

System enhancement products are a key component to providing a total solution. And, due to our unique manufacturing capabilities, we can build a system to your exact specifications, integrating enhancement products from a wide selection of peripherals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MONITORS</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14” VGA monochrome, Paper white phosphor</td>
<td>$349.95</td>
<td>14” VGA Color Plus</td>
<td>$699.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14” Monochrome, Paper white phosphor</td>
<td>$349.95</td>
<td>14” VGA Color Plus</td>
<td>$699.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GRAPHICS BOARD</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VGA Graphics Adaptor</td>
<td>$299.95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODEMS</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1200 Baud internal</td>
<td>$199.95</td>
<td>2400 Baud internal</td>
<td>$299.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAPE DRIVES</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40 MB tape drive</td>
<td>$389.95</td>
<td>60 MB tape drive</td>
<td>$389.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HARD DISK DRIVES</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 MB hard disk drive</td>
<td>$399.95</td>
<td>40 MB hard disk drive</td>
<td>$399.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISKETTE DRIVES</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.5” Diskette drive</td>
<td>$199.95</td>
<td>5.25” Diskette drive</td>
<td>$199.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SERIAL MOUSE</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$59.95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SOFTWARE</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft® Word 4.0</td>
<td>$289.95</td>
<td>Microsoft® Excel</td>
<td>$399.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MEMORY OPTIONS</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIM EMS expanded memory board with 512 KB, expandable to 2 MB</td>
<td>$449.95</td>
<td>1 MB High speed Static RAM (for System 300)</td>
<td>$499.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MATH CO-PROCESSORS</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intel 80287-2</td>
<td>$249.95</td>
<td>Intel 80287-6</td>
<td>$249.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPERATING SYSTEM SOFTWARE</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MS-DOS® 3.3 with disk cache and other enhanced utilities</td>
<td>$324.95</td>
<td>MS-OS/2 (Available in March)</td>
<td>$324.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ventura Publisher™ $549.95

Circle 79 on Reader Service Card
DELL SETS THE STANDARD IN SERVICE AND SUPPORT.

Dell has developed the most innovative and comprehensive service and support programs in the industry. We have toll free technical support lines, at 800-624-9896 that allow you unlimited access to our highly trained technicians. When problems do occur, generally 9 out of 10 of them are solved over the phone.

If a repair is necessary, a Honeywell Bull customer service engineer will be dispatched to your place of business (usually by the next business day). Your optional Honeywell Bull service contract provides you with one year on-site service for parts and labor if your system (CPU, monitor, keyboard and disk drive) is located within 100 miles of Honeywell Bull's 198 service locations throughout the country.

We are so confident in our quality products that we provide a Total Satisfaction Guarantee, which says that any system bought from us may be returned within 30 days from the date it was shipped for a full refund of your purchase price. Returned items should be shipped back to us in the same condition in which they were sent.

We also offer a One Year Limited Warranty, which warrants each system we manufacture to be free of defects in materials and workmanship for one full year. During the one year period we will repair or replace, at our option and at no additional cost, any defective products properly returned to our factory.

Call or write for the complete terms of our Total Satisfaction Guarantee, our One-Year Warranty and the Honeywell Bull Service Contract. Dell Computer Corporation, 9505 Arboretum Blvd., Austin, Texas 78759-7299, 800-426-5150.

© DELL COMPUTER CORPORATION 1988

800 426 5150
We've been Dell Computer Corporation since day one. The systems we make have always gone by the name PC's Limited.

And that's how things are going to stay for some time to come. Because, in just three years, we've become one of the seven largest personal computer companies in the US.

So we're going to keep on designing, developing and building fast, high performance computers right here in Austin, Texas. And we'll keep on selling them directly to users like you. Because the only good way to keep prices down is to cut out the middleman. No computer dealer means no dealer mark up.

And what could be simpler than picking up the phone, placing an order and having PC's Limited MS-DOS® and MS*OS/2 personal computers delivered right to you?

You can also call for our free catalog.

Keep in mind that our low, systems prices include something other manufacturers can't match. A one year, on-site service contract from Honeywell Bull, along with access to our technical support people over toll free phone lines.

And remember too that everything we make goes out the door with something you'll be able to count on for a long time to come. Our good name.
How To Easily Start
A Feeding Frenzy.

We realize if you’re looking for a fast, letter-
quality printer, there’s a few out there to choose
from. We should know, we’ve developed some of
the very best.

But if you’re looking for a printer that’s not only
fast, but can easily devour any job you throw at it,
you’d best look at the new Toshiba P351SX 24-pin
dot matrix printer.

Take envelopes, for example. The P351SX
comes with an optional automatic envelope feeder.
That way your envelope is printed with the same
speed and ease as your document.

We even replaced the hassle of dip switches
with our new front panel. So you can make all your
choices at the touch of a button.

But we wanted to make your print-
ing jobs even easier still, so we added a few more conven-
ient features.

Like the unique ability
to print six-part forms
with each part as legible
as the first. Plus a built-in
tractor and tear bar. A fanfold bypass. An autoload
lever. A multistrike film ribbon. IBM Proprinter
and Graphics Printer,^ Qume Sprint 11® Toshiba
and other popular printer emulations. And
a 64K buffer.

But rest assured, none of these features were
added at the expense of speed. Because the
P351SX zips merrily along at an amazing 360 cps
for draft and 120 cps for letter quality.

All of which means the P351SX printer will
quickly polish off any printing job. From letters and
envelopes to graphics and full-sized spreadsheets.
And that’s an appetizing thought for any
busy office.

For the name of your nearest Toshiba printer and
computer dealer, call 1-800-457-7777.

^IBM and Proprinter are registered trademarks of International Business
Machines Corporation. §Qume Sprint 11 is a registered trademark of Qume Corp.
Two Fast C Compilers for PCs

Namir Clement Shammas

First, Microsoft improved its C compiler, MS-C version 5.0, by adding powerful optimizing capabilities and support for the ANSI C standard. Then, it threw in an integrated package for C language development called QuickC. In a nutshell, QuickC is to traditional C compilers what Borland's Turbo Pascal is to Pascal implementations: a convenient, integrated environment for rapid software development. Now C programmers can buy one package that provides a friendly environment for front-end prototyping and professional workhorse language tools.

Microsoft sells the MS-C compiler bundled with QuickC 1.0 for $450. It also sells QuickC separately for $99. Both compilers run on an IBM PC or compatible with 448K bytes of RAM. QuickC requires a system with two floppy disk drives or a 5 1/4-inch floppy disk drive and a hard disk drive. MS-C 5.0 requires a hard disk drive.

You install both MS-C and QuickC using the SETUP.EXE utility. It automates the installation process and lets you customize the configuration of both compilers. It does this by prompting you to insert various disks from the package into drive A and copying only the files required for your particular installation. Moreover, SETUP.EXE uses the librarian utility, LIB.EXE, to combine one or more of these files into libraries built to fit the various configurations you request. This operation reduces the amount of disk space required and speeds the linking process.

The configuration options include the destination drive, the names of the QuickC subdirectory and auxiliary subdirectories, the memory model, the type of floating-point math support, and the graphics library support.

QuickC 1.0

QuickC parallels the QuickBASIC environment and includes an editor, filing system, compiler, linker, and debugger.

Microsoft introduces an improved version of its C compiler and QuickC, a front-end development tool

You can invoke the QuickC environment by typing qc, and you can specify options related to the type of video card (e.g., CGA, EGA, and MA) in the system and the presence of a color monitor. The environment displays the main pull-down menu bar, the editor window, the error window, and the program-status line. Vertical and horizontal scroll bars are visible at the right and bottom edges of the editor window. QuickC lets you enter commands by pressing keys or by using an optional mouse.

You invoke the pull-down menus in the main menu bars by using the Alt key with other key combinations or by clicking on a choice with a mouse. You can select items in a pull-down menu in several ways. First, you can use the cursor-control keys to highlight a choice and then press Return. Second, you can press the key that corresponds to highlighted characters in the menu. Finally, you can point to and click on an item with the mouse. These various selection methods allow you to pick the style you're most comfortable with.

QuickC has two types of on-line help, and both are available by pressing the F1 key. The first is a series of eight help screens that present information on editing commands, characters in a regular (string-based) expression pattern search, C operator precedence, standard ASCII table, extended ASCII table, escape sequences, printf formatting, and C data types (with value ranges).

The second type of help documents the C keywords and various library functions. In this case, a window displays the different topics, and you make a selection by using the cursor-control keys or by typing the first letter in an option and then pressing Return. Once you've made a selection, the Topics window displays the names of the functions in the chosen category. You select functions in this window the same way you select topics. QuickC redisplay the editor window, with a brief description of the chosen function above it.

The QuickC editor is similar to WordStar in nondocument mode, except in how you select and manipulate a block of text. The commands are easy to learn and lend themselves more naturally to the use of a mouse. The editor uses a clipboard to save deleted text that you can paste back into the source code. The editor also has an interesting feature that lets you put it in read-only mode, protecting source code files from accidental changes during browsing.

While the QuickC editor supports the Find and Replace features present in any text editor, it also supports a Regular Expression option. This enables you to seek more complex and flexible text patterns. The Regular Expression feature is a subset of the Unix grep (global regular expression processing).

The QuickC editor does not handle multiple files. Professional programmers will still use their sophisticated multifile text editors to write the source code and resort to the editor in QuickC for fast corrections.

The QuickC environment incorporates a filer that is responsible for various tasks related to source code file management. Among these tasks is a reminder for you to save the currently edited file when you exit or load another. The filer permits you to load an entire file and merge an include file with the currently edited file. The filer also offers you two mechanisms to select a source code file. The first involves picking a file at large from a directory display; you can specify the subdirectory path and wildcard used to display the filenames. The second method is to select a .MAK file from a program list. A program list groups a related set of source code files.
files for a software project and is similar to amake facility.

Compiling with QuickC invokes a special dialog box that permits you to select various compilation options, such as warning levels, output objects (e.g., object files, stand-alone executable files, or an in-memory executable image), Microsoft language extensions, speed optimizations, stack checking, pointer checking, and debugging. Other options let you control the extent of compilation: a single file, altered files, or all project files. The QuickC environment allows only the medium in-memory executable image, which imposes restrictions on the amount of data a program can handle. Its run-time library incorporates code that supports the automatic use of the 8087 and 80287 chips. QuickC contains its own debugger in its environment and cannot use the CodeView debugger.

The QuickC package also includes a command-line version of the QuickC compiler, QCL.EXE. This program lets you compile and link in one step, or compile your source code into object files that you link later. The QCL compiler employs many switches that parallel the menu options of the QuickC environment. Its advantage over the QuickC environment is its ability to generate code for different memory models: It supports the small, medium, compact, and large models. (If you use the code within the QuickC environment, you can use only the medium memory model.) Since QCL's options resemble those of the full-featured MS-C compiler, I will concentrate on the latter in this review.

Microsoft C 5.0
Unlike QuickC, the MS-C 5.0 compiler is strictly command-line oriented. However, its operation closely resembles QCL in that it quickly compiles source code and automatically links the object code files. MS-C 5.0 comes with several enhancements and changes from its predecessor, version 4.0. Two of the most significant changes are its improved code optimization and support of the ANSI C standard. Although it was not available for this review, Microsoft's newly released MS-C version 5.10 adds OS/2 support.

ANSI-standard support includes function prototyping and the implementation of the const and volatile types. MS-C 5.0 also lets you use enumerated types, treating them as integer values. The compiler no longer supports the long float type (its replacement is the type double). MS-C 5.0 now supports the long double type to provide enhanced data precision. You can use the signed keyword to explicitly indicate signed data.

The MS-C compiler is rich with numerous directives that let you fine-tune the resulting output code. These switches fall into a number of categories, such as memory-model selection, type of processor instructions, type of floating-point support, types of code optimization, and object-code generation for a debugger, to name a few.

The MS-C compiler supports five memory models: small, medium, compact, large, and huge. The floating-point switches enable you to generate code for the 80x87 coprocessor and use emulation routines, generate in-line code, or call for an alternate floating-point math package. You can also instruct the compiler to generate instructions for the 8086/8088, the 80186/80188, or the 80286 processors, but MS-C 5.0 does not generate native code for the 8016.

MS-C 5.0 can optimize programs for execution speed, code size, and loop execution. Other directives let you perform a wide variety of tasks, such as control checking for null and out-of-range far pointers, enforcing ANSI standards, specifying output filenames for .OBJ, .EXE, .LST, .ASM, and .MAP files, and generating code for Windows applications. You can also specify the generation of an object file for use with either CodeView or SYMDEB debuggers.

MS-C comes with many function libraries that let you perform a wide variety of tasks. The low-level libraries provide routines for buffer manipulation, memory allocation, process control, time management, and routines to access the BIOS and MS-DOS interface. The common C function libraries provide support for character classification, data conversion, searching, sorting, and string manipulation.

The file manipulation and I/O libraries provide directory control, file handling, stream I/O, low-level I/O, console I/O, and port I/O. The math function libraries encompass logarithmic, trigonometric, hyperbolic, power, and other transcendental functions. Finally, the graphics library contains routines to select the proper display mode, set coordinates, set the palette, set display attributes, output images and text, and transfer images. The graphics library supportsEGA, CGA, MA, 2- and 16-color high-resolution VGA, and 256-color medium-resolution VGA modes.

Included in the package are the linker (LINK.EXE) file utilities and the CodeView...
The world is made of objects. So naturally, the world is turning to Object Oriented Programming (OOPS). And the fastest, easiest OOPS language and environment is Smalltalk/V.

With OOPS you program by defining objects, their interrelationships, and their behavior. Objects can represent both real-world entities — people, places, things — as well as useful abstractions such as stacks, sets and rectangles.

Smalltalk/V provides everything you need to solve problems big and small, including a comprehensive tutorial to get you started.

Who needs Smalltalk?

Because Smalltalk models the way people really think, it is perfect for scientists, engineers and professionals who have to solve tough problems in a short amount of time. Perfect for programmers who are looking for a fast, efficient prototyping environment. And anyone who wants to quickly and easily learn OOPS.

Introducing Smalltalk/V286.

Our newest version of Smalltalk offers faster and more powerful OOPS capabilities. We've gone from 16 to 32-bit architecture. From 640K to 16 MB capacity for 25 times the memory. And designed it to run on the next generation OS/2 operating system as well as DOS.

Get Smalltalk for a small price.
Smalltalk/V sells for just $99.95. Smalltalk/V286 is $199.95. The following optional applications packs are available for $49.95 each: Communications; EGA/VGA Color; Goodies #1, Goodies #2, Carleton Tools and Goodies #3, Carleton Projects.

And everything comes with a 60-day, money-back guarantee.

So visit your nearest dealer. Or call toll-free, 800-922-8255 and order direct with MasterCard or Visa. Or write to Digitalk, Inc., 9841 Airport Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90045.

And let us help you put Smalltalk into action.

The world is made of objects. So naturally, the world is turning to Object Oriented Programming (OOPS). And the fastest, easiest OOPS language and environment is Smalltalk/V. Abroad and involved in foreign affairs.

The French Ministry of Foreign Affairs is responsible for keeping track of every French citizen living abroad and every foreigner living in France. Each day, they process thousands of requests for documents or information, each one of which takes at least fifteen minutes. Arthur Andersen, the world's largest accounting firm, has developed a natural language processing application with Smalltalk/V that enables clerks without computer training to extract the necessary data much faster. Thanks to Smalltalk and system developers Bart Schuette and Pascal Wattiaux, what once took fifteen minutes now takes 30 seconds. Vive la Smalltalk!

Teaching students to think economically.

With Smalltalk, even non-programmers can create exciting applications. Economics Professor Arnold Katz of the University of Pittsburgh developed Economics PC Discovery World, an intelligent tutoring system for beginning microeconomics students. Using a mouse to access windows and manipulate date, a student can call up a set of markets and commodities for an imaginary community. By changing the scenario, the student can not only study a variety of market behaviors, but also test the validity of his or her own reasoning. A process that provides a lot of food for thought.

Smalltalk/V

Circle 81 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 82)
Table 1: MS-C 4.0, 5.0, and QuickC 1.0, compared using the BYTE benchmark programs. The compilers were directed to generate code that would resemble QuickC's code as closely as possible. You can see that optimized MS-C 5.0 code is faster than either MS-C 4.0 or QuickC code and that QuickC is faster than MS-C 4.0.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Sieve</th>
<th>Sort</th>
<th>Float coprocessor</th>
<th>Float emulation</th>
<th>Dhrystone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compile/link</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickC 1.0</td>
<td>00:10</td>
<td>00:13</td>
<td>00:12</td>
<td>00:17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS-C 5.0*</td>
<td>00:12</td>
<td>00:13</td>
<td>00:12</td>
<td>00:16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS-C 5.0*</td>
<td>00:11</td>
<td>00:12</td>
<td>00:12</td>
<td>00:15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS-C 4.0*</td>
<td>00:16</td>
<td>00:18</td>
<td>00:19</td>
<td>00:24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS-C 4.0*</td>
<td>00:15</td>
<td>00:18</td>
<td>00:19</td>
<td>00:23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execution</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickC 1.0</td>
<td>00:08</td>
<td>00:24</td>
<td>00:13</td>
<td>6:37</td>
<td>2382*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS-C 5.0*</td>
<td>00:07</td>
<td>00:23</td>
<td>00:10</td>
<td>3:35</td>
<td>2777*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS-C 5.0*</td>
<td>00:16</td>
<td>00:30</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2172*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS-C 4.0*</td>
<td>00:19</td>
<td>00:27</td>
<td>00:10</td>
<td>3:52</td>
<td>2272*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS-C 4.0*</td>
<td>00:18</td>
<td>00:31</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2000*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Higher numbers indicate better performance.

1 Benchmark compiled once using the /FP1 directive.
2 Optimized code.
3 Unoptimized code.

Note: The QuickC environment supports only the medium memory model. I set QuickC to disable stack checking and to generate 80286-specific code. Since MS-C 5.0 loop optimization produced invalid times, I disabled this feature for the Float benchmark. Also for the Float benchmark, I used the /rP1 option to allow the program to run with or without a coprocessor present. Compile/link and execution times are in minutes:seconds.

Dhrystone execution is in Dhrystones per second. The Dhrystone version is 1.1, using no registers and performing 50,000 iterations.

View debugger. LINK is a command line-oriented linker that complements the features of the compiler with many directives to tailor the final properties of the executable file. Among these directives are ones to create special-format .EXE files for use with the CodeView debugger, pack adjacent code into one 64K-byte segment, and create libraries for use with QuickC.

You use a librarian utility (.LIB .EXE) to manage object code libraries by adding, deleting, replacing, copying, and extracting sublibraries from larger ones. You use the MAKE.EXE utility to maintain or automate software projects. It works by checking the dates of a program's source files. If some of the dates have changed, MAKE invokes the compiler or linker to bring all the program's components up to date.

The CodeView debugger is perhaps the most important programming tool accompanying the MS-C compiler. This sophisticated and versatile debugger comes with its own environment. It lets you view the C source code along with the compiled machine code, single-step through the code, display registers, and set breakpoints.

See How They Run

I compiled and ran four benchmark programs: BYTE's Float, Sieve, and Sort benchmarks and the Dhrystone. I used an 8-MHz IBM AT equipped with Intel's Inboard AT/386 that had an 80386 CPU and an 80387 coprocessor running at 16 MHz, 640K bytes of base memory, 2 megabytes of extended memory (used for a RAM disk), a 20-megabyte hard disk drive, and a 30-megabyte HardCard. The system ran under PC-DOS 3.1.

I installed the C compilers on the HardCard. I then used the QuickC compiler to compile the benchmark programs into stand-alone executable files, which I ran from DOS. I set the compiler options for speed optimization; this setting generates 80286-specific code and disables stack-checking. I ran the Float benchmark twice, once to utilize the math coprocessor and once with the coprocessor disabled to evaluate the speed of the emulation libraries. I suppressed the 80387 chip by setting the NO87 environment using the command SET NO87 = true.

I also compiled these programs using MS-C 4.0 and 5.0. To get a reliable idea of how QuickC's results compared to MS-C's, I set the compiler switches to match QuickC's optimizations as much as possible. To do this, I used the medium memory model, disabled stack-checking, and requested 80286-specific code. I invoked the /FP1 directive when I compiled the floating-point test program, allowing it to run with or without the coprocessor chip.

With the exception of the Float test, I compiled the programs twice: once with maximum code optimization, and once with optimizations disabled. MS-C 5.0's loop optimization capability eliminated the for loop within this program entirely, yielding an elapsed time of 0. Therefore, I used a combination of compiler directives that matched all but loop optimizations when compiling the Float program.

The benchmark results, shown in Table 1, favor the MS-C compiler over QuickC. The executable files emitted by MS-C 5.0 have faster run times than those produced by QuickC or MS-C 4.0. The speed optimization made a significant impact on the Sieve benchmark, nearly doubling the speed of the program. You can see improvements of roughly 20 to 50 percent in execution speed between the optimized executables of MS-C 5.0 versus MS-C 4.0. The compilation and linking speeds for both MS-C 5.0 and QuickC are better than those for MS-C 4.0 and are indicative of their good overall speed. (Keep in mind that I used a 386 system running IBM PC AT hard disks.)

Two Good Choices

QuickC offers the novice C programmer a comfortable environment in which to learn C. The WordStar-like editor, flexible file system, rich on-line help, in-memory compilation feature, and fast, convenient compilation are factors that appeal to the student of C language or to the software designer who wants to prototype code rapidly. The optimized code is faster than MS-C 4.0's and comes close to the speeds of optimized MS-C 5.0 code. However, the QuickC environment supports only the medium memory model, which limits its usefulness in developing large programs and even its use as a front-end development tool.

The Microsoft C 5.0 compiler is a workhorse language tool. It incorporates many optimization features, supports the new ANSI standard, and automates the linking process. The extensive compiler and linker directives, the librarian, and the CodeView debugger provide you with a robust development package. ■

Namir Clement Shammas, of Glen Allen, Virginia, is a freelance writer and a columnist for several microcomputing magazines.
If you have to ask how much it costs, this is the printer for you.

Meet Fujitsu's new DL3000 series printers. All you ever wanted from a 24-wire dot matrix printer at a surprisingly affordable price.

Superb Paper Handling, Speed, and Quiet Operation.
First, with just a push of a button you can switch between letterhead and computer paper. The built-in tractor with paper parking does all the work.
Next, print fast. 288 characters per second, or one-page memos in 10 seconds.
Finally, print quiet. Quiet enough to let you comfortably carry on a conversation.
Easier, faster and quieter than the competition. Ask to see one. We'll prove it.

Comes Fully Loaded, Ready To Go To Work.
The DL3000 printers give you crisp graphics and exceptional letter quality printing.
They give you an easy-to-use programmable operator panel with memory for two different menus. And you'll be compatible with today's popular business systems and software.
You even get an industry leading reliability rating of 8,000 hours MTBF. For years of trouble-free performance.
Call 800-626-4686 today for more information on this or any of our world famous family of printers, including daisywheel, dot matrix, laser and band.

Because the more you ask, the more we can do for you.

A COMPANY WITH CHARACTER AND DRIVE

FUJITSU
FUJITSU AMERICA
Computer Products Group

FOR MORE INFORMATION ON THE DL3000 SERIES PRINTERS, CALL 800-626-4686

© 1987 Fujitsu America, Inc. IBM, Proprinter XL and Graphics Printer are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. Epson JX30 is a registered trademark of Seiko Epson Corporation. Diablo 630 is a registered trademark of Anchor Corporation.
New Power for FORTRAN

Carl Byington

Two new compilers take advantage of the 80386 and its coprocessors

FORTRAN has been around for over 30 years, but when it comes to number crunching, FORTRAN is still the best tool. Now, it is even better. Two new compilers use the 32-bit registers of the Intel 80386 to allow more efficient code when accessing arrays larger than 64K bytes and when using 32-bit integers. Both SVS FORTRAN 386 version 2.7 ($895) from Science Applications International Corp. (SAIC) and NDP FORTRAN 386 version 1.3a ($595) from MicroWay generate code for the 80386 32-bit native mode and support the 80287, 80387, and Weitek 1167 floating-point coprocessors.

These compilers require more than minimum hardware configurations. NDP FORTRAN 386 requires an 80386-based computer with a 1.2-megabyte floppy disk drive, a hard disk drive with at least 2 megabytes free, at least 640K bytes on the motherboard, and 2 megabytes of extended memory. It also requires that you have MS-DOS 3.2 (or higher) and Phar Lap’s 386/ASM, 386/LINK, and RUN386. The Phar Lap programs are available in the 386/ASM/LINK package for $495. SVS FORTRAN 386 requires an 80386-based computer with a 1.2-megabyte floppy disk drive and a hard disk drive with 2 megabytes free. SVS FORTRAN needs 640K bytes, but does not require extended memory to run. You will need MS-DOS version 2.0 or higher and Phar Lap 386/LINK. Both compilers produce executable code that requires a floating-point coprocessor, but only the SVS compiler requires a floating-point coprocessor for the compiler itself.

Power at a Price

Both compilers depend on a DOS-extension package that interfaces their 32-bit code to the IBM PC’s 16-bit operating system. The SVS FORTRAN system uses a modified version of the X-AM package from Intelligent Graphics Corp. NDP FORTRAN uses Phar Lap’s RUN386 version 1.1v or higher. In a normal 16-bit compiler, there are three components that may contain bugs (the compiler, the run-time libraries, and the operating system). With these 32-bit compilers, you also have to worry about the DOS-extension package.

Both compilers generate object modules that you must link with the run-time libraries to create an almost executable module. To run that module, you must first invoke the DOS-extension package. Neither the compilers nor their generated object programs will run if the 80386 processor is in the virtual 86 mode. The run-time libraries do not include any routines for screen I/O, cursor control, color control, graphics, or database management.

Both compilers, their generated object programs, and the Phar Lap tools all work correctly with Personal REXX from Mansfield Software Group. Personal REXX is a powerful command processor to which I am addicted.

SVS FORTRAN 2.7

When you purchase the SVS system, you receive the compiler and the run-time libraries. Also included is a copy of the required DOS-extension package, but you must purchase the required linker separately from Phar Lap. The software is on two 1.2-megabyte floppy disks: one for use on 80287/80387 systems and the other for use on Weitek 1167 systems.

SAIC supplies a user’s guide, a FORTRAN reference manual, and a debugger reference manual. None of the manuals include an index. The license for the compiler provides an unlimited license to distribute the DOS-extension package with your linked modules to your clients.

The SVS compiler runs on Motorola 68000 and National Semiconductor 32000 Unix environments, in addition to MS-DOS on an 80386-based system. The manual covers all systems generically, with an appendix giving the specific details for each system.

The SVS FORTRAN compiler requires a floating-point coprocessor. You must choose a numeric processor (e.g., 80287, 80387, or Weitek 1167) when you install the compiler. If you want to compile a program on a machine with one numeric processor and execute that program on a machine with a different numeric processor, you must modify the compile-and-link batch files. You need to copy the target coprocessor support library to the proper subdirectory on your hard disk and change the numeric coprocessor switch in the compiler command line before you can begin cross-development. The documentation for this process is sketchy.

The compiler recognizes over 20 switches to control the input and output files, debug status, FORTRAN-66 compatibility, numeric processor selection, and parameter passing model. You can also specify most of these as metacommands of the form $xxx in the source file.

A Complex Path to Execution

The SVS FORTRAN compiler is really three separate programs (FORTRAN, TCODE, and JLINKER) that you must run with different parameters. These programs read your FORTRAN program and produce a linkable object module. There is no option to generate an assembly language source or listing file.

SAIC supplies a small batch file to compile and link a single FORTRAN program. Compiling FOO.FOR will produce FOO.OBJ, FOO.REX, and FOO.EXE. The .OBJ file is the linkable object module. The linker produces the relocatable executable file called the .REX file. The .EXE file is a copy of XAMENV, the X-AM equivalent of Phar Lap’s RUN386. When you run FOO from the DOS command line, you are really running a copy of XAMENV with a different name. That program determines the name (FOO) from DOS and loads FOO.REX as a protected native-mode 80386 program.

You can modify two pieces of information in the FOO.EXE file. The STACKSZ utility can modify the stack size value in the FOO.EXE file. If you are running under DOS 2.x, the program name (FOO) is not available for execution. The SVSNAME utility can modify the program name value inside the FOO.EXE file so that it can locate FOO.EXE even under DOS 2.x.

Every FORTRAN object program creates another copy of XAMENV on your disk. All these copies differ only in name, in the few bytes that store the FORTRAN object program name (you cannot even reference that field unless you run it under DOS 2.x), and in the stack size for the program. The problem is that each FORTRAN program on your disk uses 116K bytes of disk space to store just 20 bytes of information. The alternative is to create a batch file that runs your programs and makes a temporary copy of continued
If you can see the difference, you must be looking at the price.

Dear Reader:

This letter was printed on two of the finest printers available today. One half on a laser printer, the other on the new HP DeskJet Printer. But which one printed which half? Hard to tell, isn’t it?

Small and quiet enough for your own desk, our HP DeskJet Printer gives you clean, crisp text and graphics. Just like a laser. You get perfect printing from A to Z. Look for yourself.

So which half is from the laser printer and which from the HP DeskJet Printer for under $1,000? Not sure? That’s the point. To see the difference you’ve got to look at the price. So call for the name of your local dealer and a free brochure on the new HP DeskJet Printer at 1-800-752-0900 Ext. 908A.

Sincerely,

HEWLETT-PACKARD COMPANY
Greg Wallace

The SVS system does not associate units 5 and 6 with standard I/O. Although the ANSI standard does not require this, there are a lot of programs that assume these unit numbers are special. The SVS system uses unit 0 for standard I/O and unit 1 for standard error. New FORTRAN programs should use READ(*,...) and WRITE(*,...) rather than any specific unit number.

SVS FORTRAN 386 can create a new file about twice as fast as it can overwrite an existing file. For this reason, I performed file-manipulation benchmarks twice for the SVS compiler (see table 1). The NDP system does not display this anomaly.

The SVS system does not tolerate device drivers that use extended memory. If you try to run an SVS FORTRAN program while SMARTDRV is active, the system will reboot itself with no error message. Your program will also hang if it tries to write an unformatted file that is larger than the available disk space. If that happens, you just press Control-C to terminate the program without rebooting the machine. Finally, the DOS-extension package takes over interrupt vectors 78 to 7F and does not restore them when the FORTRAN program terminates.

SVS Code Generation

The SVS compiler generates code that contains some interesting features. The
How to look good from start... to finish.

The HP LaserJet Series II Printer.

Nothing brings your ideas to life like the HP LaserJet Series II Printer—from office memos to forms to newsletters. As the leading laser printer, it works with all popular PCs and PC software packages. And, with a wide range of fonts, you get more options to create superior looking documents.

With additional memory you can even print sophisticated 300 DPI full-page graphics. And with HP's ScanJet scanner, you can also easily add photographs, illustrations and text.

No wonder more people choose the original over all other laser printers combined.

So call 1800 752-0900, Ext. 900D for your nearest HP dealer.

© Hewlett-Packard 1988

Circle 122 on Reader Service Card
loop only as an array subscript. SVS could improve this code by changing to the loop style that NDP FORTRAN uses.

NDP FORTRAN 1.3a

When you purchase the NDP system, you receive the compiler and the run-time libraries. You must still purchase the required assembler, linker, and DOS-extension package separately from either Phar Lap or MicroWay. You can sell your linked modules to your clients, but the modules will be of no value to them unless you also buy an unlimited license to distribute the DOS-extension package, your client buys a copy of the DOS-extension package for each machine that will run your application, or your client runs Unix.

This compiler is available only for the 80386 under either Microport’s Unix or MS-DOS with Phar Lap’s 386|DOS-Extender (see table 2). The package includes the NDP FORTRAN compiler, a compiler driver (f77), a make utility (mm), and the run-time libraries. The run-time libraries do not include any procedures for screen I/O—for example, cursor control, color control, windows, or graphics.

NDP FORTRAN comes on a single 1.2-megabyte floppy disk. To install NDP FORTRAN, you simply copy the entire contents of the floppy disk to any subdirectory listed in your PATH command. You must also add SET NDP=path to your AUTOEXEC.BAT file to tell the compiler its location. If the Phar Lap tools are not in the NDP directory, you need to add SET TOOLS=path to your AUTOEXEC.BAT file.

MicroWay supplies a user’s manual and a reference manual. Both manuals include an index.

The NDP FORTRAN compiler does not require any numeric processor. The object programs that it generates require a numeric processor (e.g., 80287, 80387, or Weitek 1167) based on the switches that you specify when the program compiles.

There are three ways to run this compiler. You can run the compiler driver (f77) with a variety of switches. The driver will then run the compiler, assembler, and linker with the appropriate switches. You can run the minimake program (mm), and it will build your program according to the values that it has saved in a small database, or you can directly run the compiler, assembler, and linker yourself (from a batch file) with the correct switches. This last approach is the only way to get the assembler to produce the assembly language listing file that you will need to use the debug-

---

Here is the table for NDP FORTRAN 386 2.7:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>80386 native-mode FORTRAN compiler</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Company</td>
<td>Science Applications International Corp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address</td>
<td>5150 El Camino Real Suite C-31 Los Altos, CA 94022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>(415) 960-3322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>Two 1.2-megabyte 5¼-inch floppy disks (one for 80287/80387 systems and one for Weitek 1167 systems); one 3½-inch floppy disk for PS/2 Model 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Pascal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardware Needed</td>
<td>80386-based system with one 1.2-megabyte 5¼-inch floppy disk drive; 640K bytes of RAM; hard disk drive with at least 2 megabytes free; 2 megabytes of extended memory; 80287, 80387, or Weitek 1167 floating-point coprocessor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Needed</td>
<td>Phar Lap RUN386 and 386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation</td>
<td>45-page user's guide; 200-page FORTRAN reference manual; 55-page debugger reference manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price</td>
<td>$895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inquiry</td>
<td>905.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>80386 native-mode FORTRAN compiler</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Company</td>
<td>MicroWay P.O. Box 79 Kingston, MA 02364 (617) 746-7341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>One 1.2-megabyte 5¼-inch floppy disk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>FORTRAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardware Needed</td>
<td>80386-based system with one 1.2-megabyte 5¼-inch floppy disk drive; 640K bytes of RAM; hard disk drive with at least 2 megabytes free; 2 megabytes of extended memory; 80287, 80387, or Weitek 1167 floating-point coprocessor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Needed</td>
<td>Phar Lap RUN386 and 386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation</td>
<td>90-page user's manual; 100-page reference manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price</td>
<td>$595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inquiry</td>
<td>905.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

The compiler aligns the code for a loop on a 4-byte boundary. When the jump transfers control from the bottom of the loop back to the top, the 80386 processor needs to access memory to fill the prefetch queue with the first instruction. This alignment ensures that all the bytes fetched with that first instruction are part of the current loop.

The compiler typically optimizes for execution speed, generating the three-instruction sequence

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{mov} & \text{ eax, temp20} \\
\text{lea} & \text{ eax, [eax+eax*2]} \\
\text{lea} & \text{ eax, [eax+eax*8]}
\end{align*}
\]

rather than the much shorter single instruction

\[
\text{imul} \text{ eax, temp20, 11}
\]

because the three-instruction sequence actually executes about 12 percent faster.

You should not consider the SVS compiler as a perfect optimizing compiler, however. A peephole optimizer would clean up these instruction pairs that the SVS compiler generated in some of my test cases:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{mov} & \text{ temp10, eax} \\
\text{mov} & \text{ eax, temp10} \; \text{remove} \\
\text{mov} & \text{ temp10, eax} \\
\text{mov} & \text{ eax, temp10} \; \text{replace with} \; \text{mov} \text{ eax, eax} \\
\text{mov} & \text{ edi, temp10} \; \text{remove} \\
\text{mov} & \text{ edi, 1}
\end{align*}
\]

For a DO loop of the form "DO 10 I = 1,N", SVS generates the following loop-control instructions at the bottom of the loop:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{inc} & \text{ temp10} \\
\text{mov} & \text{ esi, temp10} \\
\text{cmp} & \text{ esi, temp14} \\
\text{jle} & \text{ top}
\end{align*}
\]

If you use the index variable inside the continued
Every presenter wants to make a compelling, persuasive case. And color, you'll agree, makes all the difference. It's more eye-catching. More readily understood. More memorable. In short, color makes any desktop presentation more effective. And research proves it.

All you need is a Hewlett-Packard ColorPro Plotter like we used here, or the HP PaintJet Color Graphics Printer. Together with a PC—IBM compatible or Apple Macintosh—you can use all the popular graphics software like Lotus Freelance Plus, Cricket Presents, HP's Graphics Gallery (used below), Microsoft Chart and Harvard Graphics.

At under $1,300, the HP ColorPro Plotter may be just where you want to start. It will turn your ideas into colorful, easy-to-grasp visuals. Or, if you need to combine near-letter quality text with color graphics, you can rely on the HP PaintJet Color Graphics Printer for under $1,400. Whichever you choose, you'll create desktop presentations with startling color and greater impact.

For a colorful sample overhead and the name of your nearest dealer, call 1-800-752-0900, Ext. 903A.

© Hewlett-Packard 1988

Circle 123 on Reader Service Card

Guess which presentation made the sale.
The NDP FOIITRAN system does not include a debugger, but the Phar Lap tools debugger is very similar to the DOS Debugger. The compiler recognizes over two switches to control the optimization level, I/O file directories, FORTRAN-66 compatibility, and numeric-processor selection. Although the FOIITRAN language is not case-sensitive, these compiler switches are.

Limited Debugging Capabilities

The NDP FOIITRAN system does not include a debugger, but the Phar Lap tools include two debuggers. The MINIBUG debugger is very similar to the DOS Debug. The 386DEBUG is something of a symbolic debugger, which probably works nicely for assembly language programmers, but has serious limitations for FORTRAN programmers. The only symbols that this debugger knows are global (external) symbols, and NDP FORTRAN generates global symbols only for named common blocks and subroutines. This means that you can dump the contents of a named common block, or set a breakpoint at the entry to a subroutine, without the listing files. If you want to do anything else, you still need the listing files and the ability to read 80386 code.

Like MINIBUG, 386DEBUG cannot display any file on the screen, so you still need hard copy listings. 386DEBUG can use a second ASCII terminal connected to COM1 or COM2 for debugging. In this mode, the debug commands do not overwrite your FORTRAN program output on the main monitor, but you need a second monitor and keyboard on your desk.

Into Extended Memory

Both the compiler and the object programs that the compiler generates recognize the existence of the VDISK and SMARTDRV device drivers. You could place your source code and the run-time libraries on a large VDISK, letting you compile, link, and execute programs without touching the hard disk. If you gave that same memory to SMARTDRV, you would achieve almost the same performance level, but the hard disk would always have a current copy of your code.

Gotchas

The NDP system has problems detecting the end of available disk space. If your program tries to write a file (formatted or unformatted) that is larger than the available disk space, it will not receive any error indication. The write statement will complete, and control will pass to the next statement, even though the data was not actually written.

Data size has a dramatic effect on program size in the NDP environment. Consider a program that declares a 4-megabyte array. The object program that the NDP compiler generates is much smaller than 4 megabytes, but the executable program that the Phar Lap linker generates is larger than 4 megabytes. The executable file contains an image of the array, even if the array is not initialized. If you locate the array in a common block, this problem does not occur.

The -n2 compiler switch for 80387 code works correctly, but the compiler driver still asks for the 80287 library during the link phase.

NDP Code Generation

The main weakness of the NDP compiler’s code generator is in the array-addressing computations in DO loops. The compiler generated a total of 68 instructions for a simple array multiply routine. Of these, the compiler could remove 15 (22 percent) without changing any of the other instructions.

Another weak spot is the code generated for real-to-integer conversions. This compiler generates the following code for the statement i=x:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{fstow} & \quad \text{word ptr temp16} \\
\text{mov} & \quad \text{ax, temp16} \\
\text{or} & \quad \text{ax, 3072} \\
\text{mov} & \quad \text{temp14, ax} \\
\text{fldcw} & \quad \text{word ptr temp14} \\
\text{fild} & \quad \text{dword ptr x} \\
\text{fi1stp} & \quad \text{dword ptr temp1} \\
\text{fldcw} & \quad \text{word ptr temp16}
\end{align*}
\]
A Real System V
for your 386 or 286-based PC!

Microport System V/386 is derived from AT&T Unix® System V Release 3 certified source code. Release 3 represents a major upgrade in operating system capability and is destined for market dominance. (Microport System V/AT-286 is developed from UNIX System V.2)

Microport System V provides true multi-user and multi-tasking capabilities. It runs in protected mode and supports the entire address space available; up to sixteen megabytes on the AT and up to four gigabytes on the 80386. It supports all standard hard disks, multiple printers, and modems, 17 users on an AT and many more users on an 80386.

Additional Features:
- Demand-paged virtual memory management
- Virtual consoles allow multiple windows for UNIX applications and DOS windows under DOS Merge
- Electronic mail, communications with uucp and cu
- Dynamic buffer allocation
- PC-DOS partitioning allows DOS and System V files to reside on the same hard disk (DOS Merge uses common file system)
- Shared libraries
- 80286 compatibility
- Link kit to allow user installable device drivers
- Menu-driven system administration
- On-line help facility

Microport SysVision™ is a part of both System V/AT and System V/386. SysVision lets you perform all system housekeeping tasks without knowing the specific UNIX commands. It is menu driven and has context sensitive help.

Call (800) 722-8649 today and order System V, the first 400 callers mentioning this ad will receive a special discount coupon.

RUNTIME PACKAGE The System V Runtime Package contains over 180 utility programs. It is one of the most comprehensive available and includes the screen editor "vi". System V is sold with a two user binary license. For an upgrade fee users can extend this to an unlimited number of users.

80286: $199 80386: $199

UNLIMITED USER UPGRADE LICENSE KIT Upgrades System V Runtime for an unlimited number of users.

80286: $249 80386: $249

SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM Includes the AT&T C compiler that makes full and efficient use of your processor's instruction set. The 80386 package also includes the Green Hills C-386 compiler, selected by Intel as the fastest for the 80386. (Fortran-386 $695, Pascal-386 $695) Sdb, the source level debugger, allows display of actual lines of C code being executed. Many useful tools such as SCCS (source code control system), Make and Ctrace are also provided.

80286: $249 80386: $499

TEXT PREPARATION SYSTEM This package consists of the complete System V Documentor's Workbench™ (DWB 2.0 on 386). It includes both the new troff (device independent troff) and the old troff (otroff). Drivers for the HP LaserJet Printer and APPLE's Laser Writer are optionally available.

80286: $199 80386: $199

COMPLETE SYSTEM V (2 User) Includes Runtime Package, Software Development Package and Text Processing Package.

80286: $549 80386: $799

DOS MERGE Supports the concurrent use of both System V and DOS. With DOS Merge you can develop software combining DOS and System V programs and commands. You can even run DOS and System V using the same files. And DOS Merge 386 uses the full capabilities of the 80386's memory management so you can run multiple DOS and System V programs at the same time on dumb terminals. DOS Merge 386 comes in 2-user and unlimited user versions.

80286: $149 80386 (2-user): $395 80386 (Unltd): $495

JSB MULTIVIEW Every UNIX operating system needs this to put all that power firmly in its place, under your control. JSB Multiview is a combined multitasking, concurrent windowing environment for the console and terminals, providing the complete user interface in a controlled, protected manageable way.

80286: $395 80386: $495

NETWORK SERVICE EXTENSIONS (System V/386 only) is an option to provide development tools for networking and communications capabilities. RFS (Remote File Sharing) lets you share directories, devices, and named pipes transparently among computers that are linked by a network. STREAMS is a general, flexible facility and a set of communication and networking services within the UNIX system. It provides a uniform mechanism for program development, ranging from networking applications to individual device drivers.

80286: N/A 80386: $199

Microport also carries an extensive library of third party software products.

Microport Systems, Inc. • 10 Victor Square • Scotts Valley • CA 95066-0003 • (408) 438-8649 • Telex: 249554 MICRO U R • FAX: (408) 438-2511

Circle 166 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 167) APRIL 1988 • BYTE 175
This compiler needs only two control words to run the 80387 for most operations. One control word specifies round nearest (used for normal operations) and the other specifies chop (for real-to-integer conversions). In the above example, the first four instructions store the normal control word and convert it to the conversion control word. The compiler could remove those instructions if it generated two constants for the appropriate control words and loaded them as necessary.

A peephole optimizer should be added to clean up these instruction pairs that were generated in some of my test cases:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{mov} & \quad \text{ecx}, 1; \text{remove} \\
\text{imul} & \quad \text{ecx}, \text{ecx}, 10; \text{replace with} \\
& \quad \text{mov} \ \text{ecx}, 10 \\
\text{mov} & \quad \text{temp24}, \text{edx} \\
\text{cmp} & \quad \text{temp24}, 0; \text{replace with} \\
& \quad \text{or} \\
& \quad \text{edx}, \text{edx} \\
\text{jle} & \quad \text{label} \quad \text{replace with} \\
\text{lea} & \quad \text{ecx}, [\text{edx}] \quad \text{replace with} \\
& \quad \text{mov} \ \text{ecx}, \text{edx}
\end{align*}
\]

For a DO loop of the form "DO 10 I = 1,N", this compiler generates the following loop-control instructions at the bottom of the loop:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{dec} & \quad \text{temp10} \\
\text{jne} & \quad \text{top}
\end{align*}
\]

Note that this code is much faster than the code that the SVS compiler generates.

---

**Trade-offs of Speed and Convenience**

I tested both compilers on a Compaq 386/20 with an 80387, 6 megabytes of Compaq 32-bit memory, and a 60-megabyte hard disk drive.

The SVS system creates executable files about 25K bytes smaller than those that the NDP system produces. This mainly reflects the size of the base set of run-time routines that link into any FORTRAN program. The NDP compiler generates object code sequences that are about 25 percent larger (in terms of object code bytes) than those that the SVS compiler generates, but the code executes only about 5 percent slower.

The SVS compiler takes almost 50 percent longer than the NDP compiler on small test cases like the Sieve and File 110 benchmarks, but it becomes almost twice as fast as the NDP compiler on large or complicated programs such as the LINPACK.

The SVS system comes complete with almost everything you need to write, debug, and sell your FORTRAN application object module. The only other equipment you need is the Phar Lap linker. The NDP system does not include a debugger, although it does include one with the required package from Phar Lap.

While the SVS compiler has much better debugging facilities than NDP, with SVS you'll have multiple copies of XAMENV.EXE taking up hard disk space.

If you need a compiler that is compatible with extended-memory utilities, such as VDISK and SMARTDRV, NDP FORTRAN is the only choice.

In short, while both compilers are powerful, neither is perfect. Indeed, the major disadvantages of both compilers are that they are neither as mature nor as stable as the 16-bit compilers from Ryan-McFarland or Microsoft.

---

Carl Byington is the founder of 510 Software Group, Rancho Palos Verdes, California. The company specializes in language, run-time support systems and database applications.
UNLEASH THE POWER OF YOUR 80386 COMPUTER WITH VM/386...

The 80386 control program that brings you true DOS multitasking.

IGC and Programmer's Paradise offer you the best value on the Software you need.

VM/386 uses the virtual 8086 mode, built into the 80386 processor, to create individual virtual machines. You can load a different application in each virtual machine. A 386 PC with VM/386 is like having a desktop full of PCs all working for you at the same time, giving you the power and flexibility to get all your jobs done at once. TRUE MULTITASKING with VM/386 from IGC.

Complete Control over the Environment

Each virtual machine (VM) can be customized to make full use of the power of your 386 PC. Each VM has its own DOS, AUTOEXEC file and CONFIG file. You can specify the size and type of RAM in each VM and can set the processing power and priority of each VM. And VMs are protected from one another.

Increased Productivity

With VM/386, your 386 PC becomes more than just a fast AT. VM/386 dramatically increases your productivity by allowing you to run several programs simultaneously and not have to wait for one application to finish before you start-up or work with another. And unlike other control programs, VM/386 is easy-to-install, easy-to-learn and easy-to-use.

More Compatibility, No Retraining

VM/386 runs all industry standard MS-DOS and PC-DOS software. It supports LIM expanded memory specifications and runs EGA applications in the background perfectly. VM/386 supports the monitors, hard disks, printers, mice and modems you are currently using or plan to use.

Interact with VM/386 in exactly the same way as you interact with your PC, using the familiar DOS commands. No need to learn a new interface or be retrained.

Circle 218 on Reader Service Card

Circle 218 on Reader Service Card

Get all the power your 386 has to offer and true multitasking with VM/386 from IGC.

1-800-445-7899
In NY: 914-332-4548

APRIL 1988 • BYTE 177
Programmer's Paradise Gives You Superb Selection, Personal Service and Unbeatable Prices!

Welcome to Paradise. The microcomputer software source that caters to your programming needs.

- Lowest price guaranteed
- Huge inventory, immediate shipment
- Knowledgeable sales staff
- Special orders
- 30-day money-back guarantee

We'll Match Any Nationally Advertised Price.

Call or visit for the latest catalog.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LIST OF SOFTWARE</th>
<th>LIST OF UTILITIES</th>
<th>LIST OF SYSTEMS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft C</td>
<td>DATABASE COMPILERS</td>
<td>OPERATING SYSTEMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo C</td>
<td>DATABASE COMPIEERS</td>
<td>MICROSOL ASSEMBLERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERPRETERS</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM PROFESSIONAL</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TERM FOR TURBO C</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANT C18M</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURBO</td>
<td>DATABASE TOOLS</td>
<td>MVS/360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Microsoft Windows/386**

Windows/386 gives you the look and feel of OS/2 by IBM and Microsoft — the standard for tomorrow. Turns your personal computer into a multitasking, virtual machine, where any number of DOS and Microsoft Windows applications can run at the same time. Each DOS application runs in its own 16-bit protected mode, even memory resident programs. Copying and pasting of selected data between DOS and Windows applications is supported.

Features greatly enhanced support for DOS applications, they can run in a window or use the full screen.

**QuickC**

QuickC gives you the features that you need to learn C quickly. It’s the best for easy compilation and prototyping, compiling programs at 10,000 lines per minute. Features a built-in editor with selectable insert or overwrite type, automatic make file creation, context-sensitive help for easy learning and an integrated debugger that lets you set breakpoints, temporary and permanent breakpoints, full speed or trace modes, user-assignable variables, dual-monitor support, up to 100 step trace-back, debug log to disk or printer, synchronized source file disassembly to disk, configurable menu, multiple code and data windows, and keystroke macros.

**Pfifx86plus**

Pfifx86plus, an easy-to-use, menu-driven, multi-windowed symbolic debugger. Instantly assemble for temporary or permanent breakpoints, full speed or trace modes, user-assignable variables, dual-monitor support, up to 100 step trace-back, debug log to disk or printer, synchronized source file disassembly to disk, configurable menu, multiple code and data windows, and keystroke macros.

**Vitamin C**

Fast, flexible, versatile, reliable. Just some of the reasons why serious programmers use Vitamin C in their most important projects. They know that using Vitamin C means lightning fast displays, responsive user interfaces, professional-quality source code and a commitment to tech support. Features include: multiple-windowed overlapping windows, single-field full-screen data entry, unlimited data validation, context sensitive help manager, menu like Lotus and Mac, programmable keyboard handling, and more. No royalties and library source included. Optional VScreen package generates source code.

---

**Special Savings from Paradise**

**Flash-Up**

Flash-Up enhances every program... without writing a single line of code. Just use the REm resident window editor to "draw" menus and help windows into any program. Think of Flash-Up as a full keyboard macro utility, a help note annotator and a menu maker rolled into one to help you do things that could never be done before. Like making keyboard macros. Automatically attaching them to your program with "electronic glue" and even adding mouse support to all your programs.

List: $85
Special Price: $75

---

**TimeSlicer**

Enhance your C programs with TimeSlicer, a multitasking library that gives you the ability to create multitasking and real-time programs at the application level rather than interfacing with the operating system. New version 5.0 includes multiple, user defined classes, math coprocessor support, terminators and stay resident functionality, improved event counters and timers and ability to terminate other tasks from the current one.

List: $295
Special Price: $269

---

**Paradise**

A Division of Hudson Technologies, Inc.
12 River Street, Tarrytown, NY 10591

APRIL 1988 • BYTE 179
What an ALR 386 20MHz looks like at Compaq's price.

You could buy two ALR 386/220 systems for what Compaq is asking for just one DeskPro 386/20. The ALR 386/220 model R66 cost $3990. That's all! That's all for the PC performance that is now the standard for professional applications, industry-wide. But don't take our word for it.

Meet the press.

PC Magazine lists the ALR 386/220 among "The Best of 1987" - "...ALR has come out of nowhere over the last two years to earn a place in the sun among important PC-compatible makers."

Info World gave ALR 386/220 a very high overall grade of 8.8 - "...one of the fastest desk-top machines we've tested...Low price; simple design; very fast sequential access for hard disk..."

PC Week says: "High Standards...The performance is excellent; construction quality is very good; and ALR backs the machine with a 1 year limited warranty and good telephone support..."

At ALR we believe that even the most advanced technology is useless if no one can afford it. So, nearly two years ago, when we released the first 80386 based PC, we made a commitment to high performance that the rest of us could afford. And we did it without sacrificing service or technical support.

But that's not all; with any order of a 386/220 model R66 placed with your authorized ALR dealer through June 30, 1988, you will receive an additional 1 year extended factory warranty at no charge. To find the ALR dealer nearest you call us at:

1-800-366-2574

Advanced Logic Research, Inc.
10 Chrysler, Irvine, CA 92718
714-581-6770
FAX: 714-581-9240
Telex: 51060714525
Answerback Advanced Logic

* As compared to Compaq's DeskPro 386/20 model 60 with an additional 1 year extended service agreement. DeskPro is a registered trademark of Compaq Computer Corporation.
Interleaf Publisher for the Macintosh II

Paul Kahn

As Interleaf moves its publishing software downstream from the engineering workstation world of Sun and Apollo into the desktop-publishing world of the Macintosh II, it becomes clear that both worlds have a lot to learn from each other. Interleaf Publisher is a heavy-duty publishing system that includes good and bad features from its original workstation implementation and the popular Macintosh user interface.

Interleaf Publisher 3.00 is a complete translation of Interleaf's Technical Publishing System 3.0. No part of the basic system has been left out, but the equation editor, an added cost option on the other implementations, is not available for the Mac II. Interleaf has adapted its product from previous multitasking, multiuser, virtual-memory-using versions to the single-tasking, single-user, no-virtual-memory Macintosh operating system. Currently, Interleaf does not work under MultiFinder. It costs $249.5 and requires a Mac II with 5 megabytes of memory and at least 1 megabyte of hard disk storage.

To fit it into the Macintosh user interface, Interleaf has made some modifications to its user interface but has retained some non-Macintosh ways of doing things. Veteran Interleaf users will still find the desktop/popup menu/window system they have used before, but for the Macintosh version they will also find a pull-down menu bar, windows with a close box, scrolling bars, and resizing boxes, all controlled from a one-button mouse (previous implementations used two- or three-button mice). Veteran Macintosh users will find a desktop that resembles the Finder desktop in some ways, but that requires them to access menus and manipulate icons in ways that are unique to the Interleaf product.

The overall result is mixed. On the upside, Interleaf Publisher sets new standards for many things: editing tools for structured documents; production control for large publications; integration of text, vector graphics, and image editing within one application; and portability of document results across multiple implementations on different machines. On the downside, when you look at Interleaf Publisher next to the current crop of Macintosh desktop-publishing applications, you can see that it has user-interface conventions that differ radically from other Macintosh applications; it is expensive both in price and configuration requirements; it is not well suited for publications with more than one story per page; and it does not provide a high level of typographic controls (e.g., no kerning).

Considerable Features

Interleaf Publisher's major features set it apart from other document preparation systems on any machine:

- Document, component, and frame property sheets. An Interleaf document consists of things that have properties. The notation that you could describe the formatting of text in terms of property sheets first appeared on the Xerox Star. The concept has been notably absent from the world of Macintosh text processing until quite recently, when it appeared as "style sheets" in Microsoft Word 3.0.

- In Interleaf, a document's page format is described in a document property sheet. The text is structured in components (e.g., a paragraph, a title, and a subhead), and each component has a name and a set of component property sheets that describe it. Frames that contain any mixture of text and graphics have a frame property sheet.

- Hyphenation control and spelling checker. Interleaf uses the same Houghton Mifflin hyphenation dictionary (an 80,000-word dictionary that has up to 4000 user-defined words) that is familiar to Macintosh users of Aldus PageMaker and Microsoft Word.

- Auto-number streams and auto-reference marks. Interleaf lets you automatically generate tokens, called auto-number streams, to produce numbers for such purposes as outline headings, paragraph numbers, and table or figure captions. From this, you can produce auto-reference marks that the program automatically updates as needed.

- Index and table of contents. At any time, you can mark words or passages to be collected in an index, or headings to be included in a table of contents; both are created after editing rather than interactively.

- Multiple columns. Interleaf handles multiple columns on a document rather than a page level. Sophisticated vertical balancing controls allow the document property sheet to distribute white space between letters, words, and components to balance out columns on a page.

- Book directory. Interleaf provides a special directory, called a book, for organizing documents within a single publication. Page numbers, auto-number streams, auto-references, and even word searching and page scrolling for all documents placed in a book directory are linked together.

- Graphics frames and micro-documents. You can create one or more frames in any component. A frame, which can contain graphics or text, can be as small as a single period or as large as the current page. Frames are anchored to some point in the component and move from page to page as needed. Interleaf provides a diagramming editor for creating graphics in these frames.

- Text typed into a frame from the keyboard is organized in "micro-documents." You can cut, copy, paste, or edit the micro-documents just like any other text. You can resize the rectangle in which they appear or break it up into continued
Interleaf Publisher 3.00

Type
Document preparation and management/desktop-publishing software

Company
Interleaf Inc.
Ten Canal Park
Cambridge, MA 02141
(617) 577-9800

Format
15 800K-byte 3½-inch floppy disks

Hardware Needed
Mac II with 5 megabytes of RAM and 14 megabytes of available hard disk space

Software Needed
System 4.2; Finder 6.0 or higher (does not work under MultiFinder)

Documentation
120-page Getting Started. 326-page Tutorials; 424-page Reference Manual; 6 megabytes of on-line help, tutorials, and example documents

Price
$2495 (academic discount available)

Inquiry 900.

Interleaf Publisher for the Mac II

Multiple columns like a regular page.

Diagramming editor. The full-featured vector graphics editor provides tools for creating lines, circles, ovals, rectangles, polygons, and splines. You can fill any closed object with a pattern; group, lock, or arrange objects in layers; and move, size, or rotate objects by moving the mouse in relation to the size of the frame or by numeric increments.

Data-driven charts. The system provides a range of common chart formats (including a bar, pie, or line chart and a scatter plot) that you can paste into any frame. Data entered into a property sheet generates the chart. These charts are well suited for business graphics but do not support the number of data points needed for scientific work.

Image editing. You can copy and paste raster files created by scanners or paint programs into graphics frames, which the Interleaf image editor can manipulate.

Portability. All versions of Interleaf's publishing software can save a document as a simple ASCII text file. Interleaf uses a markup scheme for describing both text and graphics that looks like a cross between a Pascal program and SGML (Standard Generalized Markup Language, a proposed ISO standard for completely describing a document). Such files are upwardly compatible (i.e., later versions of Interleaf can read files saved by simpler or older versions on any machine). This means that any group using a mixture of Suns, Apollos, VAXs, IBM RT PCs, and Mac IIs can run Interleaf software and share documents.

These features have proven to suit applications where people produce large publications (20 to 200 pages, though the software does not limit the size of the document) that require some mix of text and graphics and benefit from writers and editors sharing documents on a network. The primary application that fits this description is technical publishing: documentation and technical reports that are long, complex, and include a mix of text and graphics on the page.

Grafting Interleaf onto the Mac II

Although any innovative Macintosh application will bring some new conventions that you must learn, Interleaf brings to the Mac II implementation some workstation-based features that run contrary to what you would normally expect to find.

The Interleaf desktop. Interleaf publishing software first appeared on Apollo and Sun workstations in 1983, before either had a sufficiently powerful window environment to support Interleaf's software. So Interleaf developed its own graphic interface (operated by a three-button mouse) as part of the publishing program itself. The idea of providing a graphic desktop interface to shield the user from the command shell made a great deal of sense in a Unix environment. However, what was a great idea in 1983 now seems to be a bad habit that the company can't do without.

To start Interleaf Publisher, you must choose a workspace, called a "desktop," where Interleaf keeps all working documents. Interleaf can maintain as many of these desktops as disk space will allow. You can use desktops to separate projects or users, but there is no password protection (because the Mac is a single-user system), and you can actually get to anyone else's desktop by simply opening a series of folders from the Macintosh Finder.

Links. To provide a functional bridge between your (Interleaf) desktop and the documents on the Macintosh desktop, Interleaf lets you create links between icons on your desktop and icons elsewhere in the Macintosh file system. The icon representing a link simply contains the path down which Interleaf expects to locate the original document or directory. The original document reflects changes made to this link copy and vice versa. This provides an interesting way to distribute the parts of a publication across various writers' desktops, while an editor maintains linked copies organized in a single book directory.

Special icons. Interleaf also maintains its own set of icons. Just as the Finder manages icon shape, view, and location without making you see all the resources it needs to maintain this graphic information, Interleaf similarly shows you its interpretation of what is actually on a disk.

When viewed from the Finder, Interleaf folders are filled with documents having names ending in three-character dot extensions (e.g., .doc, .boo, and .psr), along with backup and auto-save versions with added numerical extensions (.doc.1, or .doc.9). Attribute files are control files that store icon location and window-size information. These files have the same name as the document or folder but begin with a special prefix (e.g., .@report.doc). Obviously, if you move or rename these files from the Macintosh Finder, Interleaf will not find the files and will not work properly.

Jumbled User Interface

Those who know Interleaf Publisher and the Macintosh have been gritting their teeth about the mix of user-interface conventions that this program contains. The designers of Interleaf Publisher have added some Macintosh features (a close box, elevator scroll bars, and a resizing box, for example) as optional controls to their "native" windowing system. They have added a minimal Macintosh pull-down menu bar at the top of the screen to provide access to desktop accessories from the Apple menu, and they have adapted their software to work with a one-button mouse. But they also expect you to adapt to all the other non-Macintosh things that the program does.

Interleaf Publisher relies on pop-up, rather than pull-down, menus. The Interleaf pop-up menu is context- and state-sensitive so that different menus appear depending on what you select and on the cursor position. The menus can have slide-off extensions (secondary menu choices that appear to the right of a menu item), a feature appearing in some new Macintosh applications. Once you get the hang of using pop-up menus and slide-off extensions, you can see all your choices more easily and avoid many dialog boxes (for making secondary choices) that would otherwise be necessary.

Interleaf is very awkward to use with a one-button mouse. The Sun workstation, where Interleaf was born, has a three-conti...
$795

60Mb QIC-File™
- Compatibility with all PCs and PS/2s™
  (New QIC-File Plus available for PS/2 Models 50, 60 and 80 at $995)
- Streaming tape technology with superior 90 IPS speeds
- Dual read/write heads for simultaneous backup and verification
- QIC-File and QIC-File Plus tapes are fully interchangeable between PCs and PS/2s

Ask your dealer for a Sysgen backup system or call the Sysgen hotline for more information.
1-800-821-2151

Sysgen® gives you a lot more backup for a lot less.

Choose a Sysgen ¼" tape cartridge system or a Sysgen cassette tape system for all your PC and PS/2 backup needs.

Or choose other leading backup products from the complete Sysgen family, including the 120Mb Net-File™ for backing up entire Novell® networks and the 40Mb Bridge-Tape™ subsystem that's PC and PS/2 compatible, for total backup and data transfer flexibility.

Sysgen backup systems offer you the highest performance at the lowest prices in the marketplace. With the proven reliability of 100,000 installed backup systems. And a #1 rating by industry experts.
button mouse. The left button selects, the middle button pops up the menu, and the right button extends the selection. On the Macintosh version, you click the mouse to select, command-click to pop the menu, and shift-click to extend the selection. You use pop-up menus for everything, so the hand not on the mouse more or less devotes itself to the command key, which makes the program more awkward to use on the Mac II than on any other workstation.

While Interleaf did not choose the one-button mouse, it did choose to retain other features of its user interface that could have been left behind. The company could have chosen to do something about a few of these differences.

On the Macintosh desktop, you can select an object by pointing and clicking, or you can manipulate it by dragging it with the mouse or by pulling a command down from a menu bar. On the Interleaf desktop, you still must select an icon by clicking on it, but after you can manipulate it, you must choose an action (e.g., move, cut, copy, or open) from a pop-up menu.

The ability to interchange data among Macintosh applications is based on their shared use of the Macintosh Clipboard. Interleaf has its own clipboard, of incompatible format, that serves the function of both the Macintosh Clipboard and Trashcan, without the simple elegance of either. When you copy or cut an icon (a whole document) in Interleaf, it stays on the clipboard until you select and paste it somewhere else, or until you delete it. The clipboard can also contain a maximum of one text selection and one graphics selection from each document. Pasting actually moves the text or graphics out of the clipboard into a document. This means that to copy an item several times, you must copy, paste, and recopy it. Any number of pieces of text, graphics, or documents can be on this clipboard. To paste anything but the most recent item, you must open the clipboard, select the desired item, and then do the paste operation.

Interleaf handles the replacement of highlighted text differently from other Macintosh applications: You must explicitly cut or delete highlighted text, whereas if you type from the keyboard, you will add new text to the old text instead of replace it.

**Fonts and Formats**

With regard to fonts and formats, historical precedents are, again, very influential. Interleaf continues to use its own hand-tuned screen fonts, which take up over 6 megabytes of hard disk storage. The product supplies 9 of the 11 Adobe PostScript fonts used on Apple’s LaserWriter Plus—all but Adobe Symbol and Zapf Dingbats (which provides its own math and Greek symbols fonts, which contain similar characters). It also supplies its own screen bit maps for 13 major sizes, from 6 to 72 points. These are the only sizes available for use—it cannot generate intermediate point sizes or use any other PostScript fonts downloaded into the LaserWriter.

Interleaf’s implementation of the nine Adobe fonts does not include support for the Macintosh keyboard layout or for the entire character set, however. All the European accented vowels and dead-key support for accents are gone (a feature that has been available since the original 128K-byte Macintosh).

All this special font handling maintains Interleaf’s speed and compatibility with versions on other machines. In general, the screen fonts are clearer than any other.
NEW:
The Trident VGA

The only single-chip VGA guaranteed compatible with IBM to the register level in all video modes.

If you’re building MS-DOS or OS/2 systems, video displays or VGA boards, you’ll want to see the TVGA in action.

It’s a single-chip VGA. It needs only five other chips to make your basic VGA card.

It offers resolution of 800 x 600 with 256 colors from a palette of 256K. It even supports 1024 x 768 double page mode in 16 colors out of the same 256K palette.

Trident’s turbo design gives it at least 50% more bandwidth which means you can write to the screen four to six times faster!

And it has the only on-board RAM font capabilities in the VGA world. 16Kbytes of software-loadable RAM fonts let you speed up word processing, pack more data on the screen, or easily generate foreign alphabets. Great for Asian languages.

Best of all, the price is right. Check out the chart to see if we’ve got what you need. If you need chips or OEM proprietary board-level products, give us a call and get all the glorious details.

One TVGA, five outboard chips and you’ve got a working VGA card. Add memory and your special magic and you’ve got something a lot of people will want.

---

### The TVGA and theirs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Features</th>
<th>Trident VGA</th>
<th>IBM VGA</th>
<th>Paradise PVGA1</th>
<th>Chip &amp; Tech CS8245</th>
<th>Cirrus Logic LB-00016/B30</th>
<th>Telegent ET3000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compatibility</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGA</td>
<td>Register</td>
<td>Register</td>
<td>Register</td>
<td>BIOS</td>
<td>Partial Register</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGA</td>
<td>Register</td>
<td>BIOS</td>
<td>BIOS</td>
<td>BIOS</td>
<td>Partial Register</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGA</td>
<td>Register</td>
<td>BIOS</td>
<td>BIOS</td>
<td>BIOS</td>
<td>BIOS</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDA</td>
<td>Register</td>
<td>BIOS</td>
<td>Register</td>
<td>BIOS</td>
<td>Register</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hercules</td>
<td>Register</td>
<td>BIOS</td>
<td>BIOS</td>
<td>BIOS</td>
<td>BIOS</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bus Interface</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-bit</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-bit</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support Micro Channel protocol</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Partially</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAM Font Size (16x16 char box)</td>
<td>16K</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed Enhancement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>400%–600%</td>
<td></td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Graphics Mode</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1024 x 768/16</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800 x 600/256</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640 x 480/256</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chip Set Count</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min. Chip Count</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Clock Rate</td>
<td>50 MHz</td>
<td>28 MHz</td>
<td>44.5 MHz</td>
<td>38 MHz</td>
<td>33.5 MHz</td>
<td>65 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS Included</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1. Failed to run IBM Windows/386 virtual mode option 2. Peak Drawing Speed 3. PC/AT 8-bit bus graphic board implementation, excluding memory chips

This information was, to the best of our knowledge, current and accurate on February 1, 1988. Things change however, so we urge you to ask any company listed about their current products before making up your mind.

---

TRIDENT MICROSYSTEMS, INCORPORATED
Phone, FAX, or write us for the data sheet and pricing.
Phone: 408-727-3494, FAX: 408-727-3498, 4701 Patrick Henry Drive, Suite 2201, Santa Clara, CA 95054

TVGA is a trademark of Trident Microsystems, Inc. IBM, VGA, CGA, MDA, PC/AT, Mini Channel, Hercules, OS/2, MS-DOS, MS Windows/386, PC/AT, Chip & Tech CS8245, Cirrus Logic LB-00016/B30, Telegent ET3000 are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

Circle 279 on Reader Service Card APRIL 1988 • BYTE 185
9-point fonts, which are innately hard to read. Unfortunately, in contrast to some other desktop-publishing packages, the program has no zoom option to help ease the precise placement of small text characters (but it does allow zooming in graphics frames).

Interleaf Publisher can read five file formats: bit-mapped images saved in MacPaint or TIFF (Tag Image File Format) files, vector graphics saved as PICT files, graphics saved in EPSF (encapsulated PostScript format) files, text saved in Microsoft's RTF (rich text format) files, and simple ASCII text files.

Interleaf retains some or all of the formatting information created by the source applications, although certain kinds of graphics or text do not translate well. You can import, but you cannot view or edit EPSF format, which Adobe Illustrator uses to export drawings to other desktop-publishing applications.

Mixed Results
When you compare Interleaf Publisher to current Macintosh desktop-publishing leaders like Aldus PageMaker and Quark XPress, you'll find mixed results: In some cases, Interleaf does bring some new capabilities to the Macintosh world, but it also falls short of doing many of the things these smaller, less expensive programs do well.

Interleaf does provide a unified application for creating, editing, and paginating a rich mixture of text and graphics. The Interleaf text editor is full-functioned and fast, as good for writing as it is for complex formatting. This is in contrast to the modular approach taken by PageMaker or XPress, where the system assumes that other programs will edit and revise text and graphics.

But in page layout, Interleaf is more like a word processor than a desktop-publishing program. It basically understands one story per document. It does not provide good tools for mixing several stories across multiple pages, nor does it provide for complex page layout and the fluid combination of text and graphics, things that both PageMaker and XPress do easily. The drawing editor doesn't provide a ruler, a basic tool in any Macintosh graphics application. It is not as simple to use as MacDraw, nor as sophisticated as Adobe Illustrator.

While Interleaf provides good-looking documents, it does not provide the kind of typographic controls found in other desktop-publishing applications. There is no kerning or other controls for tightening or loosening intercharacter spacing. For flexible and full typographic support, PageMaker and XPress win hands down.

By the previous standard of the Macintosh world, the configuration requirements and cost of Interleaf Publisher for the Mac II are both expensive. The program needs 5 times the memory and 10 times the hard disk space of any of the competition; it costs several times as much, and it really needs a full-page monitor since it cannot scale a page to fit a small screen. However, it is by far the least expensive version of the full Interleaf product ever offered, and that's not bad. Interleaf has shown a remarkable ability to improve its product. I hope that future Macintosh versions will include full support for Macintosh fonts and closer adherence to the Macintosh interface. Meanwhile, for creating long, single-story documents, Interleaf Publisher for the Mac II is tough to beat.

Paul Kahn is the project coordinator for the Institute for Research in Information and Scholarship at Brown University, Providence, Rhode Island. He has used the Sun and IBM RT PC implementations of the Interleaf Technical Publishing System for over 2 years.
95% of the Top U.S. Companies Solve Their Complex Numeric Problems with APL

...Shouldn't You?

In businesses where complex numeric problems are a daily challenge, professionals from all walks of life rely on the APL® PLUS® System.

The APL® PLUS System

Thousands of professionals in a wide range of fields—investment research, insurance, corporate finance, engineering, and science—find the APL® PLUS System the perfect software for complex problem solving. That’s because its natural mathematical orientation and conciseness of code provide the ideal environment for model building, array handling, system prototyping, and matrix manipulation. And for your connectivity needs, the APL® PLUS System runs on a wide range of machines and operating environments.

Why not give yourself the analytical edge, for only $695.* Call 800-592-0050 and we’ll show you how to put the APL® PLUS System to work in your specific application.

STSC

STSC, Inc.
2115 East Jefferson Street
Rockville, Maryland 20852
800-592-0050
703-984-5123 in Maryland or Canada
Telex 898085

A PLUSWARE® PRODUCT

APL is indispensable in developing mathematical models for pricing financial securities such as options, futures, and bonds. Complex mathematical algorithms are programmed quickly and concisely. And, empirical research is facilitated by APL’s unmatched capabilities in manipulating and analyzing arrays of data.

Mark Schroder
Option Research Specialist
Prudential Bache

When you need to consider three classes of service, numerous fare types, and multiple connections, fare pricing analysis without APL is a Herculean task. APL’s ability to manipulate tables of data with a single command enables us to explore a wider range of scenarios as fast as we can think of them.

Mike Fisher
Manager, Systems Development
Pan American World Airways

Each quarter we consolidate and analyze historical data, current data, and forecasts from over 800 entities within GE and then quickly compile it into a comprehensive series of reports. With APL we get it done in a third of the time it would take us using other methods.

Eric Baalen
Manager, Business Systems Development
General Electric Company

The APL® PLUS System is available for the mainframe, IBM PC and compatibles, Macintosh, and machines running UNIX and VAX/VMS. The APL® PLUS System may be purchased through dealers and distributors worldwide.

APL® PLUS and PLUSWARE® are registered trademarks of STSC, Inc. UNIX, Macintosh, and IBM are registered trademarks of AT&T Bell Laboratories, Apple Computer, and International Business Machines Corporation, respectively.

Top companies according to the April 17, 1987 issue of Business Week

*U.S. suggested retail for DOS version. International prices slightly higher.

Circle 265 on Reader Service Card
...Keeps you going full steam ahead when other debuggers let you down! With four models to pick from, you'll find a Periscope that has just the power you need.

Start with the model that fits your current needs. If you need more horsepower, upgrade for the difference in price plus $10!

When you move to another Periscope model, don't worry about having a lot to learn... Even when you move to the most powerful model, Periscope III, an extra dozen commands are all that's involved.

A Periscope I user who recently began using Periscope III writes, "I like the fact that within the first half hour of use I was debugging my program instead of learning to use the debugger."

**Periscope's software is solid, comprehensive, and flexible.** It helps you debug just about any kind of program you can write... thoroughly and efficiently.

Periscope's the answer for debugging device-drivers, memory-resident, non-DOS, and interrupt-driven programs. Periscope works with any language, and provides source and/or symbol support for programs written in high-level languages and assembler.

**Periscope's hardware adds the power to solve the really tough debugging problems.** The break-out switch lets you break into the system any time. You can track down a bug instantly, or just check what's going on, without having to reboot or power down and back up. That's really useful when your system hangs! The switch is included with Periscope I, Periscope II, and Periscope III.

Periscope I has a board with 56K of write-protected RAM. The Periscope software resides in this memory, safe from runaway programs. DOS memory, where debugger software would normally reside, is thus freed up for your program.

Periscope III has a board with 64K of write-protected RAM, which performs the same function as the Periscope I protected memory, AND...

The Periscope III board adds another powerful dimension to your debugging. Its hardware breakpoints and real-time trace buffer let you track down bugs that a software-oriented debugger would take too long to find, or can't find at all!

What Periscope Users Like Best:

- "I like the clean, solid design and the crash recovery." Periscope I user
- "I like the ability to break out of (a) locked up system!" Periscope II user
- "I am very impressed with Periscope II-X; it has become my 'heavy duty' debugger of choice, especially if I need to work on a memory resident utility or a device driver." Periscope II-X user
- "Periscope III is the perfect answer to the debugging needs of anyone involved in real-time programming for the PC... The real time trace feature has saved me many hours of earache already!" Periscope III user

- **Periscope I** includes a half-length board with 56K of write-protected RAM, break-out switch; software and manual for $545
- **Periscope II** includes break-out switch; software and manual for $745
- **Periscope II-X** includes software and manual (no hardware) for $145
- **Periscope III** includes a full-length board with 64K of write-protected RAM, hardware breakpoints and real-time trace buffer, break-out switch; software and manual. Periscope III for machines running up to 8 MHz is $995; for machines running up to 10 MHz, $1095.

**Requirements:** IBM PC, XT, AT, or close compatible (Periscope III requires hardware as well as software compatibility); DOS 2.0 or later; 64K available memory; one disk drive; an 80-column monitor.

Call us with your questions. We'll be happy to send you free information or help you decide on the model that best fits your needs.

**Order Your Periscope, Toll-Free, Today!**
800-722-7006

**Major Credit Cards Accepted**

---

**The PERISCOPE Company, Inc.**

1197 Peachtree St.
Plaza Level
Atlanta, GA 30309
404/875-8080

188 BYTE • APRIL 1988

Circle 206 on Reader Service Card
Datavue's Snap Gets a Hard Disk
When Alex Lane reviewed the Datavue Snap 1 + 1 (February BYTE), he came to the conclusion that the machine was based on good ideas that were poorly executed. After spending some time working with the new hard disk version of the Snap 1 + 1, I'm amazed at what a hard disk drive can do for the perceived value of a computer.

In addition to the 20-megabyte hard disk drive, there's a 9.54-MHz V20 processor, a very readable fluorescent backlit LCD screen, a keyboard with superb tactile response, and a 720K-byte 3½-inch floppy disk drive. All told, it's a package that has considerably more potential than its dual-floppy disk drive relative, Spark.

Unfortunately, adding a hard disk drive does not eliminate all the problems with the basic Snap 1 + 1 design. The system has an internal nickel-cadmium battery that promises to allow operation free from the restraint of an AC power cord. I like the freedom of computing without being plugged in, so I eagerly charged the battery, unplugged the cord, and flipped on the power. Nothing happened.

I looked in the manual, and, sure enough, the battery will not power the unit with the hard disk drive installed. I disabled the hard disk drive through the power-on setup program, but the machine still refused to work from the battery. If you get the hard disk drive, the battery becomes just so much dead weight. Of course, you can ditch the extra weight by “snapping” the machine into two parts and using the front half as a RAM disk-based laptop, but then you give up the hard disk drive, too.

If you're looking for a very portable computer with a hard disk drive, the Snap 1 + 1 ($3695) stacks up pretty well against the competition. It's about the same size as the NEC MultiSpeed HD and the Zenith Z-183: 13½ by 12½ by 3½ inches. Running at 9.54 MHz, it's faster than the Z-183 in both processing and disk access benchmarks, and it's slower than the MultiSpeed in processing. For example, BYTE's BASIC Write benchmark took 15 seconds on the Snap 1 + 1 versus 43 seconds on the Z-183. The Sieve benchmark took 138 seconds on the Z-183, 90 seconds on the Snap 1 + 1, and 68 seconds on the MultiSpeed.

I still think that the Snap 1 + 1 falls short of the potential of its design. In spite of that, adding a hard disk drive brings the machine into the middle of a pack of computers offering fully functional computing on the go.

—Curt Franklin

GCC Beefs Up Its Mac Laser Printer Line
In his review of General Computer Corp.'s Personal Laserprinter (PLP) for the Macintosh (January BYTE), Donald Evan Crab commended the printer for its affordable price but faulted it on several points: its slow speed, its lack of PostScript support, and its lack of PostScript support. The company has since taken steps to address all these gripes.

A new version (2.0) of the software, GCC says, offers up to 50 percent faster performance and better compatibility with Macintosh applications. Also new is PLP Share, a $499 network adapter slated to ship this month. The adapter connects to AppleTalk and the PLP, letting multiple users access the printer. GCC also dropped the price of the Personal Laserprinter from $2599 to $1999, which means that you can get the printer-network combo for less than $2500—a very competitive price.

If you really want PostScript support for the printer, you can get that, too. The company now sells an upgrade board, priced at $1999, that authorized dealers can install in the PLP. This board gives the PLP all the features of the company's new printer, the Business Personal Laserprinter Plus. Besides PostScript, the Business Personal Laserprinter Plus has a 12.5-MHz 68000 processor, 2 megabytes of RAM (expandable to 3 megabytes), an AppleTalk interface, and serial and parallel ports for connecting IBM PC compatibles. The printer's font library includes the 35 resident fonts in Apple's standard LaserWriter Plus. At this writing, the Business Personal Laserprinter Plus was scheduled to ship in March for $3999.

—Cathryn Baskin

And Miscellany . . .

. . . Claiming that it's the first company to do so, Zenith has started shipping its version of Microsoft OS/2 for the Zenith Z-386 (March BYTE). The company has also bumped the standard 1 megabyte of 32-bit RAM in the system to 2 megabytes to provide plenty of memory for OS/2. The system with the extra RAM will sell for the same price as the original machine. Zenith's MS OS/2 sells for $299.

. . . Compaq is second out of the gate with OS/2. Compaq's MS OS/2 Standard Version 1.0 for the Deskpro 286 and 386 lines sells for $325.

. . . Our February review of WORM drives by Wayne Rash Jr. included Optotech's 5984 drive and Maximum Storage's APX-3200. Maximum Storage tells us that it—not Information Storage Inc.—designs and manufactures the APX-3200 drives. Also, Optotech informs us that in February it released a single-board controller for the 5984 drive that avoids the problems caused by the bulkiness of the drive's former dual-board controller. The company says that the new controller improves performance by 50 percent, and new software accompanying the controller can now make use of Expanded Memory Specification memory.

APRIL 1988 • BYTE 189
The American Success Story Continues..

**CLUB 286 (12MHz Zero Wait State) (16MHz Throughput) Mono System** $1695

- 12MHz, Zero Wait State 80286 / 16MHz Throughput / Small Footprint Chasis / Secured Hardware Reset / 12" Monochrome Monitor (800x350) / Hercules Compatible 152 Column Video Card
- Speaker On/Off / Standard 1MB Memory / Norton Sf.15.3
- Keyboard Selectable Between 8/12 and Zero/1 Wait State
- Plus Basic System Features / Made In USA.

**12MHz EGA System** $2065

**CLUB 286 (10MHz Zero Wait State) (12MHz Throughput) Mono System** $1529

- 80286 10MHz Zero Wait State / 8/10 Keyboard Switch
- 12" Monochrome Monitor (800x350) / Hercules Compatible 152 Column Video Card / Wait State Inserable Slots
- 12MHz Throughput / 2 Serials, 1 Parallel Port Built In
- Norton Sf/V(3.0) 11.5 / Plus Basic System Features / Made In USA.

**10MHz EGA System** $1895

**286 System Options**

- 20MB 65ms Half Height $200 80287-8 $235
- 30MB 59ms Full Height $500 80287-10 $310
- 44MB 28ms Full Height $975 Optical Mouse $99
- 72MB 23ms Full Height $920 Mechanical Mouse $69
- 71MB 28ms Full Height $870 14" Flat Screen Evervision Mono Monitor CALL
- 150MB 18ms Full Height $1800
- NEC Multisync CALL

**Basic System Features:**

- 80286 16-bit CPU / 512K Motherboard Expandable to 1MB
- Clock Calendar with Battery Backup / 195 Watt Power Supply
- 220/110V (UL, CSA) / Fully Compatible AMI BIOS (Written In USA)
- 200 Page Documentation and User's Guide / Limited One Year Warranty
- Optional Add Ons: 360KB Floppy Drives / Enhanced Keyboard / 720KB Floppy Drives 3½"
And now, the most powerful line up of machines from the leading manufacturing, design and engineering company in America.....

Introducing the 12MHz Pulse

The CLUB 286 Series of computers is ready for OS/2™ and OS/3™. The CLUB 286 Series will run Xenix, Unix, DBase III+, Lotus Framework, Sidekick, Symphony and a host of all the popular software you can think of.

Call for our 386 Machine

CLUB 286 (8MHz 1 Wait State)
8MHz Monochrome System

- Includes Basic System / 12" Monochrome Monitor (800x350) / Hercules Compatible 132 Column Video Card / Made in USA.

8MHz EGA System $1399

Special Only $995

CLUB Turbo 4.77/8.0MHz Monochrome System

- 8088-2 Keyboard Selectable / 256K Standard / 12" Monochrome Monitor (800x350) / Hercules Compatible 132 Column Video Card
- 135 Watt Power Supply

4.77/8MHz EGA System $1150 $699

American Technologies, Inc.
3401 W. Warren Ave., Fremont, CA 94539
FAX (415) 490-2687 (24 hrs.)

(415) 490-2201 Tech Support (415) 683-6580

Circle 54 on Reader Service Card

APRIL 1988 • BYTE 191
Flagstaff Engineering's optical character recognition software reads almost any printed or typewritten text.

**SPOT**, our trainable OCR program, allows you to compile information from books, magazines, typewritten records, genealogical data, directories, catalogs, and public documents, including foreign-language material. The data captured by **SPOT** can be used by database, word processing, desktop publishing and typesetting applications.

**SPOT**'s flexible output options allow you to preserve the original page format, including columns and margins. Reformatting options include the choice of DCA or ASCII output files, with options to generate single-column output from multiple-column text.

Features:
- High recognition accuracy
- Fast, easy training
- Up to five fonts per page
- Handles ligatures and kerned type
- Foreign language character sets
- Spelling and context checking
- On-line correction
- Affordable at $995.00

Flagstaff Engineering leads the PC industry in desktop conversion systems for 9-track tape and 8-inch diskette data files. We have already supplied thousands of customers worldwide with our OCR systems. Call for the best prices on Panasonic, Hewlett-Packard, and Canon scanners. Dealer and volume discounts are available.

Flagstaff Engineering can modify the software code to meet your custom applications. For details, call us at (602)779-3341.

*Syntactic Pattern Optical Translator*

"JOIN" FLAGENG for vendor support on BIXI

1120 Kaibab Lane • Flagstaff, AZ 86001
(602)779-3341 • Telex 705609 • FAX (602)779-5998

Circle 304 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 305)
Memories, Memories

Jerry Pournelle

New ways to speed up, clean up, beef up, and back up all kinds of memory

This column is late, mostly because there’s so much good stuff here that I don’t know where to begin. Every time I sit down to work, something new comes that I just have to play with. This has happened before, but I don’t think things have ever been this bad; only of course I don’t really mean “bad,” since I’d be in a much worse pickle if I had nothing to write about.

The upshot, though, is that some items are going to get fairly short shrift even though they deserve better.

Fastback Plus

I became a Fastback fan one day at an Atlanta COMDEX when I saw one of its developers back up a hard disk, put a staple through one of the floppyves, remove the staple, and restore the files. That was impressive.

I’ve been using Fastback ever since, and while I’ve heard rumors of problems with very long files, I’ve got some very long files indeed and have never had the smallest difficulty. Fastback is fast and reliable; and because it’s so fast, it gets used, something I can’t say for a lot of other backup programs.

Well, Fifth Generation went and improved it with Fastback Plus. I’d complained about the documents. They not only fixed them, they put in help files that make the documents nearly superfluous. They added data compression to save disk space. They added a utility that estimates how many floppies the job will take—it always overestimates for me—and how long it will take (generally an underestimate, but I’m slow and careful about not putting in a new disk until I have labeled the one I took out). I’m about to change over from the Kaypro 386 to a new Zenith Z-386, so this afternoon I copied 38 megabytes of data from the Kaypro; it took 28 minutes. It required 27 high-density floppies to accomplish the job; and beyond reading the section on installation (Fastback Plus isn’t copy-protected, but Fifth Generation likes to handle things with their install batch file), I never opened the manual until the job was done. I then took those files and put them into the Z-386 in considerably less time than it took to copy them.

Fastback Plus is a genuine improvement (in ease of use and user options) over the old Fastback. It will also read backup disks made with older versions, using an option that is called Old Restore Program.

If you have a hard disk drive, you need this program. Highly recommended.

The Golden Bow

If ever I run out of things to write about, I can rate my Christmas presents. (After all, one of my colleagues used to rate the parties at COMDEX.) I won’t do that here, but I should mention that Golden Bow sent me a very nice gift: two coffee mugs of a shape I like a lot (straight sides, large handle, and fairly thin china), both marked in gold with the Golden Bow logo plus my name on one and Roberta’s on the other.

Packed in the box was a pound of Jamaican Blue Mountain coffee beans, and each mug had liqueur-filled chocolates in it. Since I’m not about to send those mugs back—and I’ve already consumed the mostibles—I figure I better warn you I’ve been bribed.

When you use Fastback Plus to back up your files, the program shows you which directory it’s working on and flashes the filenames as it copies them; it goes almost too fast to read them, but if you’re like me you’ll see all kinds of stuff you didn’t really want to keep. So, one invariable result of a backup is that I invoke PC Sweep and roam about erasing files I no longer want.

PC Sweep is a shareware program available from Sandi and Shane Strump (P.O. Box 13719, College Station, TX 77841) for $30. Commercial versions are also available, but the original PC Sweep is at least as good as any of those. You can also get a copy, registration paid, from Workman and Associates.

Once you’ve erased a bunch of files, you’ll have empty spaces scattered all over your hard disk. That fragmentation can slow things down, from a little to quite a lot (I’ve noticed up to a 25 percent increase in the time it takes to copy a large file). The remedy for that is Golden Bow’s Vopt, which repacks the disk by moving the files into compact and continuous blocks. There’s a new version that shows, in animation, just what it’s doing; very pretty, very fast, and quite effective.

I’ve been using Vopt for nearly a year now, and I’ve never had the slightest problem with it. In fact, it was Vopt that told me I’d somehow managed to get one of those horrible unmovable Prolock copy-protected programs onto my hard disk; I think one of the kids put in a game when I wasn’t there. I got rid of it, of course. But if it weren’t for Vopt, I wouldn’t have known it was there.

Most books will tell you that disk read/write operations are often the limiting factor in systems operations throughput, which is a fancy way of saying that most disk systems are too slow. This is especially true if you have only floppies.

Repacking the disk with Vopt will help, but the best remedy for slow disk operations is a caching system: a way to put and keep the frequently used stuff into memory. Golden Bow’s Vcache does that quite nicely. The neat part is that it can make use of either the Lotus/Intel/Microsoft Expanded Memory Specification (LIM/EMS) or the extended memory that works on the IBM PC AT and compatibles. It has been my experience that extended memory isn’t

continued
very useful except as a means to heat your house; but used with Vcache, it can speed up some operations (ones that have to go to the disk a lot) something wonderful.

There are limits to what cache systems can do, and if you have a hard disk and use DESQview, you can use it. But with Vcache, it can speed up some operations (ones that have to go to the disk a lot) something wonderful.

The re are limits to what cache systems can do, and if you have a hard disk and use DESQview, they can be more trouble than they're worth; but if you use floppies, you need it bad. If you've got an IBM PC or XT that has an expanded-memory board (like an AST RAMmage), or an AT with extended memory, and don't use DESQview, caching is a simple and effective way to make things go faster. Note too that some copy-protection schemes require you to use floppy disks; caching can help there, too.

Golden Bow's final product, Vfeature Deluxe, competes with SpeedStor, which I've written about in previous columns. Vfeature Deluxe lets you partition your hard disk so that instead of chopping it up into several "logical drives" of 32 megabytes or less, you get one humongous drive of 80, 100, or 300 megabytes—or whatever you have. You can also use Vfeature Deluxe to partition the hard disk into smaller chunks and write-protect any one. You can also password-protect selected volumes.

We got SpeedStor early on, and on the "it ain't broke" theory, I haven't tried Vfeature Deluxe. I make no doubt that it works.

In fact, though, I've little desire to have an enormous hard disk partition. Partly that's superstition, I guess, but there's this as well: if you have a partition larger than 32 megabytes, you must boot up the system either from the hard disk or from a specially ginned-up working boot floppy; if you use the original DOS disk to boot up, you can lose some of the data on the hard disk.

I've more than once had some kind of problem that required me to boot up with the original DOS disk; and since that usually happens when we're desperately trying to meet deadlines—and I have a lousy memory as well—I'm a bit afraid to add that kind of complication. You probably don't have that kind of problem.

I've just been told that Prim is sending me one of their 330-megabyte internal hard disks. When it comes, I'll use Vfeature Deluxe to manage it. More on that another time. Meanwhile, Golden Bow makes good stuff.

Memories

I'd guess from my mail that more people are confused about extended and expanded memory than anything else in the microcomputer world. I know I am: every time I write on the subject, I get a flood of mail telling me I got it wrong again.

This time for sure. I got interested in this when the Z-386 arrived. It came with a 70-megabyte hard disk drive, a Z-449 card to drive the Ze­

nith Flat Technology Monitor (FTM), and 640K bytes of memory on the motherboard. The Z-386 is, hands down, the fastest machine I have; my benchmarks put it as just faster than the 18-MHz Compaq Desktop 386.

Pure speed isn't everything; in fact, it's not even the main thing. Neither is disk size. What I want is speed in chang­ing from one program to another. Here's an example. Just now the phone rang and it was Microsoft inviting me to a confer­

ence about OS/2. I needed to get to my calendar and my notebook, then send a message to my assistant, all without dumping this article, which I'm writing with Q&A Write. In theory, I can do that with SideKick, DeskLink, and a few other terminate-and-stay-resident (TSR or memory-resident) programs, but in fact the TSRs eat up so much memory...
FREE Catalogs and Guarantee
Whether you’re searching for an obscure product no one seems to know about, or you just want to know which of 5 competitors makes the most well-regarded product, our catalogs make finding software easier.
- Comprehensive Product Listing, filled with over 1,000 products.
- Popular Programmer’s Tools containing the most-requested titles over 300 in all from each category.
- Comprehensive Programmer’s Catalog with over 60 development tools.
- We’ll also help you select products with free advice.
- Call for a catalog or information today.
Our Services:
- International Sales Desk
- Database Inquiry
- Compare Products
- Help find a Publisher
- Technical Literature
- Terminal Mapping
- Programmer’s Update

RECENT DISCOVERY
Automated Programmer by KGK - Math notation and technical English input produces FORTRAN code. Link to your library of our own IMAGE, structure, structured text, pictures, PC $ 949

C Language-Compilers
AZTEC C86 - Commercial PC $ 499
C86 PLUS - by Cl MS $ 359
Datallight Optimizer - C MS $ 99
High C Optimizing Compiler PC Call
Instant-C/16M PC Call
Lattice C - from Lattice MS $ 259
Microsoft C 5.0 - Codewave Special* MicroSoft Quick C Special* Turbo C by Borland PC $ 67

C-Screens, Windows, Graphics
C-Worthy Interface Library PC $ 249
Curses by Aspen Scientific PC $ 109
dBASE Graphics for C PC $ 69
ESSENTIAL GRAPHICS - fast PC $ 185
FontWINDOW/PLUS PC $ 229
GraphIC - new color version PC $ 279
GreenLeaf Data Windows PC $ 155
WRS PC $ 259
Terminal Mapping System PC $ 279
TurboWINDOW/C for Turbo C PC $ 75
View Manager by Blaise PC $ 199
Vitamin C - screen I/O PC $ 159
VCS PC $ 79
Windows for C - fast PC $ 99
Windows for Data - validation PC Call

DBASE Language
Clipper compiler PC $ 399
dBASE III Plus PC $ 399
dBASE III LANPack PC $ 649
DBXL Interpreter by Word Tech PC $ 99
FoxBASE + Dev. - V.2 PC $ 259
QuickSilver Diamond MS $ 369
Note: All prices subject to change without notice. Mention this ad. Some prices are specials. Ask about C0D and P.O.'s. Formate 3 laptop not available. Join 20 others. UPS surface shipping and $5 extra.

Call for a catalog, literature, and solid value 800-421-8006
THE PROGRAMMER’S SHOP
Your complete source for software and services and solid value
5-B Pond Park Road, Hingham, MA 02043
Mass: 800-442-8070 or 617-749-2510 2/88

Circle 216 on Reader Service Card

Your Source for Debuggers
Embedded code, C, APL: Whatever you write,
chances are it doesn’t run right the first time.
For clear windows on your code, consider these
professional tools: Recover from even frozen
memory, debug at high level, and keep inter-
activity in the debugging process. Mention
"BY488" for the pricier tools at right.
Call one of our Tech Reps for help choosing
TODAY.

DBASE Support

dAnalyst
PC $ 219

DBASE Support

dBASE Tools for C
PC $ 65
dBRIEF with BRIEF
PC Call

DBC III by Lattice
MS $ 169

Documentor - dFlow superset
MS $ 229

Genifier by Bytel-code generator
MS $ 279

QuickCode III Plus
MS $ 189

R&R Report Writer
MS $ 139

Seek-It - Query-by-example
PC $ 79

Silver Common Library
MS $ 139

Tom Rettig’s Library
PC Call

UI Programmer-user interfaces
PC $ 249

Editors for Programming

BRIEF Programmer’s Editor
PC Call
de - EMACS-style
PC $ 65
EMACS by UniPress Source
$ 895
Epsilon - like EMACS
PC $ 149
ME Macro Editor - Source
MS $ 79
MKI VI
MS $ 65
PC/EDT - macros
PC $ 229
SPI/PC - Version 2.0
PC $ 179
Vedi PLUS
MS $ 125

Even More Power & Flexibility
BRIEF 2.0
BRIEF easily conforms to your editing preferences and
enabling you are truly comfortable and productive.
Straight from the box, BRIEF is as much of editor as most people
will ever need — thanks to features like the real Undo, flexible
windowing, and unlimited file size.
But BRIEF’s hidden power is in its exclusive macro language.
Customize BRIEF to include the commands and features you
Desire. It’s fast and easy.

Editors and industry press alike unanimously praise BRIEF.
"Recommended." - Jerry Pournelle, Byte 12/86.

Now BRIEF 2.0 adds:
Basic       – Setup Program for easy installation and configuration.
(Requires no macro knowledge).
- Increased speed for sophisticated operations like Undo and Regular Expression Search.
- All new documentation WITH tutorial on the Macro Language.
- Command line editing (move cursor, add & delete characters, specify parameters).
- Expanded Regular Expressions, with matching over line boundaries.
- More block types, with marking by character, line or column.
- Reconfigurable indenting for C files (supports most indenting styles).
- Enhanced large display support, including wider displays.
- Optional borderless windows.

Try BRIEF ($195) for 30 days — If not satisfied get a full refund.
If you already own BRIEF, call for update info.

Even More Power & Flexibility
BRIEF 2.0

Other Products

ASMLIB - 170+ routines
PC $ 125

Back-Up by Gazelle
MS $ 119

Baker
PC $ 459

Dan Bricklin’s Demo II
PC $ 169

Disk Technician-smart upkeep
PC $ 89

Fast Back Plus
PC $ 149

Flash-up
PC $ 69

Interactive Easy Flow V5.0
PC $ 125

Link & Locate - Intel tools
MS $ 309

Macs Utilities
MS $ 85

MKS RCS
MS $ 155

MKS Trilogy
MS $ 99

PC/Tools Deluxe by Custom
PC $ 69

Plex 86 PLUS - overlays
MS $ 275

PVCS - by Polytron
Special *

R-DOC/X
MS $ 15

Show Partner F/X
PC $ 328

Source Print - V.3.0
PC $ 75

TLIB
PC $ 89

Tree Diagrammer
PC $ 65

Visible Computer: 8088
PC $ 65

WKS Library by Tenon
PC $ 79

* Mention “Special BRIEF” and get both a good price and FREE Software!

For Data - validation PC all

Call for a catalog, literature, and solid value 800-421-8006
THE PROGRAMMER’S SHOP
Your complete source for software and services and solid value
5-B Pond Park Road, Hingham, MA 02043
Mass: 800-442-8070 or 617-749-2510 2/88

Circle 216 on Reader Service Card

Order before 4/30/88 and mention “BRIEF” for these Special Prices:

List       Normal SPECIAL

C Sprite by Lattice $175 $119 $99
DBASE III for BRIEF $195 $170 $159
Percs cope I-incl. board $345 $275 $255
Percs cope II-incl. switch $175 $139 $119
Percs cope III-10

PROBE/IT-TX-Rom $750 $695 $699

TURBOBIT/ Turbo Pus $90 $70 $99

CALL 800-821-2492
in MA 617-337-6963
Circle 261
on Reader Service Card

SOLUTION SYSTEMS
541 Main Street, Suite 408
So. Weymouth, MA 02190

Circle 261 on Reader Service Card
there’s not enough room for Q&A Write.

In fact it’s worse than that, since I’m also addicted to Microsoft Bookshelf, the CD-ROM I read with the Amdek Laser-drive; that also has a memory-resident component. So do the Mace Utilities, which let you recover data in the event of a crash. There’s the mouse driver, and the networking software, and...

The result is that my system is always full up, and the only way I can operate is with DESQview, which lets me switch among all those programs.

You don’t have to have extra memory to use DESQview; in theory it will swap your programs out to your hard disk, or even to floppies; but in practice that will drive you nuts. You really need extra memory to use it properly.

Extended or Expanded?
OK; we all want extra memory. Now the question is, what kind?

If you have an older system built around an 8086 or 8088 chip, you don’t have any choice: if you want more than 640K bytes of memory in your system, you have to install extended memory. This stuff is known variously as the LIM/EMS mentioned earlier and AST enhanced EMS (EEMS); several versions are available. Older LIM/EMS isn’t a lot better than extended memory (which I’ll discuss later); but the AST EEMS boards could do lots of things no other boards could do.

The result was LIM/EMS 4.0, a new memory specification still officially designated Lotus/Intel/Microsoft, but which is really nothing more than AST Research’s EEMS with some doodads. The upshot is that if you have AST EEMS memory-expansion boards, all you need is a software driver to make them LIM/EMS 4.0-compatible; but if you have any other company’s older memory-expansion boards, you need hardware updates.

Expanded memory works with both the IBM PC and AT (and compatibles). With the old LIM/EMS, you can swap programs into the higher memory. They won’t run there, but you can swap them into it. With AST EEMS and LIM/EMS 4.0, you can run programs in high memory (i.e., above the 1-megabyte address area) with DESQview or Microsoft Windows, meaning that not only can you jump around among programs, but you can actually run several at once. I haven’t found that particularly useful, except for communications, but people with enormous spreadsheets to recalculate like the feature. It’s vital for communications programs, of course.

In summary, expanded memory is a sort of conjurer’s trick; it uses hardware to fool the computer (which doesn’t know the memory is there) into looking at a particular area of expanded memory when it thinks it’s looking at a chunk of its own main memory. If that’s confusing, don’t worry about it; the upshot is that it works.

That’s expanded memory. Extended memory is quite different.

Since expanded memory works only with AT-type machines, it took me considerable time to get it through my head that extended memory is not more useful than expanded memory; indeed, it’s not really very useful at all.

As a practical matter, the only useful things you can do with extended memory are caching and making RAM disks. Now, true, that’s better than nothing, since you can use a RAM disk as a swapping area for DESQview to stash your programs while you run others.

You can’t run programs swapped into an extended-memory RAM disk; but the swapping operation is a great deal faster...
Let CPT give you the total view - today.
Upgrade your PC, XT, or AT-compatible computer with CPT's full-page displays, at a price far lower than you might expect. For more information on how CPT can expand your display-horizons, call 1-800-447-4700.

More Than Office Automation...Office Productivity
PC, XT and AT are trademarks of International Business Machines, Inc.

Enter the 386
All the above applies only to PC, XT, and AT machines. It's all different if you have a 386. The 386 machines have memory management and know how to address a lot more than the simple 640K bytes that the PC, XT, and AT can find.

In practice this means that if you have a 386 machine, there doesn’t have to be any practical difference between extended memory and expanded memory; the 386 is perfectly capable of operating with either, or both. DESQview on the 386, for instance, can not only swap programs into extended memory, but can also run them from there. (You’ll need a 386 memory management program such as Quarterdeck’s Expanded Memory Manager 386 [QEMM], but that’s a detail.)

Unfortunately, this isn’t quite the whole story. The 386 is a 32-bit machine that can also do 16-bit operations; and it has both a 16-bit bus and a 32-bit bus. So far as I know, everyone who makes 386 computers makes the 16-bit bus conform to the IBM PC AT bus standard (except, of course, machines that use the new IBM Micro Channel bus; but let’s confine ourselves only to AT compatibles for the moment).

On the other hand, no two manufacturers seem to use the same 32-bit bus structure. We have one bus by Compaq, another by Cheetah, a third by Zenith, yet another by Intel, still another by AST, and there are probably more.

The result is that if you want to add 32-bit memory to your 386, you will probably have to buy it from the company that made your computer. There are exceptions; some machines can use two Cheetah 16-bit memory boards chained to make them 32-bit. Certainly the new Cheetah 386 motherboard can do that. In general, though, to get 32-bit memory you should go to the manufacturer of your 386.

The good news is that you don’t really have to use 32-bit memory. The 386 chip is smart enough to know what kind of

continued
The CMOS Little Board/PC represents a significant breakthrough in microcomputer technology, providing system designers with a highly compact, self-contained, low power, "PC-compatible" system module in the space of a half height 5-1/4-inch disk drive. Everything but the keyboard, monitor, disk drive, and power supply is included!

The CMOS Little Board/PC is ideally suited for embedded microcomputer applications where IBM PC software and bus compatibility are required and where low power consumption, small size, and high reliability are critical. Its low power requirements, compactness, and solid state disk drive support make the Little Board/PC especially useful in rugged or harsh operating environments.

Typical applications for the Little Board/PC include:
- Data acquisition and control
- Portable instruments
- Protocol conversion
- Telecommunications
- Security systems
- Intelligent terminals
- Diskless workstations
- Remote data logging
- Point-of-sale terminals
- Network servers
- Distributed processing
- SCSI device control

Development Chassis / PC™

The Little Board/PC Development Chassis offers a low cost, "known good" development environment for projects and products based on the Little Board/PC single board computer.

The Little Board/PC Development Chassis includes a two slot PC Expansion Bus, a 360K byte (DSDD) floppy disk drive, a power supply, and all I/O and power cables required for immediate operation with the Little Board/PC.

All I/O connections are conveniently available. Included on the Development Chassis rear panel are standard connectors for keyboard, parallel printer, both serial ports, optional video monitor interface, and the AC power outlet and power switch.
memory it's dealing with, and when it needs 32 bits of data from a 16-bit memory board, it automatically does two reads. Of course, that takes longer, so it's much better to have 32-bit memory, especially if you happen to be doing computation-intensive work like CAD.

You can also mix both 32-bit and 16-bit memory; I have 2 megabytes of Kaypro 32-bit memory in my Kaypro 386 and another 2 megabytes of Cheetah 16-bit memory addressed above that. I don't often fill the machine with enough programs that it needs that extra memory, but once or twice I have; and while the speed difference was noticeable, there weren't any glitches.

What I was doing at the time was using Crosstalk (under DESQview) to communicate on BIX; keeping SideKick in its own DESQview window; reading a Q&A database in another window; and doing some writing with Q&A Write in yet one more window. Then I got a sudden urge to look in on a game I'd been playing. If I hadn't had those extra 2 megabytes, I wouldn't have been able to do that.

Generally, though, the Kaypro 386 with 2 megabytes of 32-bit extended memory is more than good enough to let me communicate, write, keep my calendar, get at my memory-resident unit-conversion programs, and do my writing. What I've been using to manage this is the combination of DESQview and QEMM. Doubtless other combinations would work, but I don't guarantee them.

For instance, I've had Microsoft Windows/386 for a couple of weeks now, and I understand it's pretty good; but DESQview certainly ain't broke, better is the enemy of good enough, and I don't have any real reason to expect Windows/386 is all that much better than DESQview anyway. I'll get to Windows/386 when I get a chance, but I'm in no great hurry.

Logitech Does It Again
I like mice. As is the case with most touch-typists, I don't like them for writing, but when it comes to editing they're very handy. I've also got accustomed to using the mouse to control Microsoft QuickBASIC 4.0 and a number of other contexts, including DESQview, which adapts very nicely to a mouse.

I've always preferred the Logitech three-button LogiMouse. I suppose that's because my first exposure to computer rodents was on Niklaus Wirth's Lilith (I miss that machine a lot). In the Lilith scheme, the middle button of the mouse calls a menu, the left button does some kind of action, and the right button generally cancels the action or changes modes. This seems intuitive to me.

Of course, you can get the effect of three buttons on the Microsoft two-button mouse (i.e., by pushing both buttons at once), and a lot of people prefer the shape, feel, and feel of the Microsoft Mouse to Logitech's. There are even some people who like the Macintosh scheme of using a one-button mouse with double clicks, shift clicks, split-key double clicks, and so forth. I suppose it's all a matter of preference. In any event, I've always been fond of the LogiMouse.

Lately, though, I've had better reasons than mere preference.

First, there's Logitech's Point editor, which is a terrific utility. For people who just need an editor to manage their system—to change AUTOEXEC.BAT and CONFIG.SYS, make batch files, and suchlike—it's a near-perfect replacement for EDLIN, because it's full-screen, very intuitive, and also has an extensive help menu.

The only nonintuitive feature of Point is that Replace is found under the Edit menu, rather than Search. Most U.S. editors...
THE
IMPROVED
VGA

Extending across barriers of graphics incompatibilities, ATI introduces a VGA improved performance card – VIP.
VIP delivers the IBM PS/2 VGA standard to IBM PC/XT/AT and Model/30 users, providing an upgrade path to the outstanding world of VGA graphics.
Totally compatible with the ATI EGA WONDER, users have the unique ability to display EGA, Color/Graphics and Hercules software on monochrome, RGB and EGA monitors.
• Compatible to IBM Video Graphics Array (VGA). All 17 modes.
• Runs EGA/CYA/Heruexs, 128 column software on IBM PS/2 Analog¹, Multisync, EGA, RGB, TTL monochrome, PC Portable, Compaq Portable² monitors.
• Softsense automatic mode switching.
• Automatic analog monitor detection.
• High resolution 800 x 560 graphics for Multisync monitors with drivers supplied for Windows, Gem, Ventura, Autocad.

Call today at (416) 756-0711 for more information.

¹ 128 Columns not available on IBM PS / 2 Analog Monitors
² Compaq via optional Compaq Expansion Module
tor programs make Search and Replace part of the same operation, but since Replace changes text, while Search doesn’t, you can also argue for the Point organization. Besides, if you remember that anomaly, you’ll probably never need to use the Point manual.

Point doesn’t have all the features of VEdit or Brief, but it has most of them; and since I never remember how to use all the features of those other (excellent) editors, it hardly matters. People who do a lot of programming might want to look further, but Logitech’s Point is darned near perfect for the rest of us, and I know some very experienced programmers who prefer it to any of the others. Point is a great bargain, since it comes as a bonus in the Logitech Mouse with Plus Software-package.

I’m also fond of Logitech’s Publisher Mouse package; it’s still the easiest introduction to desktop publishing I’ve seen.

Now Logitech has taken the next step: they make a half-slot board that supports both EGA and their mouse. It’s called, unsurprisingly, the EGA&Mouse board, and it also has a light-pen connector. The package comes with the Plus Software (including Point); EGA support software, including a program that determines the date of your system’s BIOS ROM (any ROM manufactured before October 27, 1982, can’t support EGA, and you’ll need new ROMs to use theirs or any other EGA board); and the PaintShow program.

PaintShow is an EGA color paint program with several fonts, including math and engineering symbols. I haven’t had a chance to compare it with, say, EGA-Paint 2005 from RIX SoftWorks; but certainly PaintShow is capable of some really nice graphics. I’m very fond of the RIX paint programs, but, realistically, PaintShow is good enough for any color graphics I’m ever likely to do. The code isn’t provided, but there are ways to glue PaintShow pictures into Modula-2 programs. Printer support is provided.

To top it all off, Logitech offers the Autosync Monitor, which can switch between TTL and analog inputs. In EGA mode it has sharp resolution and a nice crisp picture. There are full controls—horizontal and vertical position, and hold, brightness, and contrast—and they’re set at the right side of the monitor, where it’s easy to get at them while looking at the screen. Alas, many monitors have those controls at the back where you can’t reach them, or on top where they neatly put your hand in the way of your vision when you try to make adjustments.

It’s a bit hard to “rate” monitors; at least it is for me, since I don’t know much about them. All I can say is that this Logitech monitor is as good as any I’ve seen in its size. It’s a bit small for me, given my eye problems; I still prefer my 19-inch Electrohome and Intecolor monitors. The fact is, though, I could live with the Logitech monitor, and I suspect most people won’t ever need anything much better. The only odd thing about the monitor is that it looks rectangular.

Now, all EGA monitors are rectangular; at least all of them in this house are. I confess that I hadn’t noticed that before; but when I uncrated the Logitech monitor, it was so visibly wider than it was tall that I measured it: 8½ inches tall by 11 inches wide. Then I measured the others. The NEC MultiSync and the Zenith EGA are both 8½ by 10² inches, while the Zenith FTM monitor is 8 by 10½ inches. My Electrohome 19-inch monitor is actually 11½ inches high by 15 inches wide.

Of the smaller monitors, the Zenith FTM has by far the crispest images, and

\[ \text{continued} \]
Great Selection + Superior Service + Competitive Prices = Top Value

We have the technical expertise to fulfill your specialized needs in software, circuit design, data analysis, CAD and much more. Call today!

Software Development Tools

**ASSEMBLERS**
- ADVANCED Assembler, 1.0/2.0 (T) $279
- Microsoft MASM 289
- OPTIMUS, DLX Systems 169
- P-COMP, Paradeon (C) 115

**BASIC**
- Flashcard, Software Batching Co (B) $79
- MS Basic/Book, Microsoft 86
- QuickPrint, Dreamcast Software 50
- T-BASIC, TransCorp 441
- Turbo Basic, Borland 399
- Turbo Basic Tools, Borland 89

**C++**
- ATTEx-C, Commercial, Inc. 239
- IDA C, Greco 268
- Microsoft 499
- Okidata, Micros 82
- Turbo C, Borland 89

**GRAPHICS**
- Picture It, B&W, 240 x 320, Color 108 x 138 $92
- C Library, LaserSoft 125
- Geronimo C Compiler 89
- GreatCall C Compiler 125
- GreatCall C Compiler 89
- Hub, Pricemate 315
- TimeBlink, L'Abate 278
- Turbo C TOOLS, Borland 69

**DATABASE TOOLS**
- COBOL
- Micro Pro/Prol, Pricing $100
- DB2 EDITION, Microsoft 448
- REXX, Microsoft 799

**PASCAL**
- MS Pascal, Microsoft 125
- Eversion, Software Publishing (C) 125
- Turbo Pascal, Borland 89
- Professional Pascal, M. C. 545

**LITERATURE**
- Turbo Pascal, Borland 89
- Turbo Power Tools Plus, Borland 95

**MODELS 2**
- Coherence, Modeler B (C) 379
- Development System 139
- T-R, TalTech, Advanced B Sys., Consultant 169
- SandyBrook Model 2 $299

**DEVELOPMENT TOOLS**
- HP 3000, Advanced Tool Tech 89

Science & Engineering Software

**CIRCUIT DESIGN SCHEMATIC CAPTURE**
- Virtuware, Virtuware 549
- MICRO-CAP II, Scientific Software 779
- ADAMS, Calvert Software 320
- CALL

**MINICAD**
- Caliche, MicroScribe Systems 749
- CALL

**MED-BUS, MED-BUS**
- Dialyne, Visual Image Systems 739
- CALL

**HYPERMEDIA**
- Navigator, PERSPECTIVE II, Aligator Trans 359
- CALL

**HYPERTEXT**
- Nielsen, HyperText 709
- CALL

**REAL TIME**
- RealTime, RealTime 269
- CALL

**DATA ANALYSIS**
- SAS Institute 527
- CALL

**DATABASE TOOLS**
- Access 2.0, $2,779
- Access 2.0, Microsoft 1,039
- Access 2.0, Microsoft 1,039
- Assistant Plus, Macmillan 849
- Assistant Plus, Macmillan 468

**ARCHITECT**
- DAD, USP Systems 749
- CALL

**GRAPHICS**
- Forth, Forth, Inc. 449
- CALL

**DATA ACQUISITION SIGNAL ANALYSIS**
- WinLab, Windows Lab, Universal Tech 303
- CALL

**DATA ACQUISITION**
- Apex Model 101, Apex 315
- CALL

**DATA MONITOR**
- Tektronix, Tektronix 729
- CALL

**MOUSE PRODUCTS**
- LOGITECH SERIAL OR BUS MOUSE (C) 299
- LOGITECH SERIES I PLUS (C) 79

**APL**
- APL/PLUS, TIC, APL, 499
- CALL

**SCIENTIFIC TEXT PROCESSING**
- CPM, Cambridge, Mass., 81,500
- Exact, Technical Support Software 418
- Exact, Technical Support Software 418
- For Math, Sherlock Software 379

**SOFTWARE**
- BMDvoice, Microsoft 799
- BMDvoice, Microsoft 799

**GOTO**
- Albatross, Albatross 499
- Call for your FREE catalog today!

In the U.S. call 1-800-333-3141

Circle 248 on Reader Service Card

April 1988 • Byte • 203
text on that monitor looks larger than on the others, although I think that must be an illusion; but the Logitech monitor certainly more than holds its own against the others in its class.

Naturally, the monitor works very well with the EGA&Mouse board; and it had no trouble with the output from Orchid, Zenith, or Kaypro EGA boards, or with the Paradise CGA board.

If you’re looking to upgrade your system, you really ought to look into the EGA&Mouse package. I doubt you can get a first-class mouse, monitor, EGA board, utility editor, and paint program for anything like the price. This is recommended.

Modula-2 vs. QuickBASIC 4.0

The other day I told some friends I was doing a new programming project. Given my support for Modula-2, they all assumed I’d use that, and a couple of them were shocked when I admitted that I was using Microsoft QuickBASIC 4.0.

There are several reasons. The main one is that I’m working on Roberts’s reading program, and the original was written in Microsoft BASIC; it would take me at least a week I don’t have to sit down and translate the whole program into Modula-2.

Now, true: over the long haul I’d still in theory save time, since Modula-2 programs are just so much easier to add to and maintain than ever was any BASIC program; but the practical bottom line is that I’m doing Roberts’s job in conjunction with a dozen other projects, and translating from BASIC to Modula-2 would require me to sit down and work steadily rather than adding lines by bits and snatches the way I do now.

It did get me to thinking, though.

The real problem with Modula-2 is not understanding the language and learning its syntax. Modula-2 really is a great deal easier to learn than BASIC once you set your mind to it. No: the problem with Modula-2 is that it doesn’t have all the neat little built-in string-handling functions that BASIC has evolved over the years.

As an example, the other night I asked Dave Moore, the author of Workman’s FTL Modula-2, how I would position the cursor on the screen so that I could print some words at a particular location. Dave took the FTL Modula-2 manual and began looking things up. I knew that he wouldn’t find it in either the index or the table of contents, because I’d already looked.

After a while I said, “You can do that, of course?”

“Of course,” Dave said. “I know how to do it, I’m just trying to see how anyone would find out if they didn’t already know it’s a routine in the ScreenIO module, or that the command is GotoXY.”

I don’t think he ever did find an answer.

A couple of days later I was talking to Pierluigi Zappacosta, president of Logitech. Logitech makes mice, of course, but they’re also known for their Modula-2 compiler, which has the best debugging tools of any language I know. If you’re designing a language implementation and want to see a good debugger in action, get Logitech Modula-2; you’ll learn something.

“The problem with Modula-2,” I said, “is that it’s missing all the odd little string routines that BASIC is so rich in. Things like LEFT$, RIGHT$, and LTRIM$ and RTRIM$ and MID$. None of these is particularly difficult to write in Modula-2 (or in Turbo Pascal for that matter); but at least in Modula-2 it hasn’t been done, and it’s not always so simple to figure out a good way to accomplish them.”

That got me to thinking. What Modula-2 needs is a book oriented toward BASIC programmers. There are a lot of BASIC programmers out there, and many have learned the evils of GOTO, undeclared variables, and side effects. Many are ready to switch, providing that switching won’t be too difficult. I suspect I’d have translated Roberts’s program from BASIC to Modula-2 a long time ago if Modula-2 had the string-handling tools BASIC programmers take for granted. I sure wish someone would write up a library of such tools.

Maybe one day I’ll do it.

Until then, though, I continue to use QuickBASIC 4.0 for most of the quick-and-dirty run-once programs like text filters; and I continue to wish I’d done them in Modula-2 after I write them. Sigh.

It’s Gorgeous

CD-ROM technology is here, and it works. Microsoft Bookshelf running on my Amdek Laserdrive has already proved invaluable; as I predicted, I now tend to use some of the reference books I’ve had all these years. It’s very convenient just to pop things up on the screen.

The reason the CD-ROM hasn’t really taken off is the usual chicken-and-egg problem: there aren’t enough readers because there isn’t enough software, and people aren’t developing the software because there aren’t enough CD-ROM drives out there to make the market big enough to justify the investment. Time will change all that; I confess it’s going slower than I thought it would.

NASA’s Jet Propulsion Laboratory (JPL) may help speed the process. I
COPY PROTECTION

RUN YOUR PROGRAM ON ANY HARD DISK

UNLock MasterKey Removes Copy Protection from 140 PC Programs

The new UNLock MasterKey 'copying' disk by TranSec and best-selling UNLock Albums A- and D+ allow you to quickly and easily make unprotected DOS backup copies of more than 140 popular original PC programs.

Your original disk is unchanged and the unprotected backup copies perform exactly the same as the original, as do copies of these copies.

UNLock copies run on any hard disk, including Bernoulli Boxes. No original key disk is required in Drive A. You can also run on a RAM disk and conveniently copy DOS 8 1/4" programs to 3 1/2" diskettes.

Take protection off programs not listed by using generic routines.

New UNLock MasterKey is TranSec's most comprehensive copy protection removal program. It unlocks all the programs in TranSec's Albums A-, B+ and D+...and more than an additional 100 programs. It is intended for the user who wants the best and most comprehensive copy-busting program available.

MasterKey has the ability to break more than 140 specific menu listed programs. In addition you can take protection off programs not listed in the menu by using generic routines for the PROlok, SUPEROlok and EVERlock protected programs.

With UNLock MasterKey an analyst will tell you if the disk is protected by either PROlok or SUPEROlok, so that you can simply apply the proper UNLock liberating routine. Even many programs using hardware protection schemes can be unlocked.

While other copiers will make copies of some programs, only UNLock removes copy protection. Backups don't require tedious uninstalls, and reorganizing your hard disk doesn't result in your software calling you a thief! To order call 1-800-423-0772.

UNLock MasterKey

Editor's Choice

For 1987 PC Magazine's authors and editors choose the most significant breakthroughs and most favored products of the year. They called UNLock MasterKey unlocking tools the ultimate equalizer for removing copy protection.

Best of 1987 Award

UNLock MasterKey

Guaranteed to work only with listed programs:

UNLock MasterKey

$159.95

Add $5.00 shipping/handling Foreign orders $10.00

MasterKey unlocks the programs in Albums "A" Plus and "D" Plus and those below:

Album "A" Plus

UNLock MasterKey

$49.95*

Add $4.00 shipping/handling Foreign orders $10.00

UNLock MasterKey

$79.95*

Add $4.00 shipping/handling Foreign orders $10.00

Personal Computing

January 12, 1988 • PC Magazine

BEST OF 1987 AWARD

UNLock MasterKey

For 1987 PC Magazine's authors and editors chose the most significant breakthroughs and most favored products of the year. They called UNLock MasterKey unlocking tools the ultimate equalizer for removing copy protection.

UNLock MasterKey removes copy protection from TranSec Systems, because it doesn't copy software, it removes copy protection and that's what we want. We also liked the speed at which it removed the copy protection and the informative documentation that accompanied the package. UNLock MasterKey is simply the most elegant of those we tested and is well worth its $159.95 price.

UNLock MasterKey

Editors' Choice

November 24, 1987

UNLock MasterKey

For 1987 PC Magazine's authors and editors chose the most significant breakthroughs and most favored products of the year. They called UNLock MasterKey unlocking tools the ultimate equalizer for removing copy protection.

Best of 1987 Award

UNLock MasterKey

Guaranteed to work only with listed programs:

UNLock MasterKey

$159.95

Add $5.00 shipping/handling Foreign orders $10.00

MasterKey unlocks the programs in Albums "A" Plus and "D" Plus and those below:

Album "A" Plus

UNLock MasterKey

$49.95*

Add $4.00 shipping/handling Foreign orders $10.00

UNLock MasterKey

$79.95*

Add $4.00 shipping/handling Foreign orders $10.00

UNLock MasterKey

For 1987 PC Magazine's authors and editors chose the most significant breakthroughs and most favored products of the year. They called UNLock MasterKey unlocking tools the ultimate equalizer for removing copy protection.

UNLock MasterKey removes copy protection from TranSec Systems, because it doesn't copy software, it removes copy protection and that's what we want. We also liked the speed at which it removed the copy protection and the informative documentation that accompanied the package. UNLock MasterKey is simply the most elegant of those we tested and is well worth its $159.95 price.

UNLock MasterKey

Editors' Choice

November 24, 1987

UNLock MasterKey

For 1987 PC Magazine's authors and editors chose the most significant breakthroughs and most favored products of the year. They called UNLock MasterKey unlocking tools the ultimate equalizer for removing copy protection.

Best of 1987 Award

UNLock MasterKey

Guaranteed to work only with listed programs:

UNLock MasterKey

$159.95

Add $5.00 shipping/handling Foreign orders $10.00

MasterKey unlocks the programs in Albums "A" Plus and "D" Plus and those below:

Album "A" Plus

UNLock MasterKey

$49.95*

Add $4.00 shipping/handling Foreign orders $10.00

UNLock MasterKey

$79.95*

Add $4.00 shipping/handling Foreign orders $10.00

UNLock MasterKey

For 1987 PC Magazine's authors and editors chose the most significant breakthroughs and most favored products of the year. They called UNLock MasterKey unlocking tools the ultimate equalizer for removing copy protection.
haven't been much of a fan of NASA since Apollo days—how can it take longer to design an O-ring than it did to design and build fleets of bombers in World War II?—but JPL has always been the exception, the showpiece shop NASA points to when they want to look super.

I never miss a chance to get to a JPL spacecraft encounter, and I've always wanted a way to get at the planetary data they've gathered. Now I have one: they're putting it on CD-ROMs. So far there are two CD-ROM disks in the Planetary Data System Space Science Sampler series. Both play fine on the Amdek Laserdrive; and they're gorgeous.

One contains images of Voyager 2's encounter with Uranus: on an EGA system, they're terrific; on a full PGA system (Orchid's TurboPGA board and Electrohome's 19-inch multisync color monitor), they're nothing short of glorious. They ain't too shabby with plain old CGA, either.

The other disk is a collection of data files from all over the solar system: images of Los Angeles from space; a weather movie of Jupiter; Callisto and Io; Mars maps; Saturn's rings; Titan and Tethys; and just a lot more.

The whole thing is incredible. If you weren't planning on buying a CD-ROM reader for Microsoft Bookshelf or the Micro Medex medical library, get one just to look at these. Check with Tom Renfrow at JPL on availability; JPL's address is in the Items Discussed box on page 208.

Short Shift
This is embarrassing: I have all these tons of things to write about, and I can't even get started.
Example: the Atari Mega ST, with hard disk drive and Antic's Spectrum and CAD three-dimensional software. This package is nothing short of amazing, and half the ad agencies in Hollywood are using Atari Mega STs as visual workstations to block out their ad campaigns.

The problem is, the package is so good it deserves a whole column. There's absolutely no way I can cover all that in the space I have left.

Then there's DeskLink from Traveling Software. They've taken LapLink to its logical conclusion and have come up with a 1-to-1 computer-linkage system that uses normal 4-wire telephone cord to connect the machines, works like a dream with totally intuitive menus, and even has a "talk" feature that lets, for instance, a secretary send an unobtrusive on-screen note to the boss, or vice versa.

I can use this to link machines that are themselves linked into the CompuPro ARNET PC network, thus completing the integration of Chaos Manor. I've yet to see a Traveling Software product I didn't like, and this is certainly no exception; more next month.

There's the new edition of the Mace Utilities, which do an amazing job of resurrecting data from dead hard disks. If one day your hard disk reports Invalid Drive Specification or General Failure Reading Drive C:, my advice is, don't touch it. Leave the machine running, pick up the phone, and call Mace. If you don't have their utilities, buy them; your chances are much better if you have them installed before things crash.

Since crashes are inevitable, you have to be braver than I am to be without the Mace Utilities.

Mace also makes programs that fix problems with dBASE files; once again, if you find you've lost valuable dBASE data, don't do anything until you've called Mace.

Incidentally, if you're scared to try recovering data yourself, Workman and Associates have made quite a reputation by getting data off supposedly dead hard disks. My son Alex has become a Mace fan. He also has other tricks he won't tell me about. They sure can find data everyone thought was lost.

TurboTax
This column will be out just when everyone has to face their taxes.
My bookkeeping system runs under Concurrent 286 on the Golem, my big CompuPro machine. I wrote the software a long time ago to conform to what I learned from Accounting 101 textbooks; it seems to be flexible enough to take care of my business tax accounting.

Filling out the personal tax forms is something else again.

In years past I've relied on MacIntax, partly because that program will print everything, forms and all. ChipSoft's TurboTax, on the other hand, required you to use a normal IRS Form 1040 in your printer, and I have never had much luck at getting any printer in the world lined up well enough to put its output into little boxes and squared; certainly, I don't think I can do it with a 1040.

This year, TurboTax will print the 1040, provided you have an Epson- or IBM Graphics-compatible dot-matrix printer. I don't have one of those, but they aren't hard to come by for a few hours, and that's greatly preferable to trying to get things properly aligned.

I haven't used TurboTax before, but I've heard good things about it. The manual looks complete and, given the subject matter, relatively easy to use—although, face it, even with a computer things are going to be complicated this year. It's also available as I write this, which MacIntax is not.

I can't strongly recommend a program I haven't actually used, but TurboTax looks like the one I will use.

Winding Down
I'm completely out of space, and I still haven't touched all the good stuff.

Custom Imprinted Keys, Keytop Shells, Snap-on KeyCaps, and Keytop Labels
Available in a rainbow of colors for IBM and most other keyboards. Produced to your exact specifications by our competent engineering staff and precision imprinted for wear-resistance and compatibility to your present keys. Hooleon keyboard enhancements also include keyboard kits, keyboard protectors, individual key lockouts, vinyl templates, keytop expanders, plus much, much more. Call or write for our free 1988 Catalog today. (602) 634-7515
...from the leader in keytop innovations
Hooleon Corporation P.O. BOX 201, DEPT. BYTE CORNVILLE, AZ 856325

Circle 125 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 126)
NEW AVOCET C™ FOR MICROCONTROLLERS—A BREAKTHROUGH IN SPEED AND QUALITY.

Introducing Avocet™ C. Fast, optimizing cross-compilers that can cut microcontroller development time in half—without sacrificing code quality.

From concept to code in a fraction of the time.

Programming in C lets you concentrate on end results, not annoying details—so you get more done, faster. And rapid compilation takes the frustration out. But for microcontrollers, you need more than speed. You need tight, high-quality code.

That's why we spent two years field-testing and perfecting Avocet C for both speed and quality. We built in three separate phases of optimization—for object code tight enough for real applications. And we integrated Avocet C with an assembler package that's mature in its own right—not an afterthought. So you can still work magic at the bits-and-bytes level.

Avocet C saves you time in all phases of development. Our run-time library is extensive—no need to write the routines yourself. You'll arrive at bug-free code faster, thanks to LINT-like type checking. And your program's useful life is extended, because you can recompile for other target chips.

Testing is easier, too. Avocet C is ANSI-standard—so you can test generic parts of your program with host-resident systems like Microsoft Quick-C™ and Codeview™. And when you're ready for hardware-specific testing, Avocet's AVSIM Simulator/Debugger tests microcontroller code right on your PC.

An excellent value.

Just $895 buys Avocet C for your favorite chip: Intel 8051 or 8096, Hitachi 64180, or Zilog Z80—with more to follow. And Avocet C includes the latest version of AVMAC—Avocet's super-fast, professional assembly-language development package. (If you're already a registered AVMAC owner, you can upgrade to Avocet C for only $595.)

The best technology—responsive, personal service.

Avocet offers a powerful, comprehensive approach to microcontroller development.

Avocet development tools put the most advanced technology at your fingertips. The Avocet staff stands ready to give you complete support—including technical assistance—on a moment's notice. And we'll ship your order in 48 hours or less.

Call 800-448-8500. Discover how Avocet can speed up your next project.

Avocet Systems, Inc., 120 Union Street
P.O. Box 490AP, Rockport, Maine 04856
*In Maine, or outside U.S., call (207) 236-9055
TLX: 467210 Avocet CI, FAX: (207) 236-6713
©1988 Avocet Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. Quick-C and Codeview are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corp. Logo and name Avocet are registered trademarks of Avocet Systems, Inc.

FREE CATALOG
Call Toll-Free
800-448-8500*
For your free Avocet catalog—to order—or for more information about Avocet C and other Avocet products.
Items Discussed

Amdek Laserdrive ........ $99.5
Amdek Corp.
1901 Zanker Rd.
San Jose, CA 95112
(408) 436-8570
Inquiry 934.

DesQview 2.0 ........ $129.95
Quarterdeck Office Systems
150 Pico Blvd.
Santa Monica, CA 90405
(213) 392-9851
Inquiry 935.

Mace Utilities 4.10 ...... $99
Paul Mace Software
400 Williamson Way
Ashland, OR 97520
(503) 488-0224
Inquiry 936.

DeskLink ................ $169.95
Traveling Software
19310 North Creek Parkway
Bothell, WA 98011
(206) 483-8088
Inquiry 937.

Microsoft Bookshelf ........ $295
Microsoft Corp.
16011 northeast 36th Way
P.O. Box 97017
Redmond, WA 98073
(203) 882-8080
(800) 426-9400
Inquiry 940.

PaintShow .................... $79
Plus Software ........ $29
EGA & Mouse ........ $399
AutoSync Monitor ........ $699
Logitech Inc.
6505 Kaiser Dr.
Fremont, CA 94538
(415) 795-8500
Inquiry 941.

Planetary Data System Space Science Sampler
NASA JPL
4800 Oak Grove Dr.
Pasadena, CA 91109
(818) 354-6347
Inquiry 943.

Inquiry 944.

Inquiry 945.

Inquiry 946.

Inquiry 947.

Inquiry 948.

Empire ................ $49.95
Interstar
P.O. Box 57825
Webster, TX 77598
(713) 486-4163
Inquiry 938.

Fastback Plus ........ $189
Fifth Generation Systems Inc.
1322 Bell Ave.
Suite 1A
Tustin, CA 92680
(800) 225-2775
Inquiry 939.

Inquiry 942.

Inquiry 949.

Inquiry 950.

TurboTax ........ $75
ChipSoft
5045 Shoreham Place, #100
San Diego, CA 92122
(619) 453-8722
Inquiry 945.

Voip ................ $49.95
Vcache ........ $49.95
Vfeature Deluxe .......... $120
Golden Bow Systems
2870 Fifth Ave.
Suite 201
San Diego, CA 92103
(619) 298-9349
Inquiry 946.

Zenith Z-386 Model 40 ........ $649
Model 80 ........ $7499
Zenith Data Systems
1000 Milwaukee Ave.
Glennie, IL 60025
(312) 391-7000
Inquiry 947.

There's the Complete PC Answering Machine, which is so good it might be worth buying a Blue Chip XT clone just to dedicate for use as a telephone device. There's Borland's Quattro, which in my judgment is the spreadsheet for the rest of us: not copy-protected, plenty of features, and the simplest installation and tutorial I've ever seen for a spreadsheet. There's Concurrent DOS 386. Here's AutoDimensioning for Generic Software's CADD 3.0 (PC). TK!Solver. MathCAD. The list goes on, and what am I supposed to do?

The book of the month is David's Sling by Marc Steigler (Baen Books, 1988), a novel of how information-age technology might be used to defeat bureaucracy; a really good read. While you're in the bookstore, you might pick up Imperial Stars, Volume Two: Republic and Empire, edited by J. E. Pournelle, also from Baen Books.

The computer books of the month are Timothy Bunn's A Smalltalk (Addison-Wesley, 1986) and Chris DeVore's newest edition of Using PC DOS (Que Corp., 1986). One's a great intro, the other's the best DOS handbook I have.

The games of the month are Reach for the Stars (Macintosh only) and Empire (Atari ST; PC version upcoming). Both are revisions of classics. Reach for the Stars is a computerized version of the old board game Stellar Conquest, with new features added. It's totally strategic level; combat is automatic and is based on the Lanchester equations in which the squares of the forces involved are the key numbers. You control economics as well as military production, and the darned game is fascinating, as well as a good example of using the Mac interface to control something really complex.

Empire is a microcomputer version of a classic originally written for a VAX. It has some bugs, which the designer promises to take care of in a revision; but bugs and all, the darned thing turns out to be fascinating enough that the other night I sat down at 9:30 and didn't look up until 4:30 the next morning.

Maybe next month things will slow down, but I doubt it.

Jerry Pournelle holds a doctorate in psychology and is a science fiction writer who also earns a comfortable living writing about computers present and future. Jerry welcomes readers comments and opinions. Send a self-addressed, stamped envelope to Jerry Pournelle, c/o BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Please put your address on the letter as well as on the envelope. Due to the high volume of letters, Jerry cannot guarantee a personal reply.
We realize putting an 80386 microprocessor in a PC isn't a new concept. But to put an 80386 microprocessor, running at 16 MHz, in a portable PC that weighs in at only 15 pounds, certainly is.

And you'll find just that in the new Toshiba T5100.

Thanks to the T5100's 29 msec 40MB hard disk and 144MB 3½" PS/2® compatible diskette drive, you can run complex graphics and CAD/CAM programs faster than you can redesign your latest brainstorm.

We even gave it a built-in EGA system with a gas plasma display and an EGA monitor port. An 82-key full-function keyboard. A multitude of built-in ports. Plus MS-DOS® and Lotus® Metro™

And if your good ideas need extra room to become great ones, the T5100 can be quite accommodating. With its 2MB of RAM that's expandable to a hefty 4MB.

Of course, if you'd like to see just how fast the T5100 really is, we suggest you call 1-800-457-7777 for your nearest Toshiba dealer. And we also suggest you call soon.

At the rate they're going, they'll be hauled off in no time.

The T5100 has a built-in EGA system and a 40MB hard disk.

In Touch with Tomorrow
TOSHIBA
Toshiba America, Inc Information Systems Division
Now you can grab, store, and process 16 images in Real Time on the PC AT.

The DT2861 Arithmetic Frame Grabber can process 4 times as many images as any other frame grabber built for the PC AT.

With a built-in processor, the DT2861 also lets you process 4 images in parallel, or switch display instantaneously from as many as 16 images. The DT2861 grabs images off virtually any video source, including CAT scanners, scanning electron microscopes, line-scan cameras, as well as ordinary video cameras and VCRs. It even ships with IRIS tutor™ software— for free!

For more information about the Frame Grabber that's 4 times better than anything else made for PCs, give us a call today.

(617) 481-3700.

DT-Connect™ is an open interface specification which permits the direct connection of stand-alone data acquisition and frame grabber boards to processor boards for greatly accelerated signal (DSP) and image processing.

The many faces of Fred Molinari, President.

The many faces of Fred Molinari, President.

Image Processing
Board Computer Resolution Gray Levels RS-170, NTSC, RS-330, CCIR, PAL Compatible VCR Compatible Slow Scan Number of Video Inputs Real-Time Frame Grab On Board A/D ALU Memory-Mapped Frame-Store Memory Zoom, Pan, Scroll Software Support Price

DT2861 Frame Grabber IBM PC AT 512x512 256 Yes Yes 0-12 MHz 8* Yes Yes 16 Buffers 512x512x8 each (4 Minutes) Yes DT-IRIS IRIS tutor $4995

*With DT2859 1x4 sense multiplexer board ($395).
Two Big Winners

Ezra Shapiro

Decision Pad helps clarify tough choices; QuicKeys enhances a Mac keyboard

It’s April, time for pranks and all sorts of tomfoolery. Unfortunately, I received my April Fools’ surprise early, courtesy of Jasmine Technologies, manufacturer of hard disk drives for the Macintosh. I’ve had a Jasmine Direct Drive 160 for about 3 weeks now, and it has performed splendidly; that’s not the problem. Jasmine sells its drives loaded with roughly 10 megabytes of shareware and public domain software. On the surface, it’s a nice idea; sure beats collecting the stuff on your own.

However, not all of this assortment has been tested by Jasmine. A number of the programs can bring your Mac to a grinding, ugly halt, and some can even do serious damage to your system files. Many programs are experimental versions, and a few date back as far as 1984. Some are grossly incompatible with current system software, and some never worked well even when they were new.

It took me about 3 days to plow through the disk. It’s not all bad—you get the latest version of ResEdit, a couple of interesting utilities, some fonts, and suchlike. Only a small percentage of the programs are seriously problematic, but weeding them out requires painstaking effort.

What’s particularly irritating is that Jasmine is in a position to perform a real service to customers and starving shareware authors by providing a selection of tested software. But instead of checking the programs, Jasmine posted a message disclaiming any responsibility for mishaps arising from use of these programs. If I read my dictionary right, the opposite of “responsible” is “irresponsible.” And Jasmine’s policy is certainly irresponsible.

This is no public service; it’s a menace. Be warned. A loud boo to Jasmine for this one.

Almost Artificial Intelligence

Decision Pad (Apian Software, $195) is an MS-DOS package that falls into the nebulous category of “decision support software.” I’ve always hated that label; it’s an imprecise term, and I’m never sure what the companies that use it want it to mean. Many of the programs I’ve seen billed as such are mostly hot air.

But Decision Pad is a top-notch piece of software, and it has been growing on me in the 5 weeks I’ve been working with it. The program is a useful tool for examining the strengths and weaknesses of alternative solutions to any given problem, from choosing the right restaurant for a business lunch to selecting the best candidate for a job opening. Essentially, Decision Pad uses simple quantitative techniques to provide qualitative analyses of your data.

The metaphor is much like that of a spreadsheet or a database table. Each row shows one alternative; columns are used to break that alternative into its component parts. Using the lunch example, the rows would be individual restaurants, and the columns would be attributes like price, speed, quality, and atmosphere.

Decision Pad lets you develop a ranking scale for each attribute in verbal units that seem to be appropriate, like “excellent/good/average/fair/poor” for quality or “expensive/reasonable/bargain” for price. You then assign number values to these ranking scales. Finally, you give weight to the different attributes; let’s say price is twice as important to you as atmosphere.

Decision Pad then computes the results and tells you which restaurant would be your best bet. Unfortunately, examples like this tend to trivialize the utility of the program. I wouldn’t recommend using Decision Pad to choose a restaurant any more than I’d suggest that you need an expert system to tell you when your car is out of gas. Decision Pad is much more appropriate for issues that require selecting from among a quantity of very similar alternatives.

Ten years ago, I ran a want ad in the New York Times for an assistant and received over 200 resumes; almost all of them were in line with the basic requirements. It took me weeks to whittle down the list to a manageable group of applicants. Decision Pad would have been extremely helpful.

Other examples leap to mind: Which combination of nutrients grows the healthiest culture in a petri dish? What midsize car, from which rental agency, should you try to get for freeway driving in Los Angeles? Where should you build a new manufacturing facility, from among a selection of 200 suburban sites in six states? Decision Pad looks better and better as the quantity of data grows and the differentiating characteristics get less and less obvious.

The program is easy to learn, and it comes with examples at different levels of complexity. The basic interface is rather a cross between a spreadsheet and a utility program like SideKick; you can enter commands as Alt-key mnemonics, use a mouse or cursor keys to select from a menu, or enter the traditional slash followed by a letter à la Lotus 1-2-3 or SuperCalc.

The documentation is clear, if a little overlaid with hyperbole. It’s missing a decent spec sheet, but it does give you a thorough tutorial. I had no trouble getting going. Once you’ve grasped the basic principles of Decision Pad (in an hour or less), you should be able to start using it immediately.

The worksheet holds a maximum of 150 alternatives (rows) and 60 attributes (columns). Decision Pad has no internal computational ability except what I’ve described; that is, you cannot modify numerical data or make comparisons employing any method other than the ranking system. However, the program can...
import and export files in Lotus WKS format, so if you need heavy-duty number crunching, you can pop your file into (or out of) your favorite spreadsheet or analytical database. Reports can be generated as standard text documents, or you can see them depicted as bar graphs.

Perhaps the nicest feature lets several users get at the same data and develop their own ratings. Decision Pad will track the variations in the standings and report on how each member of the group has evaluated the data.

You can play "what if" to your heart's content, changing the data or reworking the scales. It's possible, of course, to alter the weights so that the results turn out exactly the way you want them; using this program effectively requires self-discipline. Even if you cheat, though, my hunch is that the process of preparing your information for Decision Pad will focus your attention on meaningful details you might otherwise overlook. At the very least, a session with this program will give you insight into the criteria you're applying to a decision.

At the start of my testing, I was prepared to dislike Decision Pad. I thought it was going to be a way to use a computer to perform tasks better handled by scrawling notes on a legal pad. Instead, I was delightedly surprised. Even if you get nothing from Decision Pad but a better understanding of your decision-making strategy, it's worth the price.

Highly recommended.

The Jury's in on QuicKeys

Last month, I mentioned that I hadn't had enough time to decide whether I liked QuicKeys (CE Software, $99.95), a keyboard programming utility for the Macintosh. The jury is now in, and the verdict is favorable. QuicKeys is right up there with sliced bread, the Great Pyramid of Cheops, and other wonders.

It's what is known as a keyboard enhancer; you use it to assign commands, mouse operations, and text strings to keys of your choosing. Anyone coming in from another operating system (MS-DOS or CP/M, say) already understands the concept; I'm amazed that it has taken this long for a good product like this to appear on the Mac. Nevertheless, here it is, and it's as invaluable as products like SmartKey, ProKey, and SuperKey are in the IBM PC universe.

Running the program is no big deal. You can define keyboard substitutes either by using a stand-alone application or by calling up a device-configuration screen from the Mac's Control Panel. QuicKeys can also be brought to life by hitting a hot key that avoids the Control Panel step. Once you're looking at the QuicKeys panel, you select the type of operation (e.g., choosing a menu item, inserting text, defining a command alias, and clicking and dragging the mouse), then press the key or key combination that will ever after invoke your definition. Every type of Mac action has a QuicKeys equivalent.

Sets of QuicKeys can be saved to disk or loaded from disk at any time. This is a very smart program; it has both a universal set of keys available wherever you are and the intelligence to let you create sets specific to the application you're running at the moment. To my delight, I discovered that the application-oriented stuff is not sacrificed under MultiFinder. Since QuicKeys intercepts your keystrokes before passing them along to the operating system, your new keyboard shortcuts supersede the command-key equivalents on the Mac menus so you can effectively redefine anything to suit your taste.

This override process caused the only problem I had while getting adjusted to QuicKeys. The universal key set that comes with the program defines Command-Q as an automatic, absolute "quit." While using MicroPhone, a telecommunications program that uses Command-Q as an alias for Control-Q, I found myself aborting the program every time I tried to stop screen scrolling. This was easily fixed by redefining the quit maneuver to Option-Command-Q.

Bear in mind that QuicKeys is not a macro recording program like Tempo; the product is a bit of a pain if you need to build complex macros. You're allowed to assign only one action to any particular key, so you can't simply log a series of operations and attach it to a single keystroke. To work around this, QuicKeys does let you chain reassigned keystrokes into sequences, so you can build macros step by step. Think of each key as a variable and its related operation as a value, and you've got the basic idea.

There are certainly enough key combinations to go around. QuicKeys recognizes the Shift, command, and option keys as unique modifiers, so every key represents eight different characters. On keyboards for the Mac SE and II, which have a separate Control key, the total jumps to 16.

On an extended keyboard, you'd theoretically have 1488 combinations to work with. To get some of the more obscure possibilities on my new DataDesk keyboard, I figure I'd need both hands and my nose to hold down the correct keys at the same time.

The number of keys on these extended keyboards does legislate a healthy amount of organization. As I get deeper into the product, I find myself regularly rethinking which keys do what. I certainly don't have the mental fortitude to master function keys mapped to a depth of 16 levels. My personal maximum is about three per key.

Also, it would be a big help to have similar actions located in the same region of the keyboard no matter what program I'm using.

I'm also a little concerned that as I become addicted to QuicKeys, I'm losing touch with the Mac as a lowest-common-denominator machine. To explain: I've known many MS-DOS users who have become so dependent on a selection of utilities and keyboard enhancements that they become paralyzed when they're forced to work on other people's computers. Will my customization of the Mac interface with QuicKeys ruin me for other Macs? But philosophical musings aside, QuicKeys is first-class software. It's never crashed on me, no matter how hard I've pounded on it. The documentation is excellent. QuicKeys is an absolute requirement if you have an extended keyboard (particularly since no Mac programs understand or use the function keys yet); if you're stuck with a standard keyboard, it's merely wonderful.

There's an implicit irony in all this. Back in 1984, I heard an awful lot of sneering from rabid Macoholics who couldn't understand why anyone would want to use a keyboard instead of a mouse. Function keys and Control-key sequences? Phooey!

My, how times have changed!

Ezra Shapiro is a consulting editor for BYTE. Contact him with BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Because of the volume of mail he receives, Ezra, regretfully, cannot respond to each inquiry.
Above® Board 2 is the first memory board for the PS/2™ that comes with the new expanded memory specification — LIM 4.0.

Because only Above Board 2 comes from Intel. The company that developed LIM 4.0. So now your users can access more memory. And run the very latest DOS application software well beyond 640K. Which will give everyone powerful, new capabilities they never thought possible.

Above Board 2 also promises 100% compatibility with OS/2™ application software. Along with guaranteeing compatibility with the PS/2’s microchannel technology. Add to that Intels technical support, award-winning documentation and five-year warranty, and Above Board 2 is clearly your one and only choice.

Of course you could always wait for the competition to catch up. But, where would that leave you?
PETITION OUT ON A LIM.
Spectrum Software's MICRO-CAP II® is fast, powerful, and feature rich. This fully interactive, advanced electronic circuit analysis program helps engineers speed through analog problems right at their own PCs.

MICRO-CAP II, which is based on our original MICRO-CAP software, is a field-proven, second-generation program. But it's dramatically improved.

MICRO-CAP II has faster analysis routines. Better resolution and color. Larger libraries. All add up to a powerful, cost-effective CAE tool for your PC.

The program has a sophisticated integrated schematic editor with a pan capability. Just sketch and analyze. You can step component values, and run worst-case scenarios—all interactively. And a 500-type* library of standard parts is at your fingertips for added flexibility.

MICRO-CAP II is available for IBM® PCs and Macintosh.' The IBM version is CGA, EGA, and Hercules® compatible and costs only $895 complete. An evaluation version is available for $100. Call or write today for our free brochure and demo disk. We'd like to tell you more about analog solutions in the fast lane.

- Integrated schematic editor
- Fast analysis routines
- High-resolution graphic output
- Standard parts library of 500* types
  - IBM versions only.

---

**Transient Analysis**

**AC Analysis**

---

1021 S. Wolfe Road, Dept. E
Sunnyvale, CA 94087
(408) 738-4387

MICRO-CAP II is a registered trademark of Spectrum Software
Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
and is being used with express permission of its owner.
Hercules is a registered trademark of Hercules Computer Technology
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.

Circle 263 on Reader Service Card
Introduction
Memory Management

Life with computers has evolved in funny ways. First, we learned to manage stacks of punch cards, then piles of floppy disks, then our virtual desktops. Next, they’ll be asking us to learn to manage memory.

Maybe not. Some things are still best left to the machines themselves, and managing memory may be one of them. But understanding the dynamics of memory management helps us choose the right technology for a given task.

The trend in microcomputer technology has always been toward more powerful hardware. Today, it is not uncommon to find personal computers with a megabyte or more of memory and the capability to expand to 8 or 16 megabytes. Many microcomputers now come with sophisticated 32-bit processors that either provide hardware support for memory management on-chip (e.g., the CPU in a Compaq Deskpro 386) or have a socket for adding a memory management unit (the Mac II, with a socket for Motorola’s 68851 MMU).

As usual, hardware technology outpaces software technology, and today’s currently available operating systems use only a fraction of the potential of these machines. For MS-DOS, interim available solutions to the memory management problem include bank switching and multitasking shells that sit on top of DOS. Apple introduced MultiFinder in October 1987 to provide limited concurrent processing and background printing capability. However, these options are clearly short-term solutions.

Meanwhile, software engineers are devising new operating-system designs that can take advantage of the large address spaces provided by these sophisticated CPUs. These operating systems will be complex. They will be capable of running multiple applications that are protected from each other, yet allow these same applications to communicate information among one another. The same complexity that gives these multitasking systems such power also requires much training and experience to tap their full capabilities. After the initial time investment, however, they will be safer and more interesting environments under which to program.

This month, we chose to look at techniques that these operating systems use to manage the computer’s main memory. In addition to a general introduction to the subject, we present three examples of how these techniques are applied in three operating systems: OS/2, Unix, and the Macintosh operating system.

In his “Overview of Memory Management,” Randall L. Hyde discusses memory management techniques for personal computers—past, present, and future. He covers the wide array of memory management techniques, from those implemented only in software to those that require hardware support for their proper operation. He discusses the relative merits of segmented and paged virtual memory.

Vic Heller gives us an inside look at how OS/2 uses the 80286 to implement segmented virtual memory. In his article “OS/2 Virtual Memory Management,” we see how OS/2’s software data structures work with the 80286’s hardware data structures to provide not only virtual memory but also dynamic linking and sharing of code segments.

Unix is an alternative to OS/2. Unix has been running on 680x0s for many years due to that processor’s flat address space, but as Carl Hensler and Ken Sarno explain in their article “Marrying Unix and the 80386,” porting Unix to the 80386 is quite easy. In addition, the 80386 offers modes that make it easy to run existing DOS applications.

Finally, Alan Anderson, in “Macintosh Memory Management,” gives us a look at the Mac’s memory management system, which was present in the first 128K-byte RAM Macs and is still with us today in the Mac II. He explains how this memory management software works, along with its advantages for the end user and its pitfalls for the unwary programmer. He concludes with a look at MultiFinder and how it was carefully crafted to provide compatibility with existing Mac software and concurrency among several applications.

These articles show that microcomputer environments are evolving toward solutions that will allow us to harness the true potential locked within the new generation of 32-bit microcomputers, without jeopardizing our huge investment in existing software.

—Eva White, Technical Editor
Tom Thompson, Senior Technical Editor at Large
Overview of Memory Management

Powerful hardware and plentiful memory make techniques for managing microcomputer memory more interesting—and necessary

Randall L. Hyde

UNTIL RECENTLY, it has been too expensive to provide hardware support for memory management on microcomputers, or even enough memory to make it worthwhile to manage. But with the advent of microprocessors with on-chip memory management and cheap memory, many of the memory management techniques for mainframes are migrating to the world of microcomputers.

More sophisticated memory management means faster and more reliable multitasking. With the emergence of multitasking systems on microcomputers, it's time to dust off those college textbooks and look at some of the classic issues in memory management. I'll discuss the memory management techniques that have become prevalent on microcomputers and look at some others migrating to this realm—techniques such as paging, segmentation, or a combination of both. Other articles in this issue will look at specific examples of these techniques.

A memory manager is a process, typically within an operating system, that provides memory-related services to other processes. Its job is to allocate and deallocate memory, swap code and data between main memory and secondary memory, protect one process from another, and coordinate access to shared data between processes.

Although many of the memory manager's tasks are easily done in software, performance considerations often dictate the use of special memory management hardware. Some functions (like protection) require assistance from a hardware memory management unit (MMU).

Because of the high costs of hardware support and memory, memory management on personal computers has typically been done in software. When memory prices fell, bank-switching techniques were developed to extend the addressing range of machines while allowing people to use existing hardware and software. But bank switching is only an interim measure. Tomorrow's applications will run on new, sophisticated hardware that will let operating system designers make memory management practically transparent to the application developer and user alike.

Software Memory Management

Software-based memory managers provide at least two functions: memory allocation and deallocation. To allocate memory, the requesting process specifies a block size. The memory manager returns the address of the block allocated to the process. When deallocating memory, the process provides the block address (and sometimes the length of the block as well), and the memory manager returns the memory to the free memory pool.

After several allocation and deallocation requests, free memory can divide into many small pieces spread throughout the address space. This memory fragmentation reduces the largest block of memory available to a requesting process. If there isn't a block big enough to handle the request, the memory manager may attempt to rearrange the blocks in memory so that the free blocks are joined together in a single, large free block of memory. This technique, called garbage collection, is a convenient way to maximize memory use. However, there are three problems with garbage collection: performance, contents, and pointers.

The performance issue stems from the fact that to build a large free block of memory, large blocks of (currently used) memory might be moved (which takes a considerable amount of time). The performance problem, however burdensome, pales in comparison to the content and pointer problems. The content problem arises if the memory manager moves a block of memory containing machine instructions that are referenced by other code (via calls and jumps). Those instructions using this code will fail unless the garbage collector fixes the references.

Whenever the memory manager allocates a block of memory to a process, it gives the process a pointer to the allocated block. Then the process uses that pointer to access the block of memory. But if the memory manager moves that block of memory via a garbage collection operation, that pointer will no longer point to its original data.

A simple way to solve the pointer problem is to make the memory manager aware of pointers that point into movable data blocks. Whenever the memory manager needs to move the block, it simply adjusts all pointers that point to the block so that they point into the block at its new location. The only problem with this approach is that the user process might make several copies of the pointer, all of which the memory manager must know and adjust when it moves the block. The

APRIL 1988 • BYTE 219
overhead for such a situation can quickly
overwhelm the system.

A memory manager can use handles to
overcome the problem of keeping track of
multiple pointers. A handle is a double
indirect pointer—that is, a pointer to a
pointer to the data. To access a data
block, a process loads a temporary point-
er variable with the value to which the
handle points. The process then uses this
temporary pointer to access the desired
data. Now when the memory manager
wants to move a block of data around, it
changes only the master pointer to the
data. The handle that points to the pointer
is still valid, as are any copies of the han-
dle (see figure 1). (For a discussion of the
Macintosh's handle-based memory man-
ger, see "Macintosh Memory Manage-
ment" by Alan Anderson on page 249.)

However, handles are not without their
own problems. They aren't particularly
efficient. After all, it takes much more
time to access a block of data using a han-
dle than it does using a straight pointer.
Furthermore, address arithmetic isn't as
convenient when using handles as it is
when using straight pointers. You can't
(safely) copy the pointer into a register
and continually increment that pointer to
access successive items in an array. A
system call may result in a garbage col-
lection operation that may cause the mas-

![Figure 1: Handles can ease the memory manager's job of moving blocks to free space for allocation requests. The system can change the value of the master pointers without having to change the value of the handle embedded in the user programs.](image-url)
ter pointer (but not your register) to point to a different location. Continuing to use the now invalid register value to access the array may produce unexpected results.

Another disadvantage of handle-based memory managers is their complexity. There's a lot more work involved in using handles than making calls to ALLOC and FREE. On systems like the Atari, Amiga, and IBM PC (under DOS), the memory manager routines may not provide sophisticated garbage collection routines and other amenities, but these systems are easy to use. In fact, most of the memory management routines provided on these systems correspond to those routines provided by high-level languages like C or Pascal.

Finally, it is very difficult to safely implement handles in a true multitasking environment. One process might dereference a handle, but before accessing the specified memory location, a timer interrupt could come along and transfer control to another process. That process might ask for some additional RAM that could force a garbage collection operation. The garbage collection operation could move the data pointed to by the dereferenced handle, rendering the dereferenced handle invalid. When control is returned to the original process, it will reference the incorrect memory location.

The benefits gained by a handle-based system's complexity are easily lost at more and more memory is added to the system. Whereas garbage collection can be quite useful on a system with 1 megabyte or less, as you approach 4, 8, or 16 megabytes of system memory its usefulness declines. With 8 megabytes of system RAM, most processes will be able to allocate all the memory they need. An incredible amount of activity, or a large number of concurrent processes, would be necessary before memory fragmentation would cause a problem.

Bank Switching: A Stopgap Measure

Bank switching is an all-but obsolete memory management technique used mainly to expand the capabilities of a machine with a limited address space. It is present in systems like the Apple IIe and the IBM PC (via LIM/EMS systems). Bank switching extends the memory space of a processor by assigning several blocks of memory to the same memory address in the processor's address space. Whenever an access to the address range containing these blocks of memory is performed, only one of the blocks responds. The choice of which block responds to the access request is controlled by a bank selection register. By changing this register's contents, a program can access different banks of RAM, thereby providing access to more memory than the processor can directly address.

Bank switching suffers from two major drawbacks. First, controlling the bank selection register(s) is an exercise left to the application programmer. This complicates the program's design and introduces several problems related to program maintenance. Second, accessing the bank registers requires a certain amount of time—time taken away from the program. This results in a performance penalty for programs using bank switching techniques. The penalty can range from mild, for programs that rarely switch banks of memory, to extreme, for those that may have to switch banks between each data access.

Of course, bank switching is preferable to its alternatives: either living with the address space limitations of the processor (impractical for today's high-powered applications) or swapping the data to and from the disk drive (as cumbersome as bank switching and far slower).

Virtual Memory

The best solution in a multiprogramming/multitasking environment is a virtual memory manager. With a virtual memory manager, the process can assume that the entire logical address space is available; the process need not make explicit memory manager calls.

Paging and segmentation are the two main virtual memory techniques in use. Paging uses a fixed-size allocation scheme; segmentation uses variable-size blocks. In paging systems, the entire address space is partitioned into equal-size blocks, which are given to a process upon request. Internal fragmentation results when the process does not use the entire block. With segmentation systems, because the programmer can specify the size of the block, there is little waste due to internal fragmentation; but external fragmentation occurs when blocks of available memory, scattered throughout memory, accumulate because they are too small to fill an allocation request.

Whenever the process accesses a memory location not currently in memory, the hardware signals that a fault has occurred, and the memory manager maps a free page (or segment) for use by the process and returns control. If there aren't any free pages or segments of memory available, the memory manager attempts to free up some memory by writing used blocks of data to disk and allocating that memory to the process. It then swaps these blocks back in if the process that owns them needs to access them.

Generally, the programmer need not be concerned with the details of memory

continued
management; there are, however, certain data structure considerations that will affect performance in paging systems. For example, languages such as Pascal and C store elements of an array in row major order. Other languages, such as FORTRAN and certain dialects of BASIC, store array elements in column major order. By knowing the orientation, the programmer can reduce page faults tremendously by using array indexes that follow the storage order.

A simple paged memory management system is easy to implement in hardware. A set of page registers intercepts certain address bits from the CPU and translates these bits to a different value via a lookup table. This lets the system remap memory as desired. Figure 2 illustrates this remapping function. In this example, the CPU supports 16 address lines. The lower 13 address lines are passed, unchanged, to the memory modules. The upper 3 bits are used as an index to select the appropriate page register. The 13 address lines, passed directly to the memory module, determine the page size—in this case, 8K bytes.

Operating systems can use paging schemes to extend the addressing range of a CPU in addition to remapping the address space. A CPU with a 16-bit address bus can be expanded to a 24-bit address bus with 256 16-bit page registers. The upper 8 bits of the logical address are fed into the page register array. Each page register is 16 bits long, and the 16-bit output is combined with the 8-bit offset (the lower 8 bits of the logical address) to yield a 24-bit physical address. This scheme uses a page size of 256 bytes. The page size is determined by the number of bits passed directly from the CPU to the memory module.

Paging systems, however, suffer from a few drawbacks. Manipulating page registers can be time consuming. The examples presented thus far use a 16-bit logical address. To use a 24-bit address bus with a 256-byte page size, the page registers will consume 128K bytes. Since the operating system must save and reload the page register values every time it transfers CPU control to a different process, a considerable amount of time will be required just to save and load the page registers. Furthermore, those 128K bytes have to be fast, and that means expensive.

For larger systems, most paging schemes use page table pointers, which point to page register values in main memory. These pointers usually take the form of a small associative cache memory that keeps the most recently used page register values. Main memory access to the page table adds 5 percent to 10 percent overhead, depending on the size of the page register's on-board cache. For example, the National Semiconductor 32082 MMU maintains a 32-entry associative cache on-board and refers to main memory when a memory access cannot be translated with on-chip data. The 32532 CPU with MMU provides a 64-entry cache. The Motorola 68851 operates similarly, providing 64 entries in the associative cache.

To reduce the amount of fast storage required for page tables, the operating system can use larger page sizes. For a 64K-byte page size, for example, it would need only 256 page registers to remap up to 16 megabytes of memory. Unfortunately, memory must be allocated in integral page sizes. A process requesting 32...
additional bytes would be allocated a 64K-byte page. Increasing the page size decreases the number of page registers required; however, it also increases the amount of waste due to internal fragmentation.

The National Semiconductor 32082 MMU chip allocates memory in 512-byte pages. The National 32532 CPU chip, which includes an on-chip MMU, uses 4K-byte pages. The Motorola 680851 chip lets the system designer select from various page sizes (e.g., 512, 1024, 2048, on up to 32K-byte), although you can employ only one page size at any given time. This lets you decide about compromises between internal fragmentation problems and large page table sizes.

Segmentation

Segmentation eliminates the need for an expensive bank of page registers. Intel's 80x86 and Zilog's Z8000 families use segmentation techniques. Segmentation is unique in the sense that its effects are visible in both the logical and physical address spaces. Segmented addresses consist of a segment component and an offset component, usually specified by segment:address. "Segment" represents the name of some block of storage, and "address" specifies an offset into that block. (For a discussion of a segmented memory manager, see "OS/2 Virtual Memory Management" by Vic Heller on page 227.)

The advantage of segmentation over paging lies in the way programs are organized. Most programs deal with only two distinct items: code and data. Data can be further divided into categories (e.g., static data, dynamic data, stack data, shared data, and constants). Segmentation works on the principle that a program will need to access only a limited number of items at one time. Even in the extreme example above, only six different items (the code segment and the five data segments) need be accessed at once.

In a segmentation system, you need a segment register for each concurrently referenced data segment. For the six items listed above, only six segment registers are required to provide complete access. Compare this to the 65,536 page registers required in a system with a 24-bit logical address and a 256-byte page size. Segmentation, therefore, is not only more sophisticated than paging mechanisms (by adding two component logical addresses), but more economical as well.

Segmentation is actually a powerful concept that has been given a bad name by Intel's earlier processors (pre-80386). Due to Intel's implementations, most people associate segmentation with a 64K-byte addressing limit. This is a limitation of certain Intel processors because they allow only a 16-bit offset as part of the segmented address. The 80386 corrects this problem by allowing a 32-bit offset associated with each segment value. (For an example of an operating system that uses the memory management facilities of the 80386, see "Marrying Unix and the 80386" by Carl Hensler and Ken Sarno on page 237.)

Sharing Memory

Besides supplying all the memory a process requests, memory management coordinates access to shared data between two or more processes. This could be something as simple as two users sharing the same copy of a compiler or editor in memory, or as complex as shared data structures for communication between multiple processes (e.g., cutting and pasting between two applications). Data sharing presents many challenges to the memory manager designer, as well as to the application designers exploiting these features.

In a paging system, if two processes need to share a page of memory, a page register for each process points to the page they need to share. The major problem with data sharing in paging-memory systems concerns the use of pointers. A pointer stored in a shared data structure may not point to the same item in the address spaces of both processes sharing that pointer. The only solution is to ensure that the data which a shared pointer references is also shared and lies at the same logical address in both processes.

Segmented systems don't have a problem with pointers. Since a segmented address consists of two components, a segment and an offset within that segment, a pointer containing these two elements provides all the information needed to access data anywhere in memory.

Paging schemes have two major drawbacks: the large size of the page table required for each process (which must be stored in main memory, further degrading performance) and the problem with shared data structures. Segmentation systems suffer from external fragmentation. Using a hybrid segmentation/paging scheme can solve these three problems.

This system appears as a segmented system to the software. Once the segmentation hardware generates a "quasi-physical" address, it then passes this address through a set of page registers to produce the true physical address (see figure 3). To the software, this system looks like a pure segmentation system, so all the advantages of segmentation apply. The paging hardware eliminates segmentation's big problem: external fragmentation. The continued
Paging hardware remaps unused segments to a contiguous memory pool for use by other processes. Even though paging is used, there aren't any problems with data sharing since pointer addresses refer to the segmented addresses rather than physical addresses.

**Placement and Replacement**

Regardless of how a process requests memory, the virtual memory manager's job is to provide the memory. The memory manager usually keeps track of free memory with a bit map or a linked list. With the fixed-size allocation blocks of a paged system, placement and replacement algorithms are very easy. Any block in memory can be remapped to any address. However, for segmentation and software-only schemes, the requested block of memory can be placed only in an area of memory currently unoccupied. If two or more such areas are free, then the memory manager must choose (using some algorithm) which free block to allocate for the request.

A placement algorithm selects a free block in memory for a given request. Some well-known placement algorithms are first-fit, best-fit, and next-fit. First-fit allocates the first available block large enough to satisfy the request, best-fit allocates the block closest in size to the request, and next-fit allocates the next available block large enough to satisfy the request.

The diagram in figure 4 shows a list of free and allocated memory blocks. The last block allocated was 14K bytes from a 22K-byte block, which left an 8K-byte fragment. If a process needs to allocate a 16K-byte block, then the first-fit algorithm selects the first available block that satisfies the request, starting at the beginning of the memory pool. The best-fit algorithm also starts its search at the beginning of the list and selects the block closest in size to 16K bytes. The next-fit, however, will start its search at the point where the last block was allocated and select the next available block of sufficient size.

As it turns out, the first-fit algorithm is not only the simplest but usually the best and fastest as well. The next-fit algorithm produces slightly worse results than the first-fit. The next-fit algorithm produces more external fragmentation than the first-fit because it always starts at the last block allocated and seeks the first available block of sufficient size beyond that point. The result is that the largest block of free memory, which usually appears at the end of the memory space, is quickly broken up into small fragments.

The best-fit algorithm produces results inferior to the next-fit. Because the best-fit always searches for the smallest possible block to satisfy the current request, this algorithm also guarantees that the amount of memory left over after the allocation occurs is as small as possible. Each memory request always wastes the smallest amount of memory; main memory is quickly littered by blocks too small to satisfy memory allocation requests.

In a virtual memory system, the memory manager often encounters a situation where one process is requesting a block too large to fit into memory. Since there is insufficient storage for the request, the memory manager must make room for the request by writing certain blocks of data to disk, thereby freeing those blocks to satisfy the current request. Replacement algorithms decide which blocks of memory can be swapped out.

A poor choice for the replacement algorithm may cause thrashing, a situation where the system may spend more time swapping blocks in and out of memory instead of operating on the data therein. To reduce this possibility, the replacement algorithm should select a block that won't be accessed for a considerable amount of time. The optimal-replacement algorithm holds that the best block to choose is the one that will be accessed the farthest in the future. Unfortunately, in most systems the order in which the blocks will be allocated is not known.

The least recently used (LRU) algorithm is a good approximation of optimal replacement. It is based on the assumption that the likelihood that a process will access a block is usually inversely proportional to the amount of time that has passed since the last access. Temporal locality is where blocks (or groups of blocks) tend to be accessed in widely spaced bursts rather than in evenly spaced intervals. Therefore, if a block hasn't been accessed in a while, it is a good tip-off that it won't be used for quite some time.

Unfortunately, the LRU is too expensive to implement (in hardware or software) because each memory access requires a “time tag” to be written to a descriptor for that block. Whenever a block must be replaced in memory, the system must locate the oldest time tag and replace that block. Such operations involve considerable hardware and software overhead, so the LRU replacement algorithm is rarely used.

A slight modification of LRU is the new-recently used (NRU) replacement algorithm. This algorithm classifies blocks into four categories based on memory references (R) and modification (M). A memory reference is any access (read or write) to a memory location. A memory modification occurs when that location is written to. Based on these two operations, the following table rates them according to their “replaceability”:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Modification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>not referenced, not modified (___)</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>referenced, modified (R)</td>
<td>_M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>referenced, not modified (RM)</td>
<td>___</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>referenced, modified (RM)</td>
<td>(RM)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Class 1 occurs when a time-out operation resets the referenced bit).

The NRU algorithm picks a block of memory, at random, from the lowest-

![Figure 4: (a) A typical memory configuration after several allocation and deallocation operations. The last allocated block was a 14K-byte block from a 22K-byte free block. (b) The difference between the first-, best-, and next-fit placement algorithms in satisfying a 16K-byte allocation request. First-fit will allocate 16K bytes from the 22K-byte block, leaving a 6K-byte block free. The best-fit will search the entire list looking for the closest fit; it will leave a 2K-byte block free, which is too small for most processes to use. The next-fit will start looking from the last allocated block. Often, it will break up the large blocks of memory that tend to be found at the end of memory.)
numbered class and swaps that block to disk. The algorithm offers reasonable performance with very little hardware overhead. It is best if hardware maintains the M and R bits; otherwise, the memory manager would have to execute many instructions for each user instruction that accessed memory. The National Semiconductor MMU chips, for example, provide hardware to support the NRU algorithm. The NRU algorithm is relatively easy to implement in hardware (it need handle only two additional bits) and doesn’t place as much of a demand on the software as the LRU algorithm.

Other popular replacement algorithms include FIFO and first-in-not-used/first-out (FINUFO). The FIFO algorithm keeps all the blocks in the system in a queue. Whenever a block must be replaced, the FIFO algorithm replaces the block at the front of the queue and then moves that block to the tail of the queue. The FINUFO algorithm is similar, except that every time a block is accessed, it is moved to the end of the queue. Replacement blocks are still taken from the front of the list and added to the end once they are swapped. The FINUFO algorithm tends to congregate often-accessed blocks at the end of the queue so that they are rarely swapped out of memory.

In the simplest virtual memory system that uses paging, a process begins without any of its pages in memory. As soon as the CPU attempts to execute the first instruction, it will access a memory location not present in real (as opposed to virtual) memory. This will cause a page fault, requiring the memory manager to load the page containing the first page of the program. With each memory access outside this first page, or when the program “falls” into the next page, the memory manager loads the appropriate page of memory. This is called “demand paging” because pages are swapped in and out on demand.

Demand Paging

Usually, processes do not access many different pages in memory. Rather, most programs exhibit a locality of reference. During any point in the execution of the program, it will access only a small number of pages. The set of pages in use by a program at any given time is called its working set. In a demand-paged model, it may take 20 or more page faults before a process’s working set is present in memory. Since the overhead associated with a page fault is rather high, the performance of the entire system is degraded. Many high-performance memory managers attempt to keep track of a process’s working set. Whenever a process is swapped into memory, the memory manager attempts to load the entire working set. This working set model (also called preloading) reduces the system overhead considerably.

In a virtual memory system employing segmentation, entire segments (rather than pages) are usually swapped in and out of memory. The principle of locality applies to segments as well. At any time, a process will access only a number of segments. Since a code segment typically contains many more instructions than a page, and a data segment usually contains much more data than a page, thrashing is not as much of a problem with segmentation. In fact, swapping in an entire segment is a form of preaging.

Nevertheless, the working set model applies to segmentation systems as well as to paging systems. At any given time, the process accesses a certain set of segments. These segments form the working set for that process at that particular time. The virtual memory manager, to ensure the highest performance, should attempt to load the working set of segments for a process when it is being swapped into memory. Segmentation’s benefits work against it as well. Although loading a segment is a form of preaging, segmentation suffers from the fact that segments are usually much larger than pages and hence take more time to swap in and from the disk.

Trend Toward Virtual Memory

Most microcomputer systems rely on software solutions to the memory management problem. They coordinate the use of allocated and deallocated blocks of memory, but most leave protection constraints to the individual programs.

Within 5 years, most (new) computer systems will routinely incorporate memory management hardware. Operating system designers will be able to provide virtual memory easily. The choice will be between segmentation, paging, or a hybrid segmentation scheme.

The trend in hardware is toward powerful on-chip hardware MMUs. Currently the 80386, 32532, Fairchild Clipper, and 68030 CPUs all provide sophisticated hardware memory management. In a few years, most personal computers (since they will be using chips such as these) will support hardware memory management and virtual memory. Today’s complex software memory allocation and deallocation schemes will give way to systems in which memory management is totally transparent to the programmer.

Randall L. Hyde (Genesys Technologies, Santa Ana, California) received his MS and BS in computer science from the University of California, Riverside.
OS/2 Virtual Memory Management

How OS/2’s hardware and software data structures work together to provide virtual memory, dynamic linking, and sharing of code

Vic Heller

MICROSOFT OS/2 MEMORY management takes advantage of the 80286’s fault-handling capability to support segment-based virtual memory. Programs link dynamically at load time or run time or both to library modules for system services; independent software packages can use dynamic-link library (DLL) modules to share code and data used by multiple related applications. I’ll give an inside look at the design of OS/2’s memory manager version 1.1 as an example of segmented virtual memory management.

Providing the virtual memory, as well as the dynamic linking and sharing of code between tasks, requires some carefully thought out data structures. The 80286 supplies hardware support for protecting tasks from each other, but we also need to keep track of allocated and unallocated memory and the status of a task’s segments (e.g., present, swapped, discarded, or allocate on demand (AOD)). We need to be able to find a segment that is not present. If there isn’t enough physical memory for an allocation request, the memory compactor must be able to determine whether it can move segments around to make room, or if it will have to discard or swap some segments out of memory. Providing the ability to share data among tasks adds another dimension to the complexity of the system. I’ll look at the data structures OS/2 uses and explain how they work together.

Figure 1 shows OS/2’s hardware and software data structures. Each task has a per task data area (PTDA) created by OS/2. Every executable or DLL file has a module table entry (MTE) as part of its header. The operating system reads the MTE into memory when it loads a program or library module. The PTDA contains data global to the task (local descriptor table (LDT) information, thread count, and so on) and some data specific to each thread of execution within the task (current register contents and so forth); the MTE contains each segment’s size, location in the file, and other type information. The system uses the PTDA to locate a single descriptor that maps a segment so it can be edited when the state changes. The system uses the MTE to find the executable or DLL file information so it can find and read the segment contents into memory.

The 80286 hardware provides each task with an array of segment “descriptor” structures (LDT) to restrict each task’s access to those segments the operating system allows. A valid descriptor entry contains a user segment’s physical address, size, and access rights (read/write/execute). The operation of placing a selector into a segment register causes the 80286 hardware to use the selector to index the LDT, fetch the corresponding LDT descriptor, and allow access and limit checking during each subsequent memory reference. Figure 2 shows an LDT entry (descriptor), along with the format for a selector and the segment registers with their hidden descriptor cache.

The LDT descriptors work closely with two software data structures: the physical arena and the handle table. In fact, starting with any one of these structures, the system can find either one of the others.

The physical arena is a list of headers that keeps track of all available physical memory by linking free and allocated blocks of memory. A header holds a segment’s handle, owner, and last detected access time (time stamp). The handle table holds more permanent information that the system must have when a segment is not present in the physical arena—information such as the segment’s selector, owner, swap ID, and state.

The 80286 provides an accessed bit in each descriptor that assists the operating system in choosing which segments can be swapped out or discarded. The hardware sets this bit whenever it accesses the corresponding segment. On the order of once per second, OS/2 examines and clears these bits, and updates the physical arena time stamps for each accessed segment. When physical memory becomes scarce, OS/2 builds a simple ordered list of the segments, with the oldest time stamps first. This list is rebuilt when it is exhausted (all its entries are discarded or swapped) or when significant physical arena changes take place.

The compactor uses the handle table and owner to modify the descriptor and handle states of segments that it moves, swaps, or discards. When a segment is not present, the handle state tells whether the segment is swapped, discarded, AOD, or in transition (being swapped or moved), and part of the handle table’s address field is used to identify the owner. If the segment is swapped out, the address field also contains the swap ID. A swap ID indexes the swap control table continued
(SCT), which tells where the segment is located in the swap file. When the state of a segment is discarded or AOD, the system uses the owner ID to locate the MTE, which contains information about where to find the segment contents.

When the system swaps out or discards a segment, it moves the segment’s owner into the handle table, and the handle is stored in the LDT descriptor’s address field. If a descriptor’s access is marked “not present,” the hardware does not depend on the contents of the address field, which lets OS/2 overlay the address field with the segment’s handle.

Dynamic Linking and Sharing
Executable and DLL files have relocation records that encode internal and external references that OS/2 must resolve when it loads the files. Because the system allocates selectors for each segment defined by an executable or library module when a module is loaded, internal segment or far pointer references are not resolved at link time; they must be resolved at load time. Because DLL modules can be individually replaced, all external references to library modules must also be resolved at load time.

Segments can share their virtual addresses, their contents, or both. Each LDT has separate shared and private selector regions. Selectors that map to descriptors in the private region are called private selectors; those that map to descriptors in the shared region are called shared selectors. Figure 3 graphically depicts the difference between the two.

Private and shared selectors are interleaved to allow for the smallest possible LDT size (see figure 1). The selector type is independent of whether the segment contents are shared; table 1 shows the four possible combinations of shared and private memory.

Figure 1: The hardware and software data structures that OS/2 uses. This example shows the state of three segments in the task EXE1. Segment A is an example of an EXE file code segment that is currently discarded. Notice it uses a private selector, and the handle table entry shows that segment A’s owner is EXE1’s MTE.

Segment B is currently swapped to disk and has a shared selector. The owner of segment B is EXE1’s PTDA. Segment C is present in memory and has a private selector. Since it is present in memory, its physical arena header points to its owner, EXE1’s PTDA.

Notice the shared and private segment descriptors are interleaved in a 3-to-1 ratio.
Private, dynamically allocated data segments also use private selectors and private memory. Shared, dynamically allocated data segments (both named shared and unnamed shared) use shared selectors and shared memory to let an application dynamically attach to shared segments.

When the system allocates a shared selector, the corresponding descriptor is reserved in all tasks for the purpose of mapping a single segment. Shared selectors are always used for library module segments, because an application can dynamically attach to any library module. If the library module is in memory, its selectors have already been allocated, and they must be available in the caller's context to map the library's segments.

OS/2 uses private selectors for all of an executable module's segments. If shared selectors were used, large numbers of shared selectors would be reserved. Since a task can attach only to an executable module while the task is being created, OS/2 can guarantee allocation of specific private selectors, because the LDT starts out empty.

To show why an executable file must use private selectors, consider an executable file that contains 100 segments and uses shared selectors. When this executable file is active, 100 shared selectors would be reserved in every task's context, including tasks that do not (and cannot ever) reference the executable file. When new segments that require shared selectors are created (i.e., another executable file is added to the system), numerically greater selectors must be allocated, which results in the growth of every LDT that contains a reference to the new segments. LDT memory waste would increase with each executable file in use.

Executable and library module code segments always share their contents. You can declare data segments at link time as private or shared. If a segment is shared between tasks, the system duplicates the LDT descriptor contents among all tasks that reference the segment, and only one handle and physical memory segment exist for the segment. If a segment's contents are private, the system loads a new copy of the segment for each referencing task. The segment's contents may vary from one task to another over time, but each task's copy is referenced using the same selector value and has the same initial contents and size.

The owner ID of a private segment is the handle of the task's PTDA, so that when a segment's state changes, the single appropriate descriptor can be easily found and updated. The example in figure 1 shows that the owner field for the continued
two private segments points to the task's PTDA; the owner for the discarded segment can be found in the handle table entry A, while the owner for the present segment can be found in the physical arena header.

The owner ID of a shared program or library module segment is the handle of the module's MTE segment. The PTDA cannot be used as the owner because multiple LDTs can reference the same shared segment. One descriptor in each LDT must be examined to see if it maps the same segment prior to performing descriptor updates. For the shared segment in handle table entry A in figure 1, the owner field points to the EXE1's MTE.

When a shared segment changes state, the system must find and update all descriptors that map that segment. To avoid the overhead of maintaining an additional data structure to enumerate the tasks that reference each shared segment, the system examines the appropriate descriptor in each LDT to see if that segment is being referenced. It then updates each descriptor that matches the search criteria.

Private segments may be allocated because of an executable or library module segment definition, or they may be dynamically allocated via a system call. Since the hardware does not support simultaneous read/write/execute access via a single LDT selector, OS/2 allows an LDT code alias selector to be created to execute code in private data segments (non-"huge" data segments only). You can use this feature to support efficient video display raster operations needed by graphics software.

Two additional types of dynamic shared memory are also available: named and unnamed shared segments. Named shared segments, allocated via a system call, allow communication between tasks that don't already share program or library references. Unnamed shared segments (also allocated via a system call) let the caller specify any combination of GIVE, GET, and DISCARD attributes.

If a segment has the GIVE attribute, any task that has access to the segment can give another task access. If a segment has the GET attribute, any task can obtain access if it knows the shared selector reserved for the segment. Finally, if an unnamed shared segment is allocated as DISCARDable, the user can change the segment back and forth between swappable and discardable. When discarded, any data stored in the segment will be lost. The application is responsible for being able to re-create the data (if necessary).

One use of discardable segments of this type is to store video display data that is

---

Figure 2: The 80286 hardware structures work together to provide memory protection. The action of loading a segment selector into a segment register causes the 80286 to use the selector to index into the LDT and use the corresponding segment descriptor for limit and access checking.
Your challenge is to develop the best expert system applications and deliver them to many users. Or to break new ground in AI development.

To succeed, you have to use the best development tools. They should be power tools that are technologically superior, cost-effective and proven. Tools that are fully supported with a comprehensive program of service, education and consulting.

Gold Hill's success depends on your success. That's why we're helping developers like you get to the top in AI—with GoldWorks, the PC-based expert system development/delivery tool, and Golden Common LISP Developer 3.0, the first full implementation of Common LISP on the PC under DOS. Products like these, plus an uncompromising commitment to excellence in service and support, make Gold Hill the number one provider of AI power tools for PCs.

If you're a programmer and you haven't taken a serious look at Gold Hill's power tools, write or call today.

Gold Hill. The expert in AI on PCs.
Figure 3: The difference between private and shared selectors. Private selector E maps the same shared (code) segment for all invocations of an executable file. Other tasks may use selector E for other purposes. Shared selector S maps the same shared (code) segment for all tasks attached to the TEST.DLL dynalink library. Shared selector S is reserved for the TEST.DLL segment; other tasks cannot use selector S for any other purpose.

Table 1: Four combinations of shared and private selectors and shared and private memory are possible.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Selector</th>
<th>Memory</th>
<th>Origin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Private</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>EXE file private data segment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private</td>
<td>Shared</td>
<td>EXE file code or shared data segment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shared</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>DLL file private data segment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shared</td>
<td>Shared</td>
<td>DLL file code or shared data segment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

temporarily overwritten and restored. If the system discards the display data due to low-memory conditions, you can always recreate it. If the video data is still available when needed, you can easily and quickly update the display.

Since many data structures are much larger than the 64K-byte segment size supported by the 80286, OS/2 provides for "huge" segment allocation. This is made up of an array of individual segments; all but the last in the array are exactly 64K bytes in length, and consecutive segments are addressable by adding a constant increment multiple to the selector of the first segment.

The constant to be added to the base selector is available to an application...
through a special dynamic-link reference. High-level language support for huge pointer manipulation is available that makes use of this constant; the value of the constant can change, so it should never be embedded in an application. This is the only case where an application can perform arithmetic on selector values.

Consecutive full-size data segments with consistent attributes that appear in a program or library module will be treated as adjacent huge segments. You can also allocate private and unnamed shared memory as huge segments.

When loaded from nonremovable media (e.g., a hard disk), the system always makes program and library module code segments discardable. Since these segments cannot be modified, you can restore their contents at any time by reading the program or library module file and performing any necessary relocation fixes. Program and library module writable segments and most run-time allocated segments are made swappable, since their contents may have changed from when they were initially loaded.

Some dynamic allocation requests result in allocating segments not present in physical memory. When the application first accesses the segment, the system allocates the memory. This is done when huge segments are allocated, to avoid unnecessary swapping when allocating enough memory to completely satisfy the huge allocation request.

The total of free, discardable, and swappable memory must always be large enough to let at least one task at a time reload enough segments to execute. Fixed and locked segments can reduce this total. The system performs overcommit accounting to ensure that a demand load request can be satisfied at any time. (Overcommit accounting is the allocation of more virtual memory than can be stored at once in the available physical memory.) Fixed allocation and long-term lock requests will fail if the resulting total of free, discardable, and swappable memory would be too small to reload one task’s currently referenced segment.

The system swaps segments to a data file, which cannot always be grown at the time of a swap-out request; the disk space may not be available. The system must keep the swap file large enough to handle swapping out a predictable amount of memory, in advance of the need. To accomplish this, the system grows the swap file whenever it allocates new swappable segments. If a growth attempt fails, it refuses the new segment allocation request.

Some Tips on Usage
All system services are referenced via dynamic links to library modules. OS/2 OS/2 kernel code supports some services directly, while other services are part of bona fide library modules.

kernel code supports some services directly, while others are part of bona fide library modules. A programmer references a system service as if it were a normal far procedure call with the Pascal calling convention (the callee cleans parameters off the stack). Having a consistent procedure-call interface makes system services directly available to assembly language programs and several high-level languages, including Pascal, FORTRAN, and C, assuming a small amount of compiler support for the latter. The linker recognizes a dynamic-link definition in a provided library, and it turns the reference into a relocation record processed at program load time to resolve the final virtual address.

It is best to minimize the number of individual code and data segments. This is because segment allocation requests are rounded up to the granularity of the physical memory manager (32-byte multiples), and because additional memory is consumed for LDT descriptors, handles, and physical arena headers. You must separate program and library module shared and private data, so one type of data should be eliminated if it can be done without compromising the rest of the module. Reducing or eliminating library module private data is particularly useful because the effect is multiplied by the number of processes attached to the library module.

It is also helpful to put nontrivial initialization code and data into segments separate from the main code and data. Explicitly freeing these segments after initialization will release valuable memory or swap-file space if swapping is disabled or if the module is loaded from removable media. Also, rarely used code should be put into separate segments. This will reduce overall memory requirements because only the most frequently used portions of the program will be in memory.

OS/2 VIRTUAL MEMORY

Some Tips on Usage
All system services are referenced via dynamic links to library modules. OS/2 OS/2 kernel code supports some services directly, while other services are part of bona fide library modules.

kernel code supports some services directly, while others are part of bona fide library modules. A programmer references a system service as if it were a normal far procedure call with the Pascal calling convention (the callee cleans parameters off the stack). Having a consistent procedure-call interface makes system services directly available to assembly language programs and several high-level languages, including Pascal, FORTRAN, and C, assuming a small amount of compiler support for the latter. The linker recognizes a dynamic-link definition in a provided library, and it turns the reference into a relocation record processed at program load time to resolve the final virtual address.

It is best to minimize the number of individual code and data segments. This is because segment allocation requests are rounded up to the granularity of the physical memory manager (32-byte multiples), and because additional memory is consumed for LDT descriptors, handles, and physical arena headers. You must separate program and library module shared and private data, so one type of data should be eliminated if it can be done without compromising the rest of the module. Reducing or eliminating library module private data is particularly useful because the effect is multiplied by the number of processes attached to the library module.

It is also helpful to put nontrivial initialization code and data into segments separate from the main code and data. Explicitly freeing these segments after initialization will release valuable memory or swap-file space if swapping is disabled or if the module is loaded from removable media. Also, rarely used code should be put into separate segments. This will reduce overall memory requirements because only the most frequently used portions of the program will be in memory.

Some Tips on Usage
All system services are referenced via dynamic links to library modules. OS/2

kernel code supports some services directly, while other services are part of bona fide library modules.

OS/2 VIRTUAL MEMORY

Some Tips on Usage
All system services are referenced via dynamic links to library modules. OS/2 OS/2 kernel code supports some services directly, while other services are part of bona fide library modules. A programmer references a system service as if it were a normal far procedure call with the Pascal calling convention (the callee cleans parameters off the stack). Having a consistent procedure-call interface makes system services directly available to assembly language programs and several high-level languages, including Pascal, FORTRAN, and C, assuming a small amount of compiler support for the latter. The linker recognizes a dynamic-link definition in a provided library, and it turns the reference into a relocation record processed at program load time to resolve the final virtual address.

It is best to minimize the number of individual code and data segments. This is because segment allocation requests are rounded up to the granularity of the physical memory manager (32-byte multiples), and because additional memory is consumed for LDT descriptors, handles, and physical arena headers. You must separate program and library module shared and private data, so one type of data should be eliminated if it can be done without compromising the rest of the module. Reducing or eliminating library module private data is particularly useful because the effect is multiplied by the number of processes attached to the library module.

It is also helpful to put nontrivial initialization code and data into segments separate from the main code and data. Explicitly freeing these segments after initialization will release valuable memory or swap-file space if swapping is disabled or if the module is loaded from removable media. Also, rarely used code should be put into separate segments. This will reduce overall memory requirements because only the most frequently used portions of the program will be in memory.

Some Tips on Usage
All system services are referenced via dynamic links to library modules. OS/2

Some Tips on Usage
All system services are referenced via dynamic links to library modules. OS/2

Some Tips on Usage
All system services are referenced via dynamic links to library modules. OS/2
When you want to talk computers...

**ATARI COMPUTERS**
- 65XE 64K Computer: $99.99
- 130XE 132K Computer: $139.00
- 520ST-FM Monochrome System Call: $789.00
- SF124 Monochrome Monitor: $149.00
- SF1224 Color Monitor: $329.00

**ATARI ST SOFTWARE**
- Atari 1040 Color System: $939
  Includes: 1040ST, 1MB RAM with 3½" Drive
- Leaderboard Golf: $24.99
- Antic: $24.99
- Stereo CAD 30 Flash: $24.99
- Avant Garde: $44.99
- Batteries Included: $69.99
- Degas Elite: $44.99
- DAC: $64.99
- Easy Accounting: $64.99
- Timeworks: $49.99
- Sigma Designs: $144.00

**AMIGA SOFTWARE**
- Absoft: $139.00
- AC Basic: $139.00
- Aeglis Development: $89.99
- Animator/Images: $89.99
- Draw Plus: $149.00
- Sonix: $49.99
- Discovery Software: $31.99
- Marander II: $31.99
- Electronic Arts: $89.99
- Deluxe Video 1.2: $89.99
- Gold Disk Software: $89.99
- Pagesetter w/Text ed: $349.00
- Micro I llusions: $349.00
- Dynamic Cad: $349.00
- Micro Systems Software: $349.00
- Scribble: $69.99

**NEW TEK INC.**
- Digi-View 2.0: $149.00
- Digi-Paint: $44.99
- Sub-Logic Corp.
  - Flight Simulator II: $39.99
  - Word Perfect Corp.
    - Word Perfect: $199.00

**MACINTOSH PRODUCTS**
- HARD DRIVES
  - CMS MacStack 20: $599.00
  - Everex 40 MB SCSI: $999.00
  - Mountain 20 MB SCSI: $849.00

- FLOPPY DRIVES
  - Cutting Edge by Ehman: $189.00
  - Book External: $189.00
  - Mirror Technologies: $199.00

- MONITORS
  - Sigma Designs Laser View Display Syst: $1,899.00

**Network Specialties**
- Big Top 20” Desk Top Publishing: $1,499

**MEMORY UPGRADES**
- Dove Computer
  - Mac Snap 524S: $199.00
  - Mac Memory: $329.00
  - Turbo SE 16 MHz: $369.00

**SCANNERS**
- Vega V.G.A. Adapter: $319.00

**MS/DOS SYSTEMS**
- IBM PS/2 model 30 and 50: Call
- NEC Multispeed Floppy Laptop: $1,199
- NEC APC-IV Powermate: $2,399.00
- Toshiba T-1000 Laptop: $799.00

**MULTIFUNCTION CARDS**
- AST
  - Hot Shot 286 Accelerator: $349.00
  - Hercules Color Card: $139.00
  - Graphics Card Plus: $159.00
  - Logical Connection 256K: $299.00
  - Quadram Quad386XT 80386 PC-Upgrade: $799.00
  - Video 7: $319.00
  - Vega V.G.A. Adapter: $319.00

**MS/DOS SOFTWARE**
- Ashton-Tate d-Base III+: $389.00
- Borland Quattro: $129.00
- Fastback Plus: $89.99
- IMSI Optimouse w/dr. Halo: $89.99
- Logitech C7 Mouse w/Software: $79.99
- Lotus Lotus 1.2.3: $309.00
- Micropro Professional 4.0 w/GL: $239.00
- Word Perfect Corp.
  - Word Perfect 4.2: $209.00

**COMPUTER MAIL ORDER**

**MS/DOS SYSTEMS**
- IBM PS/2 model 60 and 80: Call
- Leading Edge: $699.00

**IBM PS/2 model 30 and 50**
- Call

**IBM PS/2 model 60 and 80**
- Call

**Leading Edge**
- $699.00

**NEC Multispeed Floppy Laptop**
- $1,199

**NEC APC-IV Powermate**
- $2,399.00

**PC-T00 80286 1.2MB, 512K**
- $999.00

**Toshiba T-1000 Laptop**
- $799.00

**MACINTOSH PRODUCTS**
- HARD DRIVES
  - CMS MacStack 20: $599.00
  - Everex 40 MB SCSI: $999.00
  - Mountain 20 MB SCSI: $849.00

- FLOPPY DRIVES
  - Cutting Edge by Ehman: $189.00
  - Book External: $189.00
  - Mirror Technologies: $199.00

- MONITORS
  - Sigma Designs Laser View Display Syst: $1,899.00

**Network Specialties**
- Big Top 20” Desk Top Publishing: $1,499

**MEMORY UPGRADES**
- Dove Computer
  - Mac Snap 524S: $199.00
  - Mac Memory: $329.00
  - Turbo SE 16 MHz: $369.00

**SCANNERS**
- Vega V.G.A. Adapter: $319.00

**MS/DOS SYSTEMS**
- IBM PS/2 model 30 and 50: Call
- NEC Multispeed Floppy Laptop: $1,199
- NEC APC-IV Powermate: $2,399.00
- PC-T00 80286 1.2MB, 512K: $999.00
- Toshiba T-1000 Laptop: $799.00

**MULTIFUNCTION CARDS**
- AST
  - Hot Shot 286 Accelerator: $349.00
  - Hercules Color Card: $139.00
  - Graphics Card Plus: $159.00
  - Logical Connection 256K: $299.00
  - Quadram Quad386XT 80386 PC-Upgrade: $799.00
  - Video 7: $319.00
  - Vega V.G.A. Adapter: $319.00

**MS/DOS SOFTWARE**
- Ashton-Tate d-Base III+: $389.00
- Borland Quattro: $129.00
- Fastback Plus: $89.99
- IMSI Optimouse w/dr. Halo: $89.99
- Logitech C7 Mouse w/Software: $79.99
- Lotus Lotus 1.2.3: $309.00
- Micropro Professional 4.0 w/GL: $239.00
- Word Perfect Corp.
  - Word Perfect 4.2: $209.00
When you want to talk price.

### Monitors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Make</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amdek</td>
<td>Video 310A 12&quot;</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Video 410 12&quot; A/G/W (ea.)</td>
<td>159.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnavox</td>
<td>CM8502 13&quot; Composite Color</td>
<td>$159</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC</td>
<td>GS-1400 14&quot; Monochrome TTL</td>
<td>219.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packard Bell</td>
<td>PB-1418F 14&quot; Flat TTL A/G/W (ea.)</td>
<td>219.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PB-1420CG 14&quot; Mid-Res CGA</td>
<td>269.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PB-1422EG 14&quot; Hi-Res EGA</td>
<td>369.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC</td>
<td>CM8515 14&quot; RGB/Composite</td>
<td>$269</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CM8762 14&quot; RGB/Composite</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC</td>
<td>CM8502 13&quot; Composite Color</td>
<td>$159</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CM8515 14&quot; RGB/Composite</td>
<td>$269</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CM8762 14&quot; RGB/Composite</td>
<td>New</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC</td>
<td>GS-1400 14&quot; Monochrome TTL</td>
<td>219.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packard Bell</td>
<td>PB-1418F 14&quot; Flat TTL A/G/W (ea.)</td>
<td>219.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DRIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Make</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atari</td>
<td>AA354 SS/DD ST Disk</td>
<td>$129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asante</td>
<td>AA314 DS/DD ST Disk</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharp</td>
<td>SHD204 20MB ST Hard Drive</td>
<td>569.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lotus</td>
<td>C.LTD (For Amiga)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C.LTD 20MB</td>
<td>899.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C.LTD 33MB</td>
<td>999.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C.LTD A500 SCSI Controller</td>
<td>179.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indus</td>
<td>GT Disk Drive Atari XLI/XE</td>
<td>179.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Racore</td>
<td>Jr. Expansion Chassis</td>
<td>299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seagate Technologies</td>
<td>ST-225 20MB Drive</td>
<td>249.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supra</td>
<td>Atari ST 20MB Hard Drive</td>
<td>559.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amiga</td>
<td>2000 20MB Hard Drive</td>
<td>649.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xebec</td>
<td>Amiga 20MB Hard Drive</td>
<td>799.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MODEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Make</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anchor</td>
<td>6480 C64/128 1200 Baud</td>
<td>99.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vu-520 ST/520/1040 1200 Baud</td>
<td>129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1200E 1200 Baud External</td>
<td>129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avatech</td>
<td>SX-212 ST Modem</td>
<td>$94.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1200 HC External</td>
<td>99.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2400 External</td>
<td>209.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Best Products</td>
<td>1200 Baud ½ Card w/software</td>
<td>89.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everex</td>
<td>Evercom 2400 Baud External</td>
<td>239.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayes</td>
<td>Smartmodem 300</td>
<td>149.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Smartmodem 1200</td>
<td>259.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packard Bell</td>
<td>1200 External</td>
<td>89.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2400 External</td>
<td>169.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PRINTERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Make</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Epson</td>
<td>FX-86E 80 Column 240 CPS</td>
<td>$279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epson</td>
<td>LX-800 150 cps, 80 col.</td>
<td>179.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FX-286E 240 cols, 122 col.</td>
<td>Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LO-500 180 cps, 24-wire</td>
<td>Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LO-850 330 cols, 80 col.</td>
<td>Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LO-1050 330 cols, 24-wire</td>
<td>Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EX-800 300 cols, 80 col.</td>
<td>Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hewlett-Packard</td>
<td>HP-2225 ThinkJet</td>
<td>369.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC</td>
<td>P2200 Pinwriter 24-wire</td>
<td>379.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P660 Pinwriter 24-wire</td>
<td>459.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P760 Pinwriter 132 col.</td>
<td>679.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okidata</td>
<td>Okimate 20 color printer</td>
<td>129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ML-182 120 cols 80 col.</td>
<td>229.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ML-192+ 200 cols, 80 col.</td>
<td>359.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ML-193+ 200 cols, 132 col.</td>
<td>489.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic</td>
<td>KX-P1080i 144 cols, 80 col.</td>
<td>189.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-P1091i 194 cols, 80 col.</td>
<td>199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Star Micronics</td>
<td>NX-1000 140 cols, 80 col.</td>
<td>169.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NX-1000C C64/128 interface</td>
<td>189.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NX-15 120 cols, 132 col.</td>
<td>319.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toshiba</td>
<td>P321-SL 216 cols, 24 wire</td>
<td>539.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P351-SX 300 cols, 24 wire</td>
<td>999.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DISKETTES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Make</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maxell</td>
<td>MD2-DM DS/DD 5½&quot;</td>
<td>8.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MF1-DDM SS/DD 3½&quot;</td>
<td>9.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MF2-DDM DS/DD 3½&quot;</td>
<td>12.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MF1-DDM SS/DD 3½&quot;</td>
<td>16.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MF2-DDM DS/DD 3½&quot;</td>
<td>23.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MF3-DDM SS/DD 3½&quot;</td>
<td>30.49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Call toll-free: 1-800-233-8950

In the U.S.A. and in Canada

Outside the U.S.A. call 717-327-9575, Fax 717-327-1217

Educational, Governmental and Corporate Organizations call toll-free 1-800-221-4283

CMO 477 East Third Street, Dept. A1, Williamsport, PA 17701

ALL MAJOR CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED

POLICY: Add 3% (minimum $7.00) shipping and handling. Larger shipments may require additional charges. Personal and company checks require 3 weeks to clear. For faster delivery, use your credit card or send cashier's check or bank money order. Credit cards are not charged until we ship. Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax. All prices are U.S.A. prices and are subject to change, and all items are subject to availability. Defective software will be replaced with the same item only. Hardware will be replaced or repaired at our discretion within the terms and limits of the manufacturer's warranty. We cannot guarantee compatibility. All sales are final and returned shipments are subject to a restocking fee.

Circle 64 on Reader Service Card
Osborne/McGraw-Hill's
POWER USER'S GUIDE SERIES

The Best Source of Unique Features and Expert Techniques for Sophisticated Users

DOS:
Power User's Guide
by Kris Jamsa
Learn to wield DOS in powerful ways. Compares advanced DOS and OS/2™ features.
$22.95 Paperback,
ISBN: 0-07-881310-7, 921 pp.,
Available Now

C:
Power User's Guide
by Herbert Schildt
Make C programs sizzle! All the slick tricks used in commercial software are revealed to serious programmers.
$22.95 Paperback,
ISBN: 0-07-881307-7, 382 pp.,
Available Now

1-2-3*:
Power User's Guide
by Mary Campbell
Extend 1-2-3® productivity to the limit with masterful techniques that are unavailable elsewhere.
$22.95 Paperback,
ISBN: 0-07-881298-4, 861 pp.,
Available Now

dBASE III PLUS™:
Power User's Guide
by Edward Jones
dBASE III PLUS limitations disappear with sophisticated analyses of dBASE III PLUS techniques.
$22.95 Paperback,
ISBN: 0-07-881317-4, 444 pp.,
Available Now

Microsoft® Word:
Power User's Guide
by John V. Hedtke
Reach a new level of Word Version 4 operations, from desktop publishing to specialized legal and medical applications.
$22.95 Paperback,
ISBN: 0-07-881357-3, 500 pp.,
Available 6/88

WordPerfect®:
Power User's Guide
by Ruth Halpern
These advanced tools make WordPerfect pros. Jump into macros, desktop publishing, scientific equations, and more.
$22.95 Paperback,
ISBN: 0-07-881364-6, 650 pp.,
Available 6/88

Quattro™:
Power User's Guide
by Stephen Cobb
Refine Quattro skills and unlock the full speed and power of Borland's professional spreadsheet program.
Borland-Osborne: McGraw-Hill Business Series
$22.95 Paperback,
ISBN: 0-07-881367-0, 600 pp.,
Available 6/88

Available at Fine Book Stores and Computer Stores Everywhere
Or Call Our TOLL-FREE Number 800-227-0900
We accept Visa, MasterCard, and American Express.
Available in Canada through McGraw-Hill Ryerson, Ltd. Phone 416-293-1911

Osborne/McGraw-Hill
2600 Tenth Street
Berkeley, California 94710

236 BYTE • APRIL 1988

dBASE III PLUS is a trademark of Ashton-Tate. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp. OS/2 is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp. 1-2-3 is a registered trademark of Lotus Development Corp. Quattro is a trademark of Borland International, Inc. WordPerfect is a registered trademark of WordPerfect Corp. Copyright © 1988 McGraw-Hill, Inc.

Circle 198 on Reader Service Card
A CRITICAL ISSUE in designing a multitasking operating system such as Unix is how to protect the programs that are sharing system memory. This is called memory management. The Unix executive program, called the kernel, solves the memory protection problem by giving each program its own virtual address space. The memory management hardware and software must map the virtual address space seen by a program into the physical memory that has been allocated to the program, and must prevent access to memory that has not been allocated to it.

The Intel 80386 processor provides powerful, flexible, and extremely fast memory management hardware that makes implementing Unix relatively easy. It provides paged virtual memory with all the segment translation and protection architecture of the 80286 and can execute in a 16-bit mode to maintain backward compatibility with 80286 versions of Unix.

In virtual 8086 mode, the 80386 emulates the 8086, making it possible to run MS-DOS programs under Unix. In the standard 32-bit mode, segments can be made so large that only one segment is needed, simplifying programming and eliminating cycle-wasting segment register loading.

How can the 80386's memory management hardware be best used in a Unix kernel? We will discuss a series of design issues and the alternatives. The design we describe is not identical to any existing implementation of the Unix kernel on the 80386, but it is quite similar to the ones with which we are familiar.

However, before leaping into kernel design, let's briefly review the multistep process through which an 80386 translates a program's virtual address into the corresponding physical memory address.

**Address Translation**

A virtual address generated by instruction fetching or execution is translated by segmentation hardware into a 32-bit, intermediate linear address, which is in turn translated by paging hardware into a 32-bit physical memory address, as shown in figure 1.

In the 80386, a virtual address has two components: a segment register specification and an offset in the memory segment described by the segment register. A virtual address is translated into a linear address by adding the offset component to the segment base value in the specified segment register.

**Pages** are 4096-byte memory units, and **page frames** are pages of physical memory. The processor's page directory base register (PDBR) points to the page directory, entries in the page directory point to page tables, and entries in the page tables point to pages of physical memory. The page directory and the page tables are each one page in size, and each contains 1024 4-byte page table entries (PTE). A PTE contains a page frame address and some page attribute bits.

The processor translates a linear address by breaking it into directory, page, and offset fields. The 10-bit directory field is used as an index into the page directory to select a PTE that points to a page table. The 10-bit page field is used as an index into the page table to select a PTE that points to the page that contains the linear address. The 12-bit offset field is combined with the address of the page to form the physical address.

Thus, each entry in the page directory maps a 4-megabyte (1024 × 4096 bytes) section of the linear address space to a page table, and each entry in a page table maps a 4096-byte section to a memory page, as shown in figure 2. Note that the mapping between virtual and physical addresses can be changed incrementally by changing a PTE, or it can be changed completely by loading the address of a new page directory into the PDBR.

**Page Faults**

Each PTE has a **present bit** that indicates whether the entry can be used for address translation. If the present bit is not set in a PTE when it is used for translation, execution of the instruction that caused the translation is terminated as if it had not begun; the address that was being translated is put in a register where it is accessible to operating system software; and a page fault exception is generated.

The software that handles the page fault exception can correct the fault by allocating a page frame, loading the appropriate data into the page frame, putting the page frame address into the PTE, setting the present bit, and returning from the exception to the instruction that caused the fault. This time, the present bit is set and the translation succeeds. The ability to correct page faults by...
allocating a page that was not present and
then restarting the instruction is essential
for implementing demand paging.

Memory Protection
The 80386 provides memory protection
during segment and page translation. The
processor runs at a current privilege level
that is compared to the privilege levels of
segments and pages during address trans­
lation. The processor completes a seg­
ment or page address translation only if it
is running at a current privilege level as
high as that of the segment or page. Unix
runs at two privilege levels: a lower level
when running user programs, and a higher
level when running the kernel.

In addition to privilege restrictions, the
80386 checks segment offsets against a
segment limit in the segment register to
verify that the virtual address is within
the segment's boundaries. Segments and
pages can be marked read-only, so that
they are protected from writing. Unfortu­
nately, read-only protection for pages
works only when the processor is running
at user level. Read-only protection for
pages is ignored at kernel level.

Segmented versus Nonsegmented
Addressing
There are two addressing models, seg­
mented and nonsegmented, that can
be used on the 80286 and 80386. The seg­
mented model allows a program to use
many segments. Before a program can ac­
cess a variable, it must load a segment
register, unless it knows that a register al­
ready specifies the segment that contains
the variable. This means that a C lan­
guage pointer variable must include both
a segment selector and an offset. Derefer­
cencing a segmented pointer is very slow
on the 80286 and 80386 because the selec­
tor must be loaded into a segment reg­
ister, and loading a segment register
takes 8 times longer than loading a data
register.

The alternative is the nonsegmented
model, in which a program uses only one
segment, and virtual addresses are sim­
ply offsets in that segment. All the seg­
ment registers have the same segment
base and limit and are never reloaded
while the program is running. This limits
the program size to the maximum seg­
ment size, but the maximum segment size
on the 80386 is 4 gigabytes, the full 32­
bit linear address range.

Thus, we can use the faster nonseg­
mented addressing model and still have
an address space much larger than the
amount of memory that could be installed
in any contemporary computer. This is
the simplest and most efficient way to use
the 80386, and our design will assume it.

A special case of the nonsegmented
model on the 80386 is the flat model,
which uses segments that have a segment
base value of 0. Since offsets are added to
0 to produce linear addresses, virtual and
linear addresses are identical in the flat
model, and segmentation becomes invis­
ible unless we use segment limits for pro­
tection. This simplifies some things, and
both 80386 Unix kernels with which we
are familiar use the flat model.

Separate or Combined User and
Kernel Address Spaces
A Unix process is the environment in
which a user program runs under control
of the kernel. A process runs in either
user mode or kernel mode. When user
program instructions are being executed,
the process is in user mode and can ac­
cess only the memory allocated to the
user program. It cannot access memory
allocated to another process or to the
kernel.

When kernel program instructions are
being executed to provide a service for
the user program, the process is in kernel
mode, and it has access to both the user
program's data and the kernel program's
data. A process switches from user mode

Figure 1: The 80386 uses segmentation and paging to translate a virtual address
into a physical memory location.

Figure 2: The 80386's page translation uses page directories, page tables, and
page frames.
to kernel mode when it requests an operating system service, and it switches back to user mode when the service has been performed.

Our first design issue is whether to separate the user and kernel mode linear address spaces. It is possible to run the user program and the kernel in entirely different linear address spaces, so that the user program could not possibly access the kernel's memory. This would require having two different page directories for user and kernel modes, and making the transition from user to kernel mode through a task gate, because that is the only way to get a new page directory base pointer loaded automatically.

The simpler and more efficient solution is to have a single linear address space that is shared by both the user process and the kernel. Most of the linear address range is reserved for the user program, and only a small part is used by the kernel. Thus, a process can use the same page directory in user mode and kernel mode, and it can switch from user to kernel mode without reloading the PDBR. When you have 4 gigabytes to play with, taking a small fraction of it away from the user program is a small price to pay for simplicity.

Who's on Top?
The next issue is how to divide up the linear address space. The kernel could be at the low end of the linear address space, because then we could run the kernel without page translation enabled during start-up. However, the implementations with which we are familiar both place the kernel at the high end, and we will assume the same arrangement here.

User and Kernel Segment Layout
Now we must decide how to lay out the user and kernel segments. Since the user program is at the lower end of the linear address space, we base the user segments at linear address 0, and we set their limits so that they do not extend into the kernel's part of the linear address space.
This protects the kernel from user programs without using page protection. We can base the kernel segments at 0 so that they overlap the user segments, or we can base them at the linear address at which the kernel starts so that the segments do not overlap. If the segments overlap, we run the risk that a bug in the kernel code will accidentally access a location in the user program without causing a protection exception.

Thus, from a protection standpoint, it is better to keep the segments separate, but it is simpler and more efficient to base them all at 0, so that a piece of data in the user program is at a kernel virtual address that is the same as the user virtual address. Then, when a user program passes an address in a system call to the kernel, the kernel can access that address without loading the user data segment selector into a segment register.

**Kernel Sections**

How is the kernel’s part of the linear address space to be mapped to physical memory? The kernel has three sections that use fundamentally different page mappings:

- **Statically mapped physical memory.**
- **Dynamically allocated kernel memory.**
- **The U area.**

The kernel text and static data are loaded from the kernel executable file during Unix start-up. They are typically loaded as contiguously as possible into low physical memory by the boot loader, though the hole between 640K bytes and 1 megabyte on AT clones presents an obstacle. Thus, the lower end of physical memory contains the kernel code and static data.

It is convenient if all physical memory is mapped into the kernel virtual address space so that the kernel can get to any of it without changing page tables. One or more page directory entries and page tables can map the low end of the kernel’s section of the linear address space to all physical memory. This maps the virtual address range of the kernel’s code and static data into the physical memory address range in which they are loaded, and also gives the kernel easy access to all physical memory. The virtual address of a byte of physical memory is its physical address plus the base linear address of the kernel.

Usually, most of the memory needed by the kernel for its own internal use is statically allocated at the time the kernel is linked. In addition, the kernel must be able to dynamically allocate pieces of memory for its own use. Since the page frames of physical memory that are free for allocation at any point are unlikely to be adjacent in memory, the kernel must be able to map a contiguous section of its virtual address space, of the size needed, into randomly located pages. This means that the kernel must have one or more page directory entries and page tables it can use for mapping dynamically allocated memory.

The U area, which contains the kernel stack and process information that is needed only when a process is running, is mapped into the kernel address space at a fixed location. When the kernel switches from one process to another, it changes the mapping of the virtual U area to the physical memory that contains the U area of the new process. We can dedicate a page directory entry and a page table to the U area, but this wastes most of the page table, because the U area is probably only one or two pages in size. It is more efficient to map the U area through the first few pages of the dynamically allocated kernel memory section. Then the virtual address of the U area is the base address of the dynamically allocated memory section.

So how big a piece of the linear address space should we reserve for the kernel? The biggest potential requirement is for mapping physical memory. Even if we reserve 256 megabytes for the kernel, that is still only 1/16 the linear address space.

Figure 3 shows our layout of the kernel part of the virtual address space. All addresses are in hexadecimal. The kernel occupies addresses F0000000 through FFFFFFFF. The statically mapped physical memory section takes up most of that, from addresses F0000000 through FE000000. The dynamically allocated memory area occupies FF000000 through FFFFFFFFFFF, and the U area is at FF000000.

The page table overhead for a typical kernel is minimal. For a machine with 4 megabytes of physical memory, we need one page table each for the statically mapped physical memory and dynamically allocated memory sections. This is less than the page table overhead for a single process.

**User Program Sections**

A Unix process must have three distinct sections of memory:

- A text section that contains the program instructions and can be shared with other processes running the same program.
- A data section containing static and dynamically allocated data.
- A stack section containing function call linkage and automatically allocated local variables.

In addition, a process can also have an arbitrary number of shared memory and shared library sections. How should these be laid out in the user virtual address space?

A fundamental consideration is that both the data and stack sections can grow in size, and we want to leave room for them to grow. Most applications will use only a small fraction of the 32-bit address space, and most use a lot more data than stack. Yet we want to avoid layout decisions that will interfere with the efficient execution of future applications whose needs we can only guess.

Unix assumes that the data section grows upward toward higher addresses. The 80386 stack must grow downward, because the PUSH instruction decrements the stack pointer. Only the text section is fixed in size. Our layout, shown in figure 4, has the text section starting at virtual address 0, and the data section starting at the next multiple of 4 megabytes above the top of the text.

The gap between text and data is necessary because the two sections are mapped by different page tables, and each page table must be mapped by a different page...
If you program in C, take a few moments to learn how Windows for Data can help you build a state-of-the-art user interface.

- Create and manage menus, data-entry forms, context-sensitive help, and text displays — all within windows.
- Develop window-based OS/2 programs right now, without the headaches of learning OS/2 screen management. Run the same source code in PCDOS and OS/2 protected mode.
- Build a better front end for any DBMS that has a C-language interface (most popular ones do).

FROM END TO BEGINNING

Windows for Data begins where other screen packages end, with special features like nested pop-up forms and menus, field entry from lists of choices, scrollable regions for the entry of variable numbers of line items, and an exclusive built-in debugging system.

NO WALLS

If you've been frustrated by the limitations of other screen utilities, don't be discouraged. You won't run into walls with Windows for Data. Our customers repeatedly tell us how they've used our system in ways we never imagined — but which we anticipated by designing Windows for Data for unprecedented adaptability. You will be amazed at what you can do with Windows for Data.

YOU ARE ALWAYS IN CHARGE

Control functions that you write and attach to fields and/or keys can read, compare, validate, and change the data values in all fields of the form. Upon entry or exit from any field, control functions can call up subsidiary forms and menus, change the active field, exit or abort the form, perform almost any task you can imagine.

OUR WINDOWS WILL OPEN DOORS

Our windows will open doors to new markets for your software. High-performance, source-code-compatible versions of Windows for Data are now available for PCDOS, OS/2, XENIX, UNIX, and VMS. PCDOS versions are fully compatible with Microsoft Windows. No royalties.

MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

You owe it to yourself and your programs to try Windows for Data. If not satisfied, you can return it for a full refund.

Prices: PCDOS $295, Source $295. OS/2 $495. XENIX $795. UNIX, VMS, please call.

Call: (802) 848-7731 ext. 51
Telex: 510-6014160 VCSoftware
21 Elm Ave.
Richford, VT 05476
directory entry. The stack is near the high end of the user address space, so that there is plenty of room for the data section to grow upward and the stack to grow downward.

Exactly where we put the stack depends on where we put shared memory and shared library sections. We can put them between the data and the stack, or we can put them above the stack. There are things to be said for and against both arrangements, and with such a big address space, it is not clear that it makes much difference. In figure 4, we show shared libraries at E0000000, shared memory at D0000000, and the stack starting down from CFFFFFFF.

Memory Management Data Structures
Thus far our design has focused on abstract issues of address space layout. Now it is time to turn to the more concrete task of deciding how to organize the part of the kernel program that manages memory. We have already discussed the basic building blocks: processes, sections, page directories, page tables, and page frames. Figure 5 shows how we put them together.

Processes and Sections
Shared text, shared memory, and shared library sections can all be attached to more than one process. Since a section can exist independently of any single process, information about sections must be kept separate from the process information in the process table and the U area. Thus, we assume that there is a section table with an entry for each section that currently exists.

An entry contains information about the type and state of the section, the number of processes to which it is attached, its size, and a way to find its page tables.

Note that page tables are associated with sections, not processes, because the page tables that map a section to physical memory are the same for every process that shares that section, and it would be silly to duplicate them. Since there is only one page directory per process, it is associated with the process.

How do we associate a process with its sections? We must keep in mind that a shared memory section can appear at different virtual addresses in the processes to which it is attached, and it can be attached as either read/write or read-only. Thus, we need to distinguish between information about a section that is the same for all processes that share it, and information that differs among those processes. The former information goes in the section table, and the latter is kept in the process's process section table.

This table could be located in the pro-

Figure 5: The entire memory management organizational hierarchy.
This Software Won't Run.

And that's the way California Software Products, Inc. wants it. And a host of other big and not-so-big software developers who use our Software Sentinel. To make sure their successful software is protected. So it stays successful.

We've become used to being seen with top-notch software. A lot of the reason is how our engineers designed the Software Sentinel family. For the developer and the user. To make it the most technologically foolproof yet easiest to use software protection key you or CSPI can get.

For users of BABY/36 and the thousands of other programs we're protecting, it's a cinch to get up and running. They simply plug the Software Sentinel into the PC's parallel printer port. That's it. How much easier can it get? Users can even make unlimited backup copies. And run them wherever and whenever they need to—as long as they have the Software Sentinel key.

As long as we're talking success, there's something else you should know. Right now, our engineers are putting the finishing touches on a new microprocessor that we'll use in a whole new generation of software and data protection products. With the same high-performance and high-reliability of our past successes but with many new features. Which no doubt is going to make life even easier for you and CSPI.

The Software Sentinel. Making sure software developers stay successful with the successful software they've developed.

For more information on the Software Sentinel family, contact Rainbow Technologies, 18011-A Mitchell South, Irvine, California 92714; or call (714) 261-0228.

Software Sentinel Features:

- Runs under DOS and Xenix
- Uses algorithm technique, never a fixed response
- Minimal implementation
- Higher level language interfaces included
- Transparent operation

Rainbow Technologies
18011-A Mitchell South, Irvine, CA 92714 • (714) 261-0228 • TELEX: 386078 • FAX: (714) 261-0260
©1987 Rainbow Technologies, Inc. Software Sentinel is a trademark of Rainbow Technologies, Inc.
BABY/36 is a trademark of California Software Products, Inc.

Circle 237 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 238)
A process has at least three sections, and unless we engage in some trickery, each has its own page table.

Page Table and Page Frame Management

It must be possible for a section to map a large virtual address area so that we can run those few applications that use a large amount of memory. Thus, we must be able to attach an arbitrary number of page tables to a section.

Pages in Memory and on Disk

A page of a user program’s virtual address space can be in memory, where it is accessible to the program, or it can be on disk, in either an executable file or the page swapping area. If a page is not in memory when it is referenced by the program, the page fault handler allocates a page frame and reads in the page from disk. Both the memory and disk forms of a page can coexist. For example, a text page always has an image in the executable file, even if it is in memory, because text pages are read-only.

Because a page can reside in memory and on disk at the same time, we must be able to keep track of both of them. The straightforward solution to this problem is to use arrays of disk page descriptors that parallel the page tables. Each PTE has a corresponding descriptor that tells whether the page is on swap, is in a file, or is a demand 0 page. If the page is on swap or in a file, the descriptor specifies where it is on disk. A demand 0 page is cleared to 0s when it is allocated, and it has no image on disk. Demand 0 pages are used for uninitialized data, the stack, and dynamically allocated memory.

The trouble with the disk page descriptor solution is that it increases the page table overhead. A process has at least three sections—text, data, and stack—and unless we engage in some complex trickery, each has its own page table. On a processor with 512-byte pages, this would be only 1.5K bytes of page tables per process. But the 80386 has very large 4096-byte pages, requiring 12K bytes of page tables per process. If we allocate a page of disk page descriptors for each page table, which is the straightforward thing to do, we double this already large memory overhead.

The alternative is to put the disk information in the PTE when the page is not in memory, and put it in the page frame table entry when the page is in memory. Using the PTE for both memory and disk information is a bit more complex than the disk page descriptors but uses much less memory.

Page Caching

When a page frame contains data that is also on disk, its entry in the page frame data table shows where its image is on disk. When a page frame is put on the free list, it retains its disk identity until it is reallocated for a different use. If the page with that identity is needed again before the page is reallocated, it can be reused without reading from disk, because it already contains the needed data. Being able to locate a page frame with a particular disk identity is called page caching. It improves system performance by avoiding unnecessary disk reading.

Page frames that do not have a disk identity, such as the modified data and stack pages of a defunct process, are placed at the head of the free list when they are freed, and those that do have a disk identity are placed at the tail. That way, page frames that cannot be reused are reallocated first, and those that can be reused are reallocated in least-recently used order.

How It All Works

Now that we have presented our memory management design for Unix on the 80386, let’s briefly discuss how it works. When the kernel executes a program, it creates text, data, and stack sections and allocates page tables for them. The PTEs in the text section and in the initialized part of the data section are set up to point to the corresponding pages in the program executable file. The PTEs in the uninitialized part of the data section and in the stack section are marked demand 0.

When the process first starts to run, it immediately accesses the text page containing its entry point, causing a page fault. The page fault handler corrects the fault by bringing in the page of text from the executable file. The first instruction accesses the stack, causing another fault. Stack pages are demand 0, so the page fault handler simply allocates a page frame and clears it to 0s. Another instruction accesses an initialized static variable, causing a fault on a page in the data section, and the page fault handler brings in the data page from the executable file. This process continues until all the pages accessed by the program have been faulted in.

As long as there is enough physical memory so that the pages needed by all the processes can be in memory at the same time, the kernel can run without paging out. But when the kernel runs out of free page frames, it must free some for reallocation. This is sometimes called page stealing.

The prime candidates for stealing are pages belonging to processes that are waiting for events that may not occur for a while, such as a keystroke at a keyboard. If a process is waiting for a “slow” event, it is swapped out entirely. Otherwise, the kernel frees the pages least likely to be accessed again soon. Text pages, and initialized data pages that have not been modified, can be freed without writing, because their images are in an executable file. Stack and modified data pages must be written out to the swap area on the disk before they can be freed. The PTEs for the stolen pages are changed to point to the pages on disk.

If a page frame is stolen away from a process and reallocated, the page must be read in from disk when it is accessed again. But if the process accesses the page before it is reallocated, the page frame is found in the page cache, and no I/O is necessary.

A Happy Marriage

Unix and the 80386 are a happy marriage. The processor is fast, has a large address space, and provides on-chip memory management that supports demand paging. Everything you need to implement Unix efficiently is there.

It’s news about specific companies and industries. Government, stock market, economic, political news. It gives you the whole story—plus its implications for your business.

And it’s easy to get to McGraw-Hill News because it’s available on a variety of online services, including CompuServe, DIALOG, DRI, BIX and Executive One.

Best of all it’s from McGraw-Hill, the people who bring you Business Week, and online services such as S & P Marketrease and DRI.

Our business is getting business news to you. With service you won’t find anywhere else.

Find out more. For a FREE brochure call 1-800-426-0647. And get the news.
The Big Bang
In the beginning, there was power. When Wyse engineers set out to create a new PC family, their objective was not merely to design a new system, but a new design. Criterion one was power with total compatibility: higher performance for industry standard software. Today's and tomorrow's.

The results are four uniquely upgradeable Modular Systems Architecture™ Wyse PCs that make up the most powerful PC family in the business.

At the top, the new WYSEpc 386 has one of the highest benchmark ratings yet for a personal computer. Our unique design achieves exceptional memory speed as well as processing speed for zero wait state performance on multiple operating systems. Such as MS-DOS, OS/2, and Xenix. For CAD/CAE, heavy duty spreadsheets, or multi-user applications, it delivers power to satisfy the insatiable.

And it's only the beginning. Our 8MHz AT compatible, 12.5 MHz professional desktop 286, and 12.5 MHz zero wait state 286 provide more power for every level of user.

Introducing SystemWyse™. Our PCs form the core of a comprehensive system for creating solutions. They link effortlessly with our terminals, monitors, and expansion modules in solutions of exceptional quality and value. And SystemWyse is backed by the company that makes more terminals than anyone but IBM.

SystemWyse. It's a power structure you can build on. Call for more information. 1-800-GET-WYSE

WYSEpc 386 driving our VGA color monitor. Actual screen image.
Announcing KnowledgePro, a new development environment, from Knowledge Garden. It integrates hypertext with expert systems to create the world's first knowledge processor. KnowledgePro is unlike anything you have seen before.

HYPERTEXT
Hypertext lets you link related concepts, logic or procedures. It adds a whole new dimension to written material like training manuals, help systems and reference works. Hypertext allows users to access information in a non-linear fashion by following a train of thought. Hypertext lets the reader control the level of detail and the type of information displayed. But that's just one side of the coin.

EXPERT SYSTEMS
The other key ingredient to real exchange of knowledge via the computer is control by the author. That's why integration of hypertext and expert systems is such a breakthrough—it lets communication take place between teacher and pupil, author and reader, expert and novice. It lets each side react to what the other says.

KNOWLEDGE PROCESSOR
The age of packaged knowledge is upon us. PC's now have the power to manipulate, store and retrieve knowledge using KnowledgePro, a language for experts and a tool for beginners. KnowledgePro is the first system to provide an effective, simple and aesthetic medium for the communication of knowledge on disk.

Big corporations can now construct expert systems for internal use quickly and without expensive AI training. Individuals can author knowledge bases for commercial or educational use.

KNOWLEDGE PRO
KnowledgePro is a totally new development environment created by Bev and Bill Thompson. It costs $495 plus $5 shipping and handling and runs on IBM PC, XT, AT or PS/2 with 512k memory. KnowledgePro is not copy-protected and there are no run-time fees. A working demonstration disk is available for $30 with full credit towards purchase of KnowledgePro. Call today to order your copy.

A LANGUAGE FOR EXPERTS
KnowledgePro is for experts because it provides a wide variety of structures to work with. It has many advanced features, like inference, list processing, topics, procedural control and inheritance. You can write new procedures in other languages and interface to other programs. You can read DBASE III and LOTUS 123 data directly into the knowledge base.

A TOOL FOR BEGINNERS
KnowledgePro lets you communicate knowledge, easily and without spending weeks on the details. KnowledgePro handles the details for you. It provides easy access to colors, windows and mouse control. It's been called the BASIC of the 80's because anyone can get results quickly—and then grow into more sophisticated features at their own pace.

TO ORDER
Call 518-766-3000 (American Express, Visa, M/C accepted) or mail your check today.

Knowledge Garden Inc.
473A Malden Bridge Rd.
Nassau, NY 11723

The run-time version of KnowledgePro is free on the electronic networks or $15 from Knowledge Garden complete with useful example applications.

Another intelligent tool in the Knowledge Garden family of products.
MEMORY MANAGEMENT

Macintosh Memory Management

With the Mac's generalized design, you can use the same software on a Mac 512KE or on a Mac II

Alan Anderson

MOST NEW INVENTIONS in the computer industry are evolutions. When a computer company decides to develop a new machine, the design is usually done within the constraints of the company's existing products, making it harder to come up with something innovative. Why is this? Because the company isn't likely to create a product that can't be used by past customers, who have made a tremendous investment in the older computers with the purchase of software and peripherals. The most recent example of this phenomenon is OS/2, which includes the ability to run MS-DOS applications that were created long before OS/2 was conceived.

Once in a while, though, engineers are allowed to invent a system without having to worry about compatibility. Obviously this is a pretty risky thing to do, but it can produce major leaps in the state of the art. This is what Apple Computer did with the Macintosh in the years before its introduction in 1984. The Macintosh didn't have to run existing software. Of course there were constraints, but they involved the computer's physical size and cost.

Unhampered by software compatibility requirements, the Macintosh designers were free to invent and borrow whatever they wanted to reach the goal of a powerful, easy-to-learn computer. Two parts of the design were improved significantly. The first was the now-familiar Mac user interface of mouse, windows, and icons. The second improvement was internal and involved a generalized system design. An important part of this generalized system is the Macintosh Memory Manager.

Memory Manager Background

Currently, there are seven different Macintosh models (the Mac 128K, the Mac 512K, the Mac XL, the Mac 512KE, the Mac Plus, the Mac SE, and the Mac II), using 68000 and 68020 microprocessors and perhaps having one or more slots. However, thanks to the generalized system design, the programmer's view of all of them is very much the same. Each machine contains a large part of the user-interface routines (called the Toolbox) and operating system in ROM, with additional routines loaded into RAM from a system disk.

The requirements of the Macintosh made it clear that it had to have good control of RAM use. The Macintosh was to be a very busy system: At any time, the screen contains a menu bar, windows, controls like push buttons and check boxes, and other miscellaneous graphic objects. Each object is controlled by a part of the Toolbox—the Menu Manager for menus, the Window Manager for windows, and so on. Each of these managers has to allocate memory for its objects without stepping on the application or its storage. The Memory Manager was designed to act as a clearinghouse for memory allocation requests and to keep its clients from overwriting each other.

The Memory Manager also has to handle a large amount of traffic, with new objects being allocated and old ones being deallocated constantly as an application executes. Ideally, the Memory Manager needed a way of ensuring that the free memory opened up between allocated objects as other objects were released didn't go to waste. This was especially true for the Mac 128K, where objects had to be shoehorned into a cramped memory space. To fulfill these design goals, the Memory Manager was given the ability to allocate memory blocks that can be moved around, or relocated, in memory and to deallocate memory blocks as necessary.

The Memory Manager allocates these objects from an area in RAM called a heap. Most operating environments use a stack for various purposes: variables, return addresses, and stack frames, among other things. The Macintosh also has a stack, a separate structure from the heap, which it uses for these conventional things. Register A7, the stack pointer, contains the address of the top of the stack. In a typical Macintosh application, the stack contains the program's declared variables, while the heap holds its dynamically allocated objects.

Of course, without any hardware memory management support, there is no way to physically prevent a program from writing anywhere in RAM, but the Memory Manager at least implements an honor-system rule: Don't use memory unless you get it from the Memory Manager.

If you get memory through the Memory Manager, it at least knows what part of memory you're using, and this ensures that future memory requests made to the Memory Manager won't affect your...
One benefit of the Memory Manager is that programs take advantage of extra RAM automatically.

block of memory. This system works as long as every program obtains its memory through the Memory Manager. One benefit of using the Memory Manager to allocate memory is that applications can take advantage of machines with more RAM without requiring special code. The result is that many applications originally written for Macintoshes with 512K bytes of RAM automatically can make use of the 8 megabytes of RAM available in a fully loaded Mac II.

Since the Macintosh Memory Manager presents all available RAM as simply a series of blocks allocated through a procedural interface, seeing a memory map of the system isn’t vital for most programmers, although it’s useful for debugging. So, before I present a memory map, I’ll take a closer look at how the Memory Manager operates.

Purgeable and Relocatable Blocks

The Memory Manager employs some elaborate software techniques to make the most of RAM. Memory blocks can be made purgeable if desired. The Memory Manager can return purgeable memory blocks to the free-memory pool when space is needed. How is this feature put to work in the Macintosh?

The answer lies in looking at how Macintosh applications are put together. A Macintosh application is a very granular collection of diverse items: pieces of code, text strings, templates for windows and controls, pictures, menus, icons, color information, and much more. Most Macintosh applications are split into many different code segments, each of which can be loaded separately. All these items are called resources.

Each resource can be loaded from disk individually. This characteristic is crucial, because it makes resources perfect candidates for purgeable memory blocks. Since each resource is available on disk, it’s still accessible if the in-memory copy is purged. The Macintosh operating system also provides a facility for updating a resource on disk if it’s altered in memory. Of course, there are some complications: Some resources are so vital that they should never be purged (more on this later). Since the programmer can make any resource purgeable or nonpurgeable, this normally isn’t a problem. In practice, only memory blocks that contain resources are made purgeable.

Another Memory Manager feature that makes good use of available RAM is the ability to manage relocatable blocks, which are created with the system call NewHandle and are deallocated using DisposeHandle. To get reasonable system performance, all memory blocks that the Memory Manager allocates must be made up of contiguous bytes.

In a system that constantly loads new objects and deallocates old ones, this can cause lots of free-space “holes” to develop in the heap. To alleviate this problem, memory blocks marked as relocatable can be moved, allowing the free blocks to be fused together into a single, larger free space. The Memory Manager moves relocatable blocks only at well-defined times—specifically, only when a request requires a memory block that can’t be allocated using the current free space.

This technique also adds some complications. The Memory Manager must make sure that relocatable blocks aren’t moved “out from under” an application. That is, if the Memory Manager moves a block of memory that an application is using, it must provide some means for the application to access the block at its new location.

When a program requests a relocatable block, the Memory Manager allocates it, then stores its address (i.e., a pointer to the block) into a private data structure called a master pointer, whose address never changes. Rather than returning that pointer to the caller, the Memory Manager returns the address of the master pointer. This value, called a handle, is a double-indirect pointer to the memory block. The handle is used with a double dereference to refer to the block whenever a pointer and a single dereference would normally be used.

What happens when the Memory Manager has to relocate the block? After moving the block to its new location, the Memory Manager stores its new address into the master pointer. Remember that the application knows about the block by its handle, which is the address of the master pointer. The address of the master pointer never changes, so the handle to the block remains valid even if the master pointer’s value changes. Note that, for this scheme to work, the master pointers must be nonrelocatable. Nonrelocatable memory blocks are created with the system call NewPtr and deallocated with DisposePtr.

As with purgeable blocks, there are objects that must not be moved. The best instance of this is a memory block that contains active code. For example, the 68000’s RTS (return from subroutine) instruction relies on an absolute return address that’s kept on the stack. New suppose a routine inside a relocatable block calls another routine with a JSR (jump to subroutine). Next, the block containing the calling routine is relocated while the other routine is running. The RTS from the running routine will be disastrous since the address on the stack no longer points to the intended block.

To prevent this problem, the Memory Manager can temporarily prevent relocatable blocks from being moved, or lock them. The system call Block locks a memory block’s position in memory, and UnBlock unlocks it. Code that’s not part of the current chain of return addresses can be relocated, or even purged, if necessary.

The Perils of Relocation

This scheme of relocatable objects works very well in general, but there are a few problem situations. One scenario to watch out for is calling a routine that expects a pointer and providing a pointer to a relocatable object. The pointer will be valid only as long as a request to the Memory Manager does not trigger memory relocation. For example, let’s assume that myRecord is a handle to a record: "FarawayProc (myRecord)";.

This call passes a pointer to the record. Since the record is a relocatable object, it might be moved. If FarawayProc contains a statement that allocates memory, either directly or indirectly, it may cause the block containing myRecord to move, causing the pointer to become invalid. A reasonable way to avoid this problem would be to use an assignment statement to make a copy of myRecord into a global variable, then pass a pointer to that variable to FarawayProc. This works because global variables are not kept in relocatable blocks. Another solution would be to lock the block that myRecord points to before calling FarawayProc.

You may be wondering why I pass a handle to a global variable rather than simply a pointer (i.e., myRecord), since I’ll use a pointer to reference the global variable and thus create a handle to myRecord. The answer is that some Pascal compilers may create implicit dereferences (i.e., convert a handle to a pointer) as they optimize the object code. The only defense against problems like this is a thorough understanding of the Memory Manager and your development system.

Let’s look at a more subtle—but just as dangerous—situation. In order to optimize an inner loop and prevent unneeded
Intelligent statistics.
Consider the alternatives.

Today there are numerous microcomputer statistics software packages to consider.

But, in the considered opinion of many experts, there is one that is clearly better.

Highest rated.
In its recent review of the five leading microcomputer statistics programs, *InfoWorld* concludes that Systat™ Version 3.0 is "unrivaled in performance", "tops in number crunching power" and "unfailingly accurate."

And *InfoWorld* doesn't stop here, but goes on to rank Systat as the Number One statistics package of the group.

In doing so, they aren't alone. Every published independent comparative review rates Systat at the top of the list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Package</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYSTAT</td>
<td>8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSS/PC+</td>
<td>8.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATGRAPHICS</td>
<td>5.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC SAS</td>
<td>4.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMOPC</td>
<td>4.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Of the statistics packages reviewed by *InfoWorld*, Systat rated highest, as it has in every published competitive review.

Some practical benefits.
Such ratings are important because they relate directly to the quality of your work, not just to glitzy features. For example:

Are capabilities important to you? Systat gives you more statistical capabilities than any microcomputer statistical package, including three major procedures that PC SAS® and SPSS/PC+ programs simply don't offer.

Is accuracy important? Systat gives you more accuracy. In fact, numerous reviews and technical conference proceedings consistently prove Systat to be the most accurate statistical package available.

Is ease of operation important? Systat operates on less than 1/2 the commands of its two largest competitors, with less than 1/2 the bulk. According to *InfoWorld*, "Systat's commands are terse, and a few keystrokes will do amazing things."

Is cost important? Systat costs less than any other major package: less than 1/2 the price of the comparably equipped PC SAS or SPSS/PC+.

Truly interactive.
Unlike its major competitors, Systat has not ported some 20-year-old code from a mainframe program. Written specifically for microcomputers, Systat Version 3.0 uses an incredibly small amount of disk space: only 1.4 megabytes versus their 5 to 10 megabytes.

What's more, the package is genuinely interactive, freeing you from rigid command protocols. In doing so, Systat allows you to approach statistical problems more intelligently: letting you work the way you think instead of forcing you to think the way it works.

Next to this, the alternatives to Systat don't look very bright.

For more information and a complete copy of the *InfoWorld* review, call 312 864.5670, or write Systat Inc., 1800 Sherman Avenue, Evanston, Illinois 60201.

Systat operates on IBM PCs® and compatibles, MS-DOS® and CP/M® machines, several UNIX® minicomputers and mainframes, and the VAX/Microvax®. Macintosh® and Windows® versions also available. Single copy price $595 USA and Canada, $695 Foreign. Site licenses and quantity prices available.


Systat. Intelligent statistics.
sary double dereferencing, programmers sometimes perform one dereference before entering the loop. In this example, I'll assume that matHdl is a handle to an array of 500 integers, and I want to initialize each of them to its index value:

```pascal
matPtr := matHdl; { dereference matHdl }
for index := 1 to 500 do
  matPtr^ theArray [index] := index;
```

In this example, the handle is dereferenced and the master pointer is copied into matPtr. If the block is relocated while the loop is executing, I'm in trouble, since in that case matPtr will no longer point to the block. However, blocks are never relocated unless the Memory Manager is trying to allocate a new block. By examining the source code, you can see that no new memory is being allocated within the loop—it's simply storing values. So, this technique is safe to use.

What if the loop contains a statement that can cause memory to be allocated, as in the next example?

```pascal
matPtr := matHdl; 
for index := 1 to 500 do
  begin
    matPtr^ theArray [index] := index;
    DrawText ('Another'); 
  end;
```

This time, the Macintosh ROM routine DrawText is called each time through the loop. Although it's not obvious, DrawText can trigger memory allocation. If the Memory Manager does allocate a new memory object for DrawText, matPtr can become invalid. To prevent problems like this, be sure not to rely on pointers to relocatable objects after using Toolbox calls that can cause memory allocation. Inside Macintosh has a list of the ROM routines of this type. The safest technique is to always use the handle and double dereference, like this:

```pascal
for index := 1 to 500 do 
  begin
    matPtr^ theArray [index] := index; 
    { Safe technique... } 
    DrawText ('Another'); 
    end; 
```

### Memory Organization

I've already said that there's a heap and a stack in RAM, so I'll discuss the other important areas of memory (see figure 1). Notice that there are actually two separate heaps, called the system heap and the application heap. The system heap is created as the Macintosh starts up and is never reinitialized. It holds objects that are used exclusively by the system, such as device drivers. By contrast, the application heap is created when an application starts up and is destroyed when the application quits.

Note that the application heap starts just above the system heap. This obviously prevents the system heap from growing further, so it's a fixed size. The application heap, however, has room to grow upward in memory, and the stack can grow downward. The operating system uses a couple of schemes to keep the application heap and the stack from colliding. To avoid collisions from the bottom (the heap growing into the stack), the Memory Manager prevents the heap from growing past a predetermined limit, called AppLimit.

Restraining the stack is a little trickier, since it grows as a direct result of 68000 instructions, without giving the operating
system a chance to intervene. Instead, the operating system frequently checks the stack pointer to see if it has gone below the highest heap address. The routine that performs this check is called the “stack sniffer.”

There are two ways to exhaust memory in the Macintosh with this memory model. The first condition occurs when the Memory Manager is unable to find enough memory to satisfy a request by NewHandle or NewPtr. In this case, the Memory Manager passes an error code to the calling routine and allows the application to respond to the problem in a reasonable manner.

The other out-of-memory condition occurs if the stack sniffer finds that the stack has overflowed into the application heap. Since the damage has already been done in this situation, the Macintosh reports a system error 28 (the infamous “bomb box”).

There are two other areas of RAM shown in figure 1. The lowest part of memory, called the system globals area, contains crucial information for the microprocessor, the operating system, and the Toolbox. This area includes the 68000 exception vectors—a table of system routine addresses—and global variables used by all parts of the operating system and Toolbox.

The highest part of RAM on the Mac Plus and the Mac SE is a memory-mapped buffer for video and sound. For the Mac II, the video buffer is physically located on the video card that’s mapped to a NuBus slot address range, and the sound buffer is contained in the Apple custom ASC chip, which is also mapped into a different address range. [Editor’s note: For a look at the memory map of the Mac II, see BYTE’s Inside the IBM PCs, Fall 1987, page 90.]

The most important rule for using the Macintosh Memory Manager is to try to use relocatable blocks for all heap objects, and to avoid locking them. This allows the Memory Manager to consolidate the free space in the application heap. If you must lock relocatables, be sure you don’t allocate any new blocks while another block is locked. If you do, this can fragment the heap temporarily, and the Memory Manager might not be able to find enough free space to fulfill your next request.

Even if you’re careful about your relocatable objects, you may still run into some problems. As discussed earlier, code segments have to be locked while they’re executing so that the return addresses stay correct. Depending on how your program is segmented, this can lead to a fragmented heap.

There is a two-part strategy for avoiding this problem. First, use the operating system call UnloadSeg to make unused code segments purgeable; second, try to allocate all new heap objects from the program’s main loop. The main loop is always loaded and is firmly entrenched as one of the first objects in the heap. This will leave most of the heap free of locked segments when new objects are created. Following this strategy will help ensure that new objects have their pick of a heap that’s as unobstructed as possible.

For serious Macintosh debugging, you’ll get to be pretty friendly with an object code debugger, such as Apple’s MacsBug or Icom Simulations’s TMON. These programs let you examine memory, display your program’s code, and show you what your heap looks like. There are also several books available on the subject to supplement the excellent foundation of knowledge provided by Apple’s Inside Macintosh.

**MultiFinder**

The Macintosh world got a lot more interesting last October when Apple released MultiFinder, the first “multitasking” version of the Macintosh operating system. This package of routines gives the Macintosh the ability to open multiple applications at once, with all of them displaying their windows on the screen at the same time. Switching between applications is accomplished simply by clicking on an application’s window.

Although MultiFinder can manage up to a maximum of 30 applications, practical use of MultiFinder is limited by the amount of RAM. A Macintosh with 1 megabyte of memory has barely enough memory to manage two typical applications. If you have 4 megabytes of RAM—the maximum RAM available in a Macintosh Plus or SE—you’ll probably have enough memory to last you for some time.

One of MultiFinder’s most impressive features is that it amounts to no more than a midcourse correction in the Macintosh memory model, and most applications work with MultiFinder without modification. This was no accident, but the result of a lot of work by the MultiFinder team at Apple.

MultiFinder works by creating a separate heap for each application, as well as allocating its own storage space for each application’s system global space, microprocessor registers, and other state information. When an application is started under MultiFinder, a predetermined amount of RAM is set aside for the application heap. This amount is read from a SIZE resource stored within the application. If there is no SIZE resource present, continued
MultiFinder allocates, by default, 384K bytes of memory to the application. This multiple-application world changes the memory map, as you can see in Figure 2. The most obvious change is that there is now an application heap for each open application. Also, note that the system heap is not necessarily adjacent to the application heap, as it is in the old memory model, since application heaps are now created from the top of RAM down. This created a problem with some existing applications that assumed the application heap was located immediately above the system heap, which was always true under the old memory model. This usually isn’t the case under MultiFinder, and an application that makes this assumption breaks under the new memory model.

Another phenomenon of life under MultiFinder is that there is often a pool of memory that’s not allocated to any application—it’s just waiting for possible use by applications that may be started in the future. To avoid wasting this valuable RAM real estate, MultiFinder implements the notion of temporary memory allocation.

With this scheme, an application can request memory from this free memory pool. Typically, this is done for a modal situation like a file-copy operation, where the extra memory for buffers helps the job go much faster. MultiFinder provides a procedural interface to manage this memory. There are calls named MFTempNewHandle, MFTempDisposeHandle, MFTempUnlock, and MFTempHide. Each of these calls performs the same function as its Memory Manager counterpart, except that the space that’s managed is in this free memory pool.

Obviously, the temporary memory idea works only through cooperation and good behavior among applications. There’s nothing to stop a single program from grabbing the entire temporary space and not letting go. However, most Macintosh users won’t appreciate a single application gobbling up all the remaining RAM in their machines, so it’s generally a bad idea to do so.

What’s Next?
In the future, Apple will continue down the path started by MultiFinder. This first effort opens the door for more features and stronger services that will complete the transition from a single-task system to a true multitasking environment. However, Apple, its developers, and its customers have a tremendous investment in software. For MultiFinder, its engineers had to be concerned with an installed base of well over a million computers.

The Macintosh has come full circle: Now, it must carefully evolve to its new MultiFinder environment, while still providing compatibility for established users.

![Figure 2: Memory organization for a Macintosh running MultiFinder. Notice that in this memory model each application is allocated its own stack and heap. The size of each heap is determined from information stored in the application. Application heaps are allocated starting from the top of memory. The MultiFinder private storage area contains the state information for each application.](image-url)
Compose Yourself!

Now create superb sounding music on your IBM® PC.
Ad Lib™ makes it easy.

Just when you thought you'd heard it all, along comes Ad Lib.
And with it comes rich, room-filling music like you've never heard from a PC before. With rumbling bass, crystal clear highs, upfront mid-range. All of it composed and performed on the first complete PC music system for people like you — long on desire, a little short on experience.
The heart of the system is the Ad Lib Music Synthesizer Card™. An electronic sound synthesizer based on the same digital technology found in professional keyboards and the finest music computers. Just plug it into your PC and get clean, powerful music through high fidelity headphones, bookshelf speakers, even your home stereo. It'll handle up to eleven different instrument sounds playing at once, so it's perfect for anything from a solo to a symphony.
There's also Ad Lib Visual Composer,™ about the most instinctive composition software ever devised. Simply draw lines to indicate notes, using the on-screen piano keyboard as a guide. Change instruments, tempo and volume with a couple of keystrokes. Cut, copy and paste portions of your music in a snap.

Included with the program is Composition Projects™ #1, a step-by-step guide to creating all kinds of music, including classical, jazz, bossa nova, ragtime, and more. Just the thing for an ever-expanding repertoire.
Visual Composer is worth $89.95 if purchased separately, but it's yours free when you buy the system.
Then play back all of your creations, as well as several pre-programmed selections, on the Juke Box™ playback software, also included with your system.

Look for the Ad Lib Personal Computer Music System™ at selected computer and music stores, or order direct from Ad Lib with your check, Visa or MasterCard.

The Ad Lib Personal Computer Music System. At last, you have what it takes to make great-sounding music.
The Ad Lib Personal Computer Music System. Includes the Ad Lib Music Synthesizer Card, Juke Box playback software, free Visual Composer software with 50 pre-set instrument sounds and Composition Projects #1 ........................................ $245.00
Enhance your system further with this additional Ad Lib software:
Music Championship™ #1 — Basic Concepts. Learn to identify basic musical concepts, including tempo, mode, rhythm and key. Perfect for all ages. The first in a series of music training programs combining synthesized music with exciting computer game competition ................................... $39.95
Instrument Maker software. Lets you create and save new instrument sounds for use with Visual Composer. Alter 23 sound characteristics like attack, sustain and decay. Modeled after professional music synthesizer software ........................................ $49.95
Look for more Ad Lib music software titles coming soon.

Requires IBM PC, XT, AT or compatible, 256K RAM, CGA, EGA, or MGA.

For the name of your nearest dealer and a free demonstration recording, or to place an order, call us toll free today from either the US or Canada.

Ad Lib Inc.
50 Stanford Street
Suite 800
Boston, MA 02114

Circle 8 on Reader Service Card

1-800-463-2686
MEMORY MANAGEMENT
RESOURCE GUIDE

MEMORY MANAGEMENT HARDWARE

Intel Corp.
Literature Distribution
Mail Stop SC6-714
3065 Bowers Ave.
Santa Clara, CA 95051

Motorola Inc.
6501 William Cannon Dr. W
Austin, TX 78735

National Semiconductor
P.O. Box 58090
Santa Clara, CA 95052

Lotus Development Corp.
55 Cambridge Pkwy.
Cambridge, MA 02142

Intel Corp.
5200 Northeast Elam
Young Pkwy.
Hillsboro, OR 97124

Fairchild Semiconductor
Corp.
Advanced Processor Div.
4001 Miranda Ave.
Palo Alto, CA 94304

Signetics Corp.
Mail Stop 27A
P.O. Box 3409
Sunnyvale, CA 94088

SELECTED READING LIST

These operating system books have sections devoted to memory management issues.


Two books that describe the Macintosh's handle-based memory manager:


PERSTOR ADVANCES
HARD DISK STORAGE

Other RLL controllers require drives approved for RLL encoding. The PERSTOR 200 Series Advanced RLL Controllers are compatible with standard MFM drives and RLL approved drives, whether oxide or plated media.

Our competitors offer only a 50% increase in capacity with their controllers. The PERSTOR 200 Series Controllers allow a 90% or 100% increase in capacity.

If speed is critical to you, the PERSTOR 200 Series Controllers are the answer. They deliver up to a 110% increase in data transfer rate, and a general decrease in system average access time.

FEATURES:
- ADVANCED CAPACITY — 90% or 100% increase in capacity.
- ADVANCED PERFORMANCE — As much as a 110% increase in speed in your IBM compatible microcomputer.
- ADVANCED COMPATIBILITY — Compatible with either MFM or RLL approved drives with oxide or plated media, including Maxtor, Miniscribe, Seagate, Newbury Data, CDC, and more.*
- ADVANCED VERSATILITY — Compatible with most PC, XT, AT, or 386 based systems in a single design. The bottom line is that you can upgrade current systems or design new systems with higher capacity, performance, and quality.

*CDC is a trademark of Central Data Corporation, Maxtor is a trademark of Maxtor Corporation, Miniscribe is a trademark of Miniscribe Corporation, Newbury Data is a trademark of Newbury Data, Inc. Seagate is a trademark of Seagate Technology.
Tech Talk  
By Steve Gibson
FEBRUARY 8, 1988

Finding the Ideal Keyboard: One That Won't Throw Spitwads With Its Recoil

You might think that the best keyboard would be the last thing I'd worry about as I was assembling my "dream machine." But I was also aware that... Have you ever stopped to really think about the "feel" of your keyboard? I've long felt that the feel of a computer's keyboard might almost be the single most important aspect of the machine. After all, except for occasional mouse manipulation, the keyboard is the sole entry point for all of a machine's data. I care tremendously about the feel of the keyboard I'm typing with. I want it to feel just right under my fingers. I want to know from mechanical feedback, without looking, when I've pressed a key successfully. Yet I don't want my biceps enlarged as a consequence.

It's been my experience that most keyboards are horribly, seemingly, to come only at the far extremes of the scale. Either they just lie there like dead sponges, unresponsive and unreactive, or they fight back tooth and nail, daring you to press the next key. To either extreme I say, "No thanks!"

The original IBM keyboard must have been tough to engineer. I can't imagine the mechanical contrivance that was used to induce such a ridiculous snap action underneath such small keys. A keyboard should not be able to launch spitwads across the room with its recoil. Bruised fingertips are not my idea of a typing reward, and it's no fun having to close the windows on a hot summer night for fear of keeping the neighbors awake with the clack-clacking din.

At the other end of the scale we have the ubiquitous sponge-press keyboard. This keyboard allows you to determine whether the computer has sensed your data entry - which is not easy when you sense you can't sense it yourself. I'm always worried that the keys are just lying there still depressed after I've removed my fingers.

So imagine my joy about a year ago when I stumbled upon a keyboard that knocked me flat (and not from its key return like some blocks). I ran my fingers over its keys. Here was a masterpiece that was neither too stiff nor too mushy - it was just right. It had a marvelous snap action.

Since the company selling this goodly was one of those here today, gone tomorrow" generic Taiwan clone outfits, I purchased seven keyboards on the spot! I was assembling my "dream machine." As part of this extravaganza, I had a spare set of tee shirts on hand in case I decided I didn't want to do it that way. As the keyboard was neither too stiff nor too mushy - it was just right. It had a marvelous snap action.

As so proudly carried my collection of keyboards and modem usage, the keyboard is the most important aspect of the machine's interface. I've always known that the feel of a computer's keyboard is something I couldn't imagine not having when I was dealing with the rest of the machines.

The sensation of the computer world, Northgate's Click/Touch keyboards are setting the new standard for the touch of typing.

Not only Steve Gibson, but computer experts everywhere agree, Northgate has come up with what's been missing in keyboards - a positive entry.

Some day all keyboards will use the same keyswitches and quality components Northgate incorporates in its 84-key and 101-key boards.

TOLL FREE 800 453-1400 ANSWERED 24 HOURS

Phone Your Order Toll Free

COMPATIBLE WITH MOST CURRENT MODEL XT AT AND AT TYPE SYSTEMS WITH STANDARD 5-PIN DIN CONNECTOR. SOME COMPUTERS ARE NOT COMPATIBLE WITH STANDARD IBM CONNECTORS - THERE MAY INCLUDE SOME MODELS OF ZENITH, TANDY, AT&T, EPSON EQUIITY, PC LIMITEED 866.

Phone Your Order Toll Free

COMPATIBLE WITH MOST CURRENT MODEL XT AT AND AT TYPE SYSTEMS WITH STANDARD 5-PIN DIN CONNECTOR. SOME COMPUTERS ARE NOT COMPATIBLE WITH STANDARD IBM CONNECTORS - THERE MAY INCLUDE SOME MODELS OF ZENITH, TANDY, AT&T, EPSON EQUIITY, PC LIMITEED 866.

 forty 800 453-1400 ANSWERED 24 HOURS

NORT THGATE COMPUTER SYSTEMS 2905 NORTHWEST BLVD., PLYMOUTH, MN 55441

Phone Your Order Toll Free

NORT THGATE COMPUTER SYSTEMS 2905 NORTHWEST BLVD., PLYMOUTH, MN 55441

NORTHGATE COMPUTER SYSTEMS 2905 NORTHWEST BLVD., PLYMOUTH, MN 55441

NORTHGATE COMPUTER SYSTEMS 2905 NORTHWEST BLVD., PLYMOUTH, MN 55441

APRIL 1988 BYTE 257
PC MAGAZINE REPORTS...‘PC Labs tested drive and Northgate’s 80286…

Now, with Northgate Super 286...

**Turbo Throughput**

800,000 Bytes Per Second Data Rate • Turbo Speed Hard Drive Controller

**TRULY A COMPLETE, READY TO USE SYSTEM YOU GET ALL THESE QUALITY FEATURES:**

- 65MB Miniscribe Hard Drive, Formatted and Partitioned 32.5MB in C and D Partitions
- Turbo Throughput 16-Bit Hard Drive RLL and 1:1 Interleave Controller • 12MHz Intel Processor
- 2 16-Bit, 68-Bit Expansion Slots • 1.2MB (Reads & Writes 360K Disks AND 1.44MB Drive (Reads & Writes 720K) • 200 Watt Power Supply • 2 Parallel, 1 Serial Port
- Full Size (Not Baby Size) Case with Keylock, Turbo On/Off, Indicator Lights • 14 Inch Tilt/Swivel Flat Screen Amber Graphics Monitor with 1000 Line Resolution Capability for CAD • Hercules Compatible Graphics Card • Latest Version MS-DOS 3.3 with GWBasic including hardbound manuals for both (Northgate is a Microsoft OEM Licensee).

AND NOW, TO GIVE YOU EVEN GREATER PERFORMANCE...

**DRIVE CACHING AND VOPT™ OPTIMIZER ARE INCLUDED!**

Installed on your hard drive is Northgate’s exclusive Insta-Cache™ Hard Disk Caching program. Once a file is read it’s in cache. Retrieving it again is 0-wait. No hard drive access is needed. This is an $80.00 value, yours at no extra cost. AND...WE ALSO GIVE YOU THE BEST DISK OPTIMIZER PROGRAM EVER—VOPT™ BY GOLDEN BOW SYSTEMS. CLEANS UP FRAGMENTED SECTORS AUTOMATICALLY EVERY TIME YOU START YOUR SYSTEM. A $50.00 VALUE. AGAIN YOURS FREE WITH THE NORTHGATE 286.

The Bottom Line

400% Faster Performing WORLD CLASS QUALITY Features Unmatched Anywhere

$214.900 complete as shown
throughput on all the (21) machines in this review, (Feb. 16, 1988) WAS THE FASTEST...

65MB Hard Drive System you get:

Computing Power

Transfer Rate • RLL Encoded Hard Drives • 1:1 Interleaving
• World's Highest Performance AT Class Computer System!

HERE’S THE SECRET OF TURBO THROUGHPUT
THE ADVANCED DESIGN THAT MAKES THIS SYSTEM PERFORM
400% FASTER THAN OTHER AT TYPE COMPUTERS
AS THEY ARE COMMONLY CONFIGURED AND SOLD BY MOST VENDORS IN THE PC INDUSTRY!

Most computers look similar. Most vendors advertise processor speed and 28MS hard drive access. There is little to distinguish one from another. Thus everyone tries to assume all computers are alike.

NOT SO. Northgate is truly a different System. And because it is, the computer buyer gets far greater computer value for his money. That’s why Northgate has soared in popularity. Those who know choose Northgate.

ALL THIS PLUS...The Computer Industry’s Most Meaningful Service and Warranty Policy...

30-Day Compat (ility Warranty:
Northgate guarantees the systems will operate any standard, commercially available DOS programs written for use on IBM Compatible Computers. If, on consultation with Northgate, a program cannot be made to operate satisfactorily, owner may return the system, complete and unaltered for a prompt and full refund including all freight costs.

One-Year Overnight AT NORTHGATE EXPENSE Parts Replacement Warranty:
Northgate Computer Systems warrants that all systems sold by Northgate will be free of defects in workmanship and materials for one year from date of shipment.

• In the event of failure of a part that disables the system Northgate will ship, the same day if notified by 12 Noon Central Time, a new replacement part. Customer must phone Northgate Customer Service for diagnosis of the failure.
• Shipment of the replacement part will be by overnight express service at Northgate’s expense for next day delivery depending on carrier’s ability to provide service in owner’s geographic area.
• Owner must return any replaced part, complete and unaltered, and pay return shipping costs, in be received at Northgate within two weeks after receiving the replacement part.
• Northgate’s Customer Service department will provide full instructions on making the repair or replacement and will consult with customer on the phone to assure repair is properly completed and the system is again operating.
• In the case of a complete system returned for repair under warranty, customer pays freight to Northgate and Northgate pays return freight by whatever service the system is sent to Northgate. In the event the part replaced under warranty, the new part carries a NEW ONE YEAR GUARANTEE FROM SHIP DATE!
• Northgate warranty provides for new parts only. The customer must pay for labor. Any return due to a previous modified part will be charged to the owner.

Northgate’s unique Hard Drive is RLL Encoded (90% more formatted capacity) and with 1:1 Interleave read/write data transfer faster than 286 drives.

If Northgate pricing seems higher, don’t be deceived by bare bones prices you see in others’ ads. Northgate’s System is complete — IT’S THE 286 SYSTEM YOU WON’T OUT-USE. It is the computer buyer gets greater computing leaving the 286 System behind knowing no computer volatility or service problems. That’s why Northgate has customer loyalty and Northgate even offers these vital performance return features.

Northgate Delivers System Performance Unmatched by Other Vendors. Ask them and prove it to yourself!

Circle 188 on Reader Service Card

USE OUR TOLL FREE ORDER LINE

800-548-1993

VISA MC COD TERMS: Credit Card, Pre-Payment (allow 2 weeks for personal checks to clear) Wire Transfer and Purchase Orders for Listed Accounts. We also ship to APO and FPO. All shipments are FOB Minneapolis, MN

ALL CORPORATION AND BRAND NAMES IN THIS AD ARE THE PROPERTY OF THEIR RESPECTIVE OWNERS. NORTHGATE IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ERRORS OR OMISSIONS IN THIS ADVERTISEMENT. PRICES ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. TURBO THROUGHPUT/FRACACHE AND NORTHGATE ARE TRADEMARKS OF NORTHGATE COMPUTER SYSTEMS. COPYRIGHT 1988, NORTHGATE
Get Your RS232C On Speaking Terms. In A Snap.

RS232 was developed to simplify communications between computers, peripherals and other electronic equipment. But what started out simple has become more complex, with different manufacturers using different cable configurations. All of which made isolating and fixing problems more time-consuming.

Beckman Industrial answers the problem with a complete line of breakout boxes that not only make locating and changing signals quick and easy, but also keeps your system communicating while you test.

Monitor 15 Lines For Less Than $100.

The line-powered Model 725 lets you monitor the most common 15 lines including most modern communications. Red or green LEDs make identifying positive and negative voltages easy. Dual-gender connectors make hook-up a snap. And any additional line can be monitored via jumpers to a spare set of LED monitors. Plus, its tough ABS snap-tight case features a removable cover for added convenience. There's even an optional zipper vinyl case available.

A Breakout Box And Cable Tester In One.

Beckman Industrial makes your job twice as easy with a feature no one else offers. The Model 785 is a combination breakout box and cable tester. Its battery-powered operation allows you extra mobility and freedom while 100 LEDs allow you to fully monitor 25 lines.

And, of course, it's also a full-function cable tester. With support for parallel interfaces and automatic or manual scanning of all lines. Easy-to-use faceplate voltage jacks, pulse trapping, and separate DIP switches to perform modern lookback settings are only a few of the features.

Presenting A Whole New Way To Patch.

To keep your RS232C and RS449 communications on speaking terms and make signal emulation easy, Beckman Industrial has devised a system that lets you custom-build patch boxes right in the field. Another first from Beckman Industrial to make your job easier. Try the Model 701 Quad converter to solve printer interface problems, or the Model 702 Quad II to make patching RS232C to RS449 simple and quick.

Better yet, build your own patch system with the Model 703 Easy PATCH* Patching System. Just pick any combination of 15 different connector modules included in the kit, install it in the 703 case and snap on the cover. It's that simple.

With such versatility, you can leave an Easy PATCH in the line to keep vital data communications going while you repair a bad connector or cable.

Visit your local distributor today for Beckman Industrial's data communications test equipment. Or write for a free eight-page brochure. And keep your lines of communication open.

Beckman Industrial

Beckman Industrial Corporation
Instrumentation Products Division
A Subsidiary of Emerson Electric Company
3883 Ruffin Road, San Diego, CA 92123-1898
(619) 455-3200 • FAX (619) 268-0072 • TLX 249031

Model 725 Breakout Box $99.00
Monitors 15 primary data communications lines.
Red and green LEDs identify +/ - voltages.
Includes spare Red/Green LED set.
Jumpers included.
Optional vinyl case available.

Model 785 $345.00
Breakout Box & Cable Tester
100 battery-powered LEDs.
Full-function RS232C cable tester scans all lines.
Signal emulation via faceplate voltage jumping.
Pin 2 to pin 3 crossover switching.
2 µsec signal pulse trap.

Model 785 Kit
$375.00
Includes common Rs232C and Rs449 jacks.
Includes 15 connector modules.
Includes spare Red/Green LED set.
Includes circuitry to switch between Rs232C and Rs449.

System just pick any combination of 15 different connector modules included in the kit, install it in the 703 case and snap on the cover. It's that simple.

Circle 317 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 318)
Features

263 Ciarcia’s Circuit Cellar: The SmartSpooler
Part 1: The Spooler Hardware
by Steve Ciarcia

273 Dynamic Linking in OS/2
by Gordon Letwin, Chief Architect, Systems Software, Microsoft Corp.

285 When Facts Get Fuzzy
by Bradley L. Richards

293 Faster Than Fast Fourier
by Mark A. O’Neill
Your 80386-based PC should run two to three times as fast as your old AT. This speed-up is primarily due to the doubling of the clock speed from 8 to 16 MHz. The new MicroWay products discussed below take advantage of the real power of your 80386, which is actually 4 to 16 times that of the old AT! These new products take advantage of the 32-bit registers and data bus of the 80386 and the Weitek 1167 numeric coprocessor chip set. They include a family of MicroWay 80386 compilers that run in protected mode and numeric coprocessor cards that utilize the Weitek technology.

The benefits of our new technologies include:

- An increase in addressable memory from 640K to 4 gigabytes using MS-DOS or Unix.
- A 12 fold increase in the speed of 32-bit integer arithmetic.
- A 4 to 16 fold increase in floating point speed over the 80387/80287 numeric coprocessors.

Equally important, whichever MicroWay product you choose, you can be assured of the same excellent pre- and post-sales support that has made MicroWay the world leader in PC numerics and high performance PC upgrades. For more information, please call the Technical Support Department at 617-746-7341
After July 1988 call 508-746-7341

---

MicroWay 80386 Support

MicroWay 80386 Compilers
NDP Fortran-386 and NDP C-386 are globally optimizing 80386 native code compilers that support a number of Numeric Data Processors, including the 80287, 80387 and mW1167. They generate mainframe quality optimized code and are syntactically and operationally compatible to the Berkeley 4.2 Unix 177 and PCC compilers. MS-DOS specific extensions have been added where necessary to make it easy to port programs written with Microsoft C or Fortran and R/M Fortran.

The compilers are presently available in two formats: Microport Unix 5.3 or MS-DOS as extended by the Phar Lap Tools. MicroWay will port them to other 80386 operating systems such as OS/2 as the need arises and as 80386 versions become available.

The key to addressing more than 640 kbytes is the use of 32-bit integers to address arrays. NDP Fortran-386 generates 32-bit code which executes 3 to 8 times faster than the current generation of 16-bit compilers. There are three elements each of which contributes a factor of 2 to this speed increase: very efficient use of 80386 registers to store 32-bit entities, the use of inline 32-bit arithmetic instead of library calls, and a doubling in the effective utilization of the system data bus.

An example of the benefit of excellent code is a 32-bit matrix multiply. In this benchmark an NDP Fortran-386 program is run against the same program compiled with a 16-bit Fortran. Both programs were run on the same 80386 system. However, the 32-bit code ran 7.5 times faster than the 16-bit code, and 58.5 times faster than the 15-bit code executing on an IBM PC.

NDP Fortran-386
NDP C-386

---

MicroWay Numerics

The mW1167™ is a MicroWay designed high speed numeric coprocessor that works with the 80386. It plugs into a 121 pin "Weitek" socket that is actually a super set of the 80387. This socket is available on a number of motherboards and accelerators including the AT&T 6386, Tandy 4000, Compaq 386/20, Hewlett Packard RS/20 and MicroWay Number Smasher 386. It combines the 64-bit Weitek 1162/64 floating point multiplier/adder with a Weitek/Intel designed "glue chip". The mW1167™ runs at 3.6 MegaWhetstones (compiled with NDP Fortran-386) which is a factor of 16 faster than an AT and 2 to 4 times faster than an 80387.

mW1167 16 MHz
mW1167 20 MHz

Monoputer™ - The INMOS T800/20 Transputer is a 32-bit computer on a chip that features a built-in floating point coprocessor. The T800 can be used to build arbitrarily large parallel processing machines. The Monoputer comes with either the 20 MHz T800 or the T414 (a T800 without the NDP) and includes 2 megabytes of processor memory. Transputer language support from MicroWay includes Occam, C, Fortran, Pascal and Prolog.

Monoputer T414-20 with 2 meg
Monoputer T800-20 with 2 meg

Quadputers™ can be purchased with 2, 3 or 4 transputers each of which has 1 or 4 megabytes of memory. Quadputers can be cabled together to build arbitrarily fast parallel processing systems that are as fast or faster than today's mainframes. A single T800 is as fast as an 80386/mW1167 combination!

Biputer™ T800/T414 with 2 meg
Quadputer 4 T414-20 with 4 meg

---

MicroWay 80386 Multi-User Solutions

ATB™ - This intelligent serial controller series is designed to handle 4 to 16 users in a Xenix or Unix environment with as little as 3% degradation in speed. It has been tested and approved by Compaq, Intel, NCR, Zenith, and the Department of Defense for use in high performance 80386 and 80386 Xenix or Unix based multi-user systems.

ATB - 4 users
ATB - 8 users
ATB - 16 users

Phar Lap™ created the first tools that make it possible to develop 80386 applications which run under MS-DOS yet take advantage of the full power of the 80386. These include an 80386 monitor-debugger that runs the 80386 in protected address mode, an assembler, linker and debugger. These tools are required for the MS-DOS version of the MicroWay NDP Compilers. Phar Lap Tools

---

PC/AT ACCELERATORS

287Turbo™ 10 MHz
287Turbo™ 12 MHz
287TurboPlus™ 12 MHz
FASTCACHE-286
SUPERCACHE-286

MATH COPROCESSORS

80387-20 MHz
80387-16 MHz
80287-10 MHz
80287-8 MHz
80287-6 MHz
80287-5 MHz
8087-2 MHz
8087-5 MHz

---

The World Leader in PC Numerics
P.O. Box 79, Kingston, Mass. 02364 USA (617) 746-7341
32 High St, Kingston-upon-Thames, U.K., 01-541-5466
St. Leonards, NSW. Australia 02-439-9400

---

Byte April 1988
The discrepancy in speed between fast CPUs and slow printers has existed since the early days of computing, and the magnitude of the speed difference is becoming ever larger. When you upgrade and add performance to a computer system, you generally add processing power rather than printing power. The net result is that many 20-MHz 80386 "million-instructions-per-second-class" machines out there are waiting for 100-character-per-second printers.

Admittedly, many computer users have light printing requirements, and they don’t mind waiting 5 to 10 minutes for an occasional printout. Some, I’m sure, welcome this downtime as a mandatory coffee break. However, those who rely on their computers as a tool for making a living know that time is money.

Spooling to the Rescue

This problem is not new, and one solution has always been spooling. Spool stands for “simultaneous peripheral operations on-line.” Pioneered on mainframes and minicomputers, spooling solves the CPU/printer speed gap by temporarily buffering printer output on intermediate storage (typically a disk drive) at high speed. Then, you move the stored data from storage to the printer at the latter’s low speed. In the meantime, the CPU also runs foreground applications.

Traditional spooling has been tried on personal computers with limited success. One problem is that spooling requires an operating system with either multitasking capabilities or special software patches that effect the appearance of simultaneous operation. Even with a multitasking operating system or a patch, however, spooling often taxes the computer’s processing power and affects system performance.

Spooling also creates problems in disk priority and data conflicts. If not properly coordinated through the operating system, a computer’s disk can get “trashed” if it has to handle print data and application data at the same time. Given the declining cost of processing power and mem-

ory, it finally became obvious that a separate computer should handle the printing task, which led to the dedicated printer buffer.

I have received many letters over the years asking when I would present a printer buffer as a project. Generally, I would avoid answering the question or jokingly say “never.” Of course, it really wasn’t a joking matter. It troubled me greatly that I couldn’t do justice to such an important subject and had to live with such an embarrassing answer until I could invest the time and effort to present a Circuit Cellar-quality design. Let me explain.

Most printer buffer projects are cumbersome and simplistic. The ones I remember seeing offer only rudimentary functions and use 40 or 50 chips for a 64K-byte buffer.

Commercial units, on the other hand, have narrowly defined capabilities enhanced by software-implemented system functions and tricky hardware designs intended to reduce manufacturing cost and complexity.

I recall seeing one rather unique printer buffer design that used an 8051 single-chip microcomputer connected to dynamic RAMs (DRAMs) that operated serially. The 8051 would constantly cycle through the DRAM addresses at a rate that precluded any need for DRAM refresh. The system stored text serially in the individual 64K- by 1-bit DRAMs rather than in a parallel bank of them, as you’d usually expect. An 8K-byte text buffer therefore consisted of a single 64K-bit DRAM chip, while a 32K-byte buffer used four, and so on.

While I am not totally opposed to off-the-wall hardware designs, fancy technique has its price. Most computer-based technical designs are a trade-off between hardware and software. Anytime a company expects to be manufacturing something in a high-volume quantity, it tries to minimize recurring hardware costs by doing as much as possible in the one-time nonrecurring software development phase.

I could hardly criticize mediocre designs if I presented a piece of hardware that merely...
While I've presented SmartSpooler primarily as a printer buffer, it can function as a complete remote data-processing computer.

met the objective with little regard for the hardware costs and complexity. At the same time, it would be insane to custom-mask an 8051 and present a three-chip printer buffer project that demonstrates nothing to readers who want to learn something about the architecture of printer buffers.

Fast Computers, Slow Printers
With the Circuit Cellar SmartSpooler, I have achieved my goal. This is an efficient integration of commercial and educational objectives. I've complemented its hardware design with interrupt-driven software that does not compromise performance to maintain cost-effectiveness. Designated as a spooler rather than as a simple printer buffer, SmartSpooler vastly improves computing throughput with slow peripherals.

SmartSpooler has 256K bytes of memory, serial and parallel I/O ports, and features that improve versatility and ease of use.

These include “switchbox” capability for routing serial or parallel computer input to serial or parallel printer output, the ability to print multiple copies, single-sheet feeding mode, and buffer capacity indicators. Also, you can daisy-chain multiple SmartSpoolers to control a whole network of peripherals.

More important, SmartSpooler is intelligent. While I've presented it primarily as a printer buffer, a host computer can completely control its operation. You can even download executable code to SmartSpooler. It can function as a complete remote data-processing computer that analyzes and interprets the data flowing through it.

After a summary of SmartSpooler's features, I'll cover some printer buffer basics and then describe SmartSpooler's hardware and software specifics.

SmartSpooler has the following features:

- 256K-byte buffer capacity = 100 pages (typically)
- Switchable serial (RS-232C) or parallel (Centronics) inputs and outputs
- Serial port data rates: 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19,200, and 38,400 bits per second (bps)
- Serial port handshaking: hardware (RTS,CTS, and so on) and software (XON-XOFF)
- Multiple copy capability: 0 to 4 copies plus original
- Pause mode for single-sheet feeding

Figure 1: (a) The SmartSpooler combines the function of a 256K-byte printer buffer and a serial/parallel converter switch. (b) Its HD64180 CPU—with built-in serial ports, extensive interrupt handling, address range beyond 64K bytes using direct memory access, and easy DRAM interface—is ideal for this application.
NEW!

TOOLKITS FOR
TURBO C & QUICK C
from ZORTECH INC.

HOTKEY
A complete set of Terminate Stay Resident (TSR) functions that help you to write reliable 'pop-up' programs.

Now you can make your programs 'sidekickable'. Two example programs are included, a 'pop-up Calculator' and a pop-up 'Critical Error Handler'.
The Hotkey toolkit handles all floating point functions in resident mode.
The 32 page manual includes an interesting discussion of the origin and history of undocumented MS-DOS function calls, together with a full explanation of the theory and practical use of TSR's.

Only $49.95! (State Turbo C or Quick C Version.)

SUPERTEXT
This is not simply an 'Editor' toolkit, but a full-blown, 'WordStar' compatible wordprocessor with the full source code.

As well as all the normal editing functions, you will also find direct commands and full printer control. The Supertext toolkit handles files of any size and allows full on-screen configuration.

Do you need to incorporate a wordprocessor into your application? Yes! Then get the Supertext toolkit complete with full source code and 150 page manual now!

Only $49.95! (State Turbo C or Quick C Version.)

COMMS
Do you need to incorporate serial communications into your applications? Yes! Then get this inexpensive but highly professional COMMS toolkit from ZorTech Inc.

Look at the list of features:
Xmodem, Kermit and ASCII file transfer, 8 user modem control, VT220, VT100 and ANSI terminal emulation, supports up to 8 serial ports, speeds up to 19.2k baud rate and higher.

Two demonstration programs are included, MINICOM and MAXICOM (like Procomm) together with the 120 page manual and full source code FREE!

Only $49.95! (State Turbo C or Quick C Version.)

PROSCREEN
Generate high quality data entry screens with the Pro-Screen — Screen Designer and Code Generator.

You can draw the data entry screen, define the input fields, define the input criteria, set screen colors and attributes, draw single or double lines, make boxes — press a few buttons and hey presto! The Pro-Screen generates the C source code for your application!

Professional applications programmers will find this versatile utility and its associated functions invaluable.

Comes complete with a substantial 18 page manual and demo programs.

Only $49.95! (State Turbo C or Quick C Version.)

GAMES
Have you ever wondered how to write a chess program? Now we reveal the secret algorithms and techniques of the masters with this dynamic Games toolkit.
The package comes complete with the full source code to three ready to play games of strategy — Chess, Backgammon and War (an ancient African game).

A comprehensive 150 page manual is provided giving an in depth look at the history, structure and program design of such 'Strategy Games'.

Only $49.95! (State Turbo C or Quick C Version.)

NEW! C VIDEO

- Now learn C the easy way!
- Get the 'Complete C Video Course' from ZorTech Inc. together with your big 345 page workbook.
- Ten 1 hour tapes — 36 lessons!
- Easy to follow course, you get an excellent introduction to the C language.
- Takes you step-by-step up to the intermediate and advanced levels.
- Teach yourself at home or the office—at your own speed.

Only $295.00 $199.95

Yes! Rush me these items!

[ ] HOTKEY
[ ] COMMS
[ ] PROSCREEN
[ ] WINDOWS
[ ] GAMES
[ ] SUPERTEXT
[ ] C VIDEO

FREE SHIPPING — VISA/MC/COD/CHECK

Name
Address
Phone
VISA or MC # Exp. Date

ZORTECH Inc. 361 Massachusetts Ave, Arlington, MA 02174
Orders & Enquiries Tel: (617) 646 6703
ORDER HOTLINE 800-848-8408
CIRCUIT CELLAR

- Real-time clock (power required)
- Front-panel buffer capacity gauge
- Host programmed configuration and operation mode
- Built-in interactive diagnostic monitor program
- Low power (5 volts [V] at 0.5 ampere [A], ±12 V at 0.1 A typical)

When the computer prints, SmartSpooler accepts the data at high speed, buffers it, and outputs it to the low-speed printer. From the computer’s point of view, printing a document takes only seconds. During the printout, SmartSpooler can make copies, temporarily suspend printing (pause button), and handle embedded formfeeds for single-sheet printing.

Hardware—Keep It Simple

The hardware requirements for SmartSpooler are simple: a CPU, buffer memory, and host/printer ports (serial and parallel). We also need some parallel I/O ports to handle switches and LEDs for SmartSpooler's front-panel operation.

I used the complementary-metal-oxide-semiconductor
HD64180 CPU because it is ideally suited to the task and significantly reduces the hardware complexity. First, it includes two RS-232C serial ports on-chip, eliminating an external dual-UART (universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter) chip.

Second, the need for a large, low-cost buffer demands dynamic memory chips. The HD64180, with its built-in refresh, easily accommodates DRAMs and offers a performance level that can meet today's high-speed communications requirements. (Though the task seems simple, many computers choke when running terminal emulator programs at 19,200 or 38,400 bps.)

The SmartSpooler block diagram in figure 1 shows the three basic components: CPU (i.e., HD64180), memory (i.e., DRAM and SmartSpooler EPROM), and I/O (i.e., host, printer, switches, and LEDs) interface. The SmartSpooler also provides an SB180 XBUS I/O expansion connector for additional I/O (more on that later). See figure 2 for the complete SmartSpooler schematic (less the section covering the DIP-switch settings and LEDs, which I will cover next month).

The EPROM socket (IC7) accepts 8K-byte (2764) to 64K-byte (27512) EPROMs, though the SmartSpooler code presently requires only 16K bytes (27128). Because of the on-chip DRAM refresh controller, connecting 256K bytes of DRAM is relatively easy. All the HD64180 needs are three 74LS157 row/column address multiplexers (IC8 through IC10) and a CAS.

Figure 2a: Schematic for the SmartSpooler's CPU and serial I/O section. (Not shown this month are the 6821 peripheral interface adapter and other circuitry associated with the switches, push buttons, and LEDs; that portion will appear next month.)
generator consisting of a flip-flop and a couple of gates (IC5, IC6, and IC19). The plastic-leaded-chip-carrier version of the HD64180 can address 1 megabyte, but I feel that 256K bytes is more than adequate for typical printing applications, and it keeps power consumption low.

If you examine the SmartSpooler's architecture closely, you will note some similarities with the SB180 single-board computer (see the September 1985 Circuit Cellar). Considering the performance and popularity of the SB180, any similarities are purely intentional. The SmartSpooler's core architecture lets it be more or less software-compatible with the BCC180 multitasking controller (presented the last three months) and the SB180. Remember that you can download executable code to the SmartSpooler using its host programmed mode. This code could be a compiled BASIC program generated on a BCC180 just as easily as any HD64180 assembly code produced on an IBM PC cross assembler or the SB180.

**SmartSpooler's I/O**

SmartSpooler has two serial ports and two parallel printer ports. Since the HD64180 has two on-chip serial ports, the only extra hardware needed for the RS-232C ports are a pair of MC145406 RS-232C level shifters (IC2 and IC3). The rest of the I/O hardware consists of the Centronics I/O ports and the front-panel switch/LED interface.

A 74LS138 (IC4) I/O address decoder generates eight chip selects. Two outputs are reserved for XBUS addressing: I/O addresses E0 to FF hexadecimal. Two chip selects are connected to the HD64180 direct-memory-access request inputs, and the remaining four are associated with the Centronics I/O ports.

The Centronics output port consists of a 74LS374 (IC22), which latches the output data, plus both halves of a 74LS74 (IC23) for controlling the handshaking. To send a character to the device connected to the port, the control software first

---

Figure 2b: The SmartSpooler's parallel I/O section.
Figure 2c: The EPROM and DRAM circuitry for the SmartSpooler.
Figure 3a: Timing diagram for SmartSpooler's parallel input port.

parallel input port timing

1. The host sets up the data and asserts STROBE, which causes BUSY to immediately be asserted.
2. The host deasserts STROBE, which latches the data and generates an interrupt request to the HD64180.
3. The SmartSpooler interrupt handler reads the data and asserts ACKNLG (IN CINCS).
4. The SmartSpooler deasserts ACKNLG (IN CINCS+1).
5. The SmartSpooler deasserts BUSY (IN CBSY).

Figure 3b: Timing diagram for the parallel output port.

parallel output port timing

1. The host sets up the data and asserts STROBE, which causes BUSY to immediately be asserted.
2. The host deasserts STROBE, which latches the data and generates an interrupt request to the HD64180.
3. The HD64180 sets up the next data byte (OUT COUTCS).
4. The HD64180 asserts STROBE (OUT COUTSTB+1).

writes the byte out to port 90h. This latches the byte into the 74LS374 and also clears INT1 \ high. (INT1 \ is used during the acknowledge sequence that I'll describe next.)

Next, the program accesses (either reads or writes) port A1h to assert STROBE\ to J6 low. Finally, the software accesses port A0h to cause STROBE\ to go high, signaling the target device that a byte is ready.

Once the target printer device has retrieved the byte and wants to tell the spooler that it is ready for another byte, the device asserts the ACKNLG\ line on J6 low, then sets it high again. The rising edge clocks the 74LS74 and forces INT1 \ low, generating an interrupt. Writing the next byte out to the Centronics port (usually part of the interrupt service routine) clears the interrupt. The Centronics input port is similar to the output port, but it works in reverse. When the device connected to J5 sends the spooler a character, the device simultaneously generates a low-to-high signal on the STROBE\ input. This latches the data into a 74LS374 (IC20) and sets INTO \ low, generating an interrupt to the HD64180 processor. It also clocks another flip-flop, sending the BUSY line to the input device into a high state.

As part of the interrupt service routine, the processor first reads port 80h to get the character being sent to it by the input device. The port access also clears the interrupt and causes the ACKNLG\ output to go low as the first part of the acknowledge sequence. Next, an access to port 81h sets ACKNLG\ high again, signaling the input device that the character has been read and the spooler is ready for another. Finally, it accesses I/O port 80h, causing the BUSY output to go low. This signals those devices that rely on the BUSY output to go low. This signals those devices that rely on the BUSY output to go low.

Experimenter's While printed circuit board kits for the SmartSpooler are available, I encourage you to build your own. If you don't mind doing a little work, I'll support your efforts as usual. You can download a hexadecim file of the executable code for SmartSpooler's system EPROM (27128) from my bulletin board at (203) 871-1988. Alternatively, you can send me a preformatted IBM PC disk with return postage, and I'll put all the files on it for you (add $6 for the SmartSpooler User's Manual). Of course, this free software is for noncommercial personal use.

Next Month I'll finish the hardware by explaining the switch and LED configuration and describe SmartSpooler's software.
I'd like to personally thank Tom Cantrell for his extensive work on this project. Without his software expertise, I'd be hopelessly mired in an ocean of bits forever.

Editor's Note: Steve often refers to previous Circuit Cellar articles. Most of these past articles are available in book form from BYTE Books, McGraw-Hill Book Co., P.O. Box 400, Hightstown, NJ 08250.


It's virtually impossible to provide all the pertinent details of a project or cover all the designs I'd like to in the pages of BYTE. For that reason, I have started a bimonthly supplemental publication called Circuit Cellar Ink, which presents additional information on projects published in BYTE, new projects, and supplemental applications-oriented materials. For a one-year subscription (6 issues), send $14.95 to Circuit Cellar Ink, P.O. Box 3378, Wallingford, CT 06494. Credit card orders can call (203) 875-2199.

The following items are available from
CCI
P.O. Box 428
Tolland, CT 06084
(203) 875-2751
Inquiry 951.

1. SmartSpooler RAMless full printed circuit board kit for parallel-to-parallel operation. Comes complete with printed circuit board and all printed-circuit-board-mounted components, including HD64180, IC sockets, SmartSpooler software on EPROM, and User's Manual. Less DRAM chips. SS01-KIT $119


Optional serial port ribbon cables are available. Call for pricing.

The SmartSpooler design is available for licensing to qualified manufacturers. Call for information.

All payments should be made in U.S. dollars by check, money order, MasterCard, or Visa. Surface delivery (U.S. and Canada only): add $5 for U.S., $8 for Canada. For delivery to Europe via U.S. airmail, add $14. Three-day air freight delivery: add $10 for U.S. (UPS Blue), $25 for Canada (Purolator overnight), $45 for Europe (Federal Express), or $60 for Asia and elsewhere in the world (Federal Express).

There is a multiline Circuit Cellar bulletin board system (running TBBS 2.0M) that supports past and present projects in BYTE and Ink. You are invited to call and exchange ideas and comments with other Circuit Cellar supporters. The 300/1200/2400-bps BBS is on-line 24 hours a day at (203) 871-1988.

To receive information about the Circuit Cellar Ink publication for hardware designers and developers, please circle 100 on the Reader Service inquiry card at the back of the magazine.

Steve Ciarcia (pronounced "see-ARE-see-ah") is an electronics engineer and computer consultant with experience in process control, digital design, nuclear instrumentation, and product development. The author of several books on electronics, he can be reached at P.O. Box 582, Glastonbury, CT 06033.
According to Bill Gates "Ed Iacobucci was a key architect... and made very important contributions. Ed is one of the few individuals who can explain the foundation that OS/2 will provide for the industry... what you will read here represents the real ideas behind the operating system and what can be done with it."

From the Foreword of OS/2™ Programmer's Guide

OS/2™ Programmer's Guide

by Ed Iacobucci,
Leader of the IBM® OS/2 Design Team

Here are the techniques and insights on OS/2 version 1.0 that serious programmers need. Learn how and why the system works. Iacobucci discusses

• Dynamic linking and the system API
• Memory management in a protected environment
• OS/2 multi-tasking
• Advanced inter-process communications facilities
• The system I/O capabilities
• Session management, user interface, utilities, and more.

$24.95, ISBN: 0-07-881300-X, 650 pages

Using OS/2™

by Kris Jamsa,
Author of the Bestseller
DOS: The Complete Reference

You'll get up to speed on OS/2 with Jamsa's expertise. This quick-paced guide covers fundamental to advanced concepts, illustrated with numerous examples and screen displays. You'll find details on

• Redirection of I/O
• System configuration
• Multi-tasking
• Similarities between DOS and OS/2
• A complete command reference with syntax charts that are unavailable elsewhere
• Tips for system configuration with analyses of configuration file entries

$19.95, ISBN: 0-07-881306-9, 600 pages

Available at Fine Book Stores and Computer Stores Everywhere

Or Call Our Toll-Free Number 800-227-0900 (Outside California) 800-772-2531 (Inside California)
(Use Your Visa or MasterCard)

OSborneMcGraw-Hill
2600 Tenth Street
Berkeley, California 94710

Circle 199 on Reader Service Card
Train for the Fastest Growing Job Skill in America

Only NRI teaches you to service all computers as you build your own, fully IBM-PC compatible microcomputer

The biggest growth in jobs between now and 1995, according to Department of Labor estimates, will occur in the computer service and repair business, where demand for trained technicians will actually double.

You can cash in on this opportunity—either as a full-time corporate technician or an independent service person—once you’ve learned all the basics of computers the NRI way.

Get inside the newest, fully IBM-PC compatible Sanyo Microcomputer

As an NRI student, you’ll get total hands-on training as you actually build the latest model Sanyo 880 Series computer from the keyboard up. It’s fully IBM PC compatible, and, best of all, it runs programs almost twice as fast as an IBM PC. As you assemble the Sanyo 880, you’ll perform demonstrations and experiments that will give you a total mastery of computer operation and servicing techniques.

Understanding you get only through experience

You need no previous knowledge to succeed with NRI. You start with the basics, rapidly building on the fundamentals of electronics with bite-size lessons. You perform hands-on experiments with your NRI Discovery Lab® and then move on to master advanced concepts like digital logic, microprocessors, and computer memories.

Learn at home in your spare time

You train in your own home at your own convenience, backed at all times by your own NRI instructor and the entire NRI staff of educators and student service support people. They’re always ready to give you guidance, follow your progress, and help you over the rough spots to keep you moving toward your goal.

Get all the facts from NRI’s 100-page catalog.

Your incomparable total systems training includes all this:

- NRI’s unique Discovery Lab® to let you design and modify circuits, diagnose and repair faults
- NRI’s digital multimeter featuring LCD and four key functions, complete with “talk-you-through” instruction on audio tape to teach you how pros use meters
- A digital logic probe that lets you visually examine computer circuits
- The latest Sanyo 880 dual speed computer with “intelligent” keyboard
- 360K double-density, double-sided disk drive
- 8K ROM, 256K RAM
- Bundled software, including GW BASIC, MS-DOS, WordStar, CalcStar
- Sanyo reference manuals to give you programming guidelines and schematics.

See other side for highlights of NRI’s “hands-on” computer training

SEND CARD TODAY FOR FREE NRI CATALOG

Check one FREE catalog only.

☐ Computer Electronics
☐ TV, Audio, and Video Servicing
☐ Electronic Music Technology
☐ Basic Electronics

COMPUTER ELECTRONICS training prepares you to service all computers as you build your own 16-bit, IBM PC-compatible computer. Total systems training includes disk drive, test equipment, bundled software, and NRI Discovery Lab®.

Name     (Please Print)     Age
Street
City     State     Zip

For career courses approved under
G. I. Bill ☐ Check for details

170-048
Learn Computer Servicing Skills with NRI's "Hands-On" Training

Using NRI's unique Action Audio Cassette, you are talked through the operation and practical application of your hand-held digital multimeter—the basic, indispensable tool for the computer specialist.

You'll set up and perform electronics experiments and demonstrations using your NRI Discovery Lab*. You'll even interface the lab with your computer to "see" keyboard-generated data.

After you build this digital logic probe, you'll explore the operation of the Sanyo detached "intelligent" keyboard and its dedicated microprocessor.

Next, you install the disk drive. You learn disk drive operation and adjustment, make a copy of the MS-DOS opening disk, and begin your exploration of the 8086 CPU.

---

Total Computer Systems Training, Only From NRI

No computer stands alone...it's part of a total system. And if you want to learn to service and repair computers, you have to understand computer systems. Only NRI includes a powerful computer system as part of your training, centered around the new, fully IBM-PC compatible Sanyo 880 Series computer.

As part of your training, you'll actually build this powerful Sanyo 880 Series IBM-PC compatible computer. It has two operating speeds: the standard IBM speed of 4.77 MHz and a remarkable turbo speed of 8 MHz.

Mastery is "built-in"

You'll assemble the Sanyo "intelligent" keyboard, install the power supply and disk drive, and attach the high resolution monitor.

The demonstrations and experiments you perform as you build your Sanyo computer will give you a total mastery of computer operation, based on a thorough knowledge of the intricacies of computer theory. And, most importantly, during your assembly process you'll be able to "see" for yourself how each particular section of your computer actually works.

100-page, free catalog tells more...

Send the postage-paid reply card today for NRI's 100-page catalog that gives all the facts about computer training, plus career training in robotics, data communications, TV/audio/video servicing, and many other fields. If the card is missing, write to NRI at the address below.

SEND TODAY FOR FREE CATALOG

---

McGraw-Hill Continuing Education Center
3939 Wisconsin Avenue
Washington, D.C. 20077-9265

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 10008 WASHINGTON D.C.
POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

McGraw-Hill Continuing Education Center
3939 Wisconsin Avenue
Washington, D.C. 20077-9265

We'll give you tomorrow.
Dynamic Linking in OS/2

Dynlinks make OS/2 programs smaller, more efficient, and easier to upgrade—here’s how they work

Most operating systems let you create programs piecemeal. You can compile one piece at a time and have it refer to the other pieces as externals. A linker combines these pieces into one final executable image, fixing up the external references (i.e., references between one piece and another) that those pieces contain.

The primary advantage of linking to external code is that you can use it to refer to a standard set of subroutines—a subroutine library—without compiling or even possessing the source code for those subroutines. Nearly all high-level language packages come with one or more standard run-time libraries that contain various useful subroutines that the compiler can call implicitly and that the programmer can call explicitly.

In this process, called static linking, the static code (i.e., the external subroutine) is built into the final executable module. Naturally, this makes the executable file larger, but more importantly, the target code can’t be changed or upgraded without relinking to the main program’s object files. Because the personal computer field is built on commercial software whose authors don’t release source or object files, this relinking is out of the question for the typical end user.

Finally, the target code can’t be shared in memory among several different applications that use the same library routines. For two reasons. First, the target code was relocated differently by the linker for each client; so although the code remains logically the same for each application, the address components of the binary instructions are different in each executable file. Second, the operating system has no way of knowing that these applications are using the same library, and it has no way of knowing where that library is in each executable file. Therefore, it can’t avoid having duplicate copies of the library in memory.

To do away with these problems, OS/2 uses dynamic linking, in which a program’s external references to subroutines are resolved either when the program is loaded, or later at run time, as the subroutines are needed by the program. Subroutines are kept in special dynlink libraries, application programs can share subroutines, and programmers can make changes to frequently used procedures (such as user-interface routines) without changing the applications that use them.

Load-Time Dynlinks

On the surface, the process of load-time dynamic linking looks the same as that of static linking. The programmer makes an external reference to a subroutine, and at link time specifies a library file (or an object file) that defines the reference. The linker produces an executable file that OS/2 then loads and executes. Behind the scenes, however, things are very different.

In static linking, the linker finds the actual externally referenced subroutine in the library file. In dynamic linking, the linker finds a special record that defines a module name string and an entry-point name string. For example, in a hypothetical subroutine called Foo, the library file contains only these two name strings, not the code for Foo itself. (The entry-point name string doesn’t have to be the name by which programs called the routine.) The resultant executable file doesn’t contain the code for Foo; it contains a special dynlink record that specifies these module and entry-point names for Foo.

When this executable file is run, OS/2 loads the code in the .EXE file into memory and discovers the dynlink record(s). For each dynlink module that is named, OS/2 locates the code in the system’s dynlink library directory and loads it into memory (unless the module is already in use; more about this later). The system then links the external references in the application to the addresses of the called entry points (see figure 1).

Although this is just postponing the linkage until load time, the technique has several important ramifications. First, the target code is not in the executable file but in a separate dynlink library (.DLL) file. Thus, the executable file is smaller because it contains only the name of the target code, not the code itself. You can change or upgrade the target code at any time simply by replacing this .DLL file. The next time a referencing application is loaded (with some restrictions, as I’ll discuss later), it is linked to the new version of the target code. Having the target code in a dynlink file paves the way for automatic code sharing. OS/2 can easily understand that two applications are using the same dynlink code because it loaded and linked that code, and it can use this knowledge to share the pure segments of that dynlink package rather than loading duplicate copies.

Although you need to understand dynamic linking to create a dynlink module, you can use one without even knowing that it’s not an ordinary static link. Dynamically linked programs sometimes take longer to load into memory than do statically linked programs. The performance ramifications depend on the kind of dynlink module that is referenced and whether this executable file is the first to reference the module.

Although I have concentrated on processes that call dynlink routines, these routines can also be called by other dynlink routines. When OS/2 loads a routine in response to a process’s request, it examines it to see if it has any dynlink references of its own. Any such referenced dynlink routines are also loaded until no unsatisfied dynlink references remain.

Run-Time Dynamic Linking

Not all dynlink names need to appear in the executable file at load time; a process can link itself to a dynlink package at run time...
time as well. Run-time dynamic linking works exactly like load-time dynamic linking, except that the process creates the dynlink module and entry-point names at run time and then passes them to OS/2 so that OS/2 can locate and load the specified dynlink code.

Run-time linking takes place in four steps:

1. The process issues a DosLoadModule call to tell OS/2 to locate and load the dynlink code into memory.
2. The DosGetProcAddr call is used to obtain the addresses of the routines that the process wants to call.
3. The process calls the dynlink library entry points by an indirect call through the address returned by DosGetProcAddr.
4. When the process has no further use for the dynlink code, it can call DosFreeModule to release the dynlink code. After this call, the process will still have the addresses returned by DosGetProcAddr, but they will be illegal addresses; referencing them will cause a GP (general protection) fault.

Run-time dynlinks are useful when a program knows it will want to call some dynlink routines but doesn't know which ones. For example, a charting program may support four plotters, and it might want to use dynlink plotter-driver packages. It doesn't make sense for the application to contain load-time dynlinks to all four plotters, because only one will be used and the others will take up memory and swap space. Instead, the charting program can wait until it learns which plotter is installed and then use the run-time dynlink facility to load the appropriate package. The application can even wait until the user issues a plot command before it calls DosLoadModule, thereby reducing memory demands on the system.

The application need not even be able to enumerate all the modules or entry points that may be called. The application can learn the names of the dynlink modules from another process or by looking in a configuration file. This allows the user of the charting program, for example, to install additional plotter drivers that didn't even exist at the time the application was written. Of course, in this example the calling sequences of the dynlink plotter driver must be standardized, or you must devise a way for the application to figure out the proper way to call these newly found routines.

Naturally, a process is not limited to one run-time dynlink module; you can use multiple calls to DosLoadModule to link to several dynlink modules simultaneously. Regardless of the number of modules in use, you should use DosFreeModule if the dynlink module is no longer needed and the process intends to continue executing. But issuing DosFreeModule is unnecessary if the process is about to terminate; OS/2 releases all dynlink modules at process-termination time.

Dynlinks, Processes, and Threads
Simply put, OS/2 views dynlinks as a fancy subroutine package. Dynlinks aren't processes, and they don't own any resources. A dynlink executes only because a thread belonging to a client process has called the dynlink code. The dynlink code is executing as the client thread and process because, in the eyes of the system, the dynlink is merely a subroutine that the process has called. Before the client process can call a dynlink package, OS/2 ensures that the dynlink's segments are in the client's address space. No ring transition or context-switching overhead occurs when a client calls a dynlink routine; the far call to a dynlink entry point is just that—an ordinary far call to a subroutine in the process's address space.

One side effect is that dynlink calls are very fast; little CPU time is spent getting to the dynlink package. Another side effect is that there is no separation between a client's segments and a dynlink package's segments, because segments belong to processes and only one process is running both the client and the dynlink code.

Handling Dynlink Data
You might have noticed something missing in this discussion of dynamic linking: I've said nothing about how to handle a dynlink routine's data. OS/2 supports two types of data segments for dynlink routines—instance and global (see figure 2). Instance data segments hold data specific to each instance of the dynlink routine. In other words, a dynlink routine has a separate set of instance data segments for each process using the routine. The dynlink code has no difficulty addressing its data; the code can reference the data segment selectors as immediate values.

A global data segment, as the name implies, is not duplicated for each client process. There is only one copy of each dynlink module's global data segment; each client process is given shared access to that segment. The segment is loaded only once—when the dynlink package is first brought into memory to be linked with its first client process. Global data segments allow a dynlink routine to be explicitly aware of its multiple clients, because changes to a global segment made by calls from

---

**Figure 1:** In load-time dynamic linking, the executable file contains an entry that tells OS/2 where to find the dynlink module, Foo. When OS/2 loads the executable file into memory, it also loads Foo and fixes all references to Foo from the executable file.

**Figure 2:** A dynlink routine can have three kinds of segments. Each process using the dynlink module will get its own copy of the instance data segments while sharing the same copy of the global data segments with the other processes attached to the dynlink module. OS/2 performs an optimization so that code segments are shared transparently among all processes.
one client process are visible to the dynlink code when called from another client process. Global data segments support subsystems, which I'll discuss later.

Because a dynlink routine's data requirements are not known at link time, the technique of fixing up the references that the client code makes to the dynlink routine's data is more complicated than that for statically linked routines. In statically linked subroutines, when the linker binds the external code with the main code, it sees how much static data the external code needs and allocates the necessary space in the proper data segments. References that the external code makes to its data are then fixed up to point to the proper location. Because the linker is combining all the object files into an executable file, it can easily divide the static data segments among the various compilands.

This technique doesn't work for dynlink routines, because their code (and therefore their data requirements) aren't present at link time. It's possible to extend the special .OBJ file to describe the amount of static data that the dynlink package will need, but it won't work. (And even if it did work, it would be a poor design because it would restrict our ability to upgrade the dynlink code in the field.) Because the main code in each application uses different amounts of static data, the data area reserved for the dynlink package would end up at a different offset in each executable file that was built. When these .EXE files were executed, one set of shared dynlink code segments would need to reference the data that resides at different addresses for each different client. Relocating the static references in all dynlink code modules at each occurrence of a context switch is clearly out of the question.

An alternative to letting dynlink routines have their own static data is to require that their callers allocate the necessary data areas and pass pointers to them upon every call. We easily rejected this scheme: It's cumbersome; all statements must be written differently if they're for a dynlink routine; and, finally, this hack wouldn't support subsystems, which I'll discuss later.

Instead, OS/2 takes advantage of the segmented architecture of the 80286 to solve the static addressability problem. Each dynlink routine can use one or more data segments to hold its static data. Each client process has a separate set of these segments. Because these segments hold only the dynlink routine's data and none of the calling process's data, the offsets of the data items within that segment will be the same no matter which client process is calling the dynlink code. All you need to do to solve the static-data addressability problem is ensure that the segment selectors of the dynlink routine's static data segments are the same for each client process.

OS/2 does this by means of a technique called the disjoint LDT space. I won't attempt a general introduction to the segmented architecture of the 80286, but a brief summary is in order. Each process in 80286 protected mode can have a maximum of 16,383 segments. These segments are described in two tables: the LDT (local descriptor table) and the GDT (global descriptor table). An application can't read from or write to these tables. OS/2 manages them, and the 80286 microprocessor uses their contents when a process loads selectors into its segment registers.

In practice, the GDT is not used for application segments, which leaves the LDT 8192 segments—or, more precisely, 8192 segment selectors, which OS/2 can set up to point to memory segments. The 80286 does not support efficient position-independent code, so 80286 programs contain within them, as part of the instruction stream, the particular segment selector needed to access a particular memory location, as well as an offset within that segment. This applies to both code and data references.

When OS/2 loads a program into memory, the executable file describes the number, type, and size of the program's segments. OS/2 creates these segments and allocates a selector for each from the 8192 possible LDT selectors. There isn't any conflict with other processes in the system at this point, because each process has its own LDT and its own private set of 8192 LDT selectors. After OS/2 chooses a selector for each segment, both code and data, it uses a table of addresses provided in the executable file to relocate each segment reference in the program, changing the place-holder value put there by the linker into the proper segment-selector value. OS/2 never combines or splits segments, so it never has to relocate the offset part of addresses—only the segment parts. Address offsets are more common than segment references. Because the segment references are relatively few, this relocation process is not very time-consuming.

If OS/2 discovers that the process it is loading references a dynlink routine, the situation is more complex. For example, suppose the process isn't the first caller of Foo; Foo is already in memory and already relocated to some particular LDT slots in the LDT of the earlier client of Foo. OS/2 has to fill in those same slots in the new process's LDT with pointers to Foo; it can't assign different LDT slots because Foo's code and data have already been relocated to the earlier process's slots. If the new process is already using Foo's slot numbers for something else, then you're in trouble. This is a problem with all Foo's segments, both data segments and code segments.

This is where the disjoint LDT space comes in. OS/2 reserves many of each process's LDT slots for the disjoint space. The same slot numbers are reserved in every process's LDT. When OS/2 allocates an LDT selector for a memory segment that may be shared between processes, it allocates an entry from the disjoint LDT space. After a selector is allocated, that same slot is reserved in all other LDTs in the system. The slot either remains empty (i.e., invalid) or points to this shared segment; it can have no other use. This guarantees that a process that has been running for hours and that has created dozens of segments can still call DosLoadModule to get access to a dynlink routine; OS/2 will find that the proper slots in this process's LDT are ready and waiting.

The disjoint LDT space is used for all shared memory objects, not just dynlink routines. Shared memory data segments are also allocated from the disjoint LDT space. A process's code segments are not allocated in the disjoint LDT space, yet they can still be shared. [Editor's note: For more discussion of the disjoint LDT space, see "OS/2 Virtual Memory Management" by Vic Heller on page 227.]

Uses of Dynamic Linking
Dynlink libraries can serve as simple subroutine libraries or as subsystems. They can form the interface to other processes, the interface to OS/2 itself, and even the interface to a device without the device driver's overhead.

As I discussed earlier, a dynlink subroutine is written and executes in much the same way as a statically linked subroutine. The only difference is in the preparation of the dynlink library file, which contains the actual subroutines, and in the preparation of the special object file, to which client programs can link. During execution, both the dynlink routines and the client routines can use their own static data freely, and they can pass pointers to their data areas back and forth to each other. The only difference between static linking and dynamic linking in this model is that the dynlink routine cannot reference any external symbols that the client code defines, nor can the client externally reference any dynlink package symbols other than the module entry points. The execution environment is nearly identical to that of a traditionally statically linked subroutine; the client and the subroutine each reference their own static data areas, all continued
of which are contained in the process's address space. Note that a dylink package can reference the application's data and the application can reference the dylink package's data, but only if they pass pointers to their data to one another.

The term dylink subsystems is merely a descriptive term that refers to the design and intended function of a particular style of dylink package. A dylink subsystem is a module that provides a set of services built around a resource. For example, OS/2's video I/O (VIO) dylink entry points are considered a dylink subsystem because they provide a set of services to manage the display screen. A subsystem usually has to manage a limited resource for an effectively unlimited number of clients. VIO does this, managing a single physical display controller and a small number of screen groups for an indefinite number of clients.

Because subsystems generally manage a limited resource, they have one or more global data segments that they use to keep information about the state of the resource they're controlling; they also have buffers, flags, semaphores, and so on. Per-client work areas are generally kept in instance data segments; it's best to reserve the global data segments for global information. Figure 3 illustrates a dylink routine being used as a subsystem. A dylink subsystem differs from a dylink being used as a subroutine only by the addition of a static data segment.

Special Subsystem Support
Two OS/2 features are particularly valuable to subsystems: global data segments (which I've already discussed) and special client-initialization and client-termination support. Clearly, if a subsystem is going to manage a resource, keeping track of its clients in a global data segment, it needs to know when new clients arrive and when old clients terminate. The simple dylink subroutine model doesn't provide this information reliably. A subsystem undoubtedly has initialize and terminate entry points, but client programs may terminate without having called a subsystem's terminate entry point. Such a failure may be an error on the part of the client, but the system architecture decrees that errors should be localized; it's not acceptable for a bug in a client process to be able to hang up a subsystem, and thus all its clients as well.

The two forms of subsystem initialization are global and instance. If a subsystem specifies global initialization, the initialization entry point is called only once per activation of the subsystem. When the subsystem dylink package is first referenced, OS/2 allocates the subsystem's global data segments, taking their initial values from the .DLL file. OS/2 then calls the subsystem's global initialization entry point so that the module can do its one-time initialization. The thread that is used to call the initialization entry point belongs to that first client process, so the first client's instance data segments are also set up and can be used by the global initialization process. This means that although the dylink subsystem is free to open files, read and write their contents, and close them again, it cannot open a handle to a file, store the handle number in a global data segment, and expect to use that handle in the future.

Remember, subsystems don't own resources; processes own resources. When a dylink package opens a file, that file is open only for that one client process. That handle has meaning only when that particular client is calling the subsystem code. If a dylink package were to store process A's handle number in a global data segment and then attempt to do a read from that handle when running as process B, at best the read would fail with an invalid handle; at worst some unrelated file of B's would be molested. And, of course, when client process A eventually terminates, the handle becomes invalid for all clients.

The second form of initialization is instance initialization. The instance initialization entry point is called in the same way as the global initialization entry point, except that it is called for every new client when that client first attaches to the dylink package. Any instance data segments that exist will already be allocated and will have been given their initial values from the .DLL file. The initialization entry point for a load-time dylink is called before the client's code begins executing. The initialization entry point for a run-time dylink is called when the client calls the DosLoadModule function. A dylink package cannot specify both global and instance initialization; if it desires both, it should specify instance initialization and use a counter in one of its global data segments to detect the first instance initialization.

Even more important than initialization control is termination control. In its global data area, a subsystem may have records, buffers, or semaphores on behalf of a client process. It may have queued-up requests from that client that it needs to purge when the client terminates. The dylink package need not release instance data segments; because these belong to the client process, they are destroyed when the client terminates. The global data segments themselves are released if this is the dylink module's last client, so the module might want to take this last chance to update a log file, release a system semaphore, and so on.

Using the DosExitList service allows a process to specify one or more subroutine addresses that will be called when the process terminates. Addresses can be added or removed from the list. There can be many such addresses, which are called under all termination conditions. Both the client process and the

![Figure 3: A dylink routine used as a subsystem. The main difference between a dylink subsystem and a subroutine is the presence of the global data segment(s).](attachment:dylinkSubsystem.png)
Interfaces to Other Processes
Earlier, I mentioned that dynlink subsystems have difficulty dealing with resources—other than global memory—because resource ownership and access are on a per-process basis. Life as a dynlink subsystem can be schizophrenic. Which files are open, which semaphores are owned, and so on, depends on which client is running your code at the moment. Global memory is different; it’s the one resource that all clients own jointly. The global memory remains as long as the client count doesn’t go to zero.

One way to deal with resource issues is for a dynlink package to act as a front end for a server process. During module initialization, the dynlink module can check a system semaphore to see whether the server process is already running and, if not, start it up. It needs to do this with the do_something form of DoSErr_class so that the server process doesn’t appear to the system as a child of the subsystem’s first client. Such a mistake could mean that the client’s parent thinks that the command subtree it founded by running the client never terminates because the server process appears to be part of the command subtree.

When the server process is running, the dynlink subsystem can forward some or all requests to it by one of the many inter-process communication (IPC) facilities. For example, a database subsystem might want to use a dedicated server process to hold open the database file and do reads and writes to it. It might keep buffers and ISAM (indexed sequential-access memory) directories in a shared-memory segment to which the dynlink subsystem requests access for each of its clients. Then requests that can be satisfied by data from these buffers won’t require the IPC to the server process.

The only function of some dynlink packages is to act as a procedural interface to another process. For example, a spreadsheet program might provide an interface through which other applications can retrieve data values from a spreadsheet. The best way to do this is for the spreadsheet package to contain a dynlink library that provides clients with a procedural interface to the spreadsheet process. The library routine itself will invoke a noninteractive copy (perhaps a special subset .EXE) of the spreadsheet to recover the information, passing it back to the client via IPC. Alternatively, the retrieval code that understands the spreadsheet data formats could be in the dynlink package itself because that package ships with the spreadsheet and will be upgraded when the spreadsheet is updated. In this case, the spreadsheet itself could use the package instead of duplicating the functionality in its own executable file. In any case, the implementation details are hidden from the client process; the client process simply makes a procedure call that returns the desired data.

Viewed from the highest level, this arrangement is simple: A client process uses IPC to get service from a server process via a subroutine library. From the programmer’s point of view, though, the entire mechanism is encapsulated in the dynlink subsystem’s interface. A future upgrade to the dynlink package may use an improved server process and different forms of IPC to talk to it but retain full binary compatibility with the existing client base.

Device Drivers
Dynlinks do much more than act as system calls. They provide an interface that is as device-independent as a device driver, but without the overhead. Using dynlinks, applications can make high-speed calls to a subroutine package that can directly manipulate the device. The call itself is fast, and the package can specify an arbitrarily wide set of parameters. No privilege or ring transition is needed, and the dynlink package can directly access client’s data areas. Finally, the dynlink package can

In OS/2, system calls are indistinguishable from ordinary dynlink calls. This gives us the freedom to, in future releases, move functions between dynlink and call-gate entries.

because they need to use privileged instructions, but because their error tables must be changed each time an upgrade to the operating system is released. If a service is provided as a statically linked subroutine, older applications running on newer releases will receive new error codes that will not be in the library code’s tables.

Although OS/2 implements DoSErr_class as a library routine, it’s a dynlink library routine, and the .DLY file is bundled with the operating system itself. Any later release of the system will contain an upgraded version of the DoSErr_class routine, one that knows about new error codes. Consequently, the dynlink facility provides OS/2 with a great deal of flexibility in packaging its functions.

Some functions, such as “open file” or “allocate memory,” can’t be implemented as ordinary subroutines. They need access to key internal data structures, and these structures are, of course, protected so they can’t be changed by unprivileged code. To get these services, the processor must make a system call, entering the kernel code in a very controlled fashion and there running with sufficient privilege to do its work. This privilege transition is via a call gate—a feature of the 80286/80386 hardware. A program calls a call gate exactly as it performs an ordinary far call; special flags in the GDT and LDT tell the processor that this is a call gate rather than a regular call.

In OS/2, system calls are indistinguishable from ordinary dynlink calls. All OS/2 system calls are defined in a dynlink module called DosCalls. When OS/2 fixes up dynlink references to this module, it consults a special table, built into OS/2, of resident functions. If the function is not listed in this table, then an ordinary dynlink is set up. If the function is in the table, OS/2 sets up a call-gate call in place of the ordinary dynlink call. The transparency between library and call-gate functions explains why passing an invalid address to an OS/2 system call causes the calling process to trigger a GP fault. Because the OS/2 kernel code controls and manages the GP fault mechanism, OS/2 calls that are call gates could easily return an error code if an invalid address causes the fault. If this were done, however, the behavior of OS/2 calls would differ depending on their implementation: Invalid addresses for dynlink entry points would cause a GP fault; call-gate entries would return an error code. OS/2 prevents this dichotomy and preserves its freedom to, in future releases, move functions between dynlink and call-gate entries. Because non-call-gate dynlink routines must generate GP faults, call-gate routines produce them as well.

Device Drivers
Dynlinks do much more than act as system calls. They provide an interface that is as device-independent as a device driver, but without the overhead. Using dynlinks, applications can make high-speed calls to a subroutine package that can directly manipulate the device. The call itself is fast, and the package can
With an open system architecture, you can add system services simply by plugging in dynlink modules, just as hardware cards plug into an open hardware system.

use subsystem support features to virtualize the device or to reference its use among multiple clients. Device independence is provided because a new version of the dynlink interface can be installed whenever new hardware is installed. VIO and the Presentation Manager are examples of this kind of dynlink use. Dynlink packages have an important drawback when they are being used as device-driver replacements: They cannot receive hardware interrupts. Some devices, such as video displays, do not generate interrupts. Interrupt-driven devices, though, require a true device driver. That driver can contain all the device interface function, or the work can be split between a device driver and a dynlink package that acts as a front end for that device driver.

Dynlink routines can also act as nonkernel service packages—as an open system architecture for software. Most operating systems are like the early versions of the Apple Macintosh computer: They are closed systems; only their creators can add features to them. Because of OS/2's open system architecture, third parties and end users can add system services simply by plugging in dynlink modules, just as hardware cards plug into an open hardware system. The analogy extends further: Some hardware cards like the Hayes modem and the Hercules Graphics Card become so popular that their interface defines a standard. Third-party dynlink packages will, over time, establish similar standards. Vendors will offer, for example, improved database dynlink routines that are advertised as plug-compatible with the standard database dynlink interface, but better, cheaper, and faster.

Dynlink allows third parties to add interfaces to OS/2; they also allow OS/2's developers to add future interfaces. The dynlink interface model allows additional functionality to be implemented as subroutines or processes, or even to be distributed across a network environment.

Special Considerations

Although dynlink routines often act very much like traditional static subroutines, a programmer must be aware of some special considerations. I have discussed how a dynlink package runs as a subroutine of the client process and that the client process has access to the dynlink package's instance and global data segments. This use of the dynlink interface is efficient and thus advantageous, but it's also disadvantageous because aberrant client processes can damage the dynlink package's global data segments. The measures a programmer takes to deal with the security issue depend on the nature and sensitivity of the dynlink package. Dynlink packages that don't have global data segments are at no risk; an aberrant program can damage its instance data segments and thereby fail to run correctly, but that's the expected outcome of a program bug. A dynlink package with global data segments can minimize the risk by never giving its callers pointers into the dynlink package's global data segment. If the amount of global data is small and merely detecting damage is sufficient, the global data segments could be checksummed.

If accidental damage to the global data segments would be grave, a dynlink package can work in conjunction with another dynlink package acting as a server. The server process can protect the sensitive data and provide it on a per-client basis to the dynlink package in response to an IPC request. Because the server process is a separate process, its segments are fully protected from the client process as well as from all others.

Dynlink Life, Death, and Sharing

Throughout this discussion, I have referred to sharing pure segments, which are segments that are never modified during their lifetime. The ability to share pure segments is an optimization that OS/2 makes for all memory segments whether they are dynlink segments or an application's executable file segments. All code segments (except for those created by DosCreateCSAlias) are pure; read-only data segments are also pure. When OS/2 notices that it's going to load two copies of the same pure segment, it performs a behind-the-scenes optimization and gives the second client access to the earlier copy of the segment instead of wasting memory with a duplicate version.

For example, if two copies of a program are run, all code segments are pure; at most, only one copy of each code segment will be in memory. OS/2 flags these segments as internally shared and doesn't release them until the last user has finished with the segment. This is not the same as shared memory as it is generally defined in OS/2. Because pure segments can only be read, never written, no process can tell that pure segments are being shared or being affected by that sharing. Although threads from two or more processes may execute the same shared code segment at the same time, this is not the same as a multithreaded process. Each copy of a program has its own data areas, its own stack, its own file handles, and so on. They are totally independent of one another even if OS/2 is quietly sharing their pure code segments among them.

Because the pure segments of a dynlink package are shared, the second and subsequent clients of a dynlink package can load much more quickly (because these pure segments don't have to be loaded from the .DLL disk file). This doesn't mean that OS/2 doesn't have to hit the disk at all: Many dynlink packages use instance data segments, and OS/2 loads a fresh copy of the initial values for these segments from the .DLL file. If the first instance of a dynlink object dies or otherwise releases the object, OS/2 destroys the object and frees up the memory. This mechanism has the potential to cause a problem only in the management of the dynlink package's global data segment. For example, when the first client (since boot-up) of a dynlink package references it, OS/2 loads the package's code and data segments. Then OS/2 calls the package's initialization routine—if the package has one. OS/2 records in an internal data structure that this dynlink package has one client. If additional clients come along while the first is still using the dynlink package, OS/2 increments the package's user count appropriately. Each time a client disconnects or dies, the user count is decremented.

As long as the user count remains nonzero, the package remains in existence, with each client sharing the original global data segments. When the client count goes to zero, OS/2 discards the dynlink package's code and global data segments and in effect forgets all about the package. When another client comes along, OS/2 reloads the package and reloads its global data segment as if the earlier use had never occurred.

If discarding the global data segment is a problem for a dynlink package, an associated dummy process (which the dynlink package could start during its load-time initialization) can reference the dynlink package. As long as this process stays alive, the dynlink package and its global data segments stay alive.

An alternative is for the dynlink package to keep track of the
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WYSEpc 286 SYSTEM</td>
<td>Intel 80286 Running AT 8 and 12.8 MHz Phoenix Bus 1.2 Meg Floppy Drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>102-Key Enhanced PC - Style Key Board 1 Meg of Parity-Checked RAM Clock/Calendar with Battery Backup WYSE window system status display 190 W Power Supply MS-DOS 3.21 and Users Guide 20 Meg 85ms Hard Disk Drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1,795</td>
<td>$2,295</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HERCULES COMPATIBLE MONO SYSTEM
With WY-530 14 inch Hi Res Amber Monitor

EGA COLOR SYSTEM
With WY-640 Hi Res EGA MONITOR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2nd Floppy Drive 5 1/4&quot; 360K</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Floppy Drive 3 1/2&quot; 720K</td>
<td>$156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41Meg 38ms Hard Disk Drive</td>
<td>$210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1300 Baud Internal Modem w/Software</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2400 Baud Internal Modem w/Software</td>
<td>$199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5 MHz Speed Option</td>
<td>$450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC Multisync EGA Monitor</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 Meg 28 ms Hard Disk Drive</td>
<td>$450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math Co-Processor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended Service Contract</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Options Available</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THIRTY-DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE
You can return any B & W SYSTEMS, INC. computer system within thirty days of the date of shipment. Return the items like new with complete documentation, warranty cards and packing material. Return product, cards and packing material. Return product must be labeled with a Return Merchandise Authorization (RMA) number and shipped prepaid and insured.

ONE YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY
We warranty our products to be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year from the date of shipment. The Warranty covers the cost of all materials and labor.

WORLDWIDE SERVICE AND SUPPORT
QUANTITY DISCOUNTS AVAILABLE
No Extra Charge for Visa or Mastercard

TO ORDER TOLL FREE
1-800-638-9628
For Information Call — (301) 963-5800
Visa • Master Card
7877 Cessna Ave
Gaithersburg, MD 20879

© B & W SYSTEMS, INC.

Trademarks: WYSE – trademark of WYSE Technology • MS-DOS & OS/2 – trademark of Microsoft Corporation • Hercules – trademark of Hercules Computer Technology • NEC – trademark of NEC Corporation • PC-MOS/386 – trademark of Software Link. Specifications, configurations, and prices subject to change without notice. Copyright 1987 B & W SYSTEMS, INC.

Circle 333 on Reader Service Card

APRIL 1988 • BYTE 279
count of its clients and save the contents of its global data segments to a disk file when the last client terminates, but this is tricky. Because a process may fail to call a dynlink package's "I'm finished" entry point (presumably part of the dynlink package's interface) before it terminates, the dynlink package must get control to write its segment via DosExitList. If the client process is connected to the dynlink package via DOSLoadModule (i.e., via run-time dynamic linking), it cannot disconnect from the package via DosFreeModule as long as a DosExitList address points into the dynlink package. An attempt to do so returns an error code. Typically, you might expect the application to ignore this error code, but because the dynlink package is still attached to the client process, it will receive DosExitList service when the client eventually terminates. It's important that dynlink packages that maintain client-state information and therefore need DosExitList also offer an "I'm finished" function. When a client calls this function, the package should close it out and then remove its processing address from DosExitList so that DosFreeModule can take effect if the client wishes.

Note that OS/2's habit of sharing in-use dynlink libraries has implications for the replacement of dynlink packages. Specifically, OS/2 holds the .DLL file open for as long as that library has any clients. To replace a dynlink library with an upgraded version, you must first ensure that all clients of the old package have terminated.

Dynlink segments, like executable file segments, can be marked (by the linker) as preload or load on demand. When a dynlink module or an executable file is loaded, OS/2 immediately loads all segments marked preload but usually does not load any segments marked load on demand. These segments are loaded only if and when they are referenced. (Segments that are loaded from removable media will be fully loaded, regardless of the load-on-demand bit.) This mechanism speeds process and library loading and reduces swapping by leaving infrequently used segments out of memory until they are needed. Once a segment is loaded, its preload or load-on-demand status has no further bearing; the segment will be swapped or discarded without consideration for these bits.

Finally, special OS/2 code keeps track of dynlink circular references. Because dynlink packages can call other dynlink packages, package A can call package B, and package B can call package A. Even if the client process C terminates, packages A and B might appear to be in use by each other, and they would both stay in memory. OS/2 keeps a graph of dynlink clients—both processes and other dynlink packages. When a process can no longer reach a dynlink package over this graph, the dynlink package is released.

Avoiding Side Effects

A well-written dynlink library should have no side effects. It should export to the client process only its functional interface and not accidentally export side effects that might interfere with the consistent execution of the client.

Some possible side effects are obvious: A dynlink routine shouldn't close any file handles that it didn't open itself. The same applies to other system resources that the client process may be accessing, and it applies in the inverse as well: A dynlink routine that obtains resources for itself, in the guise of the client process, should do so in a way that doesn't affect the client code.

For example, consuming many of the available file handles would be a side effect because the client would then be unexpectedly short of available file handles. A dynlink package with a healthy file-handle appetite should be sure to call OS/2 to raise the maximum number of file handles so that the client process isn't constrained. Finally, a dynlink package must not exhaust the available stack space. A dynlink routine should minimize its stack needs, and an upgrade to an existing dynlink package must not consume much more stack space than did the earlier version, lest the upgrade cause existing clients to fail in the field.

Dynlink routines can also cause side effects by issuing system calls that affect the client process. For example, each signal event can have only one handler address; if a dynlink routine establishes a signal handler, then that signal handler preempts any handler set up by the client application. Likewise, if a dynlink routine changes the priority of the thread with which it was called, the dynlink routine must be sure to restore that priority before it returns to its caller. Several other system functions such as DosError and DosSetVerify also cause side effects that can affect the client process.

Enumerating all forms of side effects is not possible; it's up to the programmer to take the care needed to ensure that a dynlink module is properly house-trained.

Naming Dynlinks

Each dynlink entry point has three names associated with it: an external name, a module name, and an entry-point name. The name the client program calls as an external reference is the external name. The programmer works with this name, and its syntax and form must be compatible with the assembler or compiler being used. The name should be simple and explanatory yet unlikely to collide with another external name in the client code or in another library. A name such as READ or RESET is a poor choice because of the collision possibilities; a name such as XR23P11 is obviously hard to work with.

The linker replaces the external name with a module name and an entry-point name, which are embedded in the resultant executable file. OS/2 uses the module name to locate the dynlink .DLL file; the code for module modname is in file MODNAME.DLL. The entry-point name specifies the entry point in the module; the entry-point name need not be the same as the external name. For modules with a lot of entry points, the client executable file size can be minimized and the loading speed maximized by using entry ordinals in place of entry-point names. Run-time dynlinks are established by using the module name and the entry-point name; the external name is not used.

Flexibility, Efficiency, Consistency

Dynamic linking provides not only a uniform interface to OS/2 that is consistent across system calls and most device interfaces, but it also builds in enough flexibility to allow OS/2 to adapt to developments in technology through the use of nonkernel service packages.

Dynamic linking allows you to keep the target code separate from the executable code, which lets you change or upgrade the code simply by replacing the dynlink code. Because the system links in the dynlink routines itself, it knows it can save more space by sharing segments where possible, thus avoiding duplicate copies of code in memory. With run-time dynamic linking, a process can use OS/2 system calls to determine which dynlink modules it wants to run and then load them. Being able to determine the necessary modules at run time can save space by allowing a process to load only what it needs.

Finally, dynlink routines can serve as a subsystem, a set of services built around a resource such as VIO. Dynlinks can also form the interface between processes, which can add a level of control and protection to the processes involved. Devices that do not need to intercept interrupts can be controlled with dynlinks. And finally, dynlinks form the interface to the OS/2 kernel itself, thus providing a truly consistent interface for the programmer.

Gordon Letwin is chief architect of systems software at Microsoft Corp., Redmond, Washington.
MASTER THE "NEW ELECTRONICS" WITH McGRAW-HILL'S
Contemporary Electronics Series

The fast, easy and low cost way to meet the challenges of today's electronic innovations. A unique learning series that's as innovative as the circuitry it explains, as fascinating as the experiments you build and explore!

From digital logic to the latest 32-bit microprocessor, you master one subject at a time with the McGraw-Hill Contemporary Electronics Series. Fifteen unique Concept Modules, sent to you one every 4-6 weeks, give you a handle on subjects like optoelectronics, transistors, integrated circuits, logic circuits, and more.

Each Concept Module goes right to the heart of the matter. You waste no time on extraneous material or outdated history. It's a fast, efficient, and lively learning experience...a non-traditional approach to the most modern of subject matter.

Unique Interactive Instruction

Your learning experience is reinforced through the integration of vividly illustrated text with actual electronic experiments.

With each module, you also receive a McGraw-Hill Action Audio Cassette. Each tape is a dynamic discussion that drives home the key facts about the subject. Indexed binders preserve backup material, notes and tapes for convenient referral.

Understand digital logic... microprocessors...and more.

McGraw-Hill's Contemporary Electronics Series is an extraordinary opportunity to update your understanding of today's most important technological changes in electronics. Use the Series to start from scratch or update your knowledge.

Perform experiments in contemporary electronics.

Throughout your series, laboratory experiments reinforce every significant point. This essential experience...dynamic, hands-on demonstrations of theory in practice...will help you master principles that apply all the way up to tomorrow's latest VLSI (very large scale integrated) circuitry.

See other side for more details

YES! I'm interested in learning contemporary electronics and would like to examine the first module in the series. If I decide to keep it, I will pay just $19.95 plus $2.25 shipping and handling. I will then receive future modules automatically, one every 4-6 weeks. Each of the 15 modules in the series is $19.95 plus $2.25 shipping and handling, and comes on the same 15-day Free Examination basis. There is no minimum number of modules that I must buy, and I may cancel at any time simply by notifying you.

If I do not choose to keep the first module, I will return all materials in good condition and pay nothing. Future modules will be canceled, and I will be under no further obligation.

Name ____________________________
(Please Print)

Address ____________________________

City __________________ State ______ Zip __________

Phone No. ___________________________

SEND THIS CARD TODAY!

All orders subject to approval and payable in U.S. funds only. Available in U.S. and Canada only.
Your adventure begins with Module 1

With your first module, you’ll use the latest digital integrated circuits to build an oscillator circuit that demonstrates digital signals—verified visually by the flash of light emitting diodes (LEDs).

You’ll learn concepts applicable to all electronic circuits. With the first module, you will be able to identify the major passive components like resistors, capacitors, inductors, diodes and transformers, and active components such as transistors and integrated circuits.

Each module adds more to your expanding knowledge of the new electronics. You’ll cover every important subject in contemporary electronics:

- Digital logic
- Digital gates (TTL, CMOS, ECL, NMOS)
- Flip-flops, counters, and registers
- Op-amps and applications
- Power supplies (plus IC and switching regulations)
- Combinational logic circuits (ROMs, PLAs, decoders, etc.)
- Circuit analysis, AC theory, LCR networks
- Transistors (bipolar and FETs, diodes, thyristors)
- Integrated circuits (linear and digital)
- Oscillators and function generators
- Modulation and demodulation
- Optoelectronics
- Digital multimeters and scopes
- Microprocessors
- Electronic troubleshooting
- Data communications
- Robotics and industrial controls
- and more!

For anyone interested in electronics

The Contemporary Electronic Series is designed for anyone from hobbyist to professional. It’s for you if you’re looking for new fields of interest... if you’re a teacher who wants an update in contemporary circuits... an industrial manager or supervisor... a doctor, an engineer, a chemist, or anyone who finds electronics playing an increasingly important role in their work. It’s even for electronics engineers, technicians and scientists who feel their training needs freshening up. It’s the quickest, most convenient, and probably the least expensive way to do it. And the only one that gives you hands-on experience.

15 day no-risk trial

We invite you to prove to yourself that the Contemporary Electronics Series is all we say it is... without risk and without committing yourself in any way. Return the reply card and we’ll send you the first module for a free, 15-day examination. If you’re not absolutely certain that this is an enjoyable as well as highly effective way to learn, simply return the module to us.

If you want to continue, we’ll ship the remaining modules automatically, about once a month, for only $19.95 plus $2.25 for shipping and handling.

Return the postage-paid reply card today! And let McGraw-Hill guide you into the fascinating world of Contemporary Electronics. If the card has been used, write us for ordering information.

Send card today for your first module!
Harris/3M copiers come with a unique paper supply.

The Harris/3M Copier Promise

1. 98% guaranteed up-time or your money back for the time it’s down.
2. A free loaner if your copier is out of service for more than 6 hours.
3. An after-hours, toll-free help line to assist you with minor emergencies.

It's something no other copier company in the world can offer. We call it the Harris/3M promise. And it guarantees, in writing, that your copier will be up and running when you need it. But that's only part of what we offer you.

Trade in now for up to $1000!

Give us a call or send in this coupon and we'll tell you how, for a limited time, you can save up to $1000 on a new Harris/3M copier. We'll also send you two free booklets to help you evaluate your copier needs. Get all the facts on the Harris/3M promise and our valuable trade-in offer soon. You'll be convinced that your next copier should be a Harris/3M. We guarantee it.

Call 1-800-TLC-COPY

Or send in this coupon to receive information on our trade-in offer plus two FREE booklets to help you evaluate your copier needs. I'd also like information on your full line of fax machines.

Name
Company Name
Address
City___________State___________Zip___________Telephone

Mail to Harris/3M Document Products, Inc., P.O. Box 783, Dayton, OH 45401.
... With a 10 Day Trial Membership

If you've thought about joining BIX before but weren't sure it was what you needed, now is the time to try it. Because now for a limited time, we're inviting you to try BIX for 10 days. If at any time during this 10 day trial period you don't feel BIX has made you a more knowledgeable microcomputer user, we'll refund your entire registration fee. You pay only for time spent on the system.* (See log-on instructions for hourly rates).

Explore BIX in your home or office. Put its power to work for you and unleash your full microcomputer potential — programming, designing, specifying, researching — and more.

Try BIX for 10 full days and see what it can do for you. Explore more than 160 conferences. Access vendor support. Speak to expert consultants. Research new products and systems, and download public domain software.

Prepare yourself for success
It takes a sharp mind and hard work to stay ahead, and having the right tools helps.

Today, you can put one of the most powerful instruments for career advancement to work for you: BIX.

- Learn about new products before they hit the market.
- Get quality marketplace feedback on the products you're thinking of purchasing before you invest.
- Research problems and find the solutions that no one else has been able to render.
- Access some of the most advanced public domain software available in the industry.
- Increase your working knowledge of micros to make more confident purchasing decisions and recommendations.

Join BIX and arm yourself with the latest in microcomputer-related information
BIX's exclusive Microbytes newswire gives you complete, daily, up-to-date computer industry information. You'll gain insight from BYTE editors and writers who analyze new products and their potential impact, inform you of the latest mergers and acquisitions, and report late-breaking news from important seminars and conferences.

Talk to colleagues worldwide
You'll stay on top of your company's

business with BIX's electronic mail service.

"Talk" to your east coast, west coast — even European — contacts all in the same day.

Or, simply communicate with other BIX users worldwide. Share information and ideas privately, or in conference.

Choose any option for online access with a one time $39 membership fee
- Use MasterCard, VISA or American Express and begin your 10 day trial use of BIX right now.
- The 10 day trial also applies if you open an individual pre-paid account on BIX. Trial commences once we open your account and notify you.
- Other billing options including qualified corporate accounts are available. (Sorry, our 10 day trial is not available for these accounts.) Call or write BIX for details.

Use credit cards for immediate access or call the BIX Helpline for information on any other payment option at, 1-800-227-2983 (from U.S. and Canada) 603-924-7681 (in New Hampshire and elsewhere).

Act now! Our 10 day trial offer is subject to cancellation at any time.

*To notify BIX that you wish to discontinue service at any time during the trial period, call the BIX Helpline, and your entire membership fee will be refunded.
**BIX can be accessed via Tymnet throughout the U.S. and Canada. For the Tymnet number nearest you, call the BIX Helpline or Tymnet at 1-800-336-0149.
†If your local Tymnet number is a toll call you will receive additional charges from your local phone company at their prevailing rate.
‡Continental U.S. Tymnet rates. Rates from other areas are available from BIX.
BIX is easy to join

To log-on to BIX, simply:

Set your computer’s telecommunications program for full-duplex, 8-bit characters, no parity, 1 stop bit OR 7-bit characters, even parity, 1 stop bit. Use 300 or 1200 baud.

Call your Tymnet number * and respond as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tymnet Prompt</th>
<th>You Enter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Garble or request for “terminal identifier”</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>login:</td>
<td>bix &lt;CR&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIX logo/name:</td>
<td>bix.038 &lt;CR&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Callers outside the U.S. who have a communicating computer or terminal and a packet switching account with their host country phone system can reach BIX by entering 510690157800. To commence registration, enter the code listed at the BIX logo/name: prompt.

After you register, you’ll automatically be taken to the BIX Learn Conference, an online tutorial that will show you how to begin using the system immediately. Time spent in the Learn Conference is FREE. Complete system documentation will be sent to you within a few days.

Access time will be billed at the following hourly rates:‡

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>$11/hr. (9 BIX, $2 Tymnet)††</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off-Peak Time</td>
<td>(7 PM – 6 AM weekdays, all day weekends and holidays)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peak Time</td>
<td>$20/hr. ($12 BIX, $8 Tymnet)††</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(6 AM – 7 PM weekdays)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BIX
BYTE INFORMATION EXCHANGE
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458
Your BYTE subscription brings you a complete menu of the latest in microcomputer technology every 30 days. The kind of broad-based objective coverage you read in every issue. In addition, your subscription carries a wealth of other benefits. Check the check list:

**BONUSES**

- **Annual Separate Issues:** In addition to BYTE's 12 monthly issues, subscribers also receive our annual IBM PC issue free of charge, as well as any other annual issues BYTE may produce.
- **BYTE Deck:** Subscribers receive five BYTE postcard deck mailings each year—a direct response system for you to obtain information on advertised products through return mail.
- **Reader Service:** For information on products advertised in BYTE, circle the numbers on the Reader Service card enclosed in each issue that correspond to the numbers for the advertisers you select. Drop the post-paid card in the mail and we'll get your inquiries to the advertisers.
- **TIPS:** BYTE's Telephone Inquiry System is available to subscribers who need fast response from advertisers. After obtaining your Subscriber I.D. Card, dial TIPS and enter your inquiries. You'll save as much as ten days over the response to Reader Service cards.
- **Free Programs Via BYTEnet:** You get access to the BYTEnet Bulletin Board Service, which allows you to download, via modem, valuable program listings. There is no connect charge for this service.
- **Subscription Service:** If you have a problem with, or a question about your subscription, you may call our service department toll-free at 800-423-8272 (in New Jersey call 800-367-0218) during regular business hours (Eastern Time). You can also use Subscription Service to obtain back issues. Should you care to correspond, use the following address: P.O. Box 6821, Piscataway, N.J. 08855.
- **Editorial Indices:** Available through our customer service department P.O. Box 328, Hancock, New Hampshire 03449.

**PAYED SERVICES**

- **BIX:** BYTE's Information Exchange puts you on-line 24 hours a day with your peers via computer conferencing and electronic mail. All you need to sign up is a microcomputer, a modem, and telecom software. For further information and cost, call 1-800-227-BYTE.
- **Program Listings:** Listings of programs that accompany BYTE articles are now available on BIX, on disks or in quarterly printed supplements (see reply cards in this issue for cost information), or call 1-800-258-5485.
- **Microform:** BYTE is available in microform from University Microfilm International in the U.S. and Europe. See Contents page for cost information.

**DISCOUNTS**

- One-year subscription at $22.95
- Two-year subscription at $39.95
- Three-year subscription at $55.95
- One-year group subscription for ten or more at $18.95 each.
  (Call or write for details.)

**TOLL-FREE NUMBERS FOR YOUR CONVENIENCE:**

**Subscriptions & Back Issues:**
1-800-423-8272
(in N.J., 1-800-367-0218)

**BIX:** 1-800-227-BYTE

**Program Listings Orders:**
1-800-258-5485
When Facts Get Fuzzy

Add fuzzy logic to your Turbo Prolog programs and they'll be able to cope with the uncertainties of real-world situations

Most of us like to reason in absolutes. For example, we might say, "If the sky is blue, then it isn't raining." This simple approach works well for reasoning in artificial domains such as formula-proving. But as soon as the meteorologist says "partly cloudy," we are thrown back into the real world, where facts are often ambiguous. If artificial intelligence (AI) is to succeed at modeling human reasoning, it must be able to deal with information that might be uncertain, or even inaccurate.

Fuzzy logic lets us do just that. Programs using fuzzy logic are a series of fuzzy-logic statements, just as ordinary Prolog programs are a series of predicate (i.e., two-valued) logic statements.

Reasoning with Uncertainty

In traditional set theory, an element either belongs to a set or it doesn't. Elements in a fuzzy set may belong only partially to the set. The classic example is the set of "young" people. At what age is someone no longer young? There is no established dividing line, so a fuzzy-set definition might show a person 20 years old as "90 percent young," while someone 60 years old would be only "30 percent young." The degree of membership in a fuzzy set ranges from 0 to 1.

This ability to deal with a continuous range of values, rather than just true and false, is exactly what we need to reason in the real world. However, applications that try to model human reasoning also need additional operations derived from probability theory, since we often think in terms of probabilities. To date, the sets of operations that different applications use to deal with uncertainty have had little in common.

Fuzzy logic defines the minimum set of operations needed by most applications that deal with uncertainty, and is therefore a good candidate to use as a standard. Applications with unusual requirements can define further fuzzy-logic operations by building on this basic set. Fuzzy logic is a superset of predicate logic, which means that nonfuzzy information is handled normally, using the same operators that you would use to handle fuzzy information.

Fuzzy-logic operators are defined on fuzzy truth values, which range from 0 (false) to 1 (true). There are four binary operations: fuzzy AND, fuzzy OR, probability AND, and probability OR (which are written as f-AND, f-OR, p-AND, and p-OR). One unary operation is defined: NOT. We can describe these operations by ordinary arithmetic functions:

\[
\begin{align*}
  a \text{ f-AND } b &= \min(a, b) \\
  a \text{ f-OR } b &= \max(a, b) \\
  a \text{ p-AND } b &= a \times b \\
  a \text{ p-OR } b &= a + b - (a \times b) \\
  \text{NOT } a &= 1 - a
\end{align*}
\]

The three operations f-AND, f-OR, and NOT correspond directly to the predicate-logic operations AND, OR, and NOT. They produce the same results on nonfuzzy values (i.e., 0 and 1), and they obey the same mathematical properties.

Operations from Fuzzy-Set Theory

Fuzzy-set theory, like ordinary set theory, has the three basic set operations: intersection, union, and complement. From these operations we can derive the f-AND, f-OR, and NOT operations, as I'll explain.

• **Fuzzy intersection.** If an element has differing degrees of membership in two fuzzy sets, the lesser degree dictates its degree of membership in an intersection of the two sets. For example, if a man is 80 percent young and 40 percent good-looking, he is only 40 percent young and good-looking. With the nonfuzzy values 0 and 1, this operation produces the same results as an AND in predicate logic. From this operation we derive the f-AND.

• **Fuzzy union.** Conversely, if an element has differing degrees of membership in two fuzzy sets, the greater of the two indicates its degree of membership in a union of two fuzzy sets. Using the previous example, our subject would then be 80 percent young or good-looking.

With nonfuzzy values, this operation is equivalent to the predicate logic OR. This becomes the f-OR operation. It is the only significant incompatibility between Prolog and Fuzzy Prolog; the Prolog OR operator is a decision point rather than a true predicate logic OR.

• **Fuzzy complement.** An element's degree of membership in the complement of a fuzzy set is 1 minus its degree of membership in the set itself. Someone who is 80 percent young is, therefore, only 20 percent old. With nonfuzzy values, this operation is equivalent to the NOT in predicate logic and is the basis for the NOT in fuzzy logic. It is not called the f-NOT, since there is no difference between the complement operation we derive from fuzzy-set theory and the one we will derive from probability theory.

Fuzzy-set operations are important, since they essentially extend predicate logic into the realm of fuzzy information without altering the way we think about logic. Past enhancements to Lisp...
and Prolog that added fuzzy reasoning abilities have used some or all of these fuzzy-set operations. Unfortunately, fuzzy-set operators are not, by themselves, sufficient to model human reasoning. Most applications require additional operations derived from probability theory.

**Operations from Probability Theory**

The need for reasoning in probabilities comes up in everyday experience. If you make a decision based on uncertain information, you intuitively weight the data according to their importance and certainty. If you then select the course of action, which is based on all the evidence, seems most likely to yield a desired result.

Consider, for example, the process of diagnosing a disease. Several symptoms may be characteristic of the disease, and the more symptoms we observe, the more certain we are that the disease is present. Symptoms may not be equal in importance—a headache could indicate any number of ailments, but blurred vision is more specific and more indicative of a particular disease.

Fuzzy-set operators provide no good means of combining weightings of symptoms. The best way we can do is use the f-OR. If symptom A indicates a 70 percent chance of the disease and symptom B indicates a 40 percent chance, the likelihood of the disease would be calculated as:

\[ 0.4 \text{ f-OR } 0.7 = \max(0.4, 0.7) = 0.7. \]

This totally disregards the accumulation of evidence; it only considers the single most significant symptom.

Now, let's consider a probability function. Given two independent events A and B, the probability of either occurring is:

\[ p(A \text{ or } B) = p(A) + p(B) - (p(A) \times p(B)). \]

If we apply this function to the diagnosis above, we find that the likelihood of the disease is:

\[ 0.4 \text{ p-OR } 0.7 = 0.4 + 0.7 - (0.4 \times 0.7) = 0.82, \]

which does show an accumulation of evidence. This is the probability-OR (p-OR) in fuzzy logic.

Up to this point, we've assumed that symptoms are either present or absent. This two-valued logic is exactly what fuzzy logic is supposed to avoid. Suppose, for example, that one of the symptoms is an elevated white-blood-cell count. There is no specific value above which the cell count suddenly becomes "elevated." The cell count covers a continuous range; higher counts yield more certainty that something is wrong. So, the proper way to handle this is to map the range of cell counts onto the range of fuzzy values and include this certainty factor in the calculations.

The way to include the certainty factor is to use another probability function. Given two independent events, A and B, the probability of both occurring is:

\[ p(A \text{ and } B) = p(A) \times p(B). \]

In the example above, the probabilities are: The chance that symptom is present (the certainty factor) and the relative importance of that symptom to the diagnosis (the weighting factor). This is the probability-AND (p-AND) function in fuzzy logic.

Finally, we can derive a complement operation from probability theory. If we know the probability of event A, then the probability that the event will not occur is:

\[ p(\text{not } A) = 1 - p(A). \]

Since this is identical to the complement function derived from fuzzy-set theory, no distinction need be drawn between the two.

**Using Fuzzy Logic**

The most common method of adding fuzzy-logic capabilities to existing AI languages is to write a shell that runs on top of the existing language. For example, we can add fuzzy-logic operations to Turbo Prolog with the file FUZZY.PRO (see listing 1). This file is referenced as an include file by Turbo Prolog programs in which you wish to use fuzzy logic.

Since Turbo Prolog does not allow the definition of new operators, the fuzzy-logic operators are used as predicates, and fuzzy-logic statements are expressed in Reverse Polish Notation. We use the symbols below to represent the five operators in fuzzy logic:

- \( \text{NOT: } \text{f_NOT} \)
- \( \text{p-AND: } \text{f_AND} \)
- \( \text{p-OR: } \text{f_OR} \)
- \( \text{f-AND: } \text{f_AND} \)
- \( \text{f-OR: } \text{f_OR} \)

In addition, we define and use the two predicates fuzzy and threshold. Listing 1, FUZZY.PRO, uses fuzzy to set and retrieve fuzzy-truth values, and it uses threshold to tell the program the lowest acceptable truth value, below which Prolog should backtrack and search for another solution.

In Prolog, the statement (or rule)

\[ \text{grandparent}(X, Z) :\text-=parent(X, Y), \text{parent}(Y, Z). \]

means "X is the grandparent of Z if X is the parent of Y and Y is the parent of Z." Similarly, simple facts are represented as:

\[ \text{parent}(\text{bettY}, \text{tammy}). \]
\[ \text{arent}(\text{anna}, \text{bettY}). \]

Given these two facts, and the rule above, if you ask

\[ \text{grandparent}(\text{anna}, \text{tammy}). \]

Prolog will respond True.

With fuzzy logic, Prolog will also accept facts like

\[ \text{scary}(\text{king_kong}) :\text-=\text{fuzzy}(0.5). \]
\[ \text{funny}(\text{king_kong}) :\text-=\text{fuzzy}(0.1). \]
\[ \text{scary}(\text{american_werewolf}) :\text-=\text{fuzzy}(0.5). \]
\[ \text{funny}(\text{american_werewolf}) :\text-=\text{fuzzy}(0.9). \]

and rules like

\[ \text{good_movie}(X) :\text-=\text{scary}(X), \text{funny}(X), \text{p-OR}, \text{threshold}(0.6). \]

The values in the facts are fuzzy-truth values. King Kong is moderately scary, but not particularly funny. An American Werewolf in London is both moderately scary and moderately funny.

The rule says, in effect, that a movie is good if it is sufficiently scary or sufficiently funny; the threshold of "good" is defined as any truth value 0.6 or higher. You use the p-OR operator in cases like this where evidence is to be accumulated. American Werewolf wouldn't be "good" based on either factor continued
Listing 1: This file, FUZZY.PRO, adds fuzzy-logic operations to Turbo Prolog when referenced as an include file in Turbo Prolog programs.

database
truth(real)
thresh(real)

predicates
init_fuzzy fuzzy(real) threshold(real)
f_OR f_AND p_OR p_AND f_NOT
fuzzy_max(real, real, real)
fuzzy_min(real, real, real)

clauses
/* Init_fuzzy must be called before any fuzzy operators or predicates are used. It sets the initial search threshold to which fuzzy truth values are compared. */
init_fuzzy :- asserta(thresh(0.01)).

/* Fuzzy is used to specify a particular fuzzy truth value, or to retrieve the current truth value. */
fuzzy(Truth) :- bound(Truth),
asserta(truth(Truth)),
retract(thresh(Thresh)),
asserta(truth(truth(Thresh))), !,
Truth > = Thresh.

fuzzy(Truth) :- retract(truth(Truth)),
asserta(truth(Truth)), !.

/* Threshold sets or retrieves the search threshold used by the Fuzzy Logic operations. If a call to FUZZY or the result of a Fuzzy Logic operator results in a truth value less than the threshold, the predicate or operator will fail. */
threshold(Truth) :- bound(Truth),
retract(thresh(_)),
asserta(truth(Truth)),
asserta(truth(Current)),
asserta(truth(Current)), !,
Current > = Truth.

threshold(Truth) :- retract(thresh(Thresh)),
asserta(thresh(Thresh)), !.

/* Fuzzy logic contains five basic operators: fuzzy-AND, fuzzy-OR, probability-AND, probability-OR, and NOT. In this Turbo Prolog implementation, these are represented by f-AND, f-OR, p-AND, p-OR, and f-NOT respectively. "f-NOT" is used to avoid conflicting with the Turbo Prolog predicate "NOT." */

continued

A Message To Our Subscribers

FROM TIME TO TIME WE MAKE THE BYTE subscriber list available to other companies who wish to send our subscribers material about their products. We take great care to screen these companies, choosing only those who are reputable, and whose products, services, or information we feel would be of interest to you. Direct mail is an efficient medium for presenting the latest personal computer goods and services to our subscribers.

Many BYTE subscribers appreciate this controlled use of our mailing list, and look forward to finding information of interest to them in the mail. Used are our subscribers' names and addresses only (no other information we may have is ever given).

While we believe the distribution of this information is of benefit to our subscribers, we firmly respect the wishes of any subscriber who does not want to receive such promotional literature. Should you wish to restrict the use of your name, simply send your request to the following address.

BYTE Magazine
ATTN: Subscriber Service
PO. Box 7643
TEANECK, NJ 07666-9866

MAXIT increases your DOS addressable conventional memory beyond 640K

- Add up to 256K above 640K for programs like FOXBASE+ and PC/FOCUS
- Top off a 512 IBM AT's memory to 640K and add another 128K beyond that
- Short card works in the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles
- Run resident programs like Sidekick above 640K
- Add up to 96K above 640K to all programs

Break through the 640 barrier.
MAXIT increases your PC's available memory by making use of the vacant unused address space between 640K and 1 megabyte. (See illustrations)

Order toll free 1-800-327-0900. MAXIT is just $245 plus $4 shipping, and applicable state sales tax. Buy MAXIT today and solve your PC's memory crisis. Outside the U.S.A. call 1-415-548-2085. We accept VISA, MC, American Express.

MAXIT is a trademark of Gazette McGraw-Hill. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Sidekick is a registered trademark of Burstland International, Inc. FOXBASE+ is a trademark of Fox Software. Hercules is a trademark of Hercules Computer Technology, inc. XT and AT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. Compaq is a registered trademark of Compaq Computer Corporation.

Circle 200 on Reader Service Card APRIL 1988 • BYTE 287
Since Turbo Prolog does not support fuzzy operator definition, the Fuzzy Logic operators are used syntactically as predicates, in the order specified by Reverse Polish Notation (RPN). For example, the clause

\[
\text{woof} :- \text{fuzzy}(0.6), \text{fuzzy}(0.7), \text{p-AND}, \text{fuzzy}(0.4), \text{p-OR}.
\]

represents the Fuzzy Logic expression

\[
(0.6 \text{ p-AND } 0.7) \text{ p-OR } 0.4
\]

Note that only predicates which use Fuzzy Logic will generate fuzzy truth value operands. Other predicates, including those built in to Turbo Prolog, do not generate fuzzy truth values. Hence, the clause

\[
\text{woof}(X, Y) :- \text{fuzzy}(0.6), X > Y, \text{f-AND}.
\]

is incorrect since f-AND requires two operands, but only one (from the FUZZY predicate) has been generated. */

\[
\text{f-OR} :- \text{retract} (\text{truth}(X)), \text{fuzzy-max}(X, Y, Z), \text{fuzzy}(Z), !.
\]

\[
\text{f-AND} :- \text{retract} (\text{truth}(X)), \text{fuzzy-min}(X, Y, Z), \text{fuzzy}(Z), !.
\]

\[
\text{p-OR} :- \text{retract} (\text{truth}(Y)), \text{fuzzy-min}(X, Y, Z), \text{fuzzy}(Z), !.
\]

\[
\text{p-AND} :- \text{retract} (\text{truth}(Y)), \text{fuzzy-max}(X, Y, Z), \text{fuzzy}(Z), !.
\]

\[
\text{f-NOT} :- \text{retract} (\text{truth}(X)), Z = 1 - X, \text{fuzzy}(Z), !.
\]

/* Local predicates used by the fuzzy operators */

\[
\text{fuzzy-max}(X, Y, Z) :- X >= Y, !, Z = X.
\]

\[
\text{fuzzy-max}(_, Y, Z) :- Z = Y.
\]

\[
\text{fuzzy-min}(X, Y, Z) :- X <= Y, !, Z = X.
\]

\[
\text{fuzzy-min}(_, Y, Z) :- Z = Y.
\]

alone, but the p-OR will calculate the combined value

\[
0.5 \text{ p-OR } 0.5 = 0.5 + 0.5 - (0.5 \times 0.5) = 0.75,
\]

which is high enough to pass the threshold test and to be accepted. For *King Kong*, on the other hand, the value calculated would be

\[
0.5 \text{ p-OR } 0.1 = 0.5 + 0.1 - (0.5 \times 0.1) = 0.55,
\]

which would not pass the test. So, if we asked

\[
\text{good_movie}(X).
\]

the program would respond with

\[
X=\text{american_werewolf}
\]

indicating that *American Werewolf* is the only good movie it knows of, based on the program's criteria.

As another example of how you can use fuzzy logic, look at listing 2, CITY.PRO. This program evaluates the quality of life in different cities, based on a few factors that reflect one view of what is important. It uses a database of facts that describe the characteristics of various cities: how warm and dry the climate is, the approximate population, and the relative cost of living. All values but the population are rated on a scale from 0 to 1.

The program breaks these criteria into two categories, location and characteristics, and it treats these categories as evidence to be accumulated using the probability operators. It assigns a weight, or importance, of 0.5 to location using the p-AND operator, and similarly assigns a weight of 0.9 to characteristics. The main rule reads

\[
\text{nice_city}(X) :-
\]

\[
\text{init_fuzzy, location}(X), \text{fuzzy}(0.5), \text{p-AND}, \text{characteristics}(X), \text{fuzzy}(0.9), \text{p-AND}, \text{p-OR}, \text{fuzzy}(\text{Rating}),
\]

\[
\text{write}(X, \text{"has a rating of"}, \text{Rating}), \text{nl}.
\]

The first predicate, *init_fuzzy*, initializes the fuzzy-logic operations. *Location* generates the fuzzy-truth value for the city's location. Fuzzy sets a fuzzy-truth value of 0.5, which is then combined with the value from location using the p-AND operator. This sequence is repeated with characteristics, and then the weighted results of location and characteristics are combined with the p-OR. Finally, the program calls fuzzy with the variable Rating (which has no value yet) to retrieve the current fuzzy-truth value, and prints this as the rating of the city.

Not all predicates generate fuzzy-truth values—only user-defined ones that themselves use fuzzy logic, and the predicate fuzzy called with an instantiated value, generate fuzzy-truth values, which can be combined using the fuzzy operators.

In *nice_city*, the first predicate resolved is location, which contains two predicates and a fuzzy-logic operator

\[
\text{location}(X) :- \text{city}(X), \text{climate}(X), \text{f-AND}.
\]

These provide the name of the city and an evaluation of climate. So long as the database contains a city that hasn’t been looked at, predicate *city* will set X to a city name and return a fuzzy-truth value of 1. This value is combined with the results of climate by an f-AND (which selects the lowest value); hence, location will return the truth value from climate.

Climate evaluates the two climatic factors by using the f-AND

\[
\text{climate}(X) :- \text{warm}(X), \text{dry}(X), \text{f-AND}.
\]

Since the f-AND selects the lower of the two values, this reflects the idea that a climate is only as nice as its worst factor; in order to be pleasant, a city must be both warm and dry.

The characteristics rule evaluates the population and the cost of living:

\[
\text{characteristics}(X) :-
\]

\[
\text{population}(X, \text{Pop}), \text{ Val } = \text{Pop}/2500.0, \text{fuzzy}(\text{Val}), \text{fuzzy}(0.9), \text{p-AND}, \text{expensive}(X), \text{f-NOT}, \text{fuzzy}(0.5), \text{p-AND}, \text{p-OR}, \text{f-AND}.
\]
The first task of this rule is to map population (given in thousands) onto the range 0 to 1. In this case, the population is simply divided by 2500 and the answer stored in Val. The fuzzy predicate turns this into a fuzzy-truth value.

The factor for cost of living is higher for cities where the cost of living is higher. To determine the desirability of a city, the program uses f-NOT to invert the truth value of the expensive predicate so that less expensive cities receive higher ratings. The population and expense factors are combined using the same method of accumulating evidence discussed above. The final f-AND considers this value and the truth value (1.0) returned by population and chooses the lesser of the two, and so does not change the calculated value. The f-AND is required, however, to remove the population truth value from the evaluation stack.

To see how all this works, let's trace the execution of the program. If you ask

nice_city(Where).

the program will enter the nice_city rule and begin by evaluating location, which, in turn, first evaluates city. The city predicate searches the database and returns with X set to albuquerque, the first city appearing in the database; its truth value is 1.0.

Location continues by evaluating climate. The climate predicate gets the values for warm(albuquerque) and dry(albuquerque), which are both 0.9, combines them with the f-AND operator, and returns the result of 0.9. Location takes this value, f-ANDs it with the truth value returned by city (1.0, since it found a city), and hence returns with its own truth value set to 0.9. Predicate nice_city weights this with the value 0.5, resulting in an intermediate value of 0.45.

The program must then resolve characteristics. In characteristics, the program retrieves the population of albuquerque, divides it by 2500, and stores the result of 0.2 in Val. The evidence accumulation

fuzzy(Val), fuzzy(0.9), p_AND,
expensive(X), f_NOT, fuzzy(0.5), p_AND,
p_OR

takes the value of Val, 0.2, and p-ANDs it with the weighting 0.9, resulting in a value of 0.18. The second half of the expression retrieves the expensive value of 0.6, uses f-NOT to invert it to 0.4, and weights it with the value 0.5 for a result of 0.2. The two halves are combined with the p-OR, which yields a value of 0.344.

This value is f-ANDed with the truth value 1.0 returned when the population was retrieved. This results in no change, so the program returns value 0.344 as the truth value of characteristics.

Finally, the program can evaluate the nice_city clause. The value from characteristics is p-ANDed with 0.9, producing a value of 0.3096, and this is p-OREd with the truth value from the first half, which was 0.45. This yields a final rating for Albuquerque of 0.62028. Based on this, the program will respond to our query about where nice cities are located with

albuquerque has a rating of 0.62028
Where=albuquerque

The program also provides the answers:

boston has a rating of 0.74545
Where=boston

---

Listing 2: The program CITY.PRO uses the fuzzy-logic operations in listing 1 to evaluate the quality of life in different cities.

/*
  City -- This is a simple program which uses fuzzy logic to determine how "nice" various cities are.
*/

#include "fuzzy.pro" /* Include the fuzzy logic module */

predicates
nice_city(symbol) location(symbol)
city(symbol) climate(symbol)
warm(symbol) dry(symbol)
characteristics(symbol)
population(symbol, integer)
expensive(symbol)

clauses

nice_city(X) :- init_fuzzy, location(X),
            fuzzy(0.5), p_AND,
            characteristics(X),
            fuzzy(0.9), p_AND, p OR,
            fuzzy(Rating),
            write(X, " has a rating of ", Rating),
            nl.

location(X) :- city(X), climate(X), f_AND.

climate(X) :- warm(X), dry(X), f_AND.

characteristics(X) :- population(X,Pop),
                   Val = Pop/2500.0,
                   fuzzy(Val),
                   fuzzy(0.9), p_AND,
                   expensive(X), f_NOT,
                   fuzzy(0.5), p_AND,
                   p OR, f_A D.

/* Data on various cities */

city(albuquerque) :- fuzzy(1.0).
city(boston) :- fuzzy(1.0).
city(ft_worth) :- fuzzy(1.0).

warm(albuquerque) :- fuzzy(0.9).
warm(boston) :- fuzzy(0.5).
warm(ft_worth) :- fuzzy(0.9).

dry(albuquerque) :- fuzzy(0.9).
dry(boston) :- fuzzy(0.6).
dry(ft_worth) :- fuzzy(0.7).

population(albuquerque, 500) :- fuzzy(1.0).
population(boston, 2000) :- fuzzy(1.0).
population(ft_worth, 1500) :- fuzzy(1.0).

expensive(albuquerque) :- fuzzy(0.6).
expensive(boston) :- fuzzy(0.9).
expensive(ft_worth) :- fuzzy(0.8).

*/

APRIL 1988 • BYTE 289
ft_worth has a rating of 0.69281
Where=ft_worth

Solutions

From this, we can see that the program continued searching the database for more cities. It evaluated the cities in the order it found them, and printed out the results for each nice city it found.

Creating Fuzzy Prolog From the Ground Up

While you can add fuzzy logic to an existing dialect of Prolog, applications pay a significant penalty in efficiency, since the shell adds another layer of software between the application and the machine. Also, the result is often awkward to use. This is true of my Turbo Prolog implementation in two regards: Using Reverse Polish Notation for fuzzy-logic operators, and remembering which predicates produce fuzzy-truth values can be confusing. In addition, backtracking will not properly undo the results of fuzzy operations, since they are not an implicit part of the language.

The best solution to these difficulties is to build fuzzy logic into a dialect of Prolog from the ground up. I have written a dialect of Prolog called Fuzzy Prolog, which implements fuzzy logic.

Since fuzzy-logic operations are an implicit part of the language, the difficulties mentioned above do not exist. Also, since fuzzy logic is a superset of predicate logic, Fuzzy Prolog remains compatible with Prolog and will run all ordinary Prolog programs. For information on obtaining the source code to Fuzzy Prolog, see the Editor’s note at right.

A Fuzzy Standard

Problems are rarely black and white, and answers almost never true or false. Current applications that try to simulate human reasoning must deal with uncertainty before they can begin to address their real objectives.

To date, however, the different approaches that have been developed for dealing with uncertainty have shown little consistency with one another. Fuzzy logic provides a common core of operations and, thereby, a basis for standardization. Making fuzzy logic an implicit feature of a language such as Fuzzy Prolog relieves applications of much of the burden of dealing with uncertainty. Consequently, software development will take less time, and the resulting software will be less complex. Of that, we can be fairly certain.

Editor’s note: The Turbo Prolog programs FUZZY.PRO and CITY.PRO and the source code for the Fuzzy Prolog interpreter are available on BIX, on BYTEnet, on disk, and in the Quarterly Listings Supplement. See page 3. The Fuzzy Prolog interpreter is written in Ada, and the source code is public domain. The user’s manual, source code listings, and complete documentation for Fuzzy Prolog are also included in the author’s master’s thesis, “Programming in Fuzzy Logic: Fuzzy Prolog,” Air Force Institute of Technology, December 1986, available for $30.95 from the National Technical Information Service. (703) 487-4650. Request document #ADA177940.

Bradley L. Richards is a captain in the Air Force assigned to the Defense Logistics Agency in Boston, Massachusetts. He is also a faculty member in the department of computer science at Merrimack College.
Other computer magazines have been raising their rates way out of proportion to their circulation growth (costs up 30 or 40 percent). We've raised ours a modest 7%.

While other magazines are breaking the $30, $40, $50, and even $100 B&W CPM barriers, ours remains an attractive $25.28.

While other PC books are scrambling to figure out how to juggle the PC and Mac, we're already delivering. With a combined 95% PC, and 38% Mac penetration.

While other magazines fight head to head for the same readership, 45% of our paid readers do not read any other major PC-specific books.

And, when they're not reading BYTE, they're busy buying product. In fact, 90% of our subscribers directly influence their company's microcomputer purchasing decisions.

You'd like to find a way to keep your media budget in line. We're it. Call Dennis Riley at (603) 924-9281 for more facts.

Sources: Fall 1987 ARI Study, 1987 Subscriber Profile Study.
Limited Edition Classics

You've seen them on the cover of Byte—now enjoy these delightful images as stunning limited edition prints! Each print pictured here is published in an edition strictly limited to only 1000 signed and numbered prints, and each is accompanied by its own Certificate of Authenticity.

These gorgeous reproductions are printed on select 100% cotton fiber stock; this is a museum grade acid-free paper, highly resistant to yellowing and cracking. You will be assured of a print which will retain its color and beauty for generations.

Price and Shipping

The price of Byte Limited Editions, which depends on the number of unsold prints in each edition, is shown above each print pictured here. In addition, a 15% discount is available if you order two or more prints.

Your prints will be shipped flat, usually within a week of our receipt of the order. Shipping is via UPS Blue Label.

Guarantee

Ship your prints back to us within 30 days of your order, and you will be given a complete, no-questions-asked refund.

Yes! Send me the following Byte Limited Editions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QTY</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>AMOUNT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chips of Note</td>
<td>$55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Human Dimensions</td>
<td>$55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Deduct 15% if ordering two or more prints.

Shipping: $4 ($20 overseas)

TOTAL

☐ I have enclosed U.S. check or money order.
☐ C.O.D. (via UPS—statewide orders only)
☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ American Express

Card #: ____________________________ Signature: ____________________________

Exp: ____________

Ship my Print(s) to:

Name: ____________________________

(Business): _______________________

Address: __________________________

City: _____________________________ State: ____________ Zip: ____________

☐ Please send your COLOR brochure

mail this coupon to:

Robert Tinney Graphics
1864 North Pamela Dr.
Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70815

For VISA, MasterCard or American Express orders, or for more information Call 1-504-272-7266
The fast Hartley transform is twice as fast as the fast Fourier and uses only half the computer resources.

Joseph Fourier left to mathematics a rich legacy: The transform that bears his name processes many of today's audio and electromagnetic signals. Image processing and digital filtering of signals use the Fourier transform or its faster descendant. However, the fast Fourier transform (FFT) requires a large amount of computer resources. The fast Hartley transform (FHT) can accomplish the same results faster, using fewer resources. First described by Ronald Bracewell (see reference 1), the FHT handles many of the jobs now done by the Fourier transform.

Both the FHT and the FFT let you map a continuous signal over time onto a frequency function. The Fourier transform maps a real function of time \( X(t) \) to a complex function of frequency \( F(f) \). The Hartley transform maps a real function of time \( X(t) \) onto a real function of frequency \( H(f) \). Since the Hartley frequency function is real, you need only single arithmetic operations to compute it.

Compare this to the many arithmetic operations required of the complex Fourier frequency function (four operations for a complex multiply or divide, and two for complex addition or subtraction).

Furthermore, real data arrays require only half the memory storage of complex data arrays. This means that the Hartley transform will require considerably less memory for a given data set than the Fourier transform. Therefore, the Hartley transform will be distinctly faster and use less memory than the conventional Fourier transform in digital filtering and image enhancement applications where you have to process large amounts of data.

A Definition of the Hartley Transform

Equation (1) shows the analytical form of the Hartley transform, and (2) shows its inverse transform, used to map the frequency function back into the time domain:

\[
H(f) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x(t) \cos(2\pi ft) \, dt, \tag{1}
\]

\[
X(t) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} H(f) \cos(2\pi ft) \, df. \tag{2}
\]

where \( \cos(2\pi ft) = \cos(2\pi ft) + \sin(2\pi ft) \).

The Fast Algorithm

As it stands in (5) and (6), computation of the discrete Hartley transform presents an analogous problem to the computation of the discrete Fourier transform. That is, you have to perform \( N^2 \) arithmetic operations to compute the discrete Hartley transform of an \( N \)-element data set.

A classic paper by Cooley and Tukey (see reference 3) in 1965 led to the development of a fast algorithm for the machine computation of a complex Fourier series.

Essentially, the FFT uses a permutation process to bisect the data until data pairs are reached. Calculating the Fourier transform...
The idea behind the permutation process is that it's faster to split the data into pairs, compute the transform of the pairs, and recombine these to make the entire transform rather than to compute the transform for the complete data set.

Permutation is particularly fast when the amount of data is large. If you superimpose all such two-element pairs using a process sometimes referred to as the "butterfly" (due to the appearance of the diagram of the data flow; see figure 1), you can compute the Fourier transform of the input data set. It takes approximately \( N \log(N) \) seconds to compute the transform of an \( N \)-point data set.

Bracewell (see reference 4) has shown that you can employ a similar methodology in the case of the Hartley transform. Again, you use the permutation process to bisect the data until you get data pairs.

The Hartley transform of a data pair \((a, b)\) is \( \frac{1}{2}(a + b, a - b) \), and the computation of such pairs is trivial. You can also superimpose these two-element sequences to calculate the Hartley transform of the input data set. However, to do so requires a formula that expresses a complete discrete Hartley transform (DHT) in terms of its half-length subsequences.

Bracewell has shown by application of the Shift and the Similarity theorems that (9) expresses the general decomposition formula for the DHT. This general decomposition formula generates the desired DHT by bisecting the data.

Put another way, it's the rule used to generate the elements to be used in the butterfly computation of the transform. You can apply similar methodology to the Fourier transform to yield the decomposition formula given in (10):

\[
H(f) = H_1(f) + H_2(f) \cos(2\pi f/N) + H_3(N_0 - f) \sin(2\pi f/N),
\]

\[
F(f) = F_1(f) + F_2(f)e^{i\pi f/N_0},
\]

where \( N_0 \) is the number of elements in the half-length sequence, and thus \( N_0 = N/2 \) for a data set of \( N \) elements. Figure 1 shows a complete butterfly diagram for computing the FHT for an eight-element data set.

The decomposition formula for the FHT differs from the FFT in one important respect: The elements multiplied by the trigonometric terms are not symmetric. In the FFT decomposition formula of (10), terms multiplied by the trigonometric coefficients involve terms only in \( F(f) \). In the FHT decomposition formula of (9), both \( H(f) \) and \( H(N, -f) \) have sine coefficients. This asymmetry becomes apparent when you express the discrete transforms as matrix operations: FFT matrix terms are symmetric about the matrices' leading diagonal, while corresponding terms for the FHT are asymmetric.

This introduces some computation problems, because asymmetric matrix processing is difficult to implement. You can deal
with this asymmetry by using an independent variable as an index for the elements multiplied by the sine coefficients. This index decreases while the other indexes increase; this behavior is called retrograde indexing. Bracewell gives descriptions of the FHT and FFT algorithms using matrix formalism (see reference 5).

You can obtain the inverse Hartley transform by applying the FHT algorithm again to its own output, thus regenerating the input data. This means that you can use the same program code to compute the transform and its inverse. However, there is a slight asymmetry between the FHT and its inverse. In the case of the time-to-frequency transform, you need to scale the result of the butterfly computation. That is, for an input data set of \( N \) elements, you must divide the output of the butterfly by \( N \) to obtain the discrete Hartley transform.

You don't need to do this for frequency-to-time transform; consequently, the butterfly computation itself constitutes the inverse transform. It is not difficult to add a small amount of code to control whether scaling should be applied during a conversion.

Comparing the FFT and FHT Algorithms

You can use the FHT algorithm for many of the applications for which you would now use the FFT algorithm. These include convolution and deconvolution (used to remove artifacts introduced into data by imperfections in the sensors), and the generation of power spectra for filtering. You can also obtain the Fourier transform itself from the Hartley transform. In fact, it is often faster to generate the Fourier transform and power spectrum with the FHT than with the FFT, because computing the butterfly using real rather than complex quantities requires fewer floating-point operations. You assemble the real and imaginary parts of the FFT at the end of the calculation using the equations

\[
F_r = H(f) + H(N-f),
\]

\[
F_{im} = H(f) - H(N-f),
\]

where \( F_r \) is the real portion of the complex Fourier transform, \( F_{im} \) is the imaginary portion, and \( N \) is the number of elements in the data set.

You can calculate the power spectrum directly from the Hartley transform using the equation

\[
P_s(f) = \frac{(H(f))^2 + (H(N-f))^2}{2},
\]

where \( P_s \) is the power spectrum.

The theorem for convolving a pair of functions is almost identical, whether you are considering the Hartley transform or the Fourier transform. Again, the FHT should prove superior to the FFT in terms of speed for any given implementation. Equation (11) summarizes the theorem for the convolution for the Hartley transform, (12) for the Fourier transforms.

\[
f_{i}(t) \otimes f_{j}(t) = H_{i}(f)H_{j}(f) + H_{i}(-f)H_{j}(-f)
\]

\[
f_{i}(t) \otimes f_{j}(t) = F_{i}(f)F_{j}(f)
\]

The \( \otimes \) symbol denotes the convolution operation.

The subscripts \( e \) and \( o \) in (11) denote the even and odd parts of the Hartley transform. Note that if one of the functions being convoluted is either even or odd, then the form of the convolution theorem for the Hartley transform reduces to the particularly simple form indicated in (13):

\[
f_{i}(t) \otimes f_{j}(t) = H_{i}(f)H_{j}(f).
\]

In practical applications, many of the convolution functions are even. For example, the Gaussian function, used in image-enhancement work, is an even function. We can take advantage of the nature of these functions to use the computational shortcut provided by (13).

Spectral Leakage

As with the FFT algorithm, the FHT algorithm will produce an erroneous frequency function if the data set to be transformed does not smoothly approach 0 at both ends of its range. Such spectral leakage is undesirable in many cases. You can reduce it by a small amount of code to control whether scaling should be applied during a conversion.

Listing 1: The code fragment from hartley.pas that shows the complete Hartley transform as implemented in TML Pascal.

```
const
datasize = 512;
type
direction_type = (forward, reverse);
data_array_type = array[1..datasize] of real;
var
dir, test_option : char;
i, j, syze, iter, demo : integer;
data_array : data_array_type;
transform_direction : direction_type;

procedure fht(var data_array : data_array_type;
              power_index : integer;
              transform : direction_type);
```

```
procedure fht(var data_array : data_array_type;
              power_index : integer;
              transform : direction_type);
```

```
Listing 1: The code fragment from hartley.pas that shows the complete Hartley transform as implemented in TML Pascal.
```
Calculate the trigonometric functions required by the FHT and store values.
For a N point transform, the trigonometric functions will be calculated at intervals of Nths of a turn ...

procedure trig_table(npts: integer);
const
pi = 3.14159265;
var
i: integer;
angle,omega: real;
begin
angle := 0;
omega := 2 * pi / npts;
for i := 1 to npts do
begin
sne[i] := sin(angle);
csn[i] := cos(angle);
angle := angle + omega;
end;
end;

Calculate the address of the retrograde index for the sine term for the dual place algorithm, if it is required ...

function modify(power,s_start,s_end,index: integer): integer;
begin
if (s_start = index) or (power < 3) then
modify := index
else
modify := s_start + s_end - index + 1;
end;

Butterfly transform an index pair ...

procedure butterfly(trig_ind,i_1,i_2,i_3: integer);
begin
accu[t_a,a_1] := accu[f_a,i_1] + accu[f_a,i_2] * csn[trig_ind] + accu[f_a,i_3] * sne[trig_ind];
continued
MICROMINT'S Gold Standard in Single Board Computers & Controllers

**BCC180** — $395.00
MULTIFUNCTION CONTROLLED

**BCC211** — $139.00
Basic Controller

**BCC181** — $99.00
Basic 33 Computer/Controller

**BCC212** — $249.00
Industrial Terminated

**GT180** — $395.00
Graphics Display System

**SB180FX** — $409.00
Single Board Computer

**BCC220** — $199.00
OEM-286 — $620.00
complete PC/AT-CPU

**BCC221** — $199.00
OEM-386 — $1,299.00

**MICROMINT'S Gold Standard in Single Board Computers & Controllers**

**BCC180**

**BCC181**

**BCC211**

**BCC212**

**GT180**

**SB180FX**

**BCC220**

**BCC221**

**MICROMINT** - 4 Park Street

**European Distributor:**

**Manufacturer Representatives:**

**To order call**

**Micromint, Inc.**
4 Park Street
Vernon, CT 06066

APRIL 1988 • BYTE 297
Main program for the fast Hartley transform.
-------------------------------------)

begin
  power := 1;
  f_a := 1;
  t_a := 2;
  trig_table[syze];
  for i := 1 to syze do accu[f_a,permute(i)] :=
      data_array[i];
{------------------------------------­

Start of the Hartley butterfly transform ...
-------------------------------------)

for i := 1 to power_index do
begin
  j := 1;
  section := 1;
  trig_inc := syze div (power + power);
  repeat
    trig_ind := 1;
    a_start := section * power + 1;
    a_end := (section + 1) * power;
    for k := 1 to power do
      begin
        butterfly(trig_ind,j,j + power,
            modify(power,a_start,a_end,j
            + power));
        trig_ind := trig_ind + trig_inc;
        j := j + 1;
      end;
  until j > syze;
  power := power + power;
  t_a := t_a;
  f_a := i_temp;
end;

End of Hartley butterfly. The results are
calculated in place, and then placed in
back into the array data ...
-------------------------------------)
How a software engineer got to captain the lunar landing module.

The Computer Museum is everything you'd expect, and a lot of things you wouldn't.

Of course, the museum contains a collection of the most significant accomplishments in the history of information processing. But it's not just a great place to see things, it's also a great place to do things.

There are over twenty interactive exhibits at The Computer Museum. You can design a car, create your own fractal landscape, or even captain the lunar landing module on the Apollo flight simulator.

So, the next time you're in Boston, stop by The Computer Museum. You'll discover it's more than a lot of machines, it's also a lot of fun.

For more information, or to become a Museum Member, write The Computer Museum, or call (617) 423-6758.

The Computer Museum

300 Congress Street, Boston, MA 02210
FASTER THAN FAST FOURIER

Table 1: Timings for the hartley.pas demonstrator program on several machines. For the Macintosh computers, TML Pascal version 2.50 was used, and times are to the nearest second. No 68881 coprocessor code was generated for the test, so the Mac II’s 68881 was not used. You can expect better times if you use the 68881. For comparison, the results of the same code compiled on a Sun-3/160 workstation using ISO Pascal are shown. Times are in seconds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of points</th>
<th>Mac Plus FPU not used</th>
<th>Mac II FPU not used</th>
<th>Sun-3/160 FPU not used</th>
<th>Sun-3/160 68881 FPU used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>0.18</td>
<td>0.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>6.00</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256</td>
<td>12.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>1.48</td>
<td>0.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>512</td>
<td>27.00</td>
<td>6.00</td>
<td>3.60</td>
<td>0.40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Listing 2: Pascal code to compute the Fourier transform from the FHT algorithm.

```pascal
procedure get_FFT(var data : array[10..h0 : s_int) of real;
  var r_pt : array[11..h1 : s_int) of real;
  var i_pt : array[12..h2 : s_int) of real;
  size : s_int;
  var i : s_int;
begin
  i := 1;
  while i<size do begin
    r_pt[i] := data[i] + data[size - i + 1];
    i_pt[i] := data[i] - data[size - i + 1];
    i := i + 2;
  end;
end;
```

Listing 3: Pascal code to compute the power spectrum from the FHT algorithm.

```pascal
procedure get_power_spectrum
(var data : array[10..h0 : s_int) of real;
var p_sp : array[11..h1 : s_int) of real;
size : s_int);
var i : s_int;
begin
  i := 1;
  while i<size do begin
    p_sp[i] := (data[i] * data[i]) +
               data[size - i + 1] *
               data[size - i - 1] / 2;
    i := i + 1;
  end;
end;
```

Note that you can attain very high speeds with the Sun workstation, with its combination of a 20-MHz 68020 processor, 68881 floating-point coprocessor, and optimizing Pascal compiler.

New Limits to Explore

I hope this article has given you enough information to seriously consider using the Hartley transform for your signal processing needs. Since the transform uses only real functions, you don’t need computationally expensive complex math to digitally filter or enhance a signal.

The elimination of complex numbers also reduces the amount of memory required to process a signal. Finally, since the Hartley transform uses fewer operations, you will have fewer roundoff errors.

The FFT made a lot of what we call image processing possible by manipulating large amounts of data in a reasonable amount of time. The FHT offers better performance using less computational resources. With the same code you use to compute the transform, you can compute its inverse when necessary. It will be interesting to see what new uses will result from the expanded limits of processing that the Hartley transform provides.

REFERENCES


Mark A. O’Neill is a member of a research team working on the automated production of topographical maps from satellite (SPOT) images. He is also a member of the department of photogrammetry and surveying at University College in London, U.K.
The Buyer's Mart - A Directory of Products and Services

The Buyer's Mart is a monthly advertising section which enables readers to easily locate suppliers by product category. As a unique feature, each Buyer's Mart ad includes a Reader Service number to assist interested readers in requesting information from participating advertisers.

**ACCESSORIES**

**PROTECT YOURSELF!!!**
Ergo-View - Plus 2 Radiation Filter with patented nickel mesh protects you from radiation, static, and glare. Reduces electromagnetic radiation by 90% +, electrostatic charge to 0 and eliminates glare.

AntiRay/Star/Glass filter $18. AntiStar/Glass $39
Check.Credit specialty monitor manufacturer & models # Free Catalog.

Abelson Communications
Dept. B, POB 1031, Roswell, GA 30076
516-756-7782

Inquiry 551.

**FREE CATALOG**
Thousands of parts and new surplus electronic parts at super low prices. FAST ORDER PROCESSING AND SHIPPING (90% of all orders shipped within 48 Hours)
CALL OR WRITE FOR A FREE CATALOG
ALL ELECTRONICS CORPORATION
P.O. Box 567, Van Nuys, CA 91409-0567
1-800-926-5432

Inquiry 552.

**SOFTWARE PACKAGING, DISKS**
Anthropomorphic Systems Limited
376-B East St. Charles Road
Lombard, IL 60148
1-800-DEAL-NOW (312) 629-5180

Inquiry 553.

**JOB PROTECTION**
If your job depends on your computer, you should have our FREE catalog. Call (909) 366-5794 Ext. 8986 for a catalog showing from the world's largest manufacturer of single phase uninterruptible power supplies. Call or write today!

BEST POWER TECHNOLOGY, INC.
P.O. Box 283, Necedah, WI 54459
In WI: (608) 855-7200 Ext. 8986
(800) 356-5794 Ext. 8986

Inquiry 554.

**RE-INK FABRIC RIBBONS**
Cut ribbon cost by using Borg Ribbon Infuser. Do all carriage ribbons with just one ink. Choose from 3 models.
Manual E-Ze Inkler --- $29.55
Electric E-Zee Inkler --- $69.55
Ink Master Electric --- $189.00

100% of satisfied users in 5 years. Money-back guarantee.

BORG INDUSTRIES
525 MAIN ST., JANESVILLE, WI 53547
1-800-893-9644

Inquiry 555.

**POLAR FILTER**
- Prevent the glare, filter and shade caused by the reflected sunlight which are common causes of eye fatigue
- Prevent the aggravated nearsightedness (proved by test) and weakening of vision.
- Blocks out 100% of Ultraviolet rays

COMES IN VARIOUS SIZES EVEN FOR TV'S 27", 31", 36", 42", 52", 58", 94", 112H, 152R 113". Carbon filter, many sizes or CO2, available.

UNLIMITED Computer Systems
11775 Mf. View Ave., Atk, Loma Linda, CA 92535
Ph: (714) 790-7974 Fax: (714) 790-3931

Inquiry 560.

**PC CABLES & ACCESSORIES!**
Our FREE Catalog includes hundreds of Switches, Cables (Standard & Custom), Buffers, Data Transmitters, Signal Boosters, Surge Protectors & More for your PC.

LOW Direct Prices, SAME DAY $249.00 & Satisfaction Guaranteed.

Inquiry 559.

**ACCESSORIES**

**SELF-INKING PRINTER RIBBON**
Laser-10/16 times longer than the conventional ribbon
For printers using "L" width open spool ribbon
Cheek-IT-E-SAT-ER 84-02-06 $5.50
Des. LA 169720
Telex 53-35. 36
Des LA 65818 543
Star Gemini, 53h
Tabletops $2. 50
Grafo 20920, 502, 580, 602, 750
Contact us by real phone or list to easily locate suppliers. Send you a brochure.

CONTROLLED PRINTOUT DEVICES, INC.
(704) 984-3044 TIFF LEEX (FILM-AREN) 57/545

Inquiry 556.

**GENIUS MOUSE W/D.H. HALO III**
Complete package includes:
- Serial mouse
- Dr. Halo III software
- Mouse maker & menu library
- Mouse pocket
- Mouse pad & cutting board in one
- Dealer inquiries welcome.

WELLEX CORP.
44141 Sl, Brentwood Blvd. Fontana, CA 92335
(415) 690-3283 FAX: (415) 851-5004

Inquiry 557.

**CUSTOM CABLE ASSEMBLIES**
COMPETITIVE PRICING = 100% COMPUTER TESTED OEM'S & DEALERS WELCOME
RS-232, ETHERNET, COAX, TWIAX, V.25, OCTOPUS, MODULAR, MODULAR ADAPTERS & BULK CABLE ALSO
STOCKING. SWITCHBOXES, COMPUTER ACCESS, CONNECTORS.

PRODUCT RESOURCES INC.
P.O. BOX 2048
HOUSTON, TX 77248-0247
(512) 322-1522 FAX: (512) 733-6910
TOLL DIAL "90051" LOCAL: 713-652-8416

Inquiry 558.

**600**
Latter size, 204, continuous paper computer forms, in voices, statements, letterheads, etc. OFFSET PRINTING, AS LOW AS 490 EA. Send Fax: (313-263-0113) the draft to our computer: (313-263-0115), we set the page FREE. Free UPS shipment in 6 days. Matching envelopes same low price.
For 2nd color, add 32¢ EA. NY residents add sales tax.

COMPAQ, 2/5 Exp. date.

SPTC
65 S大小 沈 "E BIANCHARVON 6 W = 1173 172D" 116-293-0110

Inquiry 559.

**ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE**
Neural Net + Compiler
NETWORL mixes neural net feeding nearest match of input word to list of words. PLU compiles Neural net itself and it's self for retarget to new CPUs. Three man-chutes total 150 pages. All source. Need:
PC/XT/AT w 258KB. See: 10/87, BYTE, pg 46 & 2286, pg 11 for more info.
NetMew 75-95 PLU/90 124-95 Both: $154.95
DAIR Computer Systems
3140 Kennedy Blvd., San Antonio, TX 78209
(210) 494-7081

Inquiry 562.

**FamilyCare Software**
This comprehensive medical diagnostic expert system saves expensive, unnecessary trips to a physician by guiding you quickly through possible symptoms and giving you specific directions for medical care, home treatment, and medications. Includes hundreds of symptoms, injuries, and diseases of newborns through teenagers.

FamilyCare Software
London Laboratories, Inc.
29401 Greenway Rd., Suite 417, Woodland Hills, CA 91367
800/426-8426 or 313/519-4561

Inquiry 563.

**muLISP** 87 for MS-DOS
Fast, compact, efficient LISP programming environmen, muLISP programs run 2 to 3 times faster & take up less space of other LISP's. 450 Common LISP functions, multi-window editing & debugging, formata, graphs, graphics primitives, lesions & help, demo programs, comprehensive manuals.

Soft Warehouse, Inc.
3615 Harmond Ave., Suite 503, Honolulu, HI 96818
(808) 734-5801

Inquiry 564.

**AUTHORS WANTED**
by new York publisher
Leading subsidy book publisher seeks manuscripts of all types: fiction, non-fiction, poetry, scholarly and juvenile works, etc. New authors welcomed. Send for free, illustrated 40-page brochure 14-1.

Vantage Press
516 W. 34 St., New York, N.Y. 10001

Inquiry 565.
**The Buyer's Mart**

**BAR CODE READER**

**FOR POS/TER**

Bar Code Readers For POS/TER, and all PS2 models—attaches to 2nd keyboard, reads as key data. External mounting via velcro to side of monitos. OR in short side of PC, XT, AT, PC—3365, PS2, Kitcom, & RS-232 models—$369 UPC/EAN, 2 or 5, Code 36. MagStrips +$100. Badge Readers—Lasergot tool. 30 day $30 back.

Worthington Data Solutions

47A Ingalls St. Santa Cruz, CA 95060

(800) 345-4220

Please see our ad on page 233

---

**DATA INPUT DEVICES**

Bar Code & Magnetic Stripe Readers for microcomputers & terminals, including IBM PS/2 & others, DEC, AT&T, CT, Wysa. Wang. All readers connect on the keyboard cable & are transparent to all software. Low cost bar code print programs & magnetic encoders are also available GSA approved.

TPS Electronics

4047 Transport. Palo Alto. CA 94303

415-856-8833 Telex 371-9097 TPS PLA

Inquiry 568.

---

**CAD/CAM**


Worthington Data Solutions

47A Ingalls St. Santa Cruz, CA 95060

(800) 345-4220

Please see our ad on page 233

---

**CAD/CAM**

**BARGAINS**

Buy direct and save. We'll beat any written quotes for competing equivalent bar code readers or bar code label generation software. Call or write for brochures. Quantity discounts, warranty, same day shipping. Bar codes are all we do at JTS.

International Technologies & Systems Corp.

1900 White Oak Dr. Concord, CA 94518

(704) 585-7277 Telex 2057274 ITS CO UPI

Inquiry 565.

---

**BAR CODE MADE EASY**

PERCON** E-ZREADER** keyboard verses and multiuser RS-232 models make it easy to add bar code to virtually any computer. WITHOUT SOFTWARE MODIFICATION immediate shipping 3 year warranty. Bar code printing software available. For details on text, accurate, copy data entry. Subscribers receive discounts.

PERCON*

2190 W 11th St. Eugene, OR 97402

(503) 344-1189

Inquiry 566.

---

**MULTI-USER BBS FOR IBM PC AT**

TEAlate — a frameless quality BBS. A mini ComServe. Full screen cursor-controlled interface, topic outline structure, public and private topics, audit trails. xmode, integrated mail, content retrieval and more. MS-DOS, XENIX and UNIX versions.

MMB Development Corporation

101 Ro Sources Blvd. Suite R. Mountain Beach, CA 92656

1-800-832-6022, In CA (213) 645-1455

Inquiry 572.

---

**COMMUNICATIONS**

**READ & PRINT BAR CODES**

Fast, reliable data entry into your programs as if from your keyboard. Internal unit for PC, XT, AT, PS/2. Micros, RS-232 units for DOS & Non-DOS systems (incl. all PS2). Stainless steel wall and LASER interfaces. Powerful Bar Code and Text prining software.

Seagull Scientific Systems

501 University Ave. Suite 150. Sacramento, CA 95825

(916) 336-1775

---

**COMPUTER INSURANCE**

**FAS! rellible dSll entry oro y0ur programs as ''**

**PSI2-M30, RS-232 unit for DOS & Non-DOS**

**lrom ;our kalt>oatd Internal unn lor PC. XT, AT**

---

**PRINT BAR CODES/BIG TEXT FROM YOUR PROGRAM**

Add bar code and big text to your program. Print from made of dBASE, BASIC C etc. Bar codes UPC, EAN, 2 or 5, Code 36. Exposure/Label dot matrix last up to 1/4 LaserJet fonts up to 3" ($58.65, 31-3952, 30 day $35 back guarantee)

Worthington Data Solutions

47A Ingalls St. Santa Cruz, CA 95060

(800) 345-4220

Please see our ad on page 233

---

**UN TANGLE TANGO**

UnTangle. Tango allows you to use Tango printed circuit design tools without the hardware costs! Eliminate the wire mess, operate without a printer, installs in minutes on current versions, 549 + $3 S/H. Plotter drivers also available.—Calcomp, Apple, etc. $53 + 25 S/HCA adds 6% sales tax.

Challenge Computer Consulting

P.O. Box 5209. San Jose, CA 95153

(408) 223-4314

Inquiry 569.

---

**UTANGLED TANGO**

InTangle. Tango allows you to use Tango printed circuit design tools without the hardware costs! Eliminate the wire mess, operate without a printer, installs in minutes on current versions, 549 + $3 S/H. Plotter drivers also available.—Calcomp, Apple, etc. $53 + 25 S/HCA adds 6% sales tax.

Challenge Computer Consulting

P.O. Box 5209. San Jose, CA 95153

(408) 223-4314

Inquiry 570.

---

**COMPANIES**

**Raven Computer Systems**

Box 12718. St Paul, MN 55120

(612) 525-0385

---

**ELECTRONIC APPLICATIONS**

**680XO CROSS ASSEMBLERS**

Now! microcomputer quality 680XO Cross Assemblers that use our IBM PC or computers at whatever exists on existing software. $550-$795 for the 680XO, $1,000-$1,300 for the IBM PC/XT/AT. We also assemble and sell standard 80X0, 6502 and Z80 software. Please contact us today for more information.

680XO CROSS ASSEMBLERS

Cross, VISA, MC accepted. Mr resident - $50 off on 4 CDS. Please call (918) 386-1778

Inquiry 578.
IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 580.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PCs, Oswego Software 312/554-3567
Owr 507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-5737
Oswego, Illinois 60543 Telex 858-757

Inquiry 584.
THE BUYER'S MART

FRAMEWORK II USERS

FRAMEWORK II FRED DICTIONARY

— automatic function dictionary —
— immediate access to a full screen function reference.
Development tools, manual, FOR's, books, etc., more.
Built-in automatic database formatting —
Programs display & manual booklet $39.95 incl. s/h.
'FRAMEWORK II'
 Hot FOR serial # copy protected. Send check or money order to:
M. FRANKEL
189 FRANKLIN ST., NY, NY 10013

Inquiry 595.

FLOWS

FLOW CHARTING II+ HELPS YOU!
Programs flowcharting is fast and simple with Flow Charting II +. Draw, edit and print perfect charts, bold and normal fonts, 24 shapes — 35 sizes, fast entry of arrows, bypasses & connectors. Fast insert, Line, within displays 200-column chart, 40 columns still screen for detail work, much more

PATTON & PATTON
P. O. Box 897, San Jose, CA 95119
B-700/538-3170, CA Residents:
1-900/538-8157, ext. 897 (Outside CA)
408/626-5044 (Outside the U.S.A.)

Inquiry 596.

STRUCTURED FLOW CHART

 NSChart creates Nassi-Shneiderman (Structured) flowcharts from a single PDL. Keywords define structures & text in natural chart. Easy to create, even easier to revise! Automatic chart sizing, text centering. Translators from many languages available. For Mac and IBM.

SILTRONIX, INC.
P.O. Box 82544, San Diego, CA 92138
1-800-637-4888

Inquiry 597.

HARDWARE

DISCOUNT CLONES

— XT Turbo — $495.
— 8088 Mini — $295.
— Seagate ST32564 (hard drive with controller) — $260.
— 90 Mbps — $250.
— Hayes compatible 1200 baud modem — $99.
— Hayes compatible 19200 baud modem — $129.
— HP LaserJet Series I — $1799.

Automated Business Solutions
516-379-3999

30 day money back guarantee • 1 yr parts & labor warranty
Details inquires invited. Please call for complete price list

Chip Checker

— 7645 TTT + CMOS — $999.95
— 64K/600 CMOS
— 16-24 Pin Chips
— 3.3" + 5" IC widths

Test/identifies over 500 digital chips with ANY type of output in seconds — Also tests popular RAM chips. IBM compatible version $299.95 + C44 version $195

DUNE SYSTEMS
2092 W. 6th St., Des Moines, IA 50305
(515) 983-2352

Inquiry 599.

NEW/USED APPLIES & STUFF

MACINTOSH — Call Apple Parts — Call Mac accessories—hard drives Call We purchase/households — Apple, IBM

SHREVE SYSTEMS
2421 Malcom Ln., Southfield, MI 48031
313-866-6473 8-4 p.m. • FAX-313-385-2066
International inquiries welcome C.S.T.-VISA/AMC

Deihlkey Inc.
4855 Cass St. Ste 308, San Diego, CA 92109
(619) 273-8096

Inquiry 602.

NEW XT TURBO

840K RAM, Monochrome Monitor + 940K 20 MEGA IC w/switch pulse. Boot up + Parallel + Serial + 1 Game ports =
— Monochrome Monitor + XT40 keyboard +
— 650K Floppy Drive and 120 Meg Seagate Hard Drive
One Year Factory Warranty—$1250.00 DOS inc. Texas residents add 6% sales tax • Plus $500 extra.
Phone 314 448 3233
Ferris Computers
PO Box 22, Pella, IA 50677

Inquiry 603.

PC RELAY CARD

8 Form C RELAYS 8 Isolated relay outputs on a slot-in soldered PC IBM UC/IO card. Relays socketed. Contact rating
4KA at 0.25 A. Price: $185 Delivery: Stock

ULTRALINX
PO Box 1603, Minden NV 89423
1-800-852-8773
702-782-8755

Inquiry 604.

AT/FORCE RISC SYSTEM

Replace BIT-Storable Microcomputer
5-MIPS IBMAT coprocessor and software system with new Force Core from Harris Semiconductor. Fort Optimized RISC Engine Core Set comprises 5 MDMOS standard cell chips. Core, Interrupt Controller, 1-cycle Multiplier, and 3 Stack Controllers. Fort development language included. $4995.

SILICON COMPOSERS (415) 322-8763
210 California Ave., Suite K, Palo Alto, CA 94306

Inquiry 605.

HARDWARE ADD-ONS

EXTERNAL 5¼ for the PS/2

5½ External drive for the PS2 Models 25, 30, 50, 80 & 85.
Plug into an existing slot in the PS2 and run off the computer's internal power supply. The $25 EXTRA allows the PS2D to read, write and format standard 350GB disks as the computers "3½" drive. Includes everything to begin working right away no extra controllers to buy. Two year warranty. $355.00. Dealer inquiries welcome. Call our Catalog.

Delkin Devices U.S.A.
4855 Cass St. Ste 308, San Diego, CA 92109
(619) 273-8096

Inquiry 606.

BLACK MAGIC

Hypertext Word Processor

Hypertext allows you to link pieces of information naturally. BLACK MAGIC does this in a WYSIWYG environment, integrating graphics and text. A Link Structure Map allows you to quickly navigate any hypertext. — Distributes documents with Public Domain Runtime. — Only $150.

INTERGAL (203) 368-0632
55S Connecticut Ave., Brookline, CT 06616

Inquiry 607.

THE TABLES OF ERP

The "Economic Report of the President" has concise tables of the major economic indicators (GDP, employment, inflation, population and much more.) The Tables of the 1989 Report are now available on disk in (.CAL, .WSB, .CSV or .TXT) formats for (IBM, MAC or most CP/M) — $28.95

FAIRFACTS
Box 530, San Rafael, CA 94901
Tel: 415-485-7781

Inquiry 608.

INFORMATION

FAIR FACTS

— AFFORDABLE 5¼ or 3¾ DRIVE UNITS FOR LAPTOPS & DESKTOPS — DICONIX PRINTER'S — 1000 & 2400 BAUD MODEMS FOR LAPTOPS — Fast delivery & reliable friendly service

Call for low priced.

COMPUTER OPTIONS UNLIMITED
204-489-7625 (Days, 9AM-9PM Eastern time)

Inquiry 609.

NEW XT TURBO

840K RAM, Monochrome Monitor + 940K 20 MEGA IC w/switch pulse. Boot up + Parallel + Serial + 1 Game ports =
— Monochrome Monitor + XT40 keyboard +
— 650K Floppy Drive and 120 Meg Seagate Hard Drive
One Year Factory Warranty—$1250.00 DOS inc. Texas residents add 6% sales tax • Plus $500 extra.
Phone 314 448 3233
Ferris Computers
PO Box 22, Pella, IA 50677

Inquiry 610.

LAP-TOP COMPUTERS

ZENTIX • Toshiba • NEC

— AFFORDABLE 5¼ or 3¾ DRIVE UNITS FOR LAPTOPS & DESKTOPS — DICONIX PRINTER'S — 1000 & 2400 BAUD MODEMS FOR LAPTOPS — Fast delivery & reliable friendly service

Call for low priced.

COMPUTER OPTIONS UNLIMITED
204-489-7625 (Days, 9AM-9PM Eastern time)

Inquiry 611.

Traveling Software, Inc.
15310 North Creek Parkway, Bothell WA 98011
1-800-343-8060 (206) 463-8068

Inquiry 612.
Inquiry 612.

**LEGAL**

**DEIGNED FOR LEGAL WORK**


TSC

The Software Company

PO. Box 829812, Wadsal, CA 90687

(818) 745-6267

Inquiry 612.

**MEMORY CHIPS**

41256-12-12 Cell $1000 (1 Meg) Cell $1100 (2 Meg) $1400

4164-10 8028-32 $1400

4108 Piggy back for AT 2.83 8028-64-8-10 166/325590

4164-12 (32K) 3.37 80380 $17

41256 (512Kx8) Cell NECU-94164 $16

2782/2782/2782/2782 $16 Cell Miuse $46

ESSKAY

1-800-527-3237

718-522-5255

Inquiry 613.

**MICRODISC**

**WHY PAY RETAIL PRICES?**

Why spend your precious time searching the store catalogs for the computeroffice equipmentsupplies you want? Through our program you can save time and obtain name brand items at low prices. Free trial membership! For more information:

THE ULTIMATE BUYER'S SOURCE

309 Crocker 44584-14CA. Cinn, MI 48044

1-800-527-4288

Inquiry 614.

**OPTICAL SCANNING**

STOP TYING!

OCR SERVICE BUREAU = We Scan EVERYTHING

* Invoices * Books * Documents * Phone Bills

Output to: Your Printer * MAC * IBM

1600 $499 WORM & CO ROM

We Convert EVERYTHING

All Word Processing and Data Based Software. Kourning & Customer Support

Photostatting & Printing • Day & Night Service

DATASCAN

1 World Trade Ctr. New York, NY 10036

(212) 938-5727

Inquiry 615.

**PROGRAMMER'S TOOLS**

**FINITE STATE COMPILERS**

Develop complex software programs in minutes instead of hours! The COMPETITOR forms source Finite State programs in ADA, BASIC, C, FORTRAN and PASCAL.

IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2 175K RAM DOS 2.0+ Price: $79.00 per compiler (With Primer)

AVCO

5205 Nandina Dr. Orlando INCORPORATED FL 32288 (305) 395-9309

Inquiry 616.

Affordable CASE

A new concept in Computer Aided Engineering for developing PC/OS applications! A Compiler generates fast, efficient C code for command and menu driven applications. Develop, document, and change easily. Many features. For many compilers.

Amaryllis Inc.

563 Waukegan Rd. Boston, MA 0140

(617) 365-5540

Inquiry 617.

**TLIB 4.0 Version Control**

The best gets better! They loved TLIB 3.0, "packed with features...[new]...many exciting new features..." -PC Tech Journal Sept 87. "Its my highest recommendation." -R. Richardson, Computer Shopper Aug 87. Now TLIB 4.0 has: branching, more keywords, wildcards & file tree revision range, LAN and WORM drive support, more! $455.00. 4.0 = free update.

BURLTON SYSTEMS SOFTWARE

PO. Box 4150, Cary, NC 27519

(919) 489-3068

Inquiry 618.

**PUBLIC DOMAIN**

**SPECIAL OFFER** Send $10 to receive not only our 1 year membership but also our new member disk free (contains 21 great programs). Or for more info, send a SASE (specify computer) to:

PUBLIC DOMAIN USERS GROUP

PO. Box 1482, Orange, CA 95077

(909) 254-3232 (ORDER LINE)

Inquiry 626.

**RENT SOFTWARE $1/DISK**

Rent Public Domain and User Supported Software for $1 per diskful or we'll copy IBM 3 1/2 in.

Apple, C-64, Sun 550 and Mac Sampler $3. VISA/MC, 24 hr. inq/order line (619) 941-3244 or FAX/MAIL to (619) 941-3244.

Inquiry 627.

**QUALITY SOFTWARE IBM/COMPATIBLES**

Get a Word Processor, Spreadsheet, Database, Mouse Manager and a game library plus our 10,000 program catalog for only $10.00 (plus shipping)

1-800-992-1992 (National)

1-800-992-1993 (CA)

619-942-9999 (Local)

VISA, MC, AMEX Accepted (COD + $9)

The International Software Library

115-11 Ennoca Blvd., Ennoca, CA 92261

Inquiry 628.

**FREE SOFTWARE**

The PUBLIC DOMAIN USERS GROUP distributes public domain software for IBM, CP/M, C64 & C/2 Computers. PDUG is only available to over 10,000 members worldwide users groups. SPECIAL OFFER—Send $10 and receive not only our 1 year membership but also a new member disk free (contains 21 great programs) Or for more info, send a SASE (specify computer) to:

PUBLIC DOMAIN USERS GROUP

PO. Box 1482, Orange, CA 95077

(909) 254-3232 (ORDER LINE)

Inquiry 629.

APRIL 1988 • BYTE 305
SOFTWARE/BASIC

XGRAF DRAWS IN BASIC!

Finally! XGRAF replaces QuickBasic's poor drawer commands with assembly language calls that work on Hercules, BSA, VGA, CGA and EGA screens. Only $89.95 + $4.00 S&H. (In Canada: $92.55 + $5.00 S&H.)

Inquiry 634.
FREE ENGINEERING MAGAZINE
Personal Engineering magazine sent free of charge (USA only) to scientists/engineers/who use PCs for technical applications. Topics include month-long introduction to data acquisition, design automation, receive free sample issue and qualification form either circle or send below or send request on letterhead.

Personal Engineering Communications
Box 1281, Brookline, MA 02146

SOFTWARE/ENGINEERING

Circuit Analysis — SPICE
Non-linear DC & Transient, Linear AC:
• Version 3B1 with BSIM, GaAs, JFET, MOSFET, BJT, diode, etc. models, screen graphics, improved speed and convergence.
• PC Version 256 available at $95.
Call, write, or check inquiry # for more info.
Northern Valley Software
26377 Redwood City Blvd., Redwood City, CA 94062
(213) 541-3677

SOFTWARE/Game

PLAY LIVE CHESS via MODEM
on IBM or other (Requires CDA, EGA, VGA or Hercules* compat. graph., Hayes* compat. modem): Interlace, Auto Dial & Answer, analog clocks, Network mode, Selectable board view, mouse support, Archiving, Date for your & your favorite opponent, Firmware update ($ 20 ea.), Email feature, numerous off-line study aids & Sand games, starter & phone numbers, $34.95 (Ch. or Mc $36.75)

TELE-CHES PRODUCTS Dept. C
P.O. Box 22986, Blue Point, NY 11712
(800) 628-2828 x 527 (206) 937-1081

SOFTWARE/GENERAL

WOULD YOU LIKE TO KNOW?
Your I.Q.? Memory Level? Response Time?
Coordination? Visual Perception?
Expand your mind with MENTOR* software that lets you explore your hidden talents. 50 psychometric exercises, incl. 25 I.Q. tests. IBM/PC/Compatibles = $25K

AC-PRO, inc.
Call 315-693-8510 for FREE DEMO.

SOFTWARE/GEOPHYSICS

FREE CATALOG!
Geological and scientific software for all applications: log plotting, gridding/contouring, hydrology, digitizing, 3-D solid modeling, synthetic seismogram, fracture analysis, image processing, scout ticket manager, over 50 programs in catalog. Macintosh too!

RockWare, Inc.
7195 W. 30th Ave., Denver, CO 80212 USA
(303) 238-9113

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

PC TECHNICAL GRAPHICS
TEKTRONIX is a graphics library for the EGA or Tecmar Graphic Manager. Similar to Plot-10, includes WINDOW, VIEWPOINT, AXES, lHI, HISTORY. Curve fitting, complete plotting program. Log, semi-log, multi-axis, 3-D, contours, level (64K bytes). "As good as any I have ever seen..." Demo disk, literature available.

Advanced Systems Consultants
21115 Devonshire St. #228, Chatsworth, CA 91311
(818) 407-1059

SOFTWARE/INVESTMENT

PLTAB PEN PLOTTER EMULATOR
Use your dot matrix or laser printer as an HP pen plotter. Fast hi-res output. Very line width. Includes VPLIB virtual plotter utility to capture plotting commands. Supports NEC PS/3, IBM Proprinter, Epson LQ-550/570, HP Laserjet. Uses Hercules, CGA EGA or VGA for screen preview. $48 check or m.o.

HORIZON SOFTWARE
Suite 805, 24-H Stearns St., Atlanta, NY 11202
212-418-8697

SOFTWARE/INVESTMENT

MUTUAL FUND INVESTORS
The new Business Week Mutual Fund Scoreboard compares the enormous power of your IBM or compatible PC to select best funds and compare the record performance of every fund inside mutual fund on the market ($49.95 each or $229.90 for subscriptions in both). Order now or receive more information by calling 1-800-426-8978 (in Illinois, call 1-312-520-8202)

Business Week Mutual Fund Scoreboard

SOFTWARE/LANGUAGES

FORTRAN 77 Extension
EXTEND subroutines for M6, RM, IBM Pro compilers to control keyboard, monitor, text and graphics, DCS file & directory operations, parallel & serial I/O. Plus user graphics for CDA, EGA, VGA, HP-7475A, TEK 4016, MIT 5700, DEC DUX & do file base. Both 8086 & non 8086 libraries packed for $145 Royalty free. VISA/MC/CHECK.
Design Decisions, Inc.
P.O. Box 12984, Pittsburgh, PA 15241
(412) 941-4525

SOFTWARE/MICROCOMPUTERS

FORTRAN PROGRAMMER?
Now you can call on 8-bit and 32-bit graphica routines within your FORTRAN program:
GRAPHICAL: screen routines $325, PLOTDMIC: printer driver 135.
PRINTERM: printer driver 135.
For the IBM PC XT & AT compatibles. We support a variety of compilers, graphics lib., printers and printers:

MORPH MICROSPEC
301 Prelude Dr., Dept. B, Silver Spring, MD 20901 USA
(301) 893-0683

SOFTWARE/MICROCOMPUTERS

MAT
Make your own MAPS!!
Simple to produce maps with your data includes most country and state outlines. Any printer or HP plotter.
Only $99 for MS-DOS or DOS US County Outlines available for $95.
QSC Box 778, East Marlton, N.J. 08056
(517) 641-4428

SOFTWARE/MICROCOMPUTERS

CQA—Hercules* Graphics
Mode-MDA allows you to use business graphics, games, SAGA graphics and other CQA specific software with you Hercules Monochrome Graphics adapter and monochrome monitor. Works with all CQA programs. E$25 (+ $5 s/h) for the 3k-TSR version. 30-day money back guarantee. Call or write:
T.B.S.P., Inc.
2065 Westwood Blvd., Suite 703, Los Angeles, CA 90064
(213) 310-0844

SOFTWARE/MICROCOMPUTERS

SERIES 32200 MODULA-2 COMPILER
National Semiconductor's 32200 family of microprocessors and Modula-2 has common characteristics that make it the ideal optimizer for virtually any application using the 32200. The Modula-2 compiler optimizes by detecting, in the source, the common subexpressions that are not encapsulated in local procedures. The output of the Modula-2 compiler is in executable Assembler or MASM. The source code of the Modula-2 includes EDITOR, COMPILER, LINKER, DEBUGGER and TEXTEDITOR. The legal source text support inside includes .LIB files for virtual machine which simulate the 32200 BIOS chip. It is necessary.

Pennsylvania Compiler, Inc.
8277 Old York Rd., Bala Cynwyd, PA 19004

ALOIS SCHONBACHLER
Freischaffende Ingenieur, GmBH, Universitätsstr. 9, CH-8032, Zürich, Switzerland
41-1-241-0114

SOFTWARE/MIGRATION

THE PLM CONNECTION
* Your data to the IBM PC from PLM $134
* More compact, user friendly
* bust applications
* Compres system interface libraries
* Done 1, Done 2, Done 3, Done 4, Done 5
* Large grid and compact memory modules
* Complete source in IBM PLM and Assembler
* Demonstration utilities with source

CompuFirm Corporation
7841 Balboa Ave., Suite 210, San Diego, CA
(619) 577-0226

SOFTWARE/TRANSPORTATION

THE BUYER'S MART

APRIL 1988 • BYTE 307
STATISTIX™ II
Comprehensive, powerful and incredibly easy-to-use. Full screen editor, transformations, linear models (ANONA), regression, logit, PCA, etc. ARIMA, most standard stat procedures. Clear, well-organized documentation. Satisfaction guaranteed.

$199 PC DOS, $99 Apple II.

NH ANALYTICAL SOFTWARE
PO Box 13204, Roseville, MN 55113
(612) 531-2852

Inquiry 684.

COPY AT TO PC
The 1.2Mb drive has long been known to READ but NOT WRITE on 360KB floppy. The 360KB Write has been invented. With "CPATOPC" a 1.2Mb drive can reliably WRITE 360KB Ropess saving a slot for a second hard disk or backup tape. "CPATOPC" Not Copy Protected offers the preferable SOFTWARE SOLUTION. ONLY 399.95 plus VsAM/UFS UPG.

MICROCOMPUTER INC.
858 Skyway, San Carlos, CA 94070
Order toll free 1-800-523-8777

Inquiry 691.

TAXES

TAXES—RECEIPTS SUMMARIES
Enter business or personal tax receipts. Get listing/taxman-readable files. Enter your own deduction sets (up to 40) + Enter your own account number for deduction set (up to 43) + Create tax receipt files. Update/edit any existing file. Archive files to floppy. List & Summary tax by account/deduction, (account, date paid). MSDOS/IBM or compatible. $49.95. Call or write: (805) 965-4616

J. McCollum Inc.
3230 Sedan Ave. Oxnard, CA 93035

Inquiry 686.

UTILITIES

PERSONAL POP-UP
Create and access your own mouse-resident reference and help files with the KeyNotes™ Reference System. Open the KeyNotes "window" and return to the primary application with single keystrokes. Compatible with all popular programs. For IBM PC and compatibles. $99.95 + $5.00 shipping.

To order, call or write:
Digital Learning Systems
4 Century Dr., Peabody, MA 01960
800-992-0264 (In MA 201-528-8640)

Inquiry 688.

HANDB OFF THE PROGRAM™
- Looks Hard Disk. - Redefines floppy use.
- Protects Software.
- Normal use of DOS Commands and Application Software. IBM PC, XT, AT and True Computers. DOS 5.0 and Higher Hard Disk System.
- Keep Other People's HANDS OFF Your System.
- IBM $99.95 / VASAMC

SYSTEM CONSULTING, INC.
314 Canterbury Dr., Pittsburgh, PA 15228
(412) 963-1524

Inquiry 692.

WORD PROCESSING

Farsi / Greek / Arabic / Russian
Hebrew, all European, Scandinavian, plus other Hindi, Punjabi, Bengali, Gujrati, Tamil, Thai, Korean, Viet, or PA. Full-featured multi-language word processor supports on-screen foreign characters and NISO printing with no hardware modifications. Includes Font Editor, $356 dot matrix, $90/40 for laser. $90 demo $US in U.S. incl. VAT. Req. PC, 84K memory, graphics. 30-90 days to complete.

GAMMA PRODUCTIONS, INC.
710 Wistaria Blvd., Suite 506, Santa Monica, CA 90401
(213) 494-4622. Tel: 5109000970 Gamma Pro BM

Inquiry 693.

CompareRite™
CompareRite saves editing time by comparing two documents and generating a third that shows the differences in an average of two seconds per page. CompareRite highlights changes the way you want to see them. Works with all major word processing programs. Price — $125.95 + shipping/handling.

JURISoft, Inc.
702 Massachusetts Ave., Dept 19, Cambridge, MA 02139
1-800-262-5656 ext. 11
In MA — 817-864-0131 ext. 11

Inquiry 684.

DuangJan 1.3
Bilingual word processor for English and one of these Armenian, Bengali, Euro/Latin, Greek, Hindi, Khmer, Lao, Russian, Tamil, Telugu, Thai, Viet, or create your own language with font editor. $69.95 84+ 41c laser/120+ 40 IBM compatibles.

MegaChomp Company
2924 Coffman Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19106
(215) 331-2748/0138

Inquiry 695.

PC-Write™ Shareware Ver. 2.71
Fast, full featured wordprocessor/editor for IBM PC. With spell check, screen clip, multiple split screen, ASCII files, macros. Easy to use. Supports 400 printer drivers and PostScript, Softcopy, User Guide, and Tutorial on 2 disks for $16. Try it, then register with us for only $80 and get User Manual, 1 year tele-support, newsletter and 2 upgrades. 30-day guarantee. VASAMC.

Quicksoft 1-800-888-5088 CALL TODAY 219 First N., #224-BYTC, Seattle, WA 98109

Inquiry 669.

Advertise your computer products for as little as $375 in THE BUYER'S MART
For more information call Mark Stone at BYTE 603-924-3754

Inquiry 687.
## PARTIAL LISTING • OVER 4000 COMPONENTS AND ACCESSORIES IN STOCK • CALL FOR QUANTITY DISCOUNTS

### MICROPROCESSOR SALE!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Component Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8082A BASIC</td>
<td>CPU w/BASIC Interpreter</td>
<td></td>
<td>29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC68008L8</td>
<td>32-Bit MPU (8 Bit Data Bus)</td>
<td></td>
<td>16.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC68071</td>
<td>8-Bit EPROM Microcomputer</td>
<td></td>
<td>14.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC68072F</td>
<td>8-Bit EPROM Microcomputer</td>
<td></td>
<td>14.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC68073F</td>
<td>8-Bit EPROM Microcomputer</td>
<td></td>
<td>14.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80286-10</td>
<td>16-Bit High-Speed MPU</td>
<td></td>
<td>99.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80287-8</td>
<td>Math Co-processor (8MHz)</td>
<td></td>
<td>59.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80387-10</td>
<td>Math Co-processor (10MHz)</td>
<td></td>
<td>39.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80387-20</td>
<td>Math Co-processor (20MHz)</td>
<td></td>
<td>89.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DYNAMIC RAMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Component Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4116-16</td>
<td>16Kx4 x 1 (50ns)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4104-100</td>
<td>100ns 1Kx4 x 1 (50ns)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4161-120</td>
<td>120ns 1Kx4 x 1 (50ns)</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4166-150</td>
<td>150ns 1Kx4 x 1 (50ns)</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4166-200</td>
<td>200ns 1Kx4 x 1 (50ns)</td>
<td></td>
<td>6.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4166-300</td>
<td>300ns 1Kx4 x 1 (50ns)</td>
<td></td>
<td>8.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4166-500</td>
<td>500ns 1Kx4 x 1 (50ns)</td>
<td></td>
<td>11.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### STATIC RAMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Component Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2016-12</td>
<td>12Kx4 x 1 (50ns)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016-25</td>
<td>25ns 1Kx4 x 1 (50ns)</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016-45</td>
<td>45ns 1Kx4 x 1 (50ns)</td>
<td></td>
<td>9.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016-80</td>
<td>80ns 1Kx4 x 1 (50ns)</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016-100</td>
<td>100ns 1Kx4 x 1 (50ns)</td>
<td></td>
<td>19.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016-125</td>
<td>125ns 1Kx4 x 1 (50ns)</td>
<td></td>
<td>24.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016-150</td>
<td>150ns 1Kx4 x 1 (50ns)</td>
<td></td>
<td>29.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016-200</td>
<td>200ns 1Kx4 x 1 (50ns)</td>
<td></td>
<td>34.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Eeproms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Component Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25L18</td>
<td>25L18 25L28 25L40 25L80 25L160</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25L2029</td>
<td>25L2029 25L2044 25L2084 25L20164</td>
<td></td>
<td>24.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25L2040</td>
<td>25L2040 25L2044 25L2084 25L20164</td>
<td></td>
<td>29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25L2045</td>
<td>25L2045 25L2044 25L2084 25L20164</td>
<td></td>
<td>34.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25L2055</td>
<td>25L2055 25L2044 25L2084 25L20164</td>
<td></td>
<td>44.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Specials!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Component Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LM324</td>
<td>8-JFET 10K4V Op-Amp</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LM324</td>
<td>8-JFET 10K4V Op-Amp</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LM324</td>
<td>8-JFET 10K4V Op-Amp</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LM324</td>
<td>8-JFET 10K4V Op-Amp</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LM324</td>
<td>8-JFET 10K4V Op-Amp</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LM324</td>
<td>8-JFET 10K4V Op-Amp</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LM324</td>
<td>8-JFET 10K4V Op-Amp</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LM324</td>
<td>8-JFET 10K4V Op-Amp</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LM324</td>
<td>8-JFET 10K4V Op-Amp</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LM324</td>
<td>8-JFET 10K4V Op-Amp</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LM324</td>
<td>8-JFET 10K4V Op-Amp</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Prices subject to frequent price changes.*

**Call 133 on Reader Service Card**

**Circle 133 on Reader Service Card**

*Mail-Order Electronics* • Worldwide

**ORDER HOTLINE** • **ALL OTHER INQUIRIES**

415-592-8097 • 415-592-8121

---

**PARTIAL LISTING • OVER 4000 COMPONENTS AND ACCESSORIES IN STOCK • CALL FOR QUANTITY DISCOUNTS**

---

310 BYTE • APRIL 1988
**Now Available...Jameco’s NEW Winter/Spring Flyer #136 with 48 pages of Computer Peripherals, Components & More!**

**NEW! Turbo 10MHz PC/XT Compatible Kit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JE1006</td>
<td>IBM PC/XT compatible Kit</td>
<td>$499.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IBM COMPATIBLE DISPLAY MONITORS**

- **12" Amber Monochrome**
  - TTL Input, High Resolution (PC/XT/AT) | $400.00 |
- **14" RGB Color**
  - CGA compatible | $699.95 |
- **14" Ultrascan Color**
  - CGA/EGA/PC/XT/PSA compatible, 800 x 600 (max) resolution (PC/XT/AT) | $579.95 |

**IBM PC/XT AT & compatible Card Drives**

- **Zuckerboard**
  - TANDY 1000 Expansion Memory Card | $29.95 |
- **Multifunction, IO and Expansion Cards**
  - I/O Card with Serial, Game, Parallel Printer | $59.95 |
  - RS232 Serial Half Card (PC/XT/AT) | $29.95 |
- **Floppy and Hard Disk Controller Cards**
  - 360KB floppy disk drive controller card (PC/XT/AT) | $29.95 |
  - 3.5" floppy disk controller card (PC/XT/AT) | $49.95 |

**Additional Add-Ons Available!**

**COMPUTER PERIPHERALS**

- **Seagate 20, 30, 40 and 60MB Half Height Hard Disk Drives**
  - IBM PC/XT/AT compatible kit | $599.95 |

**Mail Order Electronics Worldwide**

**Jameco**

**313 on Reader Service Card**

**Now Available...Jameco’s NEW Winter/Spring Flyer #136 with 48 pages of Computer Peripherals, Components & More!**

**NEW! Turbo 10MHz PC/XT Compatible Kit**

- **JE1006 IBM PC/XT Comp. 10MHz Turbo Kit** | $499.95 |

**IBM COMPATIBLE DISPLAY MONITORS**

- **12" Amber Monochrome**
  - TTL Input, High Resolution (PC/XT/AT) | $400.00 |
- **14" RGB Color**
  - CGA compatible | $699.95 |
- **14" Ultrascan Color**
  - CGA/EGA/PC/XT/PSA compatible, 800 x 600 (max) resolution (PC/XT/AT) | $579.95 |

**IBM PC/XT AT & compatible Card Drives**

- **Zuckerboard**
  - TANDY 1000 Expansion Memory Card | $29.95 |
- **Multifunction, IO and Expansion Cards**
  - I/O Card with Serial, Game, Parallel Printer | $59.95 |
  - RS232 Serial Half Card (PC/XT/AT) | $29.95 |
- **Floppy and Hard Disk Controller Cards**
  - 360KB floppy disk drive controller card (PC/XT/AT) | $29.95 |
  - 3.5" floppy disk controller card (PC/XT/AT) | $49.95 |

**Additional Add-Ons Available!**

**COMPUTER PERIPHERALS**

- **Seagate 20, 30, 40 and 60MB Half Height Hard Disk Drives**
  - IBM PC/XT/AT compatible kit | $599.95 |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 88</td>
<td>640K 8 MHz 10 MHz Optional</td>
<td>$650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 286</td>
<td>One Megabyte 10 MHz &quot;0&quot; Wait 12 MHz/16 MHz Optional</td>
<td>$1100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 386</td>
<td>One Megabyte 50NS Static Col. Ram 16 MHz &quot;0&quot; Wait 20 MHz &quot;0&quot; Wait Optional</td>
<td>$2300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BUS 88**

- 2MB/80NS floppy
- Seagate ST-225, 65MS... $900
- **Optimal Features**
  - 10 MHz ESD 2MB
  - 875 MB Management
  - 3MB High Speed Serial Interface
  - 2MB/80NS floppy
  - 1MB/50NS RAM
  - 1MB/60NS RAM
  - 1MB/80NS RAM

**BUS 286**

- One Megabyte 10 MHz "0" Wait 12 MHz/16 MHz Optional
- **Optimal Features**
  - 1MB/80NS floppy
  - Seagate ST-225, 65MS... $900
  - 2MB/80NS floppy
  - 1MB/50NS RAM
  - 1MB/60NS RAM
  - 1MB/80NS RAM
  - 1MB/100NS RAM

**BUS 386**

- One Megabyte 50NS Static Col. Ram 16 MHz "0" Wait 20 MHz "0" Wait Optional
- **Optimal Features**
  - 1MB/80NS floppy
  - Seagate ST-225, 65MS... $900
  - 2MB/80NS floppy
  - 1MB/50NS RAM
  - 1MB/60NS RAM
  - 1MB/80NS RAM
  - 1MB/100NS RAM

**BUSTOP 286**

- **Internal Battery**
- 100% IBM-XT compatible
- 10MB/100NS floppy
- 2MB/80NS hard disk
- 5MB/60NS RAM
- **Optimal Features**
  - 1MB/80NS floppy
  - Seagate ST-225, 65MS... $900
  - 2MB/80NS floppy
  - 1MB/50NS RAM
  - 1MB/60NS RAM
  - 1MB/80NS RAM
  - 1MB/100NS RAM

Minicenter 2nd floppy not included.
Price subject to change without notice.
BUS PORTABLES

Terribly Fast

88/286/386

8/10/16 MHz

10/12/20 MHz Optional

EQA AVAILABLE

Best Buy

REINFORCED ALUMINUM FRAME

THREE HALF-HEIGHT DRIVE SLOTS

7 EXPANSION SLOTS AVAILABLE

Price subject to change without notice.

APRIL 1988 • BYTE 313
IBM COMPATIBLE SOFTWARE

13 High Quality Programs!

Balance Your Checkbook, keep files, organize your finances, transfer data, get DOS assistance, and do easy or advanced word processing. This set of 13 IBM compatible Software Programs let you do all this and more! Our special arrangement with the manufacturer makes this LOW price possible. Act now. Order today and save!

- Programs Use MS or PC-DOS Systems 2.0 or Later.
- For Use with IBM PC/XT/AT Series and Compatibles.
- Instructions Are in Each Program to Read On-Screen or Print Out.

13 Disks Include: Credit Card Accounting, Document File, Auto Expenser, Network Builder, Video File, Business/Personal File, Recall, Budget and Income Forecaster, Multiple Checkbook Accounting, Personal Banking Reconciler, Connect, DOS Assistant and Word Processor.

Mfr. List $194.35
Liquidation Price For Set $69

IBM and IBM/PC/XT/AT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp.

Credit card customers can order by phone, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. Toll-Free: 1-800-328-0609

SEND TO: COMO Authorized Liquidator
1405 Xerium Lane N/Minneapolis, MN 55441-4494
Send...Computer Software Set(s) item N-3283-7347-982 S/H: $5.00/set
S&H $5.00 per set plus $5.00 per set for insured shipping and handling. (Minnesota residents add 6% sales tax. Sorry no C.O.D. orders.)
Q My check or money order is enclosed. (No delays in processing orders paid by check.)

Acct. No. Exp. /
PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY
Name ____________________________
Address ____________________________
City ____________________________ State ______ ZIP
Phone ( ) Sign Here

Circle 75 on Reader Service Card

Why waste your time formatting disks?

Preformatted disks save you time and money!

Memorex • Nashua • 3M
5” * (from 46c) • 5” * 2HD/3HD • 3.5” * 3HD
Call toll-free TODAY!
1-800-321-4668

In Colorado (303) 234-0871,
Open 8:00 To 5:30 Mountain Time,
Tuesday—Friday.

ALF
ALF Products, 1315F Nelston St.
Denver, CO 80215

Circle 14 on Reader Service Card

LOCAL AND REMOTE I/O THE EASY WAY...

- * analog inputs
- * digital inputs
- * relay Outputs
- * RS-232 interfacing
- * serial terminal
- * bus interface

The MOJAVE LMX I/O processor communicates with any computer or terminal in ASCII over RS-232 or over built in Bell 103 or Bell 202 modems. It operates virtually any distance over dial up or over multi-drop radio or cable. A small battery can power the LMX for up to 4 years. Larger capacity I/O processors are available.

Circle 180 on Reader Service Card

Circle 162 on Reader Service Card

Circle 29 on Reader Service Card

Circle 30 on Reader Service Card

Circle 57 on Reader Service Card

VALUES you can order...

IBM 100% CERTIFIED 5 1/4” BULK DISK

5 1/4” DS/DD 59¢
3 1/2” DS/DD 1.09
Price based on quantity of 300
Includes sleeves, labels and tabs.

800-222-0490
In NJ 201-462-7628
24 Hour Shipment

MEGASoft
PO. Box 710, Freehold, NJ 07728

SHARE SERIAL PRINTER or Modem between TWO COMPUTERS!

"Printer Sharing Software" book...

DESKTOP
$44.85

MARKET
$44.86

Now two computers can share one modem or one serial printer and both can be connected at the same time. Software from RS-232 port may be left permanently installed.

SAME DAY SHIPMENT! MONEY BACK GUARANTEE!
Order Direct from Manufacturer TODAY and SAVE!

Submit your FREE B & B ELECTRONICS Catalog of RS-232 interface and monitoring equipment.

Order Via Visa, MC card ordered prepaid. PO & from qualified trade account accepted. Numbers and SAVES use.

B & B ELECTRONICS
P.O. Box 9020 • Oak Lawn, Ill. 60453 • Phone: 815-434-0848

Circle 10 on Reader Service Card
PACIFIC 286-12
- 08286-12
- Zero/1 Wait
- (Zero Wait $150 Option)
- 640K RAM
- Speed 6/8/10/12 MHz
- 200 W Power Supply
- 101 Key Enhanced Keyboard
- WA2 HD & FD Controller
- 1.2MB Floppy Drive
- SIO 13.3
- OWAIT SI=15.3
- $1,399

08088-10 XT
- 8088-10
- 2 Floppy Drive
- TTI Monitor Display
- AT Type Keyboard
- 640K RAM
- $780

PLOTERS
- Calcomp 1011 ET
- Hewlett-Pakard 7350
- IBM 7750
- ASL Multiprint
- Panasonic 1024
- Panasonic 1000
- Citizen 1900
- Okidata
- NEC
- Shimadzu
- Seiko
- Sharp
- $1,199

MONO SYSTEM
- W/Mono Monitor
- 20MB Hard Disk
- $1,199

CGA SYSTEM
- W/CGA Monitor
- 20MB Hard Disk
- $1,380

EGA SYSTEM
- W/EGA Monitor
- EGA Card
- 20MB Hard Drive
- $1,580

MONITOR
- 10 MHz
- 20 MB Hard Disk
- 1.2 MB Floppy Disk
- $1,580

CD-ROM DESC PORTABLE
- $1,950
- 10 MHz
- 20 MB Hard Disk
- 1.2 MB Floppy Disk
- 08286-10
- 200W Power Supply
- LCD screen
- RGB Connector
- Vga 16"x9"x7"
- Weight 20 lbs
- 640K RAM
- Supertwist & Lighting Back

PACIFIC COMPUTER (818) 571-5548
(800) 346-7207 ORDER ONLY

HOURS: MON-FRI 7AM-6PM SAT 9AM-2PM IN ARIZONA CALL (602) 437-4855
CompuSave: 4207 S. 31st St. Phoenix, AZ 85040 Prices Reflect Cash Discounts And Are Subject To Change Without Notice. Major Credit Cards And Selected DD's Are Accepted. We Cannot Guarantee Competitiveness. CompuSave Is A Division Of Adelion Corporation.
Disc 83 on Reader Service Card

The Ultimate Disksite Value...

Discover the Difference...

NOW IN COLOR

Plug'd in 6 different colors, bulk or boxed

Backed by 2 for 1 Lifetime Warranty

100% taped and certified

Made to exceed ANSI spec by 82.5% with a guaranteed capacity of 52%. 51% above

Includes tyvek envelopes (not paper), write protect tabs and user labels

Brand-name quality at affordable prices

5-1/4", 48 TPI DS-DD IBM-AT Compatible

.49 BULK COLOR .90

.59 BULK COLOR OR GRAY .99

.89 BULK BOXED COLOR .99

Circle 83 on Reader Service Card

HD64180 Single Board Prototyping / Control Computer

The SBC 100 is a complete computer powered by a wall transformer. Assembler, linker and debugger run on a PC. Has battery-backed RAM, battery-backed clock, power fail interrupt, SBX bus connectors, serial and parallel I/O, prototype area for up to 10 ICs. Only $695 including serial cable, power supply, 32k of battery backed RAM, software and schematics. $595 less software.

Z-World

1772A Picassao Avenue
Davis, CA 95616

(916) 753-3722

"Z60 Family Specialists"

Penrith, NSW 2756, Australia

Circle 84 on Reader Service Card

IBM PC/VT220

EM220

VT220, VT100 emulation

$169

File Transfer

122 Column mode

Color Support

Hot Key

EM4010

Tektronix 4000 emulation

VT220, VT100 emulation

Picture files

High resolution graphics

Supports IBM, IBM Enhanced, Hercules, Terxon and ANAL

DCS

3775 Iris Ave. Suite 1B
Boulder, CO 80301

(303) 447-9935

Call for best prices!

IBM PC/VT220

EM220

VT220, VT100 emulation

$169

File Transfer

122 Column mode

Color Support

Hot Key

EM4010

Tektronix 4000 emulation

VT220, VT100 emulation

Picture files

High resolution graphics

Supports IBM, IBM Enhanced, Hercules, Terxon and ANAL

DCS

3775 Iris Ave. Suite 1B
Boulder, CO 80301

(303) 447-9935

Call for best prices!

IBM PC/VT220

EM220

VT220, VT100 emulation

$169

File Transfer

122 Column mode

Color Support

Hot Key

EM4010

Tektronix 4000 emulation

VT220, VT100 emulation

Picture files

High resolution graphics

Supports IBM, IBM Enhanced, Hercules, Terxon and ANAL

DCS

3775 Iris Ave. Suite 1B
Boulder, CO 80301

(303) 447-9935

Call for best prices!

IBM PC/VT220

EM220

VT220, VT100 emulation

$169

File Transfer

122 Column mode

Color Support

Hot Key

EM4010

Tektronix 4000 emulation

VT220, VT100 emulation

Picture files

High resolution graphics

Supports IBM, IBM Enhanced, Hercules, Terxon and ANAL

DCS

3775 Iris Ave. Suite 1B
Boulder, CO 80301

(303) 447-9935

Call for best prices!

IBM PC/VT220

EM220

VT220, VT100 emulation

$169

File Transfer

122 Column mode

Color Support

Hot Key

EM4010

Tektronix 4000 emulation

VT220, VT100 emulation

Picture files

High resolution graphics

Supports IBM, IBM Enhanced, Hercules, Terxon and ANAL

DCS

3775 Iris Ave. Suite 1B
Boulder, CO 80301

(303) 447-9935

Call for best prices!

IBM PC/VT220

EM220

VT220, VT100 emulation

$169

File Transfer

122 Column mode

Color Support

Hot Key

EM4010

Tektronix 4000 emulation

VT220, VT100 emulation

Picture files

High resolution graphics

Supports IBM, IBM Enhanced, Hercules, Terxon and ANAL

DCS

3775 Iris Ave. Suite 1B
Boulder, CO 80301

(303) 447-9935

Call for best prices!

IBM PC/VT220

EM220

VT220, VT100 emulation

$169

File Transfer

122 Column mode

Color Support

Hot Key

EM4010

Tektronix 4000 emulation

VT220, VT100 emulation

Picture files

High resolution graphics

Supports IBM, IBM Enhanced, Hercules, Terxon and ANAL

DCS

3775 Iris Ave. Suite 1B
Boulder, CO 80301

(303) 447-9935

Call for best prices!
LETTER QUALITY PRINTER
DAISYWHEEL PRINTER MANUFACTURED BY C.ITOH

Why pay $1149 for a C.Itoh
STARWRITER™ F-10

When our 40 cps letter quality daisywheel printer from the same mfg. is only
$299.00 ea.

These printers were originally priced to sell at over $1100. Through a special
arrangement MEAD has purchased these units from a major computer
manufacturer and is offering these printers at a fraction of their original cost.

LIMITED QUANTITY ONLY 665 LEFT!

3 MONTH WARRANTY

STANDARD FEATURES

• 40 CPS • Accepts Paper to 15 inches
• Form Length and Pitch Set from Control Panel
• Industry compat. ribbon, printwheels and control commands
• RS232 Serial Interface

TECHNICAL DATA

Max. paper width: 406mm (16 in.)
Operator controls/Indicators
Switches: ON/OFF Line: Form feed/Line feed
TIF/Reject. Pitch selector. Format selector
Indicators: Power On. On line. Error
Communication: Interface: RS-232C/CCITT V.24
Protocols: Data terminal Ready/Busy: XON/XOFF, ETX/ACK
Baud Rates: 300 — 2400

OPTIONS

• 6 ft. Serial Cable $19.00
• AT or XT RS232/Serial Interface 29.00
• Bidirectional Tractor 149.00
• Cut Sheet Feeder 195.00

PRINTING SPEED: 40 CPS, 38 CPS Shannon
NUMBER OF CHAR/WHEEL: 96
PITCHES: 10, 12, proportional
CHARACTER SETS: 136-10 pitch
VERTICAL / HORIZONTAL Increment: 1/48 in. / 1/120 in.
PRINTING MODES: Serial-unidirectional, Line-bidirectional
INPUT BUFFER: 2k standard
CARTRIDGE RETURN TIME: 900 ms (15 IPS)
NOISE: 65 dBA
RIBBON TYPE: Cartridge DIABLO compatible
RIBBON QUALITY: Multi strike film, fabric
RIBBON COLOR: Black
PAPER FEED: Friction Platen
OPTIONAL BIDIRECTIONAL FORMS TRACTOR. CUT SHEET FEEDER
NUMBER OF COPIES: 1 - 2
PAPER SPEED: 4.2 IPS

HARD DRIVES

Seagate

COMPLETE KITS
ST225 20Meg w/cables & Cards 279.00
ST238 30Meg w/cables & Cables 299.00
ST261 40Meg 1h HT 40 Meg + Software 429.00
ST4051 40Meg Full HT w/software 459.00
ST4026 20Meg Full HT 40 pt 279.00
ST4096 80Meg Full HT w/software 799.00

MODEMS

EV-820 EverCom 12 300/1200/2400 bps 840.00
EV-940 Internal 300/1200/2400 179.00
EV-945 External 300/1200/2400 239.00
EV Pocket Modem 139.00
US ROBOTICS — CONPLUS — ADDA 690.00
US Robotics 1200 Baud w/C widow 1 yr. Warranty 119.00
US Robotics 2400 Baud w/Software 149.00

CAT™ 9MHZ

BASE SYSTEM
• 256K (64K X 4) • 150 Watt Power Supply • AT Style Keyboard
• 4.77 or 8 MHz Keyboard Selectable • FOC Controls 4 Disk Drives
• 8087 Socket • 350K Floppy Drive

CAT™ 286-10

BASE SYSTEM
• 512K (128 K) • 200 Watt Power Supply • AT Style Keyboard
• Western Digital Controller • 1.2 Meg Floppy
• Legal Bios w/manuals • Systems Documentation • 1 yr war. • Clock/Clock

COPROCESSORS

Prespective
Intel 8087 5Mhz. 102.00
Intel 8087 6Mhz. 149.00
Intel 80287 6Mhz. 179.00
Intel 80387 5Mhz. 249.00
Intel 80387 8Mhz. 289.00
Intel 80387 10Mhz. 469.00
Intel 80387 20Mhz. 797.00

MEMORY UPGRADES

4112B 160NS 1440 256k 100NS .68 ea
256k 120NS 8.8 ea 256k 150NS 8.84 ea

MITSUBISHI

1.2 meg Disk Drive
• 51/2" Black Face Drive • Half HT
Floppy • New — 90 Day Warranty
List 799.00

SEAGATE 10MEG HARD DRIVE
• Half Height/Factory Fresh
• 65 Mil. Sec. • 3 Month Warranty
List 299.00
5 Meg. Full HT 79.00

INTEL ABOVE BOARD
• 2010 — 128K Exp. to 32Meg • PC AT
Compatibles • Provides
Conventional-Expanded and Expanded
List 545.00

TANDON TM100-2A
• This was the original drive used by IBM
• Full Height
• 360K
List 249.00

NO SURCHARGE FOR MC/VISA

TERMS:
MC • VISA • COD • CASH

SHIPPING: (min 699) UPS • Fed Express
COMPLETE 12 MHz  
ZERO-WAIT 286 SYSTEM  
WITH 32MB HARD DRIVE!

Can you believe it? Yes you can!  
32 MB hard drive. 12 MHz ZERO Wait State. Fully AT compatible. Our complete '286 system ready to plug in and fly right out of the box! At the amazing price of only $1,295!  
How is it possible? By buying direct from the manufacturer that's how. ZEOS International offers you the finest, best-backed fully AT compatible systems available... at factory direct prices.  
We think you'll agree, this is the very best value you'll find anywhere.

And every ZEOS® system is fully assembled, burned-in and tested in our own laboratories. We would like to build one for you. Give us a call today!

OTHER ZEOS OPTIONS:
- Basic System Only: Everything except a hard drive. $955
- Complete 80+MB hard drive system! Only $1,595
- EGA Upgrade. 14" EGA color monitor with ZEOS EGA card. Fully tested. Add $495
- Many other drives and options available. Call Toll Free for details, 800-423-5891.

ZEOS® Customer Assurance Program
Compare not only our features but the ZEOS® Customer Assurance Program as well: 1. Full refund within 30 days of shipment if you are not absolutely satisfied. 2. One full year limited warranty on parts and labor. 3. Federal Express replacement of any failed parts for your first year of ownership.

STANDARD FEATURES INCLUDE:
- 12" High Resolution Amber Screen TTL Monitor with Tilt & Swivel base. Easy on the eyes!
- 80286 CPU Zero-Wait State Motherboard with 8 I/O slots and socket for 80287 Math Co-processor.
- 6/12 MHz Dual Speed, Keyboard Selectable, Zero Wait-State. Phoenix BIOS!
- Deluxe AT-style Case, Security Keylock, Reset Button, LEDs.
- Full 101 key AT-style Keyboard, Mechanical Tactile with Pleasant "Click" Feel.

NEW! ZEOS® 80386 Motherboards:
ZEOS® 80386 motherboards, 16 or 20 MHz, Zero-Wait state. Up to 16MB of 32-bit memory on board. Plus on board options include Weitak 1167 Math Co-processor; 80387, 80287, FDC and SCSI HDC. Ideal for upgrades and OEM systems. Only $1395.00

- Heavy Duty 200W Power Supply.
- Real Time Clock/Calendar with Battery Backup.
- 512K, 80ns Memory expandable to 1MB on the Motherboard.
- Hard and Floppy Drive Controller.
- Serial and Parallel/Printer Ports.
- 1.2 MB High Capacity Floppy Drive.
- 32MB hard drive.
- High Resolution Monochrome Graphic Card.
- FCC approved.
- And More!

ORDER NOW TOLL FREE 800-423-5891

ZEOS INTERNATIONAL LTD 530 5th Avenue NW Suite 1000 St Paul, MN 55112 APRIL 1988 • BYTE 319
IBMPC/XT
COMPATIBLE
PACKAGE
~- ··

,'

·.
'

• MOK RAM w / C loc>
Ca le ndar • 360K Duve
• Keyboetd
' '
• Serial/Pruallel
Pons • Bo• or 1o Diskenea
• 12· High Resolution Monttor
· '
'. I

.

MODEL 30PACKAGE

Pe1sonal System II Model 25..............S1049

• IBM Compuler • Two 720K OrivM
• 640K RAM • Bultt-ln Graph ics
• S<lrlal/Pa1allel PoM • Opllonal 12·
Monitor

PS II Mooet 2~ w/ Color Mon ltor.........s 1299
PS II Model 60 W/ 44M8 Hllld DriYe &
1 720 k Floppy 01ille.. ......................S359S

s1199

IBM Person•! Sy111m II Monitors
8503 Mon o...........................................S249
8512 Color ...........................................$4 79
851 J Color.. .............. .. .. .................. .... S529

PACKAGE
IBM PC/XT/ AT COMPATIBLE

FX·86E.......$319.95

SEAGATE

20M8 1/ 2 HI. w/ Controller.............. $279
30MB 1/ 2 HI , w/ Conlroller. ............. $319
40 MB 1/2 Hr. w /Conltolle r. ... ..........$449

FX-286E.....$469.95
FX-800.......$429.95
L0-800..... ..$389. 95
L0-850....... $489.95
L0- :500....... 5329.95
L0-1050.....$659.95

PANASONIC
• 800286 8 MHz Processor • 640K
RAM • 1..2 MB ~ l oppy • 17 Monllor

s1599

NX· \ 000... . $169 . 9~
NX· 15.........$289.95
NB·2410.....$399.95

NB-2415.....$559.95
IBM Proprinter 11. ... .$.369.95

EX-aoo...... .$419.95

EX·1000... ..S4SS.95

PS / 2 Model 30 w/ 720
Floppy0rive&20MBIBM
Hrud Drive

OKJDATA
OKJ.120...... $189.95

OKJMATE20.S 139.95
O<ClATA180.S219.95

Laserjet
Serles II

s1349
w/ 20MB Hard DrNe................. St 579

POWEAMATE 11

M•1649

I

l~I PACKAGES
, Apple llC or llE

~~~ii M~~~t~• ~~~

MODEL D

PACKAGE

'

4.7 M Hz. · Dua.I F"•o ppy Drives· 7 £,,.p.tn"t1on
Slo l o·~l<K E•pondoble to 758K •

POlallal &

Senal Porn: · M ou)e ·Ava1rable tn
Color 01
Monoc-n1om~ System • Ove-1 S, 000 Wortl'l or
Soltw41e·NO OIMIGE'

Hook·up • Cables and
Adaptors • Package cl
10 Diskettes

~Q"if~1't,&i"J~~~JES

commodore
126 PACKAGE
Commodore 121 Computer •Commodore
Drive • Commodore 1902 Color Mon llor
Commodor• 1515 10 Column Prio11er

~~~~

s799

s1379

sagg

.......... ............ $ 1099
SPARK EL. ..... ...... ................. .................SI 199

APPLE llE

s579

-~pie llGS Com~ute1 • 3.5"
Orive •Apf'eRGBColo1Monit0<
~~i.sp& ~~a~i!~.·~·:ppje All
Soflw31e
MAC PLUS Comouler Pocknge ...... s 1579
IMAGEWAITER 11 Printer ......... ......... $459
MAC SE Compule rw/ Dual Onve....S 1949
MAC SE Computer w / 20MB
APPLE Hard Drive ................... 52599
APPLE MAC 11.. .... .. ...................... CALL

• 512K RAM Compute1 • KeyboaJd
• J60K Floppy Dtsk • 4.7·7.1 6 MHz
~ 12· Mon itor
~
8088-2 P roces.501

Mono System

NCC MULTISPEED H .O........................ 52199
NEC MUL TISPEED EL............................. S1399
NECMULTISPEED........ .......... .. ...... ..... ... .$1099
TOSHIBA 1200......................................$2299
TOSHIBA 3100 / 20... ............. ................... $3050
1OS HISA 1200.. ................................. ......$2295
ZENITH 18 1....... ............ ............ .... ......... $1449
ZENITH 183....... ... ............ ...... ....... ......... S1999

APPLE llC

NOW

........ $259
Mon ltor............. .......... ......... .............$289
THOMPSON ULTRA SCAN....... .....$469
MAGNAVOX EGA
Monitor.
.. ............ . .
.. ....... $339
wnn EGACard..................................$459

(• Commodo«

AMIGA 2000
Mt.iGA

MllGA
AAfi!CA.

ro ro OISJ< DRNF

row DISK ORNE

'°'.

~ 12K E'l.PANSKJN

IN STOCK!

LOW PRICE!
IOIJ4 FfG8 COl.OA ~OR

BRIDGE CARD • RF MODULA roo
lHfSE & AU.. O THER
PER IPl-IERALS IN So fOCK


ON DISK

Please send me single disks in the format checked for the following 1987 issues:

- January
- February
- March
- April
- May
- June
- July
- August
- September
- October
- November
- December

5 1/4 Inch:
- IBM PC
- Apple II
- Kaypro 2 CP/M
- Tandy Mod 4
- MS-DOS 8 Sector
- TI Professional

5 1/4 Inch:
- Apple Macintosh
- Atari ST
- Amiga
- HP 150
- IBM PS/2

8 Inch:
- CP/M

Disks of listings for December 1986 and all 1988 issues are available at the prices stated at the right. Please mark the appropriate format and note the issue date below.

Month
Year

IN USA:

- Single Month (one disk)

- Annual Subscription (13 disks)

- 5 1/4 Inch:
  - $8.95
  - $89.95 (Save $46.40)

- 3 1/2 Inch:
  - $9.95
  - $79.95 (Save $49.40)

- 8 Inch:
  - $9.95
  - $79.95 (Save $49.40)

OUTSIDE USA:

- Single Month (one disk)

- Annual Subscription (13 disks)

- 5 1/4 Inch:
  - $10.95
  - $89.95 (Save $62.40)

- 3 1/2 Inch:
  - $11.95
  - $99.95 (Save $69.45)

- 8 Inch:
  - $11.95
  - $99.95 (Save $69.45)

IN PRINT

1987 Annual Supplement Subscription Rates

IN USA:

- only $18.00 (Save $9.80)

OUTSIDE USA:

- only $21.00 (Save $10.80)

1986 Supplement Issues

IN USA:

- only $8.95

OUTSIDE USA:

- only $11.95

COMBINED DISK AND PRINT SUBSCRIPTION

Bundled together, giving you the convenience of disk-based source-code plus the ease of reference of print.

Name ________________________________
Address ________________________________
City __________________ State ______ Zip ______
County or Parish ________ Country ________
Credit Card #: __________________________
Exp. Date _______ Signature _______ Date _______

Please allow 4-8 weeks for delivery.
BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 10 PETERBOROUGH, NH
POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

BYTE Listings
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458-9990
9-Track Tape Subsystem for the IBM PC/XT/AT

Now you can exchange data files between your IBM PC and any mainframe or minicomputer using IBM compatible 1600 BPI 9-Track tape. Unit can also be used for disk backup. Transfer rate is up to 4 megabytes per minute on PCs and compatibles. Subsystems include 7 or 10 1/4" streaming tape drive, tape coupler card and DOS or XENIX compatible software.

Prices start at $2,995.

QUALSTAR

9621 Ironclad Ave., Chatsworth, CA 91311
Telephone: (818) 883-5852

PC-WRITER

ONLY $99.00

Plus shipping & sales tax (if any) and sales tax, where applicable - Money back guarantee

FULL EMULATION of the IBM PC

- LETTER QUALITY PRINTING
- ELITE CHARACTER PITCH
- SUBSCRIPITL SUPERSCRIPTS
- FRONT PANEL FEATURE SELECTION

To Order: (714) 261-0228
Dealer Information Available

RAINBOW TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

18011-A Mitchell St., Irvine, CA 92714
(714) 261-0228 - Telex: 386078

JKL's APRIL BARGAINS

JKL AT 4B-25: 25 MHz 8088. 40 Meg HD............ $9100.00
JKL AT 80: 8086 (16 MHz) case, 200W P.S., Keybd, 80 Meg HD, 1.2 Meg Floppy, VGA, EGA, ULTRASYNCH Monitor. 2.5 Meg Byte RAM...

Price & availability subject to change without notice

Jack Krochmal, Ltd.
Computers, Peripherals & Supplies
717 Ellsworth Drive
Silver Spring, MD 20910
(Tel) 301-565-2910 / 587-3232

Toll Free: 1-800-JK3-0386

MVERBATIM

6000 E. Van Buren Phoenix, Arizona 85040
Tel: (602) 258-6060

Circle 84 on Reader Service Card

Circle 241 on Reader Service Card

Circle 231 on Reader Service Card

Circle 136 on Reader Service Card

Circle 247 on Reader Service Card

Circle 243 on Reader Service Card

Circle 313 on Reader Service Card

( DEALERS: 314)
PROGRAMMER
APROTEK 1000
ONLY
$225.00
COMPLETE WITH
PERSONALITY
MODULE
117 AC POWER RS-232 CONNECT,
8 BALD RATES HANDSHARE TO HOST,
ALLOWS READ, WRITE, VERIFY & COPY
Comes complete with IBM-PC, Apple IIe, or CP/M
(Specify Computer) Driver program on Disc.
Programs the following 5 Volt 24 or 28 pin
modules through 2712, 2752, series 68764
plus others. Please Specify Personality
Module desired with order. Additional Personality
Modules only $15.00 ea. Full 1 year warranty.

TO ORDER CALL TOLL FREE or WRITE
APROTEK
10714 AVENIDA ACASO
CAMARILLO, CA 93010

info: (805) 987-2454
VISA or MC Add 3
We Accept Cash, School & Large Corp. P.O.'s

Circle 16 on Reader Service Card

ICs

PROMPT DELIVERY!!!
SAME DAY SHIPPING USUALLY
QUALITY LINE PRICES SHOWN

1Mbit
10Kx1 100 ns $35.00
32Kx1 100 ns $27.95
64Kx1 100 ns $44.95
128Kx1 100 ns $49.95
256Kx1 100 ns $54.95
512Kx1 100 ns $109.95

27C1024 64Kx16 150 ns $79.95
27C1000 128Kx8 200 ns $74.50
27C512 256Kx4 200 ns $84.95
27C256 512Kx2 200 ns $164.95

8K 24 ns Dynamic RAM

8K 150 ns Static RAM

Circle 12 on Reader Service Card

Zenith—The Quality Goes In Before
the Name Goes On. For decades, Zenith
has been making fine electronics for home
and business. Products built to perform
and to last. They have put their experience to
work to develop the 157-2 Personal
Computer. Now you can order this IBM
compatible computer at a price that's
almost 50% less than what you could pay
for a comparable system. Why buy a no­
name clone when you can own a Zenith?
This kind of quality, at such a LOW price,
makes this a computer deal you can't afford
to pass up!
Zenith Data Systems are made by skilled
engineers to exacting specifications. The
Zenith Model 157-2 Computer is expand­
able to 640K RAM. A hard disk drive can
be added with addition of controller card.
The MS-DOS Disk operating System is the
most widely used system available. Order
one or more Zenith Computers for your
home or business today!

Zenith Data Systems are made by skilled
eengineers to exacting specifications. The
Zenith Model 157-2 Computer is expandable
to 640K RAM. A hard disk drive can be added with addition of controller card.
The MS-DOS Disk operating System is the
most widely used system available. Order
one or more Zenith Computers for your
home or business today!

For Home, School, Or Office!

 Sudoku World of IBM PC

 Includes MS-DOS Operating System, Two Program Disks,

 Zenith—The Quality Goes In Before
the Name Goes On. For decades, Zenith
has been making fine electronics for home
and business. Products built to perform
and to last. They have put their experience to
work to develop the 157-2 Personal
Computer. Now you can order this IBM
compatible computer at a price that's
almost 50% less than what you could pay
for a comparable system. Why buy a no­
name clone when you can own a Zenith?
This kind of quality, at such a LOW price,
makes this a computer deal you can't afford
to pass up!
Zenith Data Systems are made by skilled
engineers to exacting specifications. The
Zenith Model 157-2 Computer is expandable
to 640K RAM. A hard disk drive can be added with addition of controller card.
The MS-DOS Disk operating System is the
most widely used system available. Order
one or more Zenith Computers for your
home or business today!
ATTENTION p-cad USERS

Now you can increase the productivity of your software by using the new...

RAPICAD buffer/decoder.
Two buffers in one unit with parallel and serial in/out. Up to 1 Meg total memory.

NO EXTERNAL DECODER needed any more... because RAPICAD is fully p-cad compatible and software transparent, allowing the use of p-cad and any other software with any printer, plotter, laser, etc.

PRICES as low as $995.00
INTECTRA Inc.
2629 Terminal Blvd.
Mt. View, CA 94043
(415) 964-5018

Circle 58 on Reader Service Card

DATAFLEX

- Multi-user Database!
- Powerfull!
- Multiple Operating System Compatibility!
- Attractive Dealer Pricing!
- Full Dealer Support!
Dealer is a trademark of Data X Inc.
Dealer Invites Inquiry

Circle 38 on Reader Service Card

now it's insured?

SAFEWARE® Insurance provides full replacement of hardware, media and purchased software. As little as $39/yr. covers:
- Fire
- Theft
- Power Surges
- Earthquake
- Water Damage
- Auto Accident

For information or immediate coverage call 1-800-848-3469
In Ohio call 1-614-263-0559

SAFEWARE
The Insurance Agency, Inc.

Circle 33 on Reader Service Card

Sure

Circle 72 on Reader Service Card

HARD DISK CONTROLLERS

ADAPTEC
PC XT Controller ST506/12 $49
2072 PC XT Controller $49
3300 SCZ to Tape CIC 36 $79
4300 SCZ to ST506 $199
4700 SCZ to ST506/12 $199
5400 SCZ to ST506/12 $239
5500 SCZ to ST506/12 $239
$125
$175
XEDEC
S100 SAS Controller $100
S240 SAS to 5/4 Floppy & Hard Disk Controller $159
Apple II, III, HE, HEA, Texas Instruments PC to SAS/SCZ Host Adapter $125
8205 Multibus Hard Disk Controller $199
8300E BUS floppy 488/348/300/506/12 Controller $199
1400 SAS to SSD Controller $140

OHERS
OMNI 300, 1 L SAS Controller $199
DTC 504 SAS Controller $99
Savant 80/12 or a 4 SAS/SCZ Controller $79
WPC 304 SMD Keyst compatible SAS Controller $100

Circle 73 on Reader Service Card

Circle 107 on Reader Service Card

Circle 61 on Reader Service Card

Circle 245 on Reader Service Card

Circle 34 on Reader Service Card

Circle 232 on Reader Service Card

DATAFLEX

- Multi-user Database!
- Powerfull!
- Multiple Operating System Compatibility!
- Attractive Dealer Pricing!
- Full Dealer Support!
Dealer is a trademark of Data X Inc.
Dealer Invites Inquiry

Circle 38 on Reader Service Card

now it's insured?

SAFEWARE® Insurance provides full replacement of hardware, media and purchased software. As little as $39/yr. covers:
- Fire
- Theft
- Power Surges
- Earthquake
- Water Damage
- Auto Accident

For information or immediate coverage call 1-800-848-3469
In Ohio call 1-614-263-0559

SAFEWARE
The Insurance Agency, Inc.

Circle 33 on Reader Service Card

Sure

Circle 72 on Reader Service Card

HARD DISK CONTROLLERS

ADAPTEC
PC XT Controller ST506/12 $49
2072 PC XT Controller $49
3300 SCZ to Tape CIC 36 $79
4300 SCZ to ST506 $199
4700 SCZ to ST506/12 $199
5400 SCZ to ST506/12 $239
5500 SCZ to ST506/12 $239
$125
$175
XEDEC
S100 SAS Controller $100
S240 SAS to 5/4 Floppy & Hard Disk Controller $159
Apple II, III, HE, HEA, Texas Instruments PC to SAS/SCZ Host Adapter $125
8205 Multibus Hard Disk Controller $199
8300E BUS floppy 488/348/300/506/12 Controller $199
1400 SAS to SSD Controller $140

OHERS
OMNI 300, 1 L SAS Controller $199
DTC 504 SAS Controller $99
Savant 80/12 or a 4 SAS/SCZ Controller $79
WPC 304 SMD Keyst compatible SAS Controller $100

Circle 73 on Reader Service Card

Circle 107 on Reader Service Card

Circle 61 on Reader Service Card

Circle 245 on Reader Service Card

Circle 34 on Reader Service Card

Circle 232 on Reader Service Card
### Basic System:
- 8” 10MHz Speed, 8 Wait
- 3-Led, Reset & Turbo Switch
- 0/1MB on Board With 8K
- 200-Watt Power Supply
- AT Style Keyboard
- 1ea 1.2MHz Floppy Disk Drive
- 1ea Floppy Disk Controller
- 1ea Mono Graphics Card W/Printer
- 1ea 12” TIlmer Monitor W/Swivel Base
- Assembled & Tested

**$963.00**

### 10MHz XT Turbo Basic System:
- Baby At Case With/Keylock
- 4/770MHz Hardware Selectable
- 8 Expansion Slots
- 86K or 828K On Board With 6K
- 150-Watt Power Supply
- XT Style Keyboard
- 1ea 360K Floppy Disk Drive
- Assembled & Tested

**$493.00**

### 10MHz or 12MHz AT/286 Basic System:
- 6/8 or 6/12 MHz Speed
- 8 Wait
- 8 Expansion Slots
- 81MB on Board With 8K
- Regular AT Slide Case or Stand Alone Case
- 200-Watt Power Supply
- AT Style Keyboard
- For
- 10MHz 12MHz

**$933.00**

### PERIPHERALS AT/XT For XT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Floppy Disk Controller w/ Cable</td>
<td>$22.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk Drive w/ Cable</td>
<td>$22.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5/84K Multifunction Card, OK</td>
<td>$86.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnetic Head Graphics Print/Controller Card</td>
<td>$34.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color Graphics Card</td>
<td>$46.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color Graphics Printer Card</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enhanced Graphics Adaptor (EGA)</td>
<td>$311.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color/Monochrome Display Card</td>
<td>$61.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics Printer Card</td>
<td>$83.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual Game I/O Card</td>
<td>$49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial I/O Card</td>
<td>$43.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse For AT/XT/Win/Driver Software</td>
<td>$36.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi I/O W/Controller</td>
<td>$68.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi I/O</td>
<td>$56.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial Port Clock</td>
<td>$48.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/6K RAM Card, OK</td>
<td>$35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477/10MHz XT Turbo Motherboard</td>
<td>$933.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477/10MHz XT Turbo Motherboard With 1000</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XT Slide Case</td>
<td>$33.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XT Flop Top Case</td>
<td>$32.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baby AT Case, XT</td>
<td>$47.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150-Watt Power Supply</td>
<td>$48.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150-Watt Power Supply (UL)</td>
<td>$68.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Floppy/H D Controller W/Cables</td>
<td>$156.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Floppy/H D Controller W/Cables</td>
<td>$156.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128K RAM Card, OK</td>
<td>$68.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25/64 MBC RAM Card, OK</td>
<td>$123.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial/Parallel Card</td>
<td>$46.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61/12MHz AT Motherboard, 0 Wait</td>
<td>$331.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61/12MHz AT Motherboard, 0 Wait</td>
<td>$331.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61/12MHz AT Motherboard, 0 Wait</td>
<td>$331.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61/12MHz AT Motherboard, 0 Wait</td>
<td>$331.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT Slide Case</td>
<td>$64.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT Slide Case+W/Digital Display</td>
<td>$95.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT Slide Case+W/Digital Display</td>
<td>$95.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Watt Power Supply</td>
<td>$81.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Watt Power Supply (UL)</td>
<td>$95.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORDER HOT LINE 1-800-543-5107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Circle 205 on Reader Service Card

### Circle 235 on Reader Service Card

### Circle 324 on Reader Service Card

### Circle 70 on Reader Service Card

### Circle 134 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 135)

### FCC APPROVED!

Sub-Mini At! The Space Saver 3-5R. Capability 8-Expansion Slots!

### Industrial PC/AT Computer

- Intel 80286 Processor
- 12 MHz
- 840 K RAM
- Two 1/2 MHz
- RGB Monitor
- Parallel and Serial Port
- Operating Temperature 9 to 54 C
- Double Fire
- Surge Protection
- Weight 50 lbs
- Dimensions 24"H x 12"W x 20"D
- Detachable Keyboard

Quintal Technology Corp.
2449 Cawbe Rd. B4 U.S. Mailbox, Ont.
(416) 937-6455 FAX (416)937-6457

### Circle 325 on Reader Service Card

### Motion Control & Data Acquisition

**on your IBM PC or Apple II and all compatibles**

**Smart 2 Axis Motion Controller:** For many types of motors & encoders. Now 1C. (Input HP) allows changes & monitoring on the fly. Optically isolated SOFTWARE $450 in U.S.

**Four Axis Stepper Driver:** With SOFTWARE & motor for instant automation. $395


How do you do it? Use our Logicle Applications Bus, LAB 60. One host adapter ($150) supports up to 8 heads, like those above, on a 50 ft ribbon cable.

Please call (415) 755-1978 for free literature.

### Computer Continuum

51 Southgate Ave., Suite B
Daisy City, CA 94015

### Get the whole story on graphics terminal emulation.

**FLEX/IVT**

To find out more about software that lets your PC emulate TEKTRONIX® 4015/46/77/9 and DEC VT100 terminals, call or write:

**GRAFPOINT**

1-800-543-5107

### JAWIN COMPUTER PRODUCTS

565 W. Lambert Rd., # C
Brea, CA 92621

**Terms:** Please add 5% or $5 200 $500 extra for shipping $500 above.

**Bargain Bags**

Please check all items allow 2 weeks to ship. All merchandise is warranted for 1 year unless otherwise stated.

**Circle 115 on Reader Service Card**

**Advertise your computer products through BYTE BITS (2” x 3” ads)**

For more information call Dan Harper at 603-924-6830
About the A-BUS:

- All the A-BUS cards are very easy to use with any language that can read or write to a Port or Memory. In BASIC, use INP and OUT (or PEEK and POKE) with Alpha and Tandy Color Computers.
- They are all compatible with each other. You can mix and match up to 25 cards to fit your application. Card addresses are easily set with jumpers.
- A-BUS cards are shipped with power supplies (except PD-123) and detailed manuals (including schematics and programming examples).

Relay Card

RE-140: $129
Includes eight industrial relays, 3 amp contacts SPST individually controlled and latched. 8 LED's show status. Easy to use. OUT or POKE in BASIC. Card address is jumper selectable.

Reed Relay Card

RE-158: $99
Same features as above, but uses 2 Reed Relays to switch low level signals (20mA max). Use as a channel selector, solid state relay driver, etc.

Analog Input Card

AD-142: $129
Eight analog inputs, 0 to +5V range can be expanded to 100V by adding a resistor. 8-bit resolution (20mV). Conversion time 125us. Perfect to measure voltage, temperature, light levels, pressure, etc. Very easy to use.

12 Bit A/D Converter

AN-148: $139
This analog to digital converter is accurate to 0.025%. Input range is 0V to +4V Resolution 1 millivolt. The on board amplifier boosts signals up to 50 times to read microvolts. Conversion time is 130nsec. Ideal for microcontroller strain gauge, etc. 1 channel: Expand to 2 channels using the RE-156 card.

Digital Input Card

IN-141: $59
The eight inputs are optically isolated, so it's safe and easy to connect any "on/off" devices, such as switches, thermostats, alarm loops, etc. to your computer. To read the eight inputs, simply use BASIC INP (or PEEK).

24 Line TTL I/O

DG-148: $65
Connect 24 input or output signals (switches or any TTL device) to your computer. The card can be set for input, latched output, strobed output, strobed input, and/or bidirectional strobed I/O. Uses the 255A chip.

Clock with Alarm

CL-144: $89
Powerful clock/calendar with battery backup for Time, Date, and Alarm setting and date. Built-in alarm relay, led and buzzer timing to 1/100 second. Easy to use decimal format. Lithium battery included.

Touch Tone® Decoder

PH-145: $79
Each tone is converted into a number which is stored on the board. Simply read the number with INP or POKE. Use for remote control projects, etc.

A-BUS Prototyping Card

PR-152: $15
3½% by 4⅛ in with power and ground bus. Fits up to 10 I/Os.

Smart Stepper Controller

SC-149: $299
World's finest stepper controller. On board microprocessor controls 4 motors simultaneously. Incredibly, it accepts plain English commands like "Move arm 10.2 inches left." Many complex sequences can be defined as "macro" and stored in the on board memory. For each axis, you can control the coordinate (relative or absolute) ramping, speed, step type (half full step), scale factor, units, holding power, etc. Many inputs & 'wait until' switches, panic button, etc. On the fly reporting of position, speed, etc. On board drivers (350mA) for small steppers (MO-103). Sends for SC-149 layer.

Remote Control Keypad Option

RC-121: $49
To control the 4 motors directly, and "teach" sequences of motions.

Power Driver Board Option

PD-123: $69
Remote controller drive to 5 amps per phase. For two motors (one channel).

Breakout Board Option

BB-122: $19
For easy connection of 2 motors or a complete system with screw terminal board.

Stepper Motor Driver

ST-143: $79
Stepper motors are the ultimate in motion control. The special package (below) includes everything you need to get familiar with them. Each card drives two stepper motors (12V, bidirectional: 4 phase, 350mA per phase). Special Half Step: TR-80 Model 1, 200 steps per revolution. 12V, 0.5A, 0.8N.m. For easy connection of 2 motors (2 channels).

Stepper Motors

MO-103: $15 or 40 for $39
Pancake type, 24 dia. 4 shaft, 5/32 step, 4 phase bidirectional. 300 steps/sec. 12V, 0.8A, 0.6 N.m. For easy connection of 2 motors (2 channels).

Current Developments

Intelligent Voice Synthesizer 14 Bit Analog to Digital converter, 4 Channel Digital to Analog converter. Counter Timer, Voice Recognition.

A-BUS Adapters for:

- IBM PC, XT, AT and compatibles
- Apple II, III, IIe, IIc
- TRS-80 Model 102, 200
- Color Computer
- C64
- Timex

- Tandy 1000, 1000 EX & SX, 1200, 3000
- Apple II, IIe, IIc
- TRS-80 Model 4
- Intel 8088
- Timex

For ease of connecting 2 motors (2 channels).

A-BUS Cable

A-BUS Cable (3 ft, 50 count) CA-163: $34
Connects the A-BUS adapter to one A-BUS card or to first Motherboard. Special cable for two A-BUS cards: CA-162: $34

A-BUS Motherboard

MS-120: $99
Each motherboard holds up to five A-BUS cards. A sixth connector allows a second Motherboard to be added to the first (with connecting cable CA-161: $12). Up to five Motherboards can be joined this way to a single A-BUS adapter. Sturdy aluminum frame and card guides included.

Add $3.00 per order for shipping. Visa, MC, checks. O.K. welcome. CT & NY residents add sales tax. C.O.D. add $3.00 extra. Canadians: shipping is $5. Oversize add 10%.

ALPHA Products

242-B West Avenue, Darien, CT 06820

Circle 16 on Reader Service Card

April 1988 • Byte 327
**PC COMPATIBLE SYSTEMS**

- FastData Mini-MAT - 80286-10/20, 1.5 Norton St, 512K/1MB RAM
- ARC 386 Desktop - 6/16 MHz 1-Watt, 512K RAM
- ARC Turbo 12 - 1.5 MHz 80286-1, 1MB RAM
- ARC Model 13.5 - 1.4 MHz 10/64K, 640K Floppy, MS-DOS 3.21
- ARC Options - AT-Style Switch Keyboard

**DRIVES**

- Add-in Boards - See Mods & Boards Monitors

**CYBERCITY**

- Model 140 with 44MB Dr, 1MB RAM, S/P Ports, Ctrl/Cat, RT-Style Keyboard, 3-G Plus Card wih switch enhanced keyboard, up to 80297 / ARC Model 10 XT - 8088/10 MHz, 640K RAM, M-1709 w/ software $439 / M-1724 - 599

**MONITORS & TERMINALS**

- Samsung EGA, 'n' Swivel, 14" Monitor - $395
- Samsung 13" 'n' Swivel Color Hi-Res - $249
- Samsung 12" TTL 'n' Swivel Amber - $79

**MODEMS & BOARDS**

- CM-1495 OmniScan 14"EGA,EGA,CGA,CGA with OmniCard: $679
- MONITOR 19" Landscape - $359

**DRIVERS**

- ID 130 123MB, 20MBSEC w/Installation Software
- Xerox 40 Mb Tape Internal - $325
- Everex 60i 50 Mb Internal Tape - $739
- Everex 585MB 20MBSEC
- Micropolis 53 MB Subsystem
- Mitsubishi MF501 - $95 / MF504 2MBs - $125
- Seagate 20 MB 2MBSC Subsystem - $275

**POWER ACCESSORIES**

- American Power 400A - $450
- Concorde Corp 1200VX - $1,049

---

**PHOTOGRAPHIC EQUIPMENT**

- Deluxe Hi-Res EGA - $119 / VGA - $275
- Magic/1-3.5 S, O.P.S. - $58 / Deluxe PGA - $86
- Floppy I/O Series, Parallel, Game, Clock, 19"Screen, $399
- UltraGraphics 16/64x20 resolution for Everex 19" screen - $339

---

**LASER PRINTERS**

- AST TurboLaser/PS300, postscript, AppleMac/PC
- Brother HL-61 Mb, 200Mb, full graphics

**INDUSTRIAL APPLICATIONS**

- Mitsubishi MF501...
- MITCHELL Laser Jet Series II
- NEC Model 990 PS...

---

**PC COMPATIBLE SOFTWARE**

- Data Base Management
- Ashton-Tate dBase III Plus...
- Microsoft Excel...
- PF'S - Professional File...
- R/Base 5000 System V...
- WordTech DBXL (BASE 3)...

**GRAPHICS & MICE**

- Laser Graphics...
- Newword (WordStar 4.0)...
- PowerWrite...

---

**CONTACT**

- 800-528-3138 Orders Only 602-991-7870 Customer Service
- S-100 Div./695 Corp. • 14151 N. 76th St. • Scottsdale, AZ 85260 • TELEX 910386077 SCHCORP FAX 602-483-9320

Advertised prices are cash, prepaid, Visa or M/C Only. Customers qualify for credit terms. Check charges in the following way: AMEX: 5.0 D.O. & F.O.: $60. Credit card charged on day of shipment. Special order items require payment with other than credit card and are not cancellable/returnable. Shipping list is 8%. True Tax is not reflect in sales. 8094. Sales tax in AZ. extra. All returns subject to a restocking fee or full credit towards a future purchase. All prices subject to change without notice.
ACP's Computer Software Department...You Save!!!

**DISKETTE PRICE BREAK THRU!!**

**BULK DISKETTES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; DD</td>
<td>$0.59 each</td>
<td>1000 or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SD</td>
<td>$0.64 each</td>
<td>1000 or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5&quot; HD</td>
<td>$0.79 each</td>
<td>1000 or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5&quot; LS</td>
<td>$0.79 each</td>
<td>1000 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**3M DATA CARTRIDGES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; DD</td>
<td>$0.59 each</td>
<td>1000 or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SD</td>
<td>$0.64 each</td>
<td>1000 or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5&quot; HD</td>
<td>$0.79 each</td>
<td>1000 or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5&quot; LS</td>
<td>$0.79 each</td>
<td>1000 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NEW PHONE FOR ALL USA**

**800-FONE ACP**

800-366-3227 • 714-558-8813

Mail Order: P.O. Box 17229 Irvine, CA 92713
Mail Order: 1310 S.E. Edinger, Santa Ana, CA 92705

For Fast Service
Order by Phone!

**ADVANCED COMPUTER PRODUCTS, INC.**

330 BYTE • APRIL 1988

Circle 9 on Reader Service Card
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DYNAMIC RAMS</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4116-256</td>
<td>16384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4116-128</td>
<td>8192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4166-256</td>
<td>16384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4166-128</td>
<td>8192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XM4332</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XM4332-2</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XM4332-4</td>
<td>1024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XM4332-8</td>
<td>2048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XM4332-16</td>
<td>4096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XM4332-32</td>
<td>8192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XM4332-64</td>
<td>16384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XM4332-128</td>
<td>32768</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**CAPACITORS**

- **TANTALUM**
  - 1.5uF 15V
  - 15uF 12.5V
  - 33uF 10V
  - 160uF 6.3V
  - 470uF 4.7V
  - 1000uF 2.7V
  - 4700uF 1.0V
  - 10,000uF 0.47V

- **MONOLITHIC**
  - 0.1uF 10V
  - 1uF 10V
  - 0.01uF 100V
  - 0.001uF 1000V
  - 0.0001uF 10000V

- **POLYPROPYLENE**
  - 0.1uF 400V
  - 1uF 400V

**BYPASS CAPACITORS**

- 01 of CERAMIC DISC 100uF 50V
- 01 of MONOLITHIC 100uF 100V
- 1 of CERAMIC DISC 100uF 450V

**SOLDER STATION**

- **ADJUSTABLE HEAT SETTING**
- **WIP TEMP READOUT**
- **QUICK HEATING**
- **RANGE 200° - 900°**

**WIREWRAP PROTOTYPE CARDS**

- 40-PIN GLASS LAMINATE
- GOLD-PLATED EDGE-CARD FINGERS
- SLIDE-REVIEW MOUNTING BRACKET

**25 PIN D-SUB GENDER CHANGERS**

**METER BLOCKS**

**VOLTAGE REGULATORS**

**RESISTOR NETWORKS**

- **10 PIN 5 RESISTOR** 2.69
- **16 PIN 8 RESISTOR** 5.99
- **20 PIN 10 RESISTOR** 4.79
- **24 PIN 12 RESISTOR** 9.99

**EMI FILTER**

**INSERT THE NUMBERS**

**RIGHT ANGLE, WIREWRAP HEADER**

**DIP PLUGS (SEC)**

**EXTENDER CARDS FOR IBM**

- **EXT-8089 $29.95**
- **EXT-80286 $39.95**

**FOR PS/2**

- **IBM-PC $27.95**
- **IBM-PS/2 $34.95**
- **XT $21.95**
- **AT $29.95**

**FOR XT**

- **IBM-PC $27.95**
- **PS/2 $49.95**
- **XT $21.95**
- **AT $29.95**

**FOR AT**

- **AT $29.95**
- **XT $21.95**
- **AT $29.95**
- **XT $21.95**

**SOLDERLESS BOARD**

**PAGE WIRE WRAP WIRE**

**SPOODS**

- 100 feet 14.30
- 250 feet 27.25
- 1000 feet 41.99

**SOCKET WRAP 1.O"**

**DATAMATE**

- ERASES 2 EPROMS IN 10 MINUTES
- VERY COMPACT, NO DRAWER
- FAST NEUTRAL SHUTTER PENS
- UV LIGHT FROM ESCAPING

**$34.95**

**LIGHT Emitting Diodes Led Displays**

- FND35/35: COM CATHODE 362° 1.25
- FND50/F50: COM CATHODE 362° 1.99
- FND70/70: COM ANODE 362° 1.99
- FND110/110: COM ANODE 362° 1.99
- FND110/110: COM ANODE 362° 1.99
- FND110/110: COM ANODE 362° 1.99
- FND110/110: COM ANODE 362° 1.99
- FND110/110: COM ANODE 362° 1.99
- FND110/110: COM ANODE 362° 1.99

**DIFFUSED LEDs**

**SOLDERLESS BREADBOARDS**

- 100 1 TIE POINTS 2.95
- 200 2 TIE POINTS 4.95
- 300 3 TIE POINTS 6.95
- 500 5 TIE POINTS 9.95

**FOR ORDERING INFORMATION SEE S-11 SUBMINIATURE CONTACTS BELOW**

**D-11 MINIATURE CONNECTORS**

- **DESKTOP MINIATURE CONNECTORS**
- **SOLDERLESS FEMALE**
- **SOLDERLESS MALE**
- **EMERGENCY CABLE**
- **MOUNTING HARDWARE 5.95**

**D-11 SUBMINIATURE CONNECTORS**

- **ORDER BY 1 PIN**
- **NUMBER LISTED**
- **EXAMPLE A 15 PIN RIGHT ANGLE PC SOLIDER WOULD BE D85R15**

**ORDER TOLL FREE 800-538-5000**

CIRCULAR: 138 on Reader Service Card

APRIL 1988 • BYTE 333
SAMSUNG MONOCROME MONITOR
$129.95
- IBM COMPATIBLE TTL INPUT
- 12" NON-GLARE, LOW DISTORTION AMBER SCREEN
- 270 X 210 Resolution
- SWIVEL BASE

NEC MULTISYNC
$599.95
- ORIGINAL CGA EGA VGA COMPATIBLE MONITOR
- AUTO FREQUENCY ADJUSTMENT
- RESOLUTION AS HIGH AS 640 X 480

CASPER EGA
$399.95
- UP TO 26 RGB PUSH BUTTONS
- 640 X 200-350 Resolution
- 14" BLACK MATRIX SCREEN
- 3 COLORS

CASPER RGB
$279.95
- COLOR GREEN AMBER SWITCH
- 380 X 240 Resolution
- 14" NON-GLARE SCREEN
- IBM COMPATIBLE CABLE INCLUDED

SAKATA MONOCROME
$69.95
- IBM COMPATIBLE TTL INPUT
- 13" NON-GLARE SCREEN
- CABLE FOR IBM PC INCLUDED

LOGITECH MOUSE
$79.95
- IBM PC Compatible
- SERIAL SUPPORT
- MOUSE W/Paintbrush
- IBM PC Paintbrush Included

3.5" FLOPPY DISK DRIVE
$129.95
- FOR IBM XT AND AT VERSIONS
- IBM COMPATIBLE DRIVE
- MEDIA COMPATIBLE WITH PS/2 LAPTOP MACHINES
- INCLUDES HARDWARE FOR MOUNTING IN 5.25 SLOTTED DRIVE
- FDD-01X (FOR XT)
- FDD-21A (FOR AT)
Circle 139 on Reader Service Card

MULTIFUNCTION CARD $139.95
• Supports up to 2 360K Floppies
• X: System starved for slots? This card frees one
• User expandable to 3.5" double-sided floppy and diskette with AT/ATF

INTERFACE CARDS FROM MODULAR CIRCUIT TECHNOLOGY

DISPLAY ADAPTERS

MONOCHROME GRAPHICS ADAPTER $49.95
• 100% IBM compatible
• Supports RISC
• 80x20 x 200 Resolution

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

MONOGRAPHS MULTI IO $119.75
• User selectable configuration up to 2 MB
• Supports both DS/DD and DS/DD

DRIVE CONTROLLERS

FLOPPY HARD DISK DRIVE $249.95
• User selectable configuration up to 4 MB
• Supports both DS/DD and DS/DD

INBOARD 386/PC $895.00
• Upgrade your XT to 386 for less than $1000
• 16 MHz processor replaces 8088
• Includes system 386 with floppy drive

SEAGATE /

1/2 HEIGHT HARD
DISK SYSTEMS

20 MB $269
40 MB $429
60 MB $649

30 MB $299

DRIVES ARE SEAGATE MODELS IT-251
(40 MB, 60 MB) 5V
Half heights fast 40ms access time!

ARCHIVE XL TAPE BACK-UP $369.95

20MB HARD DISK ON A CARD $349

BARGAIN HUNTER'S CORNER

MACINTOSH FLOPPY DRIVE

ORDER TOLL FREE 800-538-5000

COPYRIGHT 1988 JDR MICRODEVICES

CONTINENTAL U.S. AND CANADA

APRIL 1988 •BYTE 335
BUILD YOUR OWN SYSTEM

OVER 20,000 JDR SYSTEMS HAVE ALREADY BEEN BUILT. EASY TO ASSEMBLE IN JUST 2 HOURS WITH A SCREWDRIVER. SAVE MONEY AND LEARN ABOUT YOUR COMPUTER AT THE SAME TIME.

12 MHZ AT COMPATIBLE
$1034.20

- 32 MHZ BAY AT MOTHERBOARD
- 512K RAM MEMORY
- 8<jbject class="ignore">B- AT CASE W POWER SUPPLY
- AT STYLE KEYBOARD
- 1.5 MB FLOPPY DRIVE
- FLOPPY HARD DRIVE CONTROLLER
- MONOCHROME MONITOR
- GRAPHICS ADAPTOR

10 MHz XT COMPATIBLE
$589.00

INCLUDES SERIAL PORT 2 PARALLEL PORTS, CLOCK CALENDAR AND GAME ADAPTOR RUNS COLOR GRAPHICS ON A MONOCHROME MONITOR
- MOTHERBOARD
- 512K RAM MEMORY
- 125 WATT POWER SUPPLY
- FLIP TOP CASE
- AT STYLE KEYBOARD
- 1.5 MB FLOPPY DRIVE
- MONOPRINTS 10 CARD
- MONOCHROME MONITOR

16 MHZ
1 MB 386
$2298.65

- MYLEX 386 MOTHERBOARD
- 1 MB RAM ON BOARD
- 200 WATT POWER SUPPLY
- AT STYLE CASE
- ENHANCED AT STYLE KEYBOARD
- 1.5 MB FLOPPY DRIVE
- AT FLOPPY HARD CONTROLLER
- MONOCHROME MONITOR
- MONOPRINTS 10 CARD

MOTHERBOARDS

TURBO 4.77/8 MHZ $99.95
- 4.77 OR 8 MHZ OPERATION WITH RAM 24 OR 8087-2 CO-PROCESSOR
- FRONT PANEL LED SPEED INDICATOR AND RESET SWITCH SET SUPPORTED
- CHOICE OF NORMAL TURBO MODE OR SOFTWARE SELECT PROCESSOR SPEED
MCT-TURBO
MCT-ATM8 STANDARD MOTHERBOARD $87.95

8086 6/8 MHZ $379.95
- 8 SLOT 2 OR 6 BIT 8X6 SLOTS AT MOTHERBOARD
- HARDWARE SELECTION OF 8X OR 8 MHZ
- 1 WAIT STATE
- KEYLOCK SUPPORTED, RESET SWITCH FRONT PANEL LED INDICATOR
- SOCKETS FOR 1 MB OF RAM AND 8087
- BATTERY BACKED CLOCK
MCT-ATM8

12 MHz MINI 80286 $399.95
- 6 MHZ, 10 MHZ (1 WAIT STATE), 12 MHZ (1 WAIT STATE)
- USES 240 MORS ABC 3 FOR LESS CHIPS GREATER RELIABILITY
- SUPPORTS 256X - 1024 MEMORY
- RE-CHARGEABLE HIGH CAPACITY Ni-CAD BATTERY
- 5 8X6 OR 108X6 SLOTS, 2 8 BIT SLOTS
- IS 1 OF STANDARD XT CASE
MCT-BATMB-10
MCT-BATMB 8/10 MHZ MINI 80286 BOARD $389.95

16 MHz MYLEX 386 $1649.00
- 1 MB RAM ON BOARD
- 1 SLOT 2 OR 6 BIT
- SUPPORTS 8087 MATH CO-PROCESSOR
- SUPPORTS 386 MB ADAPTOR
- 64 KB CACHE FOR NEAR 0 WAIT STATE
- USES AM BSS
MCT-384 MB
MCT-384 MB-4 4 MB MEMORY INSTALLED $2849.00
MCT-386 MB-3 8 MB MEMORY INSTALLED $2849.00
MCT-ADAPTOR BOARD $169.00

10 MHz SINGLE CHIP XT $129.95
- SINGLE CHIP USES LESS POWER, IMPROVES RELIABILITY
- KEY SELECTABLE SPEED 4.77 MHZ OR 10 MHZ
- 2X TIMES FASTER THAN A STANDARD
- RE-SET SWITCH, KEYLOCK AND SPEED POWER INDICATORS SUPPORTED
MCT-1-TURBO-16

1 YEAR WARRANTY ON
MCT PRODUCTS
- 60 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE
- TOLL-FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT
- NEXT DAY AIR SHIP AVAILABLE

EPROM PROGRAMMER $129.95

PROGRAMS 27XX & 27XX EPROMS UP TO 27512
- SUPPORTS VARIOUS PROGRAMMING FORMATS AND VOLTAGES
- SPLIT OR COMBINE CONTENTS OF SEVERAL EPROMS OF DIFFERENT SIZES
- READ, WRITE, COPY, ERASE, CHECK AND VERIFY
- SOFTWARE FOR HEX AND INTEL HEX FORMATS
MCT-EPROM
MCT-EPROM-4 4 GANG PROGRAMMER $199.00
MCT-EPROM-10 10 GANG PROGRAMMER $299.00
MCT-PAL PAL PROGRAMMER $139.95
MCT-MP PROCESSOR PROG. $199.95

JDR Microdevices®
JDR MICRODEVICES. 110 KNOWLES DRIVE. LOS GATOS. CA 95030
LOCAL (408) 868-6200 FAX (408) 787-6827 TELEX 171-110

ORDER TOLL FREE 800-538-5000

COPYRIGHT 1988 JDR MICRODEVICES

Circle 140 on Reader Service Card
29¢

2 for 1 replacement guarantee on bulk 5½" 4 found initially defective within six months
With sleeves, tabs, labels, etc.

5½" 3000 (Min. 120) Each
2800 3000 (Min. 6)
96¢
2800 Color 4½" 3000 (Min. 6)
96¢
5½" 5000 100 (Min. 50)
79¢
Size of 10½" 5000 100 (Min. 10)$2.99
Board of 10½" 5000 100 Free Postage Card (Min. 3) $5.99
5½" 6000 100 (Min. 25) $96
5000 100 (Min. 25) $11.99

Дата 354 HDL MicroCard
5000 354 Compatible (Min. 5) $15.00
HD Card 100 (Min. 10) $12.00

Immediate shipping—Guaranteed satisfaction
Call for greater discounts on larger orders Subject to availability
100% Lifetime Warranty
Shipping: 95¢ per order. 50¢ each add $7.50. Visa/MasterCard usable.

1-800-537-1600

LAWSON LABS, INC.
5000 RABIE ROAD
COLUMBIA FALLS, MT 59912
406-587-5355

Circle 164 on Reader Service Card

Circle 47 on Reader Service Card

Circle 11 on Reader Service Card

Circle 92 on Reader Service Card

Circle 146 on Reader Service Card

Circle 214 on Reader Service Card

Circle 132 on Reader Service Card

Circle 13 on Reader Service Card

Circle 14 on Reader Service Card

Circle 94 on Reader Service Card

The MIDI Starter System™

For your IBM PC or compatible

MIDI Co-Processor Card
Easy-8 Sequencer
Editor/Library Software

$199

Ask about our Programmer's Toolkit

Music Quest, Inc.
1700 Alma Dr., Suite 290
Pleasant Hill, CA 94523
(800) 681-1093

The MIDI Starter System™

For your IBM PC or compatible

MIDI Co-Processor Card
Easy-8 Sequencer
Editor/Library Software

$199

Ask about our Programmer's Toolkit
# Editorial Index by Company

Index of companies covered in articles, columns, or news stories in this issue. Each reference is to the first page of the article or section in which the company name appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INQUIRY #</th>
<th>COMPANY</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADOBE SYSTEMS</td>
<td>11, 181</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALDUS</td>
<td>181</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALPS AMERICA</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMDEK</td>
<td>193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMERICAN HOME BUSINESS ASSOCIATION</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANZA RESEARCH</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AOX</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APIAN SOFTWARE</td>
<td>211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPLE COMPUTER</td>
<td>11, 67, 181, 219, 249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASHTON-TATE</td>
<td>113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST RESEARCH</td>
<td>193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT&amp;T</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BANTAM BOOKS</td>
<td>256</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BELLCORE</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BERKELEY SOFTWARE</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITSTREAM</td>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLUE CHIP TECHNOLOGIES</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOEING COMPUTER SERVICES</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRODY BOOKS</td>
<td>51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BROTHER INTERNATIONAL</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. ITOH DIGITAL PRODUCTS</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALCUMP</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMODORE</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPUTER COMPATIBILITY</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEETAH INTERNATIONAL</td>
<td>193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIPS &amp; TECHNOLOGIES</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIPSOLUTIONS</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPIER</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTROL DATA</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATAPRODUCTS</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATAVUE</td>
<td>189</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGIBOARD</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. I. DU PONT</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EASTMAN KODAK</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGINEER'S ISLE</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSON AMERICA</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESP SOFTWARE SYSTEMS</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACIT</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAIRCHILD</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEMICONDUCTOR</td>
<td>219, 256</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIFTH GENERATION SYSTEMS</td>
<td>193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUJITSU AMERICA</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENERAL COMPUTER</td>
<td>189</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENERAL ELECTRIC</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOLDEN BOW SYSTEMS</td>
<td>193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HARRIS</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAYDEN</td>
<td>256</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEM DATA</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEMLETT-PACKARD</td>
<td>11, 89, 118, 144</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONEYWELL BULL ITALIA</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOUGHTON-MIFFLIN</td>
<td>181</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HYUNDAI ELECTRONICS</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>11, 118, 131, 144, 219</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICON SIMULATIONS</td>
<td>249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDUSTRIAL COMPUTER SOURCE</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORITE</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INNER MEDIA</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INNOVATIVE SOFTWARE</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTELLIGENT GRAPHICS</td>
<td>163</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERACTIVE MICROWARE</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERLEAP</td>
<td>181</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERSTEL</td>
<td>193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPAN DIGITAL LABORATORY</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JASMIN TECHNOLOGIES</td>
<td>67, 211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KARTECH DATA SERVICES</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KENTEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANGUAGE SYSTEMS</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGITECH</td>
<td>11, 193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOTUS DEVELOPMENT</td>
<td>67, 256</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MACLEAN-SCHWENDLER</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANNESMANN TALLY</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANSFIELD SOFTWARE GROUP</td>
<td>163</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCGRAW-HILL BOOKS</td>
<td>263</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MED IMAGE</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEMTECH</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICRO DISPLAY SYSTEMS</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICRO ELECTRONICS AND COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICROPRO INTERNATIONAL</td>
<td>89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICROPROJECT</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICROSOFT</td>
<td>11, 89, 103, 113, 163, 193, 227</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICROWAY</td>
<td>163</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIGENT SOFTWARE</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINOLTA</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOTOROLA</td>
<td>11, 219, 256</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NASA JPL</td>
<td>193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NATIONAL SEMICONDUCTOR</td>
<td>219, 256</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCR</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC HOME ELECTRONICS</td>
<td>11, 144, 189</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC INFORMATION SYSTEMS</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NISSHO INFORMATION SYSTEMS</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUDATA</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKIDATA</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLUDVAI</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONSET COMPUTER</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTOTECH</td>
<td>189</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PANASONIC</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PATTON ELECTRONICS</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAUL MACE SOFTWARE</td>
<td>193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAR LAP</td>
<td>163</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHASE THREE LOGIC</td>
<td>57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHOENIX ASSOCIATES</td>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POWER R</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRENTICE-HALL</td>
<td>256</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIAM</td>
<td>193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIMTROX</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUADRUM</td>
<td>89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUARK</td>
<td>181</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUE</td>
<td>51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUINN-CURTIS</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUME</td>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIO SHACK</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADUS</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELAX TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESEARCH CORPORATION TECHNOLOGIES</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROCKWELL INTERNATIONAL</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANDI AND SHANE STRUMP</td>
<td>193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANYO BUSINESS SYSTEMS</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIENCE APPLICATIONS INTERNATIONAL</td>
<td>67, 163</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEIKOSHA AMERICA</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHARP ELECTRONICS</td>
<td>89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGNETICS</td>
<td>256</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SILICON BEACH SOFTWARE</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SILVER STATE SOFTWARE</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAR MICRONICS</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRATEGIC STUDIES GROUP</td>
<td>193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRUCTURAL MEASUREMENT SYSTEMS</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUN MICROSYSTEMS</td>
<td>181</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUPRA</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYBASE</td>
<td>113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYBEX</td>
<td>51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TACTRON SCIENTIFIC</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TANDY</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TANDY/RADIO SHACK</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TASC</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAXAN USA</td>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECKNOWLEDGE</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE PERISCOPE COMPANY</td>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3M</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THREE-SIXTY</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOSHIBA AMERICA</td>
<td>11, 118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAVELING SOFTWARE</td>
<td>193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIVERSITY OF NEW HAMPSHIRE</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMING UP IN BYTE

PRODUCTS IN PERSPECTIVE:

Short Takes for May include Sysgen’s BridgeFile; high- and double-density 3½- and 5¼-inch add-on floppy disk drives for IBM’s PS/2; Fujitsu’s finite-element-analysis package, Elm; WordPerfect for the Macintosh; a fast assembler from SLR, Optasm; a Macintosh desk-accessory scheduler from Mainstay called Think ‘N Time; and more.

Ten word processors for the IBM PC family are reviewed in the Product Focus for May: new releases of DisplayWrite, MASS-II, Microsoft Word, MultiMate, OfficeWriter, Samna Word IV, Smart Word, WordPerfect, WordStar, and XyWrite.

System reviews consider Amdek’s offering in the 80386 competition and the laptop Macintosh from Dynamac.

In the hardware reviews section, we look at the Apple LaserWriter II. This printer with interchangeable memory modules is at least two printers right now, with the potential to be more as time goes by.

There are many uncomfortable ways to get Macintosh data to an IBM PC—and vice versa; we’ll look at three that are painless.

Software reviews: Windows/386 and Windows 2.0 are programs to enhance your interface. Command Plus replaces your DOS command processor and enhances the basic commands.

Products up for discussion in application reviews are Silverado and @Base, two spreadsheet add-ins; Q-Calc, a spreadsheet that runs under Unix; and Nextview, a relational spreadsheet.

Jerry Pournelle’s Computing at Chaos Manor and Ezra Shapiro’s Applications Only look at products from unique perspectives.

IN DEPTH:

May is devoted to the subject of CPU architectures—everything from the growth and development of CPUs, to parallelism, to RISC, to what’s wrong with the ones we’ve seen so far.

FEATURES:

In the Circuit Cellar, Steve Ciarcia concludes his SmartSpooler construction project; Dick Pountain talks about Pop-11, a powerful artificial intelligence programming language for the Macintosh.
Important TIPS* for BYTE Subscribers:  
Receive Product Information 10 Days Earlier!

All you need is a touch-tone telephone and your subscriber I.D. number.  
See instructions facing the Reader Service Index in the back of this issue for outrageous time-saving opportunities!  

*BYTE's Telephone Inquiry Processing Service

---

BYTE ADVERTISING SALES STAFF:

Dennis J. Riley, Advertising Sales Manager, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458, tel. (603) 924-9281

NEW ENGLAND

ME, NH, VT, MA, RI, CT, southern VT

McGraw-Hill Publications
75 State Street
Boston, MA 02210

ATLANTIC

NY, NJ, PA, DE, MD, northern Va

McGraw-Hill Publications
1221 Avenue of the Americas—39th Floor
New York, NY 10020

Dick McGurk (212) 946-7111
McGraw-Hill Publications
Building A—3rd Floor
77 Long Ridge Road
 Stamford, CT 06902

EAST

CT, NJ (southern), MD, VA, W VA, D C, northern Va

McGraw-Hill Publications
Three Burway
Philadelphia, PA 19102

SOUTHEAST

NC, SC, GA, FL, AL, TN

McGraw-Hill Publications
4170 Ashford Dunwoody Road
Suite 420
Atlanta, GA 30319

Midwest

IL, MO, KS, IA, NE, SD, MN, KY, OH, WI, MI, IN, IL, MS

Bob Debenedetti (612) 754-3740
McGraw-Hill Publications
Blair Building
645 North Michigan Ave.
Chicago, IL 60611

SOUTHWEST

AR, OK, TX, NM, LA

McGraw-Hill Publications
700 W. Tech Blvd.—Suite 500
Houston, TX 77040

SOUTHERN PACIFIC

AZ, NM, CA

McGraw-Hill Publications
3011 Red Hill Ave.
Building #1—Suite 222
Costa Mesa, CA 92625

Tom Harvey (714) 880-5260
McGraw-Hill Publications
3333 Wilshire Boulevard 9007
Los Angeles, CA 90010

NORTHERN PACIFIC

WA, OR, ID, MT, northern CA, NV (except LAS VEGAS), UT, W. CANADA

Mike Kinserman (415) 343-4600
McGraw-Hill Publications
425 Summer Street
San Francisco, CA 94111

Bill McAleer (615) 349-4180
McGraw-Hill Publications
951 Moperator's Island Blvd.—3rd Floor
San Marcos, CA 92069

BYTE BITS (212)

DHS Harper (603) 924-6830
BYTE Publications
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

The Bayer's Heart (1-2)
Mark Stone (603) 924-3754
BYTE Publications
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

Regional Advertising

So. CA, Mid-Atlantic, Southeast, New York/New England

Elissa Larson (603) 924-6830
BYTE Publications
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

A/B/C Computing Deck

Comparing for Engineers

Mary Ann Gruenberg

(603) 924-6839
BYTE Publications
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

BYTE Advertisers

Mr. Howard Gruber

PUBLIMEDIA

Reinhardstrasse 61
A-1020 Vienna, Austria

223 75 76 84

Mrs. Gunti Doegner


PO Box 2155

Be Myr, 30211 Israel

3 866 261 31 20

Ron Wayman


Lebigartstrasse 19

D-6000 Frankfurt/Main 1

West Germany

69 72 01 81

Mrs. Maria Schmitz

Peter Tentrum 8, Off. 320

Barin Markt I

145 52 891

Mr. Laun Flurr


138 Pouzoult Saint Hexaire

75008 Paris

France

(1) 42-89-03-81

Karen Lennie

Ron Wayman


34 Dover St.

London W1X 4H4

England 0 171 401 1651

Emilia Zohuri


Via Pieve Benedetti 1

50132 Milan, Italy

(0) 01101303

Savex Ltd.

400 Orchard Road, #10-01

Singapore 0223

Republic of Singapore

Tel: 734-9790

Fax: 1333339 SEAVEX

Savex Ltd.

503 Wilson House

19-27 Wynnham St.

Central, Hong Kong

Tel: 3-260169

Fax: 60904 SEAVEX

Marc Morita


Osvana Corp.

Room 1328

Kamakura Bldg.

3-5-3 Kamakura, Chiyoda-Ku

Tokyo 105, Japan

3 591 9911

Mr. Ernest McCraw

Empire Internacional de

Communicaciones Ltda.

Rio de Janeiro, 222

Carrera 103

0302 San Pedro, S. F., Brasil

Tel: (1) 250-3111

Fax: (100) 4212 EMBR

---

International Advertising Sales Staff:

BYTE • APRIL 1988
SUBSCRIBERS ONLY!*  
Use BYTE's Telephone Inquiry Processing System  
Using TIPS can bring product information as much as 10 days earlier.

SEND FOR YOUR SUBSCRIBER I.D. CARD  
1) If you are a new subscriber or have lost your I.D. card, circle #1 on the Reader Service Card; attach mailer label. We will immediately send your personal TIPS subscriber card.

GET PREPARED  
2) Write your Subscriber Number, as printed on your Subscriber I.D. Card, in boxes in Step 5 below.  
(Do not add 0's to fill in blank boxes)

3) Write numbers for information desired in boxes in Step 7b below.  
(Do not add 0's to fill in blank boxes)

CALL TIPS  
4) Now, on a Touch-Tone telephone dial: (413) 442-3668 and wait for voice commands.

ENTER YOUR SUBSCRIBER AND ISSUE NUMBERS  
5) When TIPS says: "Enter Subscriber Number"  
(Enter by pushing the numbers and symbols [ ] or * enclosed in the boxes] on telephone pad ignoring blank boxes)

Enter [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]  
6) When TIPS says "Enter magazine code & issue code"  
Enter [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]

ENTER YOUR INQUIRIES  
7a) When TIPS says "Enter (next) Inquiry Number"  
Enter one inquiry selection from below (ignore blank boxes)  

b) Repeat 7a as needed (maximum 17 inquiry numbers)

1. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] 6. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]  
10. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]  
14. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]

2. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] 7. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]  
11. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]  
15. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]  

3. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] 8. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]  
12. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]  
16. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]  

4. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] 9. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]  
13. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]  
17. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]  

END SESSION  
8) End session by entering [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]

9) Hang up after hearing final message  
If you are a subscriber and need assistance, call (800) 423-8612.

*Domestic and Canadian Subscribers Only!
To get further information on the products advertised in BYTE, fill out the reader service card by circling the numbers on the card that correspond to the inquiry number listed with the advertiser. This index is provided as an additional service by the publisher, who assumes no liability for errors or omissions.

* Corresond directly with company
## SOFTWARE

### APPLE/MAC LANGUAGES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inquiry No.</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IBM/MSDOS APPLICATIONS - Business/Office

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inquiry No.</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IBM/MSDOS APPLICATIONS - Miscelleneous

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inquiry No.</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>531</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IBM/MSDOS - CAD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inquiry No.</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>532</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IBM/MSDOS COMMUNICATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inquiry No.</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>534</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SOFTWARE LANGUAGES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inquiry No.</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IBM/MSDOS - UTILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inquiry No.</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>537</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IBM/MSDOS - LAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inquiry No.</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>538</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IBM/MSDOS - NETWORKS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inquiry No.</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>539</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IBM/MSDOS - UTILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inquiry No.</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>540</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IBM/MSDOS - UTILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inquiry No.</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>541</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MAIL ORDER/RETAIL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inquiry No.</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>542</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ADVERTISING SUPPLEMENT INCLUDED WITH THIS ISSUE:

- Jade Computer (U.S. Subscribers)

---

**Advertising Supplement included with this issue:**

Jade Computer (U.S. Subscribers)
To assist you in making your evaluations, purchasing decisions, or recommendations, you can request further information directly from the manufacturer or service company on products and services advertised in this issue. There is no charge, so no obligation. Just complete and mail the attached post-paid, self-addressed reply card, and we'll do the rest.

1. Fill out this coupon carefully. PLEASE PRINT. Requests cannot be honored unless the ZIP code is included. This card is valid for 6 months from date.

A. What is your primary job function? (Check one only)
   1. Business Owner, General Management, Administrative
   2. MIS/DP, Programming
   3. Engineering/Scientific, R&D
   4. Professional (law, medicine, accounting)
   5. Other

B. How many people does your company employ?
   1. 25 or fewer
   2. 26-99
   3. 100-499
   4. 500-999
   5. 1000 or more

C. Reason for request: (Check all that apply).
   1. Business use for yourself
   2. Business use for your company
   3. Personal use

D. Your next step after information is received:
   1. Purchase order
   2. Evaluation
   3. Specification/Recommendation

E. Please indicate the product categories for which you influence the selection or purchase of products at your (or your client's) company or organization. (Check all that apply).
   1. Microcomputers
   2. Peripherals
   3. Software
   4. Accessories and supplies

F. For how many microcomputers do you influence the purchase of products at your (or your client's) company or organization?
   1. 1
   2. 2-4
   3. 5-9
   4. 10 or more

Print your name and address and mail.

---

Information Retrieval Service

Free Information Related Service

To assist you in making your evaluations, purchasing decisions, or recommendations, you can request further information directly from the manufacturer or service company on products and services advertised in this issue. There is no charge, so no obligation. Just complete and mail the attached post-paid, self-addressed reply card, and we'll do the rest.
You've also lost your last reason for buying a 9-pin printer. Our new Pinwriter® P2200 dot matrix printer is the first 24-pin printer that is priced lower than many of today's 9-pin printers.

However, we didn't strip the price by doing the same thing to features. In fact, we gave the P2200 a few features you won't find on any other printer at any price.

Like more software support than any other 24-wire printer and unrivaled paper-handling capabilities. It feeds from both the rear and the front. And you can print a single sheet without removing your continuous paper. You can also produce up to 128 type variations within a single document.

We also didn't get the price down at the expense of speed. The P2200 prints 55 cps in LQ mode — that's faster than any other printer in its price range. And in draft mode, it speeds along at 170 cps.

So see your NEC dealer today. Anything else would be thoroughly unreasonable.

NEC PRINTERS. THEY ONLY STOP WHEN YOU WANT THEM TO.

For more information, and the name of the NECIS dealer nearest you, call 1-800-343-4418 (in MA 617-264-8635). Or write: NEC Information Systems, Dept. 1610, 1414 Massachusetts Ave., Boxborough, MA 01719.
Tandy Computers: Because there is no better value.

The Tandy® 4000

A price breakthrough in high-performance 80386 technology.

Put a Tandy 4000 personal computer on your desk and unleash the remarkable power of the 80386 microprocessor.

With the Tandy 4000's 16-megahertz clock speed, IBM PC and AT® compatible software comes alive with incredible speed. And new operating systems such as Microsoft® OS/2 will deliver the full potential of the 80386.

The 4000 is just one of a complete line of Tandy computers—the best-selling IBM PC compatibles in America. We have the system solutions your business can depend on... for years to come.

Workgroup Solutions. Our 3Com® workgroup lets people and PCs work together, so your entire office can share information and route messages—electronically. And with IRMA-LAN™, up to 20 people in your workgroup can access your company's IBM mainframe.

Multiuser Solutions. With the XENIX® multiuser operating system you can share the power of the Tandy 4000 with others in your office. The fact is, we have more experience with XENIX® multiuser systems than anyone. And we offer SCO® business productivity software that's designed expressly for maximum multiuser efficiency.

Total Support. Radio Shack Computer Centers offer the most comprehensive range of support services in the industry. The bottom line? We work hard for your business! Come in and find out for yourself—ask for a demonstration of the Tandy 4000 today.